Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**

Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1984

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☐ Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☐ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☒ Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☐ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- ☒ Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- ☐ Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- ☐ Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☒ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/
Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- ☐ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

Irregular pagination: [i] - xxxviii, [1] - 6, 7a, 7 - 567 p.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
☐	☐	☐	☐	☒	☐
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Library,
Geological Survey of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol ➡ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque,
Commission Géologique du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole ➡ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

SMITHSONIAN MISCELLANEOUS COLLECTIONS.

507

CLASSIFICATION
OF THE
COLEOPTERA
OF
NORTH AMERICA.

PREPARED FOR THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

BY
JOHN L. LECONTE
AND
GEORGE H. HORN.

WASHINGTON:
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.
1883.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE present work is one of a series published by the Smithsonian Institution for the purpose of facilitating the study of certain branches of the Natural History of North America which appear to require special aid. It has been prepared, at the request of the Institution, by Dr. LeConte and Dr. Horn.

SPENCER F. BAIRD.

Secretary S. I.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

WASHINGTON, February, 1883.

PHILADELPHIA:
COLLINS, PRINTER

PREFACE.

SINCE the publication of the first edition of this work,* which ended with the Cerambycidae, no attempt has been made to complete the work. The classification of the remaining families of the so-called "Pseudotetramera" was very far from being in such a form as to be presented advantageously in an elementary work.

But within the last twenty years, not only have our collections been largely increased, but many genera previously unknown to our fauna have been detected, and perhaps a still larger number of new genera have been added.

Apart from a small number of general monographs published in Europe,† the additions have been made by re-studies of various families and groups by us with increased material; and by memoirs on local faunas as of Florida and Michigan: in which the co-operation of Messrs. H. G. Hubbard and E. A. Schwarz greatly lessened the labor. Similar memoirs on the local fauna of Texas and California are in preparation, and will be hastened to completion as soon as time will permit.

The great series of Rhynchophora has been isolated from the other Coleoptera, and a monograph of our species published by us;‡ from this volume the classification of the genera of Rhynchophora of the present work has been condensed.

A small number of genera, which could not be satisfactorily placed in the progress of the sheets through the press, have been

* Part I. 1861-1862 (Smithsonian Series, No. 136, Mis. Coll., vol. iii.); Part II. 1873 (Smithsonian Series, No. 265, Mis. Coll., vol. xi.).

† *E. g.*, *Encnemides* DeBonvouloir; *Dytiscidae* Sharp. *Trichopterygidae* Matthews, etc.

‡ Proc. American Philos. Soc., xv. 1875.

carefully examined, and will be found in Appendix 1. To Mr. Samuel Henshaw, of Boston, we are indebted for a bibliographical list of the memoirs which may be consulted with profit by the student for the determination of species.

JOHN L. LECONTE.

PHILADELPHIA, *January*, 1883.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Preface	iii	PSILOCAPHIDAE	84
Introduction	vii	Clavigerinae	85
Table of Orders of Insects	vii	Pselaphinae	86
External Organization of		STAPHYLINIDAE	89
Coleoptera	viii	Staphylininae	90
Head	xi	Micropeplinae	106
Thorax	xix	TRICHOPTERYGIDAE	107
Wings	xxii	HYDROSCAPHIDAE	108
Legs	xxiii	SCHERIDIDAE	109
Abdomen	xxvi	SCAPHIDIDAE	110
Other Structures	xxvii	PHALACRIDAE	111
Classification of Coleoptera	xxviii	CORYLOPHIDAE	112
Table of Series	xxix	COCCINELLIDAE	113
Table of Adephaga	xxx	ENDOMYCHIDAE	119
Table of Clavicornia	xxx	ENOTYLIDAE	122
Table of Serriicornia	xxxiii	CORYMBIDAE	125
Table of Lamellicornia	xxxiv	Colydinae	126
Table of Phytophaga	xxxv	Mutridinae	129
Table of Heteromera	xxxvi	RHYSSOLIDAE	130
Table of Rhynchophora	xxxvii	CUCULIDAE	131
CICINDELLIDAE	1	Silybinae	132
CARABIDAE	4	Passandrinae	132
Carabinae	5	Cheninae	132
Harpalinae	19	Hemipeplinae	134
Pseudomorphae	58	Telephaginae	135
AMPHIZOIDAE	59	CRYPTOPHAGIDAE	135
HALPIDAE	60	MYCETOPHAGIDAE	138
DYTISCIDAE	61	DERMESTIDAE	140
GYRINIDAE	68	ISTERIDAE	143
HYDROPHILIDAE	69	NETIDIDAE	148
PLATYSYLLIDAE	75	TROGOSITIDAE	152
LEPTINIDAE	76	MONOTOMIDAE	154
SILPHIDAE	77	LATHRIDIDAE	155
SCYDMENIDAE	83	DERODONTIDAE	157

BYRRHIDAE	158	BYRRHIDAE	356
Nosodendrine	159	TETRERHONIDAE	358
Byrrhine	159	Tentyritine	360
Chelomarine	161	Asidine	366
GEORGYIIDAE	161	Tenebrionine	372
PARIDAE	162	EULALITIDAE	387
Psephenine	163	CISTELIDAE	389
Paridine	164	OTINIDAE	391
Rhidine	165	LAGIDAE	392
HETEROCERIDAE	166	MONOMMIDAE	393
DASCYLLIDAE	167	MELANDRYIDAE	394
Dascylline	168	PYTHIDAE	401
Helodine	171	CEDEMERIDAE	404
RHIPICERIDAE	175	CEPPALOIDAE	405
ELATERIDAE	176	MODELLIDAE	406
Eucenine	177	ANTHICIDAE	409
Elaetine	180	PYROCHROIDAE	413
Cebrionine	190	MELIDAE	415
Perodaphine	191	RHIPIDORIDAE	423
Cetophytine	191	STYLOIDAE	425
THROSCIDAE	192	RHINOMACRIDAE	427
BUPRESTIDAE	194	RHYSCHIDAE	428
LAMPYRIDAE	201	Rhyrchitine	429
Lychnine	202	Pterocidine	430
Lampyrine	205	ATTELABIDAE	431
Telephorine	209	BYRSOPIDAE	432
MALLOPHIDAE	212	OTIORHYNCHIDAE	433
CERIDAE	216	CICULLIDAE	458
PTINIDAE	220	Sitonine	459
Ptinine	221	Alaphine	460
Anobiine	223	Ithyocerine	462
Bostrichine	227	Apionine	463
Lycine	229	Curculionine	464
LYMENYLIDAE	231	Balaniine	497
CIDAE	232	BRENTIDAE	498
SCHIDIDAE	233	Brentine	501
LECANIDAE	234	Cylindine	503
SCARABEIDAE	237	CALANDRIDAE	503
Laprosticti	238	Calandrine	505
Melolonthine	247	Rhinine	507
Plenrosticti	256	Cossoline	508
SPONDYLIDAE	264	SCOLYTIDAE	512
Parandrine	265	Platypodine	513
Spondylina	266	Scolytine	514
CERAMBYCIDAE	267	ANTHRIDIDAE	520
Prionine	270	APPENDIX I	533
Cerambycine	275	APPENDIX II	535
Lamiine	313		
CHYSOMELIDAE	334	INDEX	553

INTRODUCTION.

THE articulate branch of the animal kingdom consists of animals composed of simple rings, more or less similar to each other, which contain the organs necessary to animal life, and support the organs necessary for locomotion, prehension of food, and the organs of sense and reproduction.

According to the method in which this plan of structure is exemplified by the differentiations of the rings, articulate animals are divided into three classes:—

Body permeated by air vessels.	INSECTA.
Body without air vessels ;	
Thoracic region distinct from abdominal.	CRUSTACEA.
Thoracic region not distinct.	VERMES.

The class Insecta is again divided by subordinate modifications of structure into three sub-classes:—

Head, thorax, and abdomen distinct, legs 6.	INSECTA.
Head and thorax usually agglutinated, legs usually 8.	ARACHNIDA.
Head distinct, legs numerous.	MYRIAPODA.

The first sub-class Insecta (gemma) alone occupies our attention for the present.

In examining the transformations of those passing from a larval form, frequently very different from the adult, we find that the principal changes may be grouped as follows:—

1. Greater concentration of the central organs, especially of the nervous ganglia, and diminution of the number of external segments.
2. Greater complication of the peripheral appendages (mouth, sense organs, legs, and wings).
3. Hardening or chitinization of the integument.
4. Transition from a mandibulate (chewing) to a haustellate (sucking) mouth, *Lepidoptera*.

We observe, also, that certain types, when hatched from the egg resemble in appearance the parent, and finally assume the characters of the adult after growth and repeated changes of skin. In others the individual (*larva*) emerging from the egg bears no resemblance to the adult, but after growth, accompanied with several changes of skin, passes into a condition in which a body similar to that of the perfect insect is covered by an integument which is finally shed. This condition is called the *pupa*, during which the animal is sometimes active, sometimes inactive.

In a few families of Coleoptera (Meloide, Rhipiphoridae, and Stylopidae, which are parasitic in their habits) there are two dissimilar larval forms, separated by an inactive (*pseudopupa*) condition, before the true pupa is evolved; this method of development is called *hypermetamorphosis*.

The three thoracic segments are either (1) similar (except that the middle and posterior ones bear wings), or (2) agglutinated into one mass, or (3) the anterior one (*prothorax*) is freely movable, and the other two (*mesothorax* and *metathorax*) closely connected with each other and with the abdomen.

The parts of the mouth are also modified in form so that the mandibles and maxillae are either free moving lateral organs fitted for prehension and mastication, or are elongated, forming a sucking tube of different construction in the different orders; in the former case the mouth is said to be *mandibulate*, in the latter *haustellate*. The wings are also of varied structure.

The embryological studies of insects are as yet not sufficiently progressed to enable us to subordinate these complications of structure in such manner as to determine which orders are higher and which lower. We can merely state in general terms, that those having a perfect metamorphosis are the highest; those having the thorax agglutinate, and those having the prothorax free are respectively higher than those in which the larval equality of the three thoracic segments is preserved.

The orders having numerous veins in the wings must also be considered as lower than those having but few.

The sub-class as represented in the present geological epoch may be divided into orders as follows:—

Wings with a few principal veins; metamorphosis perfect, pupa inactive; larva mandibulate.	2.
Wings variable; metamorphosis imperfect, pupa active; larva and imago laustellate.	7.
Wings with numerous veins; pupa variable; larva and imago mandibulate.	8.
Wings wanting; metamorphosis none; thoracic segments similar.	9.
2. Thorax agglutinate.	9.
Prothorax free.	6.
3. Mouth mandibulate.	4.
Mouth haustellate.	5.
4. Four membranous wings fitted for flight.	HYMENOPTERA.
5. Hind wings abortive.	DIPTERA.
Four broad wings clothed with scales.	LEPIDOPTERA.
6. Prothorax free, front wings not suited for flight.	COLEOPTERA.
7. Front wings partly coriaceous, hind pair with but few veins; prothorax large, free, as in Coleoptera.	(HETEROPTERA) HEMIPTERA.
Wings membranous, with numerous veins.	HOLOPTERA.
8. Prothorax free, front wings unfitted for flight; hind wings folded like a fan.	ORTHOPTERA.
Thorax variable, wings not folded, membranous, fitted for flight.*	NEUROPTERA.
9. Abdomen without appendages; mouth mandibulate, except in Pediculidae; (habits epizootic).	ASPIDERA.
Abdomen with anal appendages; mouth mandibulate; body clothed with scales, like those of the wings of Lepidoptera.	THYSANERA.

The order Neuroptera is difficult to define, though the sub-orders composing it are very readily distinguished from any of the other orders.

Of these orders the first three constitute the division *Metabola Scudder*. They are the highest type of insects, and are characterized by agglutinate thorax (prothorax very small and not free), membranous wings with few veins, the anterior pair being the larger; and by perfect metamorphosis.

The other orders are grouped as *Heterometabola*, and the sequence in the table above given indicates the gradual degrada-

* Those having an active pupa (*Biomorphotica Westwood*) are now called *Pseudoneuroptera*, and have been united by some authors with Orthoptera, with which, however, they appear to have but little affinity. The habits, as observed to us by Baron R. Osten Sacken, are quite different, the Orthoptera being terrestrial, using their wings only as accessories in progression, while the *Pseudoneuroptera* are essentially aerial, passing the greater part of the time on the wing.

tion in the thoracic segments and alar venation. This primary division seems to be the least objectionable yet proposed, and exhibits the most important affinities very clearly.

In geological succession, the Neuroptera and Orthoptera extend far back into palaeozoic time, and are, moreover, connected together by some synthetic Ephemera and Perla-like forms of large size; Palaeozoic cockroaches are also numerous. One palaeozoic Coleopteron, said to be Scarabeide in its affinities has been recorded: the presence of such a form in that remote age would be quite impossible, and if Coleopterons at all, it must be a Rhynchophore. Some subcortical borings in palaeozoic conifers* would indicate the presence of a Scolytide. In the middle of the mesozoic period Coleoptera were numerous, and not remarkable in any way, except as showing the more northern extension of subtropical forms.

The genus *Eugereon*,† found in Birkenfeld, Germany, in strata of Permian age, indicates an order curiously synthetic between Hemiptera and Neuroptera, which with some still older synthetic types are classed together as Palaeodictyoptera.

Fulgorina or allied forms occur in palaeozoic strata.

One Heteropteron (*Phthanocoris*) has been found in carboniferous near Kansas City, Missouri.‡

The other orders, so far as known, appear in the mesozoic, and successively increase in number and variety up to the tertiary period. In that period the entomological fauna seems to have been very similar to that prevailing at the present time, and the remains of Coleoptera and of other firmly chitinized forms are found in certain localities in great abundance.

In the scheme of orders given in the foregoing table several so-called orders are attached as families to the principal types of which they are extreme modifications. Thus Aphaniptera are suppressed into Diptera; Achreioptera become the Coleopterous family Platypsyllidae, and Strepsiptera become Stylopidae. The Euplexoptera and Thysanoptera are united with Orthoptera, and the Trichoptera become a sub-order of Neuroptera. A still farther reduction has been proposed by Burmeister in suppressing the

* Brongniart, Ann. Ent. Soc. Fr., 1877, 215, pl. vii.

† Dohrn, Stettin Ent. Zeitung., 1867, 145, pl. i.

‡ Scudder, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., 1882, 59.

Anoplura, placing the mandibulate families with Orthoptera, and the suctorial Pediculiæ with Hemiptera.

Having thus exhibited the elementary characters upon which the orders are based, the special subject of the present treatise may now occupy the attention of the student.

In order that the body of the work may be made intelligible to the beginner, it will be necessary to make a brief exposition of the external anatomy of Coleopterous insects, before attempting to define the numerous families which compose the order. The three regions, the head, thorax, and abdomen, will therefore be taken up in succession.

HEAD.

The anterior portion of the body is called the *head*; it varies greatly in form, and is joined by membrane to the prothorax. Usually the hind portion is but slightly narrowed, and enters the anterior part of the prothorax; sometimes the part behind the eyes is suddenly narrowed and constricted, forming a neck, or gradually narrowed and much prolonged, articulating with the prothorax by a semiglobular condyle, as in some Carabidæ and the Brentidæ.

The surface of the head consists of a solid horny plate; above, it is frequently marked by a single suture, running transversely between or in front of the antennæ; this is called the *clypeal* or *frontal suture*. The portion in front of this suture, when dilated so as to project over the mouth, as in many Scarabæidæ, is called the *clypeus*; when small it is named *epistoma*, and is sometimes membranous or coriaceous, instead of horny like the rest of the surface. The anterior portion of the head is sometimes prolonged, so that the distance between the eyes and mouth parts is greater in length than the rest of the head; when thus formed the head is called *rostrate*, and the prolonged portion the *rostrum* or *beak*. The *rostrum* varies greatly in form and length; it is often not narrower than the head and even shorter, rarely, as in *Balaninus*, very slender, almost filiform, and as long as the entire body. The presence of the rostrum is quite general in the sub-order Rhynchophora, but not characteristic of it, as the rostrum is often absent here and present in other isolated genera of the Coleopterous series.

The rostrum is usually marked on each side by a more or less deep groove, which varies in length from a mere fovea to a long groove which gives lodgment in repose to the first joint of the antennæ; they are called *scrobes*.

The upper surface of the head is divided into regions, the back part being called the *occiput*, the middle the *vertex*, and the anterior portion the *front*; on each side of the head are the *eyes*.

The eyes of Coleoptera are very variable in form and shape, and are composed of aggregated small lenses; rarely they are entirely wanting; equally rarely accessory eyes are seen in the form of one or two simple lenses; they are situated between the compound eyes, on the posterior part of the vertex, and are called *ocelli*.

In the Cicindelidae and Carabidae, in addition to the ordinary pubescence, the head bears moderately long erect setæ arising from special punctures situated above and usually close to the eyes; from their position they are called *supra-orbital setæ*, and have been used as a means of subdividing the Harpalinae.

The under surface of the head in front is variably excavated, forming the mouth; the parts beneath the eyes and behind the mandibles, forming the lateral boundary of the mouth, are called the *genæ*; behind the mouth the region is called the throat or *gula*; the suture between the mentum and gula is called the *mental suture*; when the gular region is more or less prolonged at middle for the support of the mentum, this portion is called the *sub-mental peduncle*; from the opening of the mouth two sutures may usually be observed running backwards; these often coalesce at middle, but separate at each extremity; these are called the *gular sutures*. In the sub-order Rhynchophora there is but a single suture, the lateral members of the head having apparently coalesced at middle without any true gular piece between them.

ANTENNÆ.—The *antennæ* are articulated appendages which vary in form, insertion, and the number of joints. In the first or normal series of Coleoptera they are inserted in front of and more rarely between the eyes—usually under the side margin of the front. In the Rhynchophora the antennæ arise from some portion of the rostrum in any position from the margin of the eye to the tip of the beak. The number of joints varies, attaining

in our fauna the minimum in *Adranes*, where there are but two joints, and the maximum in *Prionus* where 25-27 are seen. The usual number, however, is eleven.

The basal joints of the antennae are usually of denser consistence than the outer ones and less pubescent. In the outer joints will be observed a structure intended for special sensibility, consisting of an immense number of pores, visible only under high magnifying power, and covered by a very delicate transparent membrane. These pores are usually generally diffused over the surface of the joints as in most *Carabidae* and other predaceous *Coleoptera*, or aggregated in patches as in *Zopherus*, or confined to the protected parts of the lamellae as in *Scarabaeidae*. In those genera in which the antennae terminate in an abrupt club, the sensitive surface is confined almost entirely to the club, or even to but a small portion of it, as in some *Histeridae* and many *Rhynchophora*. No serious attempt has been made to utilize these variations for the purposes of classification, except by Lacordaire in the *Buprestidae*.

The forms of the antennae may be reduced to the following types:—

SERRATE ANTENNAE AND MODIFICATIONS: 1. Serrate, *Lathrus*; 2. Pectinate, *Corymbites*; 3. Bipectinate, *Prionocyphon*; 4. Flatellate, *Aeneus*; 5. Plumose, *Dendrodes*; 6, 7, 8. Irregularly serrate, approaching the Clavicorn type; 6. *Doreatoma*; 7. *Anticus*; 8. *Corynetes*.

1. *Filiform*, where the joints are cylindrical, and the outer ones not or scarcely enlarged; when the joints are gradually more slender to the tip, the antennae are said to be *setaceous*.

2. *Serrate*, where the joints are triangular and compressed, presenting therefore a serrate outline on the anterior margin; the outer joints (usually three in number) are sometimes enlarged,

forming a serrate club; the form varies by insensible gradations (as in the *Cleridae*), from the regularly serrate form and the very flattened serrate club, to the small and more compact club of *Corynetes*; whereby we pass to the next type. Other modifications of the serrate type are:—

a. The joints are short, and very much prolonged anteriorly, giving the *pectinate*, or when on both sides the *bipectinate* form; when these prolongations are very long compared with the antennæ, the *flabellate* form results, and when long, slender, and flexible, *plumose*.

b. Rarely (as in *Ptilodaetyla*) the branches in place of being an integral portion of the joint are articulated appendages; in this case the joints are called *appendiculate*.

CLAVATE ANTENNÆ: 1. *Trogosita*; 2. *Catoptrichus*; 3. *Colon*; 4. *Bryaxis*; 5. *Anogmus*; 6. *Liodot*; 7. *Epterus*; 8. *Phymaphora*; 9. *Heteroceris*; 10. *Adranes*. CAPILLARY AND VERTICILLATE: 11. *Dasyceuths*. MONILIFORM: 12. *Rhyssodes*. LAMELLATE: 13. *Lucanus*; 14. *Balhocerus*; 15. *Lachnosterna*. IRREGULAR: 16. *Dinentus*.

3. *Clavate*, where the outer joints are more or less enlarged, but not triangular or leaf-like. This is the most common form of antennæ, and its modifications connect insensibly with all the other types; names are therefore necessary for the purpose of more definite description. The principal forms are as follows:—

a. *Moniliform* or *granose*, when the joints, not differing greatly in size, are rounded, resembling a string of beads; this leads to the filiform type.

b. *Clavate*, where the outer joints are gradually larger, forming an elongate club.

c. *Capitate*, where the outer joints are suddenly larger, forming a compact rounded club; this leads gradually to the last type.

4. *Lamellate*: In this type the outer joints are prolonged anteriorly, opposing flat surfaces to each other, which may be brought closely in contact, forming thus a transverse, or rarely rounded, club, supported at one side by the stem of the antennæ. This form obtains in all Scarabæidæ.

Other modifications have been named, but, with the exception of two, these have not been used in the present treatise. They are, the *irregular* and *capillary*. The first name is applied to those antennæ in which certain of the joints have an unusual or extraordinary development, as in the Gyrinidæ or Platypsyllidæ; when, however, the irregularity is sexual, as in the males of some Melœ, the antennæ are said to be *deformed* in that sex. The *capillary* form is a modification of the clavate type, in which the joints are long, slender, and hair-like, and very loosely articulated, as in many Trichopterygidæ, some Scaphidiidæ, and in *Dasycerus*. In this form the joints are frequently surrounded at tip with a circle of longer hairs, in which case the antennæ are said to be *verticillate*.

Antennæ are called *geniculate* when the second joint is affixed so as to make an angle with the first; the following joints continuing in the line of the second. In this form the first or basal joint is usually much longer, and is called the *scape*. When the geniculate form is at the same time capitate, the joints intermediate between the scape and club are called the *funicle*. These terms are used more especially in the Rhynchophorous series, in which the geniculate-clavate type is the most common form of antennæ.

MOUTH.—The mouth of Coleoptera is mandibulate; that is to say, it possesses two pairs of horizontally moving pieces for the purpose of seizing the food. Above the mouth there is usually a small piece, more or less transverse, articulating with the epistoma, which is called the upper lip or *labrum*.

The *labrum* is variable in form, and in nearly all the families of normal Coleoptera is distinctly visible. It may, however, be completely united with the epistoma, or retracted beneath it, and thus entirely concealed. In the Rhynchophora, excepting Rhinomaceridæ, Platypodina, and Anthribidæ, the labrum is entirely wanting.

Immediately below the labrum are the jaws or *mandibles*; they are of various shapes, but are generally curved and of moderate size; exceptionally, in the males of certain *Lucanidae*, they are long and branched, like the antlers of a deer; at other times, as in certain *Scarabaeidae*, they are very small and partly membranous, while in the *Platysyllidae* their presence has not with certainty been detected.

The motion of the mandibles is always in a horizontal direction, the only exception in our fauna being *Balaninus*, in which, from the position of the condyles and the structure of the sides of the tip of the rostrum, the motion is vertical.

The form and structure of the mandibles are of great moment in classification, and the terms used in the present work are sufficiently definite without further explanation. The mandibles of nearly all *Carabidae* have a rather broad and deep groove on the outer side, called the *mandibular scrobe*, near the distal termination of which may often be seen a large puncture bearing an erect seta, corresponding in its nature with those above the eyes.

In the *Otiorhynchidae* the mandibles are provided with a deciduous cusp of varying form and size, which, in most cases, is lost soon after the insect reaches the mature condition. After the disappearance of the cusp its former presence is indicated by a scar, which is sometimes borne, either on the tip of a process, or, more commonly, on the face of the mandible itself.

Below the mandibles is a second pair of horizontally moving pieces, called *maxillae*; they are complex in structure, and are of great importance in classification, and therefore demand a special paragraph.

MAXILLAE.—The hind portion or base of the maxillae is composed of two pieces; the first articulating with the inner side of the head behind the mentum, is called the *cardo* or *cardinal piece*; the second is the *stipes*, articulated, usually, at a more or less acute angle with the first. Attached to the stipes are the appendages, which are normally two *lobes* and one *maxillary palpus*; the lobes are varied in form, according to the families and genera, and sometimes one or the other is so small as to be indistinct; the outer lobe is occasionally, as in the *Adephagous* families, slender, and usually divided into two joints like a palpus, whence in the older books the insects of those families are said to

have six palpi. The inner lobe is variously provided on the inner margin with cilia, spinous hairs, or even spines, and by a rare exception, as in most Cicindelidæ, the apex is terminated by a movable hook.

The *maxillary palpi*, which arise exterior to the lobes, are usually 4-jointed, rarely 3-jointed, and in *Aleochara* alone 5-jointed by the addition of a minute terminal piece; they vary in form, being filiform or dilated, and are occasionally of great size, as in most *Pselaphidæ*; sometimes very long and slender, as in most *Hydrophilidæ*; in the *Rhynchophora* they are very short and rigid; the last joint is very variable in form; when suddenly narrower and more slender than the preceding, the palpi are called *subulate*.

MOUTH-PARTS OR TROPHI. 1. Head of *Compus* with deciduous mandibular appendages; 2. The same of *Trigonoscuta*; 3. Head of *Lixus* with rostrum and serole; 4. Bilobed maxilla of *Calosoma*; 5. Unilobed maxilla of *Eupura*; 6. Serrate maxillary palpus of *Serropalpus*, last joint caltriform; 7. Maxillary palpus of *Xyliza*, last joint securiform; 8. Subulate maxillary palpus of *Bembidium*; 9. Bisetose labial palpus of *Pterostichus*; 10. Prurisetose labial palpus of *Harpalus*; 11. Mentum and labium of *Morio*, with tooth and epilobes, ligula and paraglossæ free; 12. Same of *Diplochila*, with hypoglossæ or basal membrane of ligula; 13. Mentum and labium of *Calosoma* within the mouth, the paraglossæ confluent behind the ligula; 14. Mentum and ligula of *Aphonus*; 15. Tip of rostrum and mandibles of *Rhynchites*; 16. Maxilla and palpus of *Eupagoderes*; 17. Maxillary palpus of *Cedius*; 18. Same of *Ceophyllus*; 19. Same of *Tmesiphorus*.

MENTUM AND LABIUM.—Beneath the maxillæ, and between them, forming the floor of the mouth, may be seen the *mentum* and *labium*.

The *mentum* articulates with the anterior margin of the *gula*, which is sometimes prolonged forming a peduncle; the suture separating them is called the *mental suture*. The openings on each side of the *mentum* are called the *buccal fissures*; these permit free motion of the basal pieces of the *maxillae*.

The *mentum* varies greatly in form and size, and gives important characters in the system of classification. It is usually small or moderate in size, trapezoidal or quadrate; rarely it is so large as to completely close the mouth beneath; it is frequently, as in *Carabidae* and allied families, deeply emarginate in front, with a prominence called a tooth at the middle of the emargination; the presence and form of this tooth are of generic value. When deeply emarginate the lateral portions of the *mentum* are called the *lobes*; these are bordered on the inner side by a narrow piece, somewhat inflexed, extending even to the bottom of the emargination, and contributing to the formation of the tooth; these are called the *epilobes* of the *mentum*. Their structure has been used by Chandoir for the definition of genera of *Carabidae*, but no use is made of them in the present treatise.

In many families, especially in the *Clavicorn* and *Serricorn* series, the *mentum* appears to be divided into two portions; this results from a piece between the *mentum* and *labium*, called the *hypoglottis*, and which is usually entirely concealed, coming into view by reason of increased development; in the *Carabidae* the homologous portion is often called the "basal membrane of the *ligula*," and is sometimes sufficiently developed to fill the emargination of the *mentum*.

The *labium* is placed usually in front of the *mentum*, or in the emargination between the two lobes; rarely it is almost entirely concealed. Three members enter into the formation of the *labium*—a central piece called the *ligula*, and on each side the *paraglossa*; often the *labium* is entirely corneous, in which case the *paraglossae* may be completely united with the *ligula* or even absent. The *ligula* is usually corneous, at least in part, often membranous; its form and size vary greatly. The *paraglossae* are usually membranous; they reach their fullest development in the *Carabidae*, and their variations have been used in classification. As the *paraglossae* are often entirely absent, and the *ligula* alone remains, the term *ligula* has come to be used synonymously with *labium*.

Between the *ligula* and *mentum* are the supports of the labial palpi; these sometimes are largely developed, and in certain *Scarabæidæ* are entirely united together, forming what appears to be the *ligula*; the genuine *ligula* in these cases is almost atrophied, and is concealed behind the corneous plate formed by the labial supports. In the following pages the term *ligula* is used in both cases, and is to be understood to mean the piece in front of the *mentum* bearing the palpi, whether it be *ligula* proper or some other part.

The *labial palpi* are usually 3-jointed, but occasionally 2-jointed or even, in certain *Staphylinidæ*, filamentous, and not divided into joints. In the genus *Alceohara* they become 4-jointed, by the addition of a minute terminal joint. The terminal joint is usually of the same form as that of the maxillary palpi; it, however, differs in many genera of *Carabidæ* and *Cleridæ*. Characters of great value in classification have been derived from the form of the labial palpi.

THORAX.

The second division of the body is called the *thorax*, and consists of three segments, and which are variously modified as regards size and union in the different orders of insects.

In *Coleoptera* the first of these segments, the *prothorax* is separate from the other two, and is usually freely movable; it consists of a dorsal surface, the *pronotum*, of but one piece, which in other orders is sometimes divided into four parts; at the sides the dorsal surface is usually inflexed, forming part of the under surface of the prothorax, the acute margin, when it exists, not always limiting the pronotum; this inflexed portion is often called the *prothoracic epipleura*. The under side of the prothorax consists of a central member and a pair of pieces on each side; the first is the *prosternum*, situated in front of the coxæ and usually extending between them. The lateral pairs of pieces are best seen in the *Carabidæ*, the anterior is called the *episternum*, the posterior the *epimeron*. Most frequently the sutures between these pieces, and between them and the pronotum are entirely effaced, so that the dorsal surface and the flanks form, apparently, a continuous piece; the sutures separating the prosternum and side pieces are more often visible, and are called the *prosternal*

Fig. 1.—Under side of *Harpalus cinctus* with details; A. Antennae; B. Mandible; C. Labrum; D. Ligula; E. Paraglossae; F. Labial palpus; G. Maxilla, inner lobe; H. outer lobe; I. Maxillary palpus; K. Mentum; L. Genae; M. Gula, with the gular sutures; N. Buccal fissure; O. Ventral segments. 1. Prosternum; 2. Prosternal episternum; 3. Prosternal epimeron; 4. Coxal cavity, closed behind; 5. Indexed side of pronotum; 6. Mesosternum; 7. Mesosternal episternum; 8. Mesosternal epimeron; 9. Metasternum; 10. Antecoxal piece; 11. Metasternal episternum; 12. Metasternal epimeron; 13. Indexed side of elytron; 14. Ambulational setae; 15. Trochanters; 16. Posterior coxae; 17. Femora; 18. Tibiae; 19. Tarsi.

Fig. 2.—Under side of prothorax of *Hydrosaphus*, with open coxal cavities and, Tr. Trochantin.

Fig. 3.—Under side of *Calosoma*.

Fig. 4.—Under side of *Rhyssalus*.

sutures. The prosternum is sometimes prolonged in front forming a lobe which more or less conceals the mouth below when the head is in repose, as in many Elateride and Histeride; this is called the *prosternal lobe*. The posterior portion of the prosternum is variable in form, it is sometimes prolonged in a spine which extends deeply into the mesosternum as in Elateride. In many Rhynchophora the prosternum is deeply grooved at the middle for the reception of the rostrum in repose.

The cavities in which are inserted the anterior legs are called *anterior coxal cavities*, and are either *entire* when they are enclosed behind by the junction of the prosternum and epimera, or *open* when by the meeting of the epimera as in Rhynchophora, or *separate* when a space is left protected only by membrane; they are *separate* when the prosternum extends between them, or *confluent* when the prosternum is not visible between them.

The second thoracic segment is called the *mesothorax*, and in Coleoptera is very closely united with the third segment or *metathorax*, which is also closely connected with the abdomen; these parts together form the trunk or main body of the insect.

These two segments support on the inferior surface the middle and hind legs, and at the sides of the dorsal surface the elytra and wings.

The dorsal surfaces of these two thoracic segments are covered by the elytra, and, consequently, invisible without dissection; they are called *mesonotum* and *metanotum*, and consist each of four pieces separated by sutures, and named, commencing with the anterior one of each segment, *proscutum*, *scutum*, *scutellum*, and *post-scutellum*. No use has yet been made of them in classification, except that the small triangular piece, usually visible between the elytra at their base, is mentioned under the name *scutellum*.

The under surfaces consist of the same pieces as the prothorax, viz.: respectively, *mesosternum*, with its epimera and episterna, and the *metasternum* with the same; these pieces are usually distinct, except that the two of each segment are often united

Fig. 5.—Under side of *Eusattus crossi*, showing the true epipleura, *Ep*.

Fig. 6.—Under side of *Oncimodotus*, showing the large coxal plates, *Pl*.

Fig. 7.—Under side of prothorax of *Rhynchophorus*, showing the closure of the coxal cavities by the epimera.

NOTE.—The numbered details on the last six figures refer to corresponding parts on Fig. 1.

forming a single piece; the suture which separates the mesosternal and metasternal side pieces from each other is always distinct. The form and extent of these side pieces are of great importance in classification, and characters drawn from them have been found very useful in a large number of families.

In the Carabidae and some other families the metasternum is divided into two unequal portions by a suture which runs transversely a short distance in front of the posterior border; the smaller piece which borders the posterior coxæ in front and often passes between them, meeting the abdomen, is called the *ante-coxal piece* of the metasternum; its presence and extent determine the division of the Adephagous series into families.

These sternal side pieces are often called collectively the *parapleuræ* of the respective segments.

WINGS.—The anterior or mesothoracic pair of wings in Coleoptera are horny plates, called *elytra*, and vary greatly in shape and sculpture; faint traces of nervures are seen in many families in three or four lines of different sculpture; they usually cover the dorsal surface of the abdomen, but in many genera of widely differing families are very much shorter. The sides of the elytra are often limited by an acute margin, beneath which a portion of the elytron is inflexed; bordering the inner edge of this inflexed portion is a piece of varying width, extending sometimes from the base to the apex, called *epipleura*. The entire inflexed portion is sometimes erroneously called epipleura; in the present treatise the term is limited as above defined. The elytra are sometimes entirely wanting; this, however, is very rare in our fauna, and confined to a few females of some genera of Lampyridæ.

The posterior or metathoracic pair of wings are membranous, and have but few nerves; these are so arranged in most instances as to form a joint near the extremity, whereby the wing can be folded entirely under the elytra; in some genera with short elytra the wings are extended straight along the dorsal surface of the abdomen. The venation is subject to variation, but no results of importance for classification have yet been obtained by a study of these organs. Frequently the wings are entirely wanting, in which case the metasternum is usually short, and the elytra closely united or *connate*.

LEGS.—The first joint of the legs, or that by which they are attached to the body, is called the *coxa*, and is received in appropriate cavities; the anterior coxal cavities are surrounded by the prosternum and adjoining pieces, usually the epimera, the episterna never reaching the coxal cavity proper; the cavities are frequently open behind, and rarely in such cases completed by the close apposition of the mesosternum. On the outer side of the anterior and middle coxae, an additional piece is sometimes observed, which is sometimes connate with the coxae, and often independently movable, this is called the *trochantin*, and to the additional space formed for the reception of it, the episterna often reach.

The middle coxae are surrounded by the meso- and metasternum; when the closure is not complete the coxal cavities are said to be open externally, in which case a trochantin is often visible, and the epimera reach the cavity; occasionally, as in Carabine, the epimera form part of the outer margin of the cavity without any trace of trochantin.

The hind coxae are placed between the metasternum and the first segment of the abdomen; the latter extends along the outer edge anteriorly so as to reach the side pieces of the metathorax, though frequently this junction can only be seen on raising the elytra.

The form of the coxae is of the greatest importance in distinguishing the families.

On the under side of the prothorax a breathing pore, *stigma* or *spiracle*, is sometimes observed; it is usually placed behind the outer limit of the coxal cavity.

At the extremity of the coxa, and between it and the femur is situated a small piece called the *trochanter*; it varies in form, being usually situated in the axis of the thigh, and is more or less obliquely cut off; in many families the trochanters of the hind legs are quite prominent at the inner margin of the thighs, and connected with them only at the base; rarely the trochanters are greatly prolonged, and in one species of *Patrobis* are even slightly longer than the femur.

The first long piece of the legs is called the thigh or *femur*; following it is the *tibia*. The form of the legs varies greatly in different families; being either fitted for walking, *ambulatorial*; digging, *fossorial*; or swimming, *notatorial*; in the latter form,

the hind legs assume the form of oars in Dytiscidae and some Hydrophilidae; or the middle and hind legs become short, broad, and flat, as in Gyriinidae. At the extremity of the tibiae are two movable spines, called *tibial spurs*; one or both of these may be entirely absent.

The tibiae of the Rhynchophora are for the most part without spurs, but the tip has certain peculiarities of structure requiring special mention. The tip is often prolonged internally forming a hook of variable size; when this prolongation is from the inner apical angle the tibia is called *macronate*, as in Sphenophorus, when from the outer angle, *anguculate*, as in Cossonus. The articular cavities are not always at the tips of the tibiae in Rhynchophora, but often on the inner side above the tip; in the latter case the tip of the tibia is often truncate, forming a more or less oval space surrounded by short fimbriae, called the *corbel*; when this oval space is thus complete the *corbels* of the tibiae are called *closed*; when, however, the articular cavity extends to the tip and the oval space is obliterated, the *corbels* are *open*.

Attached to the tibiae is a series of from one to five pieces, constituting the foot, or *tarsus*; the last joint usually bears two claws, which, by a very rare exception, are sometimes wanting. The genus Phanaeus and the family Stylopidae are the only examples in our fauna in which this is the case; in the males of some Phanaeus the anterior tarsi are entirely wanting. The tarsi vary greatly in the number of joints as well as in their structure. The greatest number of joints is five, and when one disappears it is usually lost on all the tarsi at the same time; from this the older authors took their basis of subdivision of the Coleoptera; those with five joints being called *pentamera*, with four *tetramera*, with three *trimera*, and with two *dimera*. A large series, however, has five joints on the anterior two pairs of feet, and four on the hind feet, these are called *heteromera*. These divisions have been in great part abandoned for a more natural arrangement of the families. Instances occur in the Clavicorn series in which the usual pentamerous tarsi become heteromerous in one or other sex; when the hind tarsus becomes 4-jointed it is usually in the male, when the anterior, the character is generally female. Rarely in some Clavicornia the anterior tarsi alone are 5-jointed, the other two pairs 4-jointed.

The tarsal joints vary in form, and may be slender and cylin-

drical, compressed, or flattened and dilated; their shape may be globular, cylindrical, triangular, or cordiform; frequently the penultimate joint is emarginate or bilobed. From the under side of the joints in some families there arise appendages more or less membranous in structure, called *tarsal lobes*. In some rare cases a joint is prolonged from its upper edge so as to cover the following joint. The under side or sole of the tarsus is variously clothed with spines, hairs, spongy pubescence, or lamellæ; the nature of the vestiture is often an indication of the sex. It is also quite common to find the anterior and often the middle also dilated in the males.

The claws, usually two in number, are also variable in form and structure, and give many characters for the distinction of genera and species; they are usually freely and independently movable, but in many instances they become united at base, and

NATATORIAL LEGS: 1. *Dinotus*; 2. *Cybister*. FOSSORIAL: 3. *Copriss*. TIBIAL: 4. *Uguiculate*, *Rhynchophorus*; 5. *Mucronate*, *Cassonius*; 6. *Closed corbels*, *Enagadon*; 7. *Open corbels*, *Brachyderes*. TARS: 8. *Lobed beneath*, *Dicrepidius*; 9. *Lobed and with onychium*, *Sandalus*. CLAWS OR UNGUES: 10. *Pectinate*, *Odontonyx*; 11. *Serrate*, *Melanotus*; 12. *Toothed*, *Lachnosterna*; 13. *Toothed and serrulate*, *Listrochelus*; 14. *Cleft with equal movable parts*, *Cantharis*; 15. *Unequally cleft*, *Phytalus*; 16. *Bidd* also *toothed*, *Ectopria*; 17. *Cleft and divaricate*, *Rhynchites*; 18. *Connate at base*, *Atelabus*; 19. *With membranous appendages*, *Placonycha*; 20. *Chelate*, *Plastotis*.

even nearly to the tip, they are then called *connate*. Instances rarely occur of the presence of one claw only; numerous examples are, however, seen of a greater or less inequality of size and even structure between the two claws, as in some *Pselaphidae*, and the males of some *Scarabæidae*. When the claws arise from the joint in such a manner that they diverge but little, they are called *divergent*; when, however, each arises from an opposite side of

the joint forming a right angle with it, they are called *divaricate*. The claws are often *toothed*, *serrate*, or *pectinate*, and sometimes furnished with membranous appendages which arise near their base. When a claw is either partially or entirely divided so that there is an upper and a lower division, they are then called *cleft*; rarely, as in many Meloidae, the upper and lower portions are equal, and both movable. The tip is sometimes divided so that the portions are side by side, in this case the claws are called *bifid*. When the claws are capable of being drawn back upon the last tarsal joint, they are called *chelate*; this form occurs in many Scarabaeidae, and enables the insect to grasp firmly small branches or leaves. Between the claws is seen in many species a small appendage, which is more or less retractile, called an *onychium*; this often bears at tip one or more bristle-like appendages, named *paronychii*.

ABDOMEN.

The portion of the body behind the metathorax is called the *abdomen*, and consists of a series of rings, the normal number of which is nine, though, by coalescence and disappearance, this number is not visible, two being retracted at the base and one at tip; these rings are divided into two portions; the *dorsal segments*, more or less covered by the elytra, and the *ventral segments*, visible on the under surface. The union between these takes place on the dorsal surface, and is by membrane, except in the penultimate pair, which are frequently very closely united.

The breathing pores, or *spiracles*, are situated in the connecting membranes, or in the upper inflexed portions of the ventral segments.

The ventral segments are not always opposed to and connected with the corresponding dorsal segments, but are situated differently in the different families, though no use is made of these differences for systematic arrangement. The number of segments visible on the dorsal surface is nearly always greater than on the ventral, and in most cases their structure is less dense and often membranous.

The anal aperture is situated between the last dorsal and ventral segments, and below it, in the same fissure, is situated the genital opening; each side of this are horny valves, rarely

visible externally, but sometimes of very complex structure, constituting the *genital armature*.

The last dorsal segment is called the *pygidium*, and the penultimate the *propygidium*, when they are exposed beyond the elytra. In the males of some genera, as in Nitidulidae, a small accessory piece appears beyond the pygidium; while in a large number of Rhynchophora the pygidium is nearly equally divided in that sex, so that the males have one more dorsal segment than the females.

The ventral segments may be either entirely free so that the abdomen is flexible, or they may be more or less closely united, so that the last alone is movable. The sutures separating them are usually distinct when the segments are connate, sometimes, however, visible only at the side; their line may be straight or arcuate.

The surface of the ventral segments presents no character of systematic importance; often, however, sexual peculiarities are observed, such as tufts of hair, spines, or tubercles, which may be placed on any segment, but more commonly on the terminal. The latter is often emarginate in the male, and in some Telephorides assumes a degree of complication almost impossible to describe.

OTHER STRUCTURES.

Besides the parts of the body above described, there are certain structures occasionally seen, which, from being used for the discrimination of genera, need our attention.

Antennal Grooves.—These are grooves situated on the under side of the head or prothorax. When on the under side of the head, they usually pass close to the eyes and converge on the gula. When on the under side of the prothorax they may be in any position from the line of the prosternal sutures to the thoracic margin. Rarely the groove or fossa appears to divide the lateral margin of the thorax in front as in some Dermestidae, and in a few instances the opening of the fossa is visible from above as in *Murmidius*, *Bohriophorus*, and *Urechus*.

Grooves for the lodgment of the tarsi when retracted are also observed in some families (*Eueneminae*, *Anobiinae*); these may be in the sternal pieces or on the ventral segments.

Stridulating organs, or organs for producing sound, exist in various families, and consist of finely wrinkled surfaces, frequently with a pearly lustre; the sound is produced by friction with some other part in the vicinity of these stridulating surfaces. The situation of these organs is inconstant; thus among the Scarabæidæ they are found in *Trox*, on the ascending portion of the first ventral segment; in *Strangus*, on the propygidium, and in *Ligyris* on the inner surface of the elytra, which in many *Cerambycidæ* the mesonotum in front of the scutellum is wholly or in part covered with a stridulating surface, the sound being produced by the movement of the prothorax upon it.

Extensible vesicles are observed in one tribe of the family Melæchidæ; there are two pairs, one proceeding from a fissure beneath the anterior angles of the prothorax; the other pair emerging outside of and anterior to the hind coxæ.

The above sketch of the external anatomy of Coleopterous insects contains all that is necessary to enable the student to comprehend the following pages. Numerous other modifications of structure exist, but these are often of merely specific or sexual value, and are dealt with in essays of a monographic nature.

THE CLASSIFICATION OF COLEOPTERA.

Few persons, except those who have been trained in the laborious work of the laboratory and library, are aware of the immense difficulty of dealing with complexes containing such vast numbers of species as those which constitute the principal insect types. The species represented in the collections of the authors of this treatise are from our restricted fauna more than 11,000 in number.

The collection and the observation in the field of these small, but beautiful objects furnish a most agreeable and useful preliminary training to their investigation, but are in themselves, until subjected to the critical revision of the student, of small value for systematic or economic science, in so far as that they aid but little in forming the classification and stable nomenclature, upon which the knowledge of the objects treated of must rest, in order to permit them to be intelligently spoken of.

This much having been premised, as showing the necessity for a methodical system of arrangement, we may proceed to say that all Coleoptera fall into two primary divisions:—

I. Coleoptera (genuina) having the mouth parts normal, rarely atrophied, but never departing from the ordinary type. Palpi always flexible, maxillary usually 4-jointed, labial 3-jointed. Gular sutures double at least before and behind. Prosternum not cut off behind by the epimera (except in some *Colydiidae* and in *Cossyphus*); prosternal sutures distinct.

II. Rhynchophora having the head more or less prolonged into a beak; the palpi rigid (except in *Rhinomaceeridae* and *Anthribidae*), without distinct palparium; maxillary 4-jointed, labial 3-jointed; labrum absent, except in *Rhinomaceeridae* and *Anthribidae*. Gular sutures confluent on the median line. Prosternum cut off behind by the epimera; prosternal sutures wanting. Epipleurae of elytra wanting, except in *Rhynchitidae* and *Attelabidae*.

COLEOPTERA (genuina).

These indicate the following great complexes:—

1. Hind tarsi with the same number of joints at least as the others (except in a few <i>Clavicornis</i> , <i>c. g.</i>)	ISOMERA.
II. Front and middle tarsi 5-, hind tarsi 4-jointed.	HETEROMERA.

ISOMERA.

The following series may be recognized, though we are yet unable to define accurately the second and third.

A. Fourth and fifth tarsal joints not connate:

First three ventral segments connate; 1st divided by the hind coxal cavities, so that the sides are separated from the very small medial part.

ADEPHAGA.

First ventral segment visible for its entire breadth (except in *Rhyssodidae*):

Antennae clavate or capitate, very rarely serrate. CLAVICORNIA.

Antennae serrate, very rarely clavate, or capitate. SERRICORNIA.

Antennae with a lamellate club, the opposing surfaces with a very delicate sensitive structure; legs fossorial. LAMELLICORNIA.

B. Fourth and fifth tarsal joints anchylosed; the former very small; antennae filiform, rarely serrate, or feebly thickened externally.

PHYTOPHAGA.

ADEPHAGA.

This series contains but few families. The species are usually active, and their habits predaceous. Seven families compose this series, six of which are represented in our fauna, separated in the following manner:—

Metasternum with an antecoxal piece, separated by a well-marked suture, reaching from one side to the other, and extending in a triangular process between the hind coxae;

Antennae 11-jointed; hind coxae mobile and simple; habits terrestrial. Antennae inserted on the front above the base of the mandibles.

(p. 1) CICINDELIDÆ.

Antennae arising at the side of the head between the base of the mandibles and the eyes.

(p. 4) CARABIDÆ.

Antennae 10-jointed; hind coxae fixed, and with large plates almost entirely concealing the abdomen; habits aquatic.

(p. 60) HALIPIDÆ.

Metasternum with a very short antecoxal piece, the suture indistinct; posteriorly not prolonged between the coxae; habits aquatic.

(p. 59) AMPHIZOIDÆ.

Metasternum without antecoxal piece; prolonged in a triangular process posteriorly; habits aquatic;

Antennae slender, filiform, or setaceous; abdomen with six segments; eyes two.

(p. 61) DYTISCIDÆ.

Antennae irregular, very short; abdomen with seven segments; eyes four.

(p. 68) GYRINIDÆ.

The only family not represented in our fauna is the Pelobiidæ; it is related to the Amphizoidæ, differing by its conical front coxae and natatorial legs. It is represented in Europe and Australia. Amphizoidæ until very recently was peculiar to our fauna, but a species of Amphizoa has been described within a few months from Thibet.

CLAVICORNIA.

This series and the next present so many exceptional cases that it is nearly impossible to assign other characters than those given in the table. It is here that the tarsal system has its feeblest value, as every possible variation exists from the pentamerous to the monomerous. As a general rule, in doubtful cases, any departure from the pentamerous tarsal structure is an indication of Clavicorn relationship. In the following table certain families and other subdivisions are included which are aberrant members of the Serricorn series (Sphindidæ, Cioide, Lyetinae,

Throscini); this is done for the convenience of the student, as the antennæ are so obviously clavate as to mislead one in respect to the affinities of these divisions, they are however included in the Serricorn table also, where their aberrant character becomes at once apparent. The families at present recognized in our fauna are distinguished as follows:—

Dorsal segments of abdomen partly membranous.	3.
Dorsal segments entirely corneous.	2.
2. Abdomen flexile, ventral segments eight.	(p. 89) STAPHYLINIDÆ.
Abdomen not flexile, segments five or six.	(p. 84) PSELAPHIDÆ.
3. Ventral segments 1-4 connate; tarsi 4-jointed.	22.
Ventral segments 1-3 connate; tarsi 5-jointed.	21.
Ventral segments free.	4.
4. Tarsi 5-jointed, at least on one pair of tarsi.	5.
Tarsi 4-jointed.	14.
Tarsi 3-jointed.	9.
5. Mentum large, the palpi distant at base.	6.
Mentum moderate or small, palpi approximate at base.	7.
6. Mentum quadrate, hind angles not prolonged.	(p. 69) HYDROPHILIDÆ.
Mentum transverse, hind angles prolonged.	(p. 76) LEPTINIDÆ.
Mentum prolonged in three obtuse lobes behind.	(p. 73) PLATYSYLLIDÆ.
7. Anterior coxæ large, conical, prominent;	
Posterior coxæ more or less coical and prominent.	8.
Posterior coxæ not prominent;	
Antennæ moderate in length, capitate.	18.
Antennæ long, slender, sometimes capillary.	11.
Anterior coxæ conical, transverse, slightly prominent.	
(p. 157) DERODONTIDÆ.	
Anterior coxæ rounded or oval, not prominent.	12.
Anterior coxæ transverse, not prominent.	16.
8. Eyes finely granulated, sometimes absent.	(p. 77) SULPHIDÆ.
Eyes coarsely granulated.	(p. 83) SCYDMEINIDÆ.
9. Wings fringed with long hairs.	10.
Wings not fringed.	13.
10. Abdomen with 6-7 ventral segments;	
Antennæ slender, verticillate, abdomen not prolonged.	
(p. 107) TROCHOPTERYGIDÆ.	
Antennæ short, not verticillate, abdomen prolonged.	
(p. 108) HYDROSCAPHIDÆ.	
Abdomen with 3 ventral segments.	(p. 109) SPHERIDÆ.
11. Last ventral elongate; tarsi long and slender.	(p. 170) SCAPHIDÆ.

12. Posterior coxae not sulcate;
 Posterior coxae contiguous. (p. 177) PHALACRIDÆ.
 Posterior coxae separated;
 a. First ventral more elongated. (p. 229) *Leptine*.
 Ventral segments subequal; b.
 b. Middle coxal cavities open externally. (p. 131) CUCULIDÆ.
 Middle coxal cavities closed by the sterna; c.
 c. Prosternum not prolonged behind. (p. 140) *Diphyllini*.
 Prosternum prolonged, meeting the mesosternum; d.
 d. Anterior coxal cavities open behind. (p. 135) CRYPTOPHAGIDÆ.
 Anterior coxal cavities closed behind. (p. 124) *Dacnæ*.
 Posterior coxae sulcate to receive the thighs. (p. 193) *Thesconi*.
13. Tarsi with second joint dilated;
 Claws appendiculate or toothed; first ventral with coxal lines. (p. 113) COCCINELLIDÆ.
 Claws simple; first ventral without lines. (p. 119) ENDOMYCHIDÆ.
 Tarsi with second joint not dilated. 15.
14. Wings fringed with hairs;
 Posterior coxae laminate, contiguous. (p. 82) *Claudiini*.
 Posterior coxae not laminate, separate. (p. 112) CORYLOPHIDÆ.
 Wings not fringed with hairs. 19.
15. Elytra entire; ventral segments nearly equal. (p. 155) LATHRIDIDÆ.
 Elytra truncate; ventral segments 1 and 5 longer.
 Maxillæ one lobed; front coxae subtransverse. (p. 152) *Saieripini*.
 Maxillæ bilobed; front coxae small, rounded. (p. 154) MEXOTOMIDÆ.
16. Posterior coxae flat, not sulcate. 17.
 Posterior coxae grooved for the reception of the thighs. 20.
17. Antennæ straight;
 Tarsi more or less dilated, first joint not short. (p. 148) NITIDULIDÆ.
 Tarsi slender, first joint short. (p. 152) TROGOSTIDÆ.
 Tarsi slender, joints 1-4 short; posterior tarsi 4-jointed. (p. 233) SPHINDIDÆ.
 Antennæ geniculate; tibiae usually all dilated. (p. 143) HISTERIDÆ.
18. Posterior coxae sulcate for the thighs; body usually scaly or pubescent. (p. 140) DERMESTIDÆ.
19. Anterior coxae transverse. (p. 151) *Cyborophagini*.
 Anterior coxae globose;
 Tarsi slender. (p. 120) *Mygetriini*.
 Tarsi more or less dilated and spongy beneath. (p. 122) EROTYLIDÆ.
 Anterior coxae oval;
 Coxæ separated by corneous prosternum;
 Form depressed, head free. (p. 138) MYCETOPHAGIDÆ.
 Cylindrical, thorax prolonged over the head. (p. 232) CLOIDÆ.
 Coxæ contiguous, prosternum semimembranous. (p. 167) GEORUSSIDÆ.
20. Body oval, convex, legs retractile. (p. 158) BYRRHIDÆ.

21. Last joint of tarsi long, claws large. (p. 162) PARASIDÆ.
 Last joint of tarsi moderate, claws usual. (p. 130) RHYSODIDÆ.
 22. Antennæ regular, legs not fossorial. (p. 125) COLYDIDÆ.
 Antennæ short, irregular, legs fossorial. (p. 166) HETEROCERIDÆ.

Of the numerous families of the Clavicorn series but few are not represented in our fauna, these are: Paussidæ, Gnositidæ, Hypocephalidæ, and Thorietidæ. These families are all more or less synthetic, and it is extremely difficult to define their relationships. The Paussidæ seem in many respects the nearest approach of the Clavicorns to the Adephaga. They are distinguished by the globular front and middle coxæ, and by having four ventral segments only. The Gnositidæ seem intermediate between the Paussidæ and Psephenidæ; they have five* ventral segments, the first three connate, the sutures visible only at the sides; the anterior coxæ are conical, prominent, and contiguous, the middle globular and separated, the posterior transversely oval and distant; the tarsi have four joints, the antennæ three. The affinities of Hypocephalidæ have been the subject of a paper by Dr. LeConte (Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, pp. 209-218), in which while the relationship of Hypocephalus with the Silphidæ, Curculionidæ, and Rhysodidæ, as expressed by previous authors, is recognized, there is also an indication of certain Rhyncophorous affinities through the Brentidæ. The Thorietidæ have relationship well expressed with the Cryptophagidæ, but more feebly with the Dermestidæ; the abdomen has five ventral segments, the first very long.

SERRICORNIA.

This series connects very closely with the Clavicornia, so that several of its members have been included in that table. It will be observed that in no part of this series do the tarsi depart from the pentamerous type, except in two families, Cidoïdæ and Sphindidæ, in which (also in the Lyetinae and some Cleridæ) the closest approach is made to the Clavicorn series.

* *Gnositus formicicola* Ww. (Trans. Ent. Soc. London, n. s., vol. iii, p. 92), is described as having but three ventral segments, but we have observed that the first segment is really composed of three which are completely connate at middle without trace of suture; at the sides, however, the sutures are quite evident, and indicate that the first three segments are subequal.

- First and second ventral segments connate; antennae serrate (pectinate in *Xenophilus* ♂); tarsi with membranous lobes. (p. 193) *BUPRESTIDÆ*.
 Ventral segments free (except in *Anobium* and *Gastrallus*). 2.
2. Tarsi 4-jointed; antennae clavate (dabellate in *Rhipidandrus*).
 (p. 232) *CROMBÆ*.
 Tarsi heteromerous. (p. 233) *SPHINDÆ*.
 Tarsi 5-jointed. 3.
3. First ventral segment elongated, antennae terminated by a 2-jointed club. (p. 229) *LYCTINÆ*.
 First ventral not elongated. 4.
4. Hind coxae sulcate for reception of thighs. 5.
 Hind coxae not sulcate, flat. 10.
 Hind coxae not sulcate, prominent. 12.
5. Front coxae globose. 6.
 Front coxae transverse. 7.
6. Prothorax loosely articulated, prosternum prolonged behind; front coxal cavities entirely prosternal. (p. 176) *ELATERIDÆ*.
 Prothorax firmly articulated, prosternum prolonged behind; front coxal cavities closed behind by mesosternum; antennae sometimes with 3-jointed serrate club. (p. 192) *TROSCIDÆ*.
7. Onychium small or wanting. 8.
 Onychium large and hairy. (p. 175) *RHICETIDÆ*.
8. Head not constricted behind; eyes granulated. 9.
 Head constricted behind; eyes smooth. (p. 220) *CYPERIDÆ*.
9. Mesothoracic epimera attaining the coxae. (p. 167) *DASYLIDÆ*.
 Mesothoracic epimera not attaining the coxae. (p. 220) *PTINIDÆ*.
10. Prosternum prolonged behind. 11.
 Prosternum not prolonged behind; tarsi with membranous lobes. (p. 216) *CLERIDÆ*.
11. Front coxal cavities entirely prosternal. (p. 191) *CYCOPHYTINÆ*.
 Front coxal cavities partly in mesosternum. (p. 193) *LISOMINÆ*.
12. Front coxae without trochantin. 13.
 Front coxae long, with distinct trochantin. 14.
13. Front coxae large, globose. (p. 227) *ROSTRICORNÆ*.
 Front coxae conical prominent; tarsi slender. (p. 231) *LAMEXYLIDÆ*.
14. Ventral segments seven or eight. (p. 204) *LAMPYRIDÆ*.
 Ventral segments five or six. (p. 212) *MALACRIDÆ*.

All the families at present recognized as members of this series are represented in our fauna.

LAMELLICORNIA.

This series is one of the most sharply defined, and its members have never by accident been placed elsewhere, and very few foreign elements have been introduced. The antennae are terminated

by a lamellate mass of varying form, composed, usually, of three joints, although the number sometimes reaches seven. The mass may be oblong, as in the Melolonthine and Pleurosticti, or lenticular, or even globular in many Laprosticti, while in the Lucanidae the club is somewhat flattened, and the joints not capable of that close apposition observed in the Scarabaeidae.

The families are distinguished as follows:—

Lamellæ of club of antennæ not capable of close apposition, and usually not flattened. (p. 233) LUCANIDÆ.

Lamellæ of club capable of close apposition, not flattened.

(p. 237) SCARABÆIDÆ.

The place assigned this series in the present work is not that usually followed in the books, most authors placing it between the Clavicornia and Serriicornia. Such a course seems to destroy the evident link of these two series into each other, inasmuch as the Lamellicornia have very little relation with either. We were unwilling to follow this custom, as such, merely because others had done so before, and but one course seemed open, namely, to place them at the end of the Pentamera. Probably the better course would have been to place them at the beginning of the classification, following the ideas of Burmeister and others.

PHYTOPHAGA.

The few families contained in this series are almost incapable of definition, and though each of them is characterized by an appearance, or *habitus*, which cannot be mistaken, any attempt to separate them by distinct characters has thus far been illusive.

The following is the nearest approach that can at present be made to a tabulation of the families:—

Antennæ with diffused sensitive surface; tarsi dilated and spongy beneath, except in *Bemisia* and *Stenopodius*. 2.

Sensitive surface of antennæ in deep impressions; tarsi not dilated.

(p. 264) STENOPODIIDÆ.

2. Submentum not pedunculate. 3.

Submentum pedunculate. 4.

3. Antennæ usually long or greatly developed, frequently inserted upon frontal prominences; front often vertical, large, and quadrate; pronotum rarely (*Prionina*) margined; tibial spurs distinct.

(p. 267) CERAMBYCIDÆ.

Antennæ moderate or short, not inserted upon frontal prominences; front small, oblique, sometimes (*Hispini*, *Cassidini*) inflexed; pronotum most frequently margined; tibial spurs usually wanting.

(p. 334) CHRYSOMELIDÆ.

4. Front prolonged into a broad quadrate beak; antennae inserted in front of the eyes, variable in length, serrate, or pectinate; tibial spurs distinct or obsolete. (p. 356) *BARIDINÆ*.

The name *Phytophaga*, used for this series, is generally employed in a more restricted sense, meaning the *Chrysomelidæ* alone. All the recognized families are represented in our fauna.

HETEROMERA.

In an arrangement of the series of *Coleoptera* based on the tarsal system, the *Heteromera* have been placed between the *Pentamera* and *Tetramera*, not that they have been supposed to have any special relationship to either, nor to be a link between them, but apparently from the fact that in the aggregate the number of tarsal joints was one greater than the *Tetramera* and one less than the *Pentamera*. While all authors admit that the *Heteromera* form a sharply limited series, into which but few foreign elements have ever been introduced, it is not by any means an easy matter to define sharply the differences between the *Clavicornia* and the present series, there is no difficulty, however, in distinguishing the individual members of either series from those of the other.

The families represented in our fauna are separated in the following manner:—

Anterior coxal cavities closed behind.	2.
Anterior coxal cavities open behind.	3.
2. Tarsal claws simple;	
Ventral segments five;	
Ventral segments in part connate;	
Penultimate joint of tarsi not spongy. (p. 358) <i>TEXERRIDINÆ</i> .	
Penultimate joint of tarsi spongy beneath. (p. 362) <i>LAGRIDINÆ</i> .	
Ventral segments free; anterior coxæ small. (p. 361) <i>ORINIDINÆ</i> .	
Ventral segments six, the last two closely united, the first two connate. (p. 387) <i>ÆQUALITIDINÆ</i> .	
Tarsal claws pectinate. (p. 389) <i>CISTELIDINÆ</i> .	
3. Head not strongly and suddenly constricted at base.	4.
Head strongly constricted at base.	5.

4. Middle coxae not very prominent;
 Antennae received in grooves. (p. 393) *MONOMMIDÆ*.
 Antennae free;
 Thorax margined at sides; disk with basal impressions. (p. 394) *MELASPHYIDÆ*.
 Thorax not margined; disk not impressed at base. (p. 401) *PYTHIDÆ*.
 Middle coxae very prominent; lateral suture of prothorax wanting. (p. 404) *CEDEMERIDÆ*.
 5. Head prolonged behind and gradually narrowed. (p. 405) *CEPHALOPIDÆ*.
 Head suddenly narrowed behind;
 Lateral suture of thorax wanting. 6.
 Lateral suture distinct; base as wide as the elytra;
 Antennae filiform;
 Hind coxae lamiform. (p. 406) *MORDELLIDÆ*.
 Hind coxae not lamiform. (p. 399) *Scaphitini*.
 Antennae flabellate ♂, suberrate ♀. (p. 424) *ERANIIDÆ*.
 6. Tarsi perfect, with distinct claws; eyes normal;
 Prothorax at base narrower than the elytra;
 Hind coxae not prominent. (p. 409) *ANTHRIDÆ*.
 Hind coxae large, prominent;
 Claws simple; head horizontal. (p. 413) *PYROCHORIDÆ*.
 Claws cleft or toothed; front vertical. (p. 415) *MELONIDÆ*.
 Prothorax, at base, as wide as the elytra. (p. 423) *EMPTERIDÆ*.
 Tarsi without claws; eyes postmucronated. (p. 425) *STYLIDÆ*.

The only families not represented in our fauna are Trictonotomidae and Nilionidae. The first can hardly be placed in line in the series, and while obviously a member of it, a tendency is shown to recall certain Cerambycidae as well as Cuenjidae characters. The Nilionidae are well placed next the Pythidae by Lacordaire, from which they differ by their almost hemispherical form and the fourth tarsal joint emarginate;

RHYNCHOPHORA.

This sub-order may be divided into three series, as has been done by Dr. Lacoute, but as the typical modifications are but few, it would seem to serve a more useful purpose to present the families as a connected series. No extraneous material has been introduced, except Aglyceideres, which we have placed as a separate family, nearly allied to Anthribidae, but with strong Clavicorn tendencies. The Rhynchophora thus connect themselves

by Aglycideres with the Clavicorus; by Rhinomaceridae with Pythidae; by Amycteridae with Tenebrionidae; by Scolytidae with Bostrichidae and the Serricornes, and finally by Anthribidae with Lamelinae.

- Elytra with none, or very feeble fold on inner surface near the edge;
 ♂ and ♀ pygidium alike. 2.
 Elytra with strong fold on inner face. 4.
 2. Labrum wanting. 3.
 Labrum distinct. (p. 427) RHINOMACERIDÆ.
 3. Mandibles first toothed on inner and outer sides. (p. 428) RHYNCITIDÆ.
 Mandibles stout, pincer-shaped. (p. 431) ATTELABIDÆ.
 4. Pygidium of male divided. 5.
 Pygidium of both sexes undivided. 7.
 5. Tarsi usually dilated, brush-like beneath. 6.
 Tarsi setose, gular margin elevated, prosternum excavated.
 (p. 432) BYRSOPIDÆ.
 6. Mandibles with deciduous piece, leaving scar. (p. 433) OTIORHYNCHIDÆ.
 Mandibles without accessory piece. (p. 458) CERTELOMIDÆ.
 7. Pygidium normal, covered or uncovered, tibiae not serrate. 8.
 Pygidium surrounded at edge by elytra; tibiae usually serrate.
 (p. 512) SCOLYTIDÆ.
 8. Antennae geniculate; labrum wanting, last spiracle not visible.
 (p. 505) CALANDRIDÆ.
 Antennae straight, 10-11-jointed, labrum distinct, last spiracle uncovered.
 (p. 525) ANTHRIDIDÆ.

The foreign families having no representatives in our fauna are, besides Aglycideridae, differing from Anthribidae by pygidium covered, and tarsi stouter, not brush-like beneath: Amycteridae, found in Australia, differing from Byrsopidae by prosternum not excavated, and also by the last abdominal segments deformed and excavated: Brachyceridae belong to the Mediterranean fauna, and have the mentum very large, mandibles without deciduous piece, and narrow setose tarsi. Belidae, from South America, have the body narrow and Lixus-like in form, the ventral segments of equal length, and two small apical tibial spurs.

The habits of these insects are varied, but with the exception of Brachytarsus, which is said* to live on Coccidae, the food is vegetable, on the leaves, under bark, and in woody parts and stems of plants; a very small number, Apion and Coccotorus in seeds. Certain Erirhinini are subaquatic, and have a water-proof covering.

* Lacordaire, Gen. Col., vii. 431.

CLASSIFICATION

OF THE

COLEOPTERA OF NORTH AMERICA.

FAM. I.—CICINDELIDAE.

MENTUM deeply emarginate; ligula small, concealed; base of labial palpi free.

Maxillae with the outer lobe biarticulate, the inner usually terminated by an articulated hook.

Antennae inserted on the front, above the base of the mandibles.

Prothorax with the epimera and episterna distinct.

Metasternum pointed behind.

Abdomen with the three anterior segments connate; 6-articulated in the female, usually 7-articulated in the male.

Legs slender, formed for running; posterior coxae dilated internally, not reaching the sides of the body; tarsi 5-jointed.

The species composing this family are the most predaceous of Coleoptera, and in some of them activity as well as brilliancy of coloring is carried to its greatest perfection. The genera found in the United States are all terrestrial, but within the tropics are many which alight only on leaves of trees. More full descriptions of the habits will be given below, under the particular groups.

The head is large; the mandibles long and sharply toothed; the maxillae have two lobes; the interior is armed with spines on its inner margin, and in our genera is terminated by an articulated hook, which is wanting in some foreign genera; the mentum is large, deeply emarginate with the lateral angles acute, armed in the middle with a large acute tooth, and is separated from the gula by a distinct suture; there is also a distinct lateral suture, running from the lower side of the genae backwards, separating the pleurae of the cranium from the upper piece or notum; this

suture exists in Carabidae in a feeble degree only in some *Brosicini*; the ligula is small, hidden under the mentum tooth; the base of the labial palpi is free and prominent, appearing like a separate joint.

The antennae are inserted upon the front, above the mandibles; they are always 11-jointed, with the four inferior joints glabrous and polished, the others pubescent; they are usually filiform, rarely thickened externally.

The thorax is usually cordate, sometimes cylindrical, rarely quadrate; the dorsal surface is marked by an anterior and posterior transverse impression, and a dorsal line connecting the two transverse impressions; the lateral margin is not so well defined as in most of the genera of the next family; the prosternum is narrow, not produced behind; the episterna and epimera are distinctly defined by sutures, and the anterior coxae are globular, with the cotyloid cavity entire.

The mesosternum is obliquely declivous, deeply emarginate behind; the epimera and episterna are sometimes connate, without suture, and sometimes distinct; in the latter case the suture runs diagonally, and the epimera extend to the middle coxae, which are globular.

The metasternum is pointed in front and behind, sometimes reaching the middle of the second ventral segment; the epimera are large in the winged species, small in the apterous ones; the episterna are small, and frequently indistinct. The posterior coxae are triangular, dilated, and prominent internally, concave behind for the motion of the thighs; they do not extend to the sides of the body, but are inclosed by the side pieces of the metathorax, and the first ventral segment.

The elytra cover the upper surface of the trunk and dorsal segments, and are rounded at the tip; sometimes they are connate, and sometimes (as in *Amblychila*) embrace widely the flanks of the abdomen; the wings are usually well developed, sometimes wanting; epipleurae narrow, distinct.

The legs are slender, usually long; the tibiae have two distinct terminal spurs; the tarsi in our genera are filiform, the first three joints of the anterior ones of the male usually dilated, and densely clothed with hair beneath. The claws are acute, and simple.

The abdomen is composed in the female of six ventral segments; in the male the sixth segment is usually deeply emargi-

nate, and a small seventh segment is thus seen, but in *Amblychila* the abdomen is alike in both sexes; the three anterior segments are closely connate, the first is visible only on the sides, the second is acute in the middle, and reaches the point of the metasternum; the others are movable. The dorsal segments, as first observed by Dr. Schaum, are eight in the male and seven in the female, the seventh in the latter sex being elongated so as to conceal the eighth.

This family is divided by Lacordaire into five tribes, of which but three are found within the limits of the United States, and may be distinguished in the following manner:—

Posterior coxae separated; eyes small.

MANTICORINI.

Posterior coxae contiguous; eyes large, prominent.

Third joint of maxillary palpi longer than the fourth. MEGACEPHALINI.

Third joint of maxillary palpi shorter than the fourth. CICINDELINI.

Tribe 1.—MANTICORINI.

The species of this tribe are apterous, with the elytra connate; the eyes are small, and in this respect they differ from all other members of the family; the first joint of the labial palpi is very short, and hardly extends beyond the emargination of the mentum.

These insects are nocturnal in their habits. Dr. H. A. Brous informs us that *Amblychila* is rarely to be seen until after sunset, and not during cold or blustering nights; during the day they hide in holes, rarely under rubbish on the ground. *Omus* is found during the day under any object affording suitable shelter. In *Amblychila* the anterior tarsi of the male are not dilated, the posterior trochanter is, however, acute at tip, and in the female obtuse. In *Omus* the anterior tarsi of the male are widely dilated, and the seventh ventral segment distinct.

Two genera of this tribe occur in our country, and both are peculiar to it. *Amblychila* having the sides of the elytra widely inflexed, thorax scarcely margined, and terminal joint of maxillary palpi shorter than the third. It is represented by one species found in Kansas, New Mexico, and Arizona.

Omus has the elytra narrowly inflexed, thorax distinctly margined, and the last two joints of maxillary palpi subequal. Nine species from California, Oregon, and Washington Territory have thus far been described.

Tribe II.—MEGACEPHALINI.

The native species of this tribe are but two in number, and belong to the genus *Tetracha*. *T. virginica* is crepuscular in its habits; *T. carolina* extends from the Atlantic to the Pacific coast.

Tribe III.—CICINDELINI.

Of this tribe the species are very numerous. Those of our fauna belong to *Cicindela*, and many of them are seen on roads exposed to the sun, flying actively on the least alarm, and again alighting at the distance of a few paces. The species are more numerous in the temperate and warm regions of the country, and gradually disappear towards the north, until in the latitude of Lake Winnipeg but two or three species remain.

The larvae of *Cicindelidae*, like the perfect insects, live in holes, which they excavate with their jaws and feet, in sandy or clayey localities, using, as stated by Westwood, their broad head for bringing the particles to the surface. They are whitish grubs, with a large, flat, metallic-colored head, and long-toothed mandibles; the prothoracic segment is protected above by a large, lunate, corneous scute; the ninth segment has two dorsal hooks; the tarsi are terminated by two claws. They lie in wait for prey at the mouth of the burrow, the head and thorax closing the opening, and seize with the long mandibles any insect which approaches within reach.

FAM. II.—CARABIDAE.

Mentum deeply emarginate; ligula more or less prominent, with more or less distinct paraglossae.

Maxillae with the outer lobe palpiiform, usually biarticulate, the inner usually curved, acute, ciliate or with spines.

Antennae inserted behind the base of the mandibles, under a frontal ridge.

Prothoracic epinera and episterna usually distinct.

Metasternum pointed behind, rarely meeting the second ventral segment.

Abdomen with the three anterior segments connate; usually with six, rarely (*Brachinini*) with seven or eight ventral segments; the first visible only at the sides.

Legs slender, formed for running; anterior and middle coxæ globular, posterior dilated internally, not attaining the sides of the body (except in *Trachypachini*); tarsi 5-jointed.

One of the most numerous families of Coleoptera, and generally predaceous in character, although some species of *Amara*, *Zabrus*, and *Harpalus* also use vegetable food. The larva of *Onophron labiatum* is sometimes destructive to young corn in our Southern States.

Numerous efforts have been made to indicate a rational distribution of the genera, and the attempts commenced by Latreille and Bonelli, successively improved by the suggestions of Dejean, Erichson, Schiödt, Lacordaire, Le Conte, and Schumm, have been recently revised by Dr. Horn, and assumed a more satisfactory form.

Following, then, the suggestions of the last author, the whole family may be divided into three series, which may be termed sub-families.

Middle coxal cavities not entirely inclosed by the sterna, the epimeron of the mesosternum reaching the coxa. CARABINÆ.

Middle coxal cavities entirely inclosed by the sterna, the epimeron not reaching the coxa.

Head without antennal grooves beneath, and supra-orbital distinct setæ.

Ambulatorial setæ of abdomen usually well developed. HARPAÆ.

Head with distinct, usually long, antennal grooves beneath, and without distinct supra-orbital setæ. Ambulatorial setæ of abdomen feeble or wanting. PSEUDOMORPHINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—CARABINÆ.

Middle coxal cavities not entirely inclosed by the sterna; the intervening space occupied by the mesosternal epimera. Head with one or two supra-orbital setigerous punctures. Sides of prothorax usually with two setigerous punctures. Anterior tibiæ either entire, obliquely grooved, or emarginate; the spurs are either both apical, or the inner one is more or less distant from the extremity.

In this sub-family are contained nearly all the anomalous forms of Carabidæ. They consequently may be arranged in several tribes, among which are to be found the osculating points with the preceding and following families, as well as the direct lines of affinity with the second and third sub-families. No general

characters except those above given will apply to all of them, but the special characters of the tribes found in the United States may be thus expressed:—

Posterior coxae attaining the side margin of body. Anterior coxal cavities open behind. Mandibles with setigerous puncture.

H. TRACHYPACHINI.

Posterior coxae not attaining the side margin of body.

Anterior coxal cavities open behind.

Posterior coxae separated. Labrum bifurcate.

III. CYCHRINI.

Posterior coxae contiguous. Labrum not bifurcate.

Mandibles without setigerous puncture externally.

IV. CARABINI.

Mandibles with setigerous puncture.

VII. NERBINI.

Anterior coxal cavities closed behind.

Prosternum prolonged and dilated, entirely concealing the mesosternum. Mandibles with setigerous puncture. Scutellum entirely concealed.

I. OMOPHROXINI.

Prosternum not concealing the mesosternum.

Antennae free at base.

Mandibles without setigerous puncture. Anterior tibiae strongly emarginate. One supra-orbital seta.

VI. LONICERINI.

Mandibles with setigerous puncture. Anterior tibiae feebly emarginate. Two supra-orbital setae.

V. ELAPHINI.

Antennae arising either under a distinct frontal plate or a ridge which extends backward over the eyes.

Body not pedunculate. Posterior coxae separated. Prosternum prolonged at tip. Mandibles with seta.

VIII. METRINI.

Body pedunculate, bases of thorax and elytra remote.

Posterior coxae separated.

Anterior tibiae emarginate within, the inner spur remote from the outer.

IX. PROMECOSATHINI.

Posterior coxae contiguous.

Anterior tibiae emarginate within, the outer apical angle prolonged.

X. SCARITINI.

Tribe I.—**OMOPHROXINI.**

This tribe consists of but a single genus, remarkable for its round convex form and the absence of scutellum.

Antennae slender, inserted under a slight frontal margin, four basal joints glabrous. Eyes round, moderately prominent, distant beneath from the buccal opening. Head deeply inserted, with one supra-orbital seta. Labrum short, emarginate. Mandibles not prominent, arcuate, acute at tip, simple within or slightly toothed near the base, outer side slightly concave with a setige-

Tribe II.—**TRACHYPACHINI.**

Antennae moderate, arising under a distinct frontal margin, the joints all glabrous with a few hairs near the tip of each, first joint stout but short, third very little longer than the second. Eyes oval, not prominent, moderately distant from the buccal fissure. Head deeply inserted in the thorax, with two supra-orbital setae. Mandibles stout, arcuate, concave on the outer side and with a setigerous puncture. Maxilla with inner lobe stout, falciform, ciliate and spinous within, outer lobe rather stout, with two equal joints, palpi stout, the second and fourth joints equal, the third a little shorter. Mentum short, broad, with distinct suture at base, anteriorly feebly emarginate with an emarginate tooth. Ligula broad, rounded and bisetose at tip, the paraglossae membranous, obtuse at tip, slightly longer than the ligula, the palpi short, the second joint with one seta in front, the third elongate-oval. Thorax with three setigerous punctures at the sides. Body not pedunculate, scutellum distinct. Elytra not margined at base, sides narrowly indexed. Prosternum horizontal at tip prolonged behind the coxae, the coxal cavities open behind, prosternal sutures indistinct. Mesosternum oblique and with a carina in front between two fossae which receive the anterior coxae. Metasternal epimera invisible, the posterior coxae contiguous within and reaching the side of the body separating the metasternal side pieces and the abdomen. Legs not long, femora stout, middle and posterior tibiae spinous externally, anterior tibiae spinous posteriorly, gradually stouter to tip, sulcate and feebly emarginate, the inner spur above the tip.

The anterior tarsi of the male have two joints feebly dilated and spongy pubescent beneath.

This tribe contains two genera *Trachypachys* and *Systolosoma*, the former occurring in our fauna and Europe, the latter in Chili.

The characters above given show such an apportionment of those peculiar to the sub-family, with the addition of one not found in any of the tribes of Carabidae, that it is difficult to say in which direction the affinities are most marked, but those toward the Nebriini and Elaphrini seem to be the most evident.

The form of the posterior coxae is the character more especially noteworthy in this tribe. These members are not of unusual dimensions but extend to the margin of the body; their line of contact with each other is also greater than is usual in the entire family.

Two species of *Trachypachys* occur in our fauna, *T. inermis* Motsch. distributed from the Hudson Bay region to New Mexico, and *T. Gibbsii* Lec. in Washington Territory and Oregon.

r
u
t
t
t
j
r
s
h
r
c
i

rous puncture. Maxillæ slender, inner lobe hooked at tip, spinulose within, outer lobe slender, biarticulate, palpi slender, the last two joints equal. Mentum deeply emarginate and with an acute tooth, ligula truncate and slightly broader at tip and bisetose, the paraglossæ free at tip but not longer, the palpi slender, second joint longer than the terminal and plurisetose in front. Thorax applied directly against the base of the elytra, sides with a single setigerous puncture a little behind the middle. Scutellum invisible. Elytra convex, margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, margin continuous. Prosternum rather widely separating the coxæ, prolonged and dilated behind them and completely covering the mesosternum; the coxal cavities closed behind. Mesosternum in front vertical and carinate, with two fosse to receive the under side of the anterior coxæ. Metasternum short, epimera not distinct, posterior coxæ contiguous. Tibiæ finely spinulose externally, the anterior slightly broader to tip, within obliquely grooved, the inner spur above the apex. Tarsi slender.

The males have one or two joints of the anterior tarsi dilated and spongy pubescent beneath.

The plurisetose second joint of the labial palpi is a character of extremely rare occurrence in the present sub-family, but it is the usual structure in Cicindelidæ, and is very constant in Drypini and Harpalini of the sub-family Harpalinæ.

The species are found in wet sand, near the margin of streams or ponds; four are found on the Pacific, five on the Atlantic slope of the continent.

Tribe III.—CYCHRINI.

Antennæ slender, setaceous, four basal joints glabrous (two only in *Nomaretus*), inserted under a feeble frontal ridge; first joint long and often stout, third longer than second. Eyes round, moderately prominent, distant beneath from the buccal opening. Head more or less constricted, with one setigerous puncture above the eye, neck often semiglobose. Labrum deeply bifurcate. Mandibles long and prominent, arcuate and acute at tip, and at least bidentate within, and with no setigerous puncture externally. Ligula acute and bisetose at tip, the paraglossæ variable. Labial palpi long, the second joint elongate, plurisetose in front, last joint securiform and concave. Maxillæ with inner lobe slender, hooked at tip, ciliate or spinous within, the outer lobe

stout with the terminal joint longer, the palpi long and slender, the last joint securiform and concave. Mentum deeply emarginate without tooth. Thorax variable in form with a lateral and antebasal setigerous puncture. Body not pedunculate, scutellum scarcely evident. Elytra not margined at base, sides rather widely inflexed, margin acute and not interrupted. Prosternum usually not prolonged behind the coxae, the tip obtuse, the coxal cavities open behind. Mesosternum nearly vertical and obtusely carinate in front. Metasternal epimera not distinct. Posterior coxae separated by a triangular process of the abdomen. Legs long, usually slender, the femora usually very feebly clavate. Anterior tibiae very slightly broader to apex, grooved within near the apex, the spurs terminal but placed slightly obliquely to each other. Tarsi slender, the first joint long, the fourth entire; anterior tarsi usually dilated in the males with a variable number of joints spongy pubescent beneath.

The separation of the posterior coxae which seems to have escaped notice here as well as in several of the following tribes is a character of too great importance to neglect. It is repeated in *Melrius*, *Promecognathus*, and *Enceladus*, but there exists too wide an interval between the Cychrini and these genera for us to suggest any special affinity with either of them. With the Carabini the Cychrini appear to have the closest relationship.

Two genera form this tribe, both represented in the United States, and the second peculiar to the Atlantic slope.

Antennae with four basal joints glabrous.

Cychrus.

Antennae with two basal joints glabrous.

Nomaretus.

Cychrus as above defined is rather polymorphic and is capable of division into parts which rank rather as sub-genera than genera. Those occurring in our fauna have been the subject of a study by Dr. Horn in which these divisions have been treated in sufficient detail (Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc. 1878, pp. 168-185).

Two important divisions may however be noticed, those in which the anterior tarsi are similar in the sexes and slender, and those with the anterior tarsi dilated in the males. To the first of these series belong some European species and three in our own fauna which occur west of the Rocky Mountains. Those with dilated tarsi are peculiar to our fauna. These two series seem

to bear the same relationship to each other that *Danaster* does to *Carabus*.

In *Nomarectus* and one group of *Cychnus* (*Sphaeroderus*), the tip of the prosternum is somewhat prolonged.

Tribe IV.—CARABINI.

Antennae slender, with four basal joints glabrous, arising under a feeble frontal ridge. Eyes round, moderately prominent and distant beneath from the buccal opening. Head not constricted behind the eyes, with but one supra-orbital setigerous puncture. Labrum broad and emarginate. Mandibles stout, arcuate, acute at tip, concave on the outer side and without setigerous puncture. Mentum broad, emarginate, with a variable tooth. Ligula variable, the paraglossae distinct. Maxillae with inner lobe strongly hooked, densely ciliate within, outer lobe stout. Palpi moderate or long, last joint of both pairs securiform. Thorax with a setigerous puncture at the side and one also near the posterior angle. Body not pedunculate, scutellum small. Elytra feebly embracing the sides of the body, the lateral margin continuous. Prosternum horizontal at tip and prolonged, the anterior coxal cavities open. Mesosternum nearly vertical and subcarinate in front. Metasternal epinera invisible, posterior coxae contiguous. Anterior tibiae gradually broader to tip, slightly grooved within, the spurs terminal but placed obliquely to each other. Femora moderate, the anterior stouter. Middle and posterior tarsi long and slender, the anterior shorter.

In the males the anterior tarsi are dilated and densely pubescent beneath, the dilated joints variable in number, simple in both sexes in *Danaster*, a Japanese genus.

This tribe is composed of species of at least medium or even of large size, remarkable for the most part for their beauty of form, color, and sculpture.

Within our faunal limits but two genera occur, separated by the form of the third antennal joint.

Third joint of antennae cylindrical.

Carabus.

Third joint of antennae compressed.

Calosoma.

In the number of species these genera in our fauna reverse that of Europe where *Carabus* is far more numerous than

Calosoma; with us the latter genus has the greater number of species but the disparity between the genera is not so great as in Europe.

Tribe V.—**ELAPHINI.**

Antennae moderate in length, rarely longer than head and thorax, three basal joints glabrous, the fourth pubescent at tip or entirely glabrous as in *Diachila*, base free, a slight ridge in *Blethisa*. Eyes round, usually prominent, moderately distant from the buccal fissure. Front more or less deflexed, with two supra-orbital setae. Labrum moderate, truncate. Mandibles stout, concave externally, with a setigerous puncture, areolate, acute at tip. Maxillae hooked at tip, ciliate or spinulose externally, outer lobe slender, biarticulate; palpi moderate in length, terminal joint longer than the preceding. Mentum emarginate with a bifid or emarginate tooth, ligula free at tip, bisetose, acute in *Elaphrus*, broad in the other genera, paraglossae slender, longer than the ligula, the palpi moderate, the last two joints equal, the penultimate bisetose in front, except in *Diachila*. Thorax variable in form, the seta in the posterior angle always present, the lateral absent in most *Elaphrus*. Body not pedunculate, scutellum distinct. Elytra not margined at base except feebly near the humeri in *Blethisa*, sides narrowly inflexed, margin entire. Prosternum obtuse at tip not prolonged behind the coxae, the coxal cavities closed. Mesosternum not prominent. Metasternal epimera not distinct, the posterior coxae contiguous. Legs moderate. Middle and posterior tibiae slightly spinulose externally, the anterior obliquely grooved, the inner spur above the apex. Tarsi slender.

The genera are separated in the following manner:—

Mentum tooth large, nearly as long as the lateral lobes, emarginate.
Thorax without lateral seta. Elytra with variolate foveae, not striate.

Elaphrus.

Mentum tooth short, bifid at tip. Thorax with lateral setigerous puncture.

Head not sulcate, elytra with feeble striae of punctures. **Diachila.**

Head with deep lateral grooves, elytra striate with interstitial foveae.

Blethisa.

ELAPHINUS.—The affinities existing between this genus and *Opisthius* will be referred to in the proper place. It is remarkable that the lateral seta of the thorax is absent in all the species

of this genus except *viridis* Horn, which is the only one in our fauna with the thorax wider than the head including the eyes. In the larger species the males have four joints of the anterior tarsi dilated, in the smaller but three.

DIACHILA.—Two species occur in our fauna, *arctica* Gyll., common to both Europe and America, and *subpolaris* Lee., from Hudson's Bay. The anterior tarsi of the male have four dilated and spongy pubescent joints, and in *subpolaris* the middle femur has a small tooth near the base.

BLETHISA.—Four joints of the anterior tarsi are slightly dilated and spongy pubescent beneath in the male, and in *quadricollis* Hald., the anterior femora have an acute tooth beneath.

Tribe VI.—LORICERINI.

Antennae slender, base free, first four joints glabrous, first joint elongate, third longer than second, joints 2-6 with long bristles in front. Eyes round, prominent. Head with a distinct neck and one supra-orbital seta. Labrum moderately prominent, arcuate in front. Mandibles thin, curved, acute at tip, without setigerous puncture. Maxillae with a moderate foliaceous expansion at base which bears long cilia, inner lobe hooked at tip, sparsely ciliate within, outer lobe with slender joints, palpi slender, the last joint longer than the preceding and acute. Mentum moderately emarginate with an obtuse tooth, basal suture distinct. Ligula not prominent, slightly prolonged in front and bisetose, the paraglossae adherent in their entire length and not longer; the palpi slender, the last two joints nearly equal, the penultimate bisetose in front. Thorax transversely cordate, with a single setigerous puncture at the side behind the middle. Body not pedunculate, scutellum distinct. Elytra margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, lateral margin entire but with a distinct internal plica. Prosternum not prolonged behind, the anterior coxal cavities closed. Mesosternum oblique, not carinate in front. Metasternal side pieces distinct, the suture between them well marked, posterior coxae contiguous. Legs slender, middle and hind tibiae spinulose externally, anterior tibiae deeply emarginate within, the inner spur remote from the apex. Tarsi slender.

The anterior tarsi of the male have three joints rather broadly dilated and densely spongy pubescent beneath.

This tribe contains but one genus *Loricera*, in our fauna, with which *Elliptosoma* Woll., a Maderan form, has been associated. This is said to differ in the absence of metasternal epimera in the former and their presence in the latter, but in all the specimens of *Loricera* examined the sutures between the episterna and epimera are quite distinct.

Associated for a time with the Panagreides, *Loricera* has been removed by LeConte, followed by Schiödté, Schaum, and Chaudoir. While it must be considered a member of the present sub-family allied to the Elaphrini and Nebrini, it presents two striking characters at variance with all the tribes of Carabine and which approach it to the Harpalinae, the deeply emarginate anterior tibiae and the presence of the internal elytral plica which is so well marked in Pterostichini and Panagaeini.

Tribe VII.—NEBRINI.

Antennae with four basal glabrous joints, inserted under a slight frontal plate which is not extended backward over the eyes in a supra-orbital ridge. Eyes round, moderately or very prominent, distant from the buccal opening beneath, less however in *Leistus* and *Notiophilus*. Head horizontal (front deflexed in *Opisthius* and with two supra-orbital setae), and with one supra-orbital seta. Parts of mouth variable, mandibles always with setigerous puncture. Thorax usually with a setigerous puncture at the side and hind angle; both are absent in *Opisthius*, and the posterior in *Leistus*. Elytra margined at base except in *Opisthius*, sides narrowly inflexed, margin entire. Prosternum horizontal and prolonged behind the coxae, the cavities open behind; lateral suture of thorax beneath normally distant from the margin except in *Opisthius*. Mesosternum carinate in front. Metasternal epimera indistinct, posterior coxae contiguous. Legs slender, middle and posterior tibiae spinulose or ciliate externally. Tarsi slender, ciliate beneath.

In *Notiophilus* the anterior tibiae are very obliquely truncate, the inner spur above the apex. In the other genera both spurs are terminal but placed slightly obliquely to each other.

The genera which occur in our fauna belonging to this tribe are as follows:—

Front deflexed, head with two supra-orbital setae, spurs of anterior tibiae terminal. Elytra with ocellate foveae, not margined at base.

Opisthius.

Front horizontal, head with one supra-orbital seta. Elytra margined at base.

Anterior tibiae very obliquely truncate, the inner spur above the apex; vertex sulcate.

Notiophilus.

Anterior tibiae scarcely obliquely truncate, spurs terminal.

Mandibles explanate at the sides, maxillae at base with spine-bearing processes.

Leistus.

Mandibles stout, not explanate, maxillae without processes and merely setose at base.

Anterior tarsi of male feebly dilated.

Nebria.

Anterior tarsi of male broadly dilated.

Pelophila.

In addition to the peculiarities already mentioned it might be observed that all the genera above mentioned (except *Notiophilus*) place their antennae backward over the body in a more or less curved position when in repose, while in *Notiophilus* the antennae are bent down under the head and encircle the margin of the eye.

The affinities of this tribe are more marked in the direction of the Elaphrini than elsewhere, and it may be especially observed that while all those characters which separate *Opisthius* from the other genera are found in *Elaphrus*, the ligula and paraglossae of these two genera are also similar.

Tribe VIII.—**METRINI.**

Antennae moderate in length, straight, arising under a distinct frontal margin; first four joints glabrous, the first joint stouter but not longer than the third, 5-11 subequal, pubescent. Eyes small, round, distant beneath from the buccal opening. Head with a single setigerous puncture over the middle of each eye. Labrum short, feebly bisinuate. Mandibles short, concave on the outer side and with a distinct setigerous puncture. Mentum transverse, broadest at middle, deeply emarginate and with a rather stout, bifid tooth; epilobes distinct, mental suture well marked. Ligula broad, obtuse and bisetose at tip, the paraglossae distinct and adherent in their entire length; palpi rather stout, the last two joints of nearly equal length, the second bisetose in front, the third broader to apex and truncate. Maxillae with inner lobe rather short, distinctly hooked at tip and ciliate

internally, the outer lobe biarticulate and with equal joints; palpi rather stout, the terminal joint nearly as long as the second, gradually broader to tip and obtuse. Thorax transverse, a seta at point of greatest width, another in front of the hind angles. Bases of thorax and elytra in close apposition, scutellum indistinct. Elytra not margined at base, moderately inflexed at the sides, the margin acute and entire. Anterior coxal cavities closed behind, prosternum slightly prolonged and partly covering the declivous and flat mesosternum. Femora moderately stout, the anterior scarcely thicker. Anterior tibiae obliquely grooved and emarginate near the apex, both spurs terminal. Middle tibiae ciliate externally. Posterior coxae separated by a rather broad triangular process of the abdomen. Tarsi moderate, first joint longer than either of the three following, fourth not emarginate.

The first joint of the anterior tarsus of the male is rather broadly dilated and with the second is densely spongy pubescent beneath.

The metasternal side pieces of which no mention is made above are sometimes simple, that is, with all trace of suture between the episternum and epimeron obliterated, or the suture may be more or less distinct and the side pieces consequently double.

This tribe contains but a single Californian species (*Metrius contractus* Esch.), of singular form, found under stones in forests. It is a very distinct type, the affinities of which are not easy to define. The posterior coxae being separated, a relationship seems to be indicated with the *Promecognathini* and *Cychrini*, especially with the latter by the more widely inflexed sides of the elytra, but it differs widely from either by the structure of the anterior tibiae. The presence of a setigerous puncture on the mandible is a very curious addition to the other characters, and is in nearly if not quite all other cases associated with riparial habits, which cannot be said of *Metrius*.

The genus *Metrius* is placed by Schaum in the preceding tribe, which he defines as having the mesosternum carinate in front. Such is not the case with this genus, which it therefore becomes necessary to remove. It cannot certainly enter any other tribe known to us, and Dr. LeConte was therefore compelled to separate it as distinct.

Tribe IX.—**PROMECOGNATHINI.**

Antennæ feebly geniculate, arising under a slight frontal margin; first four joints glabrous, the first much larger and stouter than the others, 5-11 slightly compressed and finely pubescent. Eyes small, slightly oval and distant from the buccal opening. Head with two supra-orbital setae, neck slightly broader behind the eyes. Labrum short, bisinuate. Mandibles elongate, areolate and acute at tip and deecussating, not toothed within. Mentum short, broad, broadly emarginate and with a broad short tooth, epilobes narrow but distinct, mental suture distinct. Gula deeply transversely impressed, so that the mentum is inserted at a right angle to the peduncle. Ligula moderately prominent, narrower and free at tip, truncate, with two setae; paraglossae long, rather slender and ciliate within at the tip. Maxillae with inner lobe slender and long, obtuse at tip, densely ciliate within, outer lobe biarticulate, the terminal joint much shorter. Maxillary palpi moderately long, the second joint equal to the next two together, terminal joint broader at tip, truncate and twice the length of the third. Labial palpi with the last two joints about equal in length, the terminal broader at tip and truncate, the preceding bisetose in front. Thorax narrowed at base, sides narrowly inflexed, lateral margin distinct, a setigerous puncture near the hind angle and three at the side in front. Body pedunculate, scutellum invisible. Elytra not margined at base, lateral margin distinct and entire, sides narrowly inflexed. Anterior coxal cavities closed behind, prosternum not prolonged, mesosternum declivous. Metasternal epimera indistinct. Femora stout, the anterior more strongly clavate. Anterior tibiae gradually broader to tip, smooth externally, deeply emarginate internally, the inner spur remote from the tip. Posterior coxae separated by a triangular process of the abdomen which meets the metasternum. Tarsi moderate, the posterior longer, first joint moderately long, fourth slightly emarginate. Tarsi similar in the sexes.

The present genus was associated by Chaudoir with *Stomis*, with which it has no character in common, except the elongate mandibles; Lacordaire has adopted the group *Stomides* as estab-

lished by Chaudoir; Schaum placed it in the group Broscidae,* from which, however, it departs both by the concealed epimera of the metathorax, and by the epimera of the mesothorax reaching the coxae. To us it seems most natural to consider it as the passage from the preceding to the following tribes. Two species occur in California under stones, in mountain regions.

Tribe X.—SCARITINI.

Antennae moderate in length, inserted under a frontal plate with a variable number of glabrous joints. Eyes comparatively small, very finely granulate and distant from the buccal opening (Scurites), or normally convex and granulate, and not distant from the mouth (Clivinae). Head variable in form and with one (Scurites), or two (Clivinae) supra-orbital setae. Labrum short, emarginate or sinuate. Mandibles at least moderately prominent, without setigerous puncture, simple or dentate. Maxilla with the inner lobe often obtuse at tip, in some genera normally hooked, ciliate or spinulose within, outer lobe biarticulate, the terminal joint usually shorter; palpi variable in form. Mentum emarginate, often deeply; the tooth variable in size, epilobes narrow, but very wide in *Schizogenius*. Ligula either broad and large (Scurites) or small and prolonged (Clivinae), the tip narrow and bisetose, except in *Pasimachus* in which it is but little prominent at middle and with the two setae very closely approximated, paraglossae usually slender and longer than the ligula, spinulose within in the Scurites. Palpi moderate, terminal joint variable in form, shorter than the penultimate (Scurites) equal or longer (Clivinae), the penultimate bisetose in front (Clivinae), plurisetose (Scurites). Thorax variable in form, hind angles rarely prominent; side margin with a setigerous puncture in the hind angle (Scurites), or with two lateral punctures (Clivinae). Body pedunculate, scutellum not visible between the elytra. Elytra rarely slightly margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, margin entire, except in *Ardistomis* where there is a distinct interruption posteriorly and an internal plica. Prosternum not prolonged behind the coxae, the cavities closed behind. Mesosternum vertical, not carinate in front. Metasternal epimera not visible in *Pasimachus*, more or less distinct in all the other

* But has corrected this error on a subsequent page; *rib* Ins. Deutsch., I, 773.

genera. Posterior coxae contiguous. Legs stout, more or less fossorial, the anterior femora especially stout. Middle and posterior tibiae ciliate or spinulose externally but often very finely, anterior tibiae pulvate, the outer apical angle prolonged, inner side deeply emarginate with the inner spur above the emargination. Tarsi slender.

From the above characters it is evident that the tribe must be sub-divided into two groups in the following manner:—

Basal joint of antennae long. Mentum broad, concealing at the sides the base of the maxillae. Head with one supra-orbital setigerous puncture, thorax with one setigerous puncture at the hind angle. **SCARITES.**

Basal joint of antennae not elongated. Base of maxillae not covered by the mentum. Head with two supra-orbital setigerous punctures, sides of thorax with two. **CLIVINÆ.**

In addition to the above characters the form of the labial palpi and the paraglossae give additional means of separating the groups.

The sexual characters of the genera of this tribe are very feeble. In *Scarites* the last ventral segment has four marginal punctures, in the female the inner two are more distant from each other than from the outer, while in the male they are equidistant. In *Pasimachus* some species have the posterior tibiae pubescent within at tip in the male. There are no marginal punctures on the last ventral segment, in the males there will usually be observed on each side one ante-apical puncture and in the females two, but these are not constant in any respect.

In the Clivinæ the last segment is the same as in *Scarites*, the tarsi are often alike slender in both sexes, but when dilated are more so in the male. In *Dyschirius* the palpi differ as will be seen below.

The antennae vary in the number of glabrous basal joints, the *Scarites* have four and the Clivinæ two. In *Aspidoglossa* the base of the third is glabrous, but even here, as in all the Clivinæ, the second joint though not pubescent is hairy.

Group **Scarites.**

In our fauna two genera occur separated in the following manner:—

Hind angles of thorax distinct. Elytra with humeral carina of variable length. Maxillae very obtuse at tip. **Pasimachus.**

Hind angles of thorax wanting. Elytra without humeral carina. Maxillae slightly hooked at tip. **Scarites.**

In these two genera the four basal joints are glabrous and in repose the scape is received in a depression beneath the eye.

These are insects of moderate or large size, found under stones, or (*Pasimachus elongatus* Lec.) running on the ground. The genus *Pasimachus* is confined to North America; most of the species are margined with blue.

Group *Clivinae*.

The genera which occur in our fauna are as follows:—

Margin of elytra entire. Mandibles flat and arcuate.

Anterior tarsi slender in both sexes.

Palpi dissimilar in the sexes, the terminal joint more dilated in the male, excavated beneath with a large sensitive space. Thorax globose or globose-oval.

Dyschirius.

Palpi similar in the sexes, not dilated nor excavated in the male.

Thorax more or less quadrate.

Clivina.

Anterior tarsi more or less dilated in both sexes.

Mentum feebly emarginate. Head not grooved.

Aspidoglossa.

Mentum deeply emarginate. Head with numerous longitudinal grooves.

Schizogenius.

Margin of elytra interrupted posteriorly and with an internal plica. Mandibles slender, prolonged not arcuate. Anterior tarsi of both sexes rather widely dilated.

Ardistomis.

In all our genera the ligula is small and is usually hidden by the supports of the labial palpi. The ligula is slender, the tip more or less acute, free and bisetigerous, the paraglossae slender and acute, not longer than it. *Clivina* and *Dyschirius* are best separated by the form of the palpi; all other characters heretofore given fail in our series of species.

The species are of small size, mostly found in moist places, though some occur under bark of trees.

It is curious in this tribe that *Ardistomis* should have the elytral margin interrupted with an internal plica. It thus shows much more affinity with the Harpaline than do the other genera, and seems to be the nearest Carabine relation of the Panagwini, instead of the Cychrini as suggested by most authors.

Sub-Family HARPALINÆ.

Middle coxal cavities entirely inclosed by the central pieces of the meso- and metasternum, the epimera not attaining the coxae. Head with setigerous punctures over the eyes. Thorax with setigerous punctures at the side and posterior angle, very rarely without the latter, and still more rarely without either. Anterior tibiae always either obliquely sinuate or deeply emarginate within, the inner spur remote from the apex.

These characters seem to be the only ones in which all the tribes agree. As there are many points in which wide differences occur these will be left for discussion in their proper places.

For convenience of study the sub-family may be divided in two grand sections.

Head with two supra-orbital setigerous punctures. HARPALINÆ BISSETOSÆ.

Head with one supra-orbital setigerous puncture. HARPALINÆ UNISSETOSÆ.

Small as this character may seem it is probably one of the most invariable of any that have been suggested for the division of this large series of genera and tribes. No exception occurs in our fauna.

When two setae occur the anterior is close to the margin of the eye in front, the posterior is a little remote from the eye opposite the posterior margin. When there is one seta, it is almost always a little removed from the margin of the eye, and is situated opposite the middle of the eye or a little posterior to that point.

It will be observed in glancing over the series of tribes and genera that there are three well-marked types, *Pterostichus*, *Lebia*, and *Harpalus*, closely related among themselves, around which we may group other types, either more or less intermediate between the three, or related to them as a centre and from thence diverging with no definite affinity. It is therefore impossible to construct any linear arrangement which will exhibit all the evident relationships without at the same time interrupting other equally evident affinities.

The tribes which follow are so placed that those which seem to exhibit the closest affinity with the Carabinae are at the beginning, with those following which seem to lead to the true Harpaline type.

Those with the two supra-orbital setæ will be considered first, and for convenience of reference will be called by the following name.

HARPALINÆ BISETOSÆ.

This section contains by far the larger number of tribes and genera and presents many difficulties in its study. Many of the characters used in the table are the common property of science, others are new or are now brought into greater prominence.

As in the Carabinae, it appears to have escaped notice that a number of genera have the posterior coxae separated so that the metasternum and abdomen meet. This is an important character and its use is attended with good results.

The internal elytral plica by its presence serves to separate a number of tribes. The object of this structure is to afford a means of support to the edge of the abdomen, and at the origin of the plica posteriorly the last ventral segment is firmly held when in repose. It will be observed that in those genera with a plica the upper edges of the ventral segments are vertical, those without the plica have the edge inflexed. As a rule the pliciferous genera are terrestrial and are at best feeble flyers, the majority of the others are easy flyers and less terrestrial in their habits. This however is merely a general statement with many exceptions on both sides.

The tribe Panagæini is placed at the head in the belief that some of its members will show a closer relationship with the *Clivina* than has yet been indicated.

The tribes in our fauna may be distinguished as follows:—

Mandibles with a setigerous puncture in the groove (srobe) on the outer side.

Antennæ slender with at most two basal joints glabrous. The abdominal segments entirely coriaceous.

Last joint of palpi subulate. Mesosternal epimera wide.

XVI. BEMBIDINI.

Last joint of palpi slender—elongate or subcylindrical. Mesosternal epimera narrow.

XVII. POGONINI.

Antennæ moniliform or slightly compressed externally, four basal joints glabrous. (The abdominal segments 3-4-5 narrowly coriaceous on their posterior margins in *Nomius*.)

XIII. NOMIINI.

Mandibles without setigerous puncture in the scrobe.

Posterior coxae separated, the first ventral segment visible between them.

Margin of elytra interrupted posteriorly. Middle coxae closely approximated or contiguous. XII. *OZENINI*.

Posterior coxae contiguous (except in *Egini*).

A.—Margin of elytra interrupted at posterior third and with a distinct internal plica.

a.—Four basal joints of antennae glabrous, antennae moniliform or slightly compressed.

b.—Mesosternal epimera broad; anterior tibiae not dilated; segments 3-4-5 of abdomen coriaceous posteriorly. Body not pedunculate. XIV. *PSYDINI*.

bb.—Mesosternal epimera narrow; anterior tibiae dilated; abdomen entirely corneous. Body pedunculate. XV. *MONTINI*.

aa.—Three basal joints or less of antennae glabrous.

c.—Head more or less constricted behind the eyes and dilated to a semi-globular neck. Terminal joint of maxillary palpi arising obliquely from the preceding joint. XI. *PANAGIINI*.

cc.—Head not constricted behind the eyes. Terminal joint of the maxillary palpi arising normally from the end of the preceding joint. XVIII. *PREOSTICHINI*.

B.—Margin of elytra not interrupted posteriorly, without internal plica.

a.—Front short, labrum impressed. XIX. *LACINI*.

a a.—Front normal.

b.—Penultimate joint of labial palpi bisetose.

c.—Posterior coxae separated. XXV. *EGINI*.

cc.—Posterior coxae contiguous.

d.—Head elongate, prolonged behind the eyes, neck constricted and dilated behind in a semiglobular condyle.

e.—Elytra entire. XXII. *CYENODACTYLINI*.

ee.—Elytra truncate. XXIII. *ONACANTHINI*.

dd.—Head not prolonged behind the eyes, neck not semiglobose.

f.—Elytra round at tip. Ungues simple. XXI. *ASCHODERINI*.

ff.—Elytra obliquely sinuate. Ungues simple or feebly pectinate. XX. *PLATYNI*.

fff.—Elytra truncate at tip.

g.—Anterior tibiae slender. Paraglossae membranous.

XXVI. *LEBNI*.

gg.—Anterior tibiae stout, gradually broader. Paraglossae corneous.

XXVII. *HELLIINI*.

bb.—Penultimate joint of labial palpi plurisetose in front and always longer than the terminal joint. First antennal joint elongate.

XXIV. *DREPTINI*.

Tribe XI.—**PANAGÆINI.**

Antennæ slender, arising under a distinct frontal ridge, three basal joints glabrous, without fine punctation and pubescence, but ciliate. Head usually constricted behind the eyes and dilated to a semiglobular neck, front with two supra-orbital setæ. Eyes round, rather prominent, distant beneath from the buccal opening. Labrum with four setæ only. Maxillæ small, the inner lobe slender, hooked at tip, ciliate or spinous within, outer lobe stout, biarticulate; palpi elongate, the last joint triangularly dilated and inserted obliquely on the preceding, these two hairy. Mentum emarginate, toothed at bottom, the basal suture distinct. Ligula moderately prominent, bisetose at tip; the paraglossæ adherent and rarely longer than it, palpi moderate in length, the term' al joint triangular. Thorax variable in form. Body not pedunculate, scutellum distinct. Elytra not margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, margin interrupted posteriorly and with an internal plica. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternum oblique, the epimera very narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct, posterior coxæ contiguous. Tibiæ ciliate externally, the anterior emarginate within, the spurs distant. Tarsi slender in our genera, the fourth joint bilobed in certain exotic genera.

The males rarely have the anterior tarsi dilated. In our genera the first two joints of the anterior tarsi are dilated and hairy beneath.

The affinities of the tribe are not well marked in any direction, it appears in fact to stand more nearly alone than any tribe of the present sub-family.

Two genera occur in our fauna which differ in the following manner:—

Clypeus prolonged beyond the base of the mandibles, the latter deussating, scissor-like, **Panagæus.**

Clypeus emarginate; mandibles stout, pincer-like. **Micrixys.**

The latter genus has the head not distinctly constricted but the neck is of the same semiglobular form as in the former.

In these genera the ocellate punctures, which are usually observed near the margin of the elytra in Carabidæ, are absent, but are present in other foreign genera of the tribe. They are also absent in *Alpotomus*, a genus not related to the present tribe.

Tribe XII.—OZÆNINI.

Antennæ arising under distinct frontal plates, the four basal joints not finely pubescent but hairy. Clypeus prolonged at middle. Head more or less narrowed behind the eyes to a neck and with at least two supra-orbital setæ. Eyes round, moderately prominent, irregular in outline behind, distant from the buccal opening beneath by the moderately widened genæ. Mentum broad, the suture at base usually very plainly visible, toothed (except in *Eustra*), ligula moderate or small; the paraglossæ narrow and entirely adherent; the palpi variable in form, the terminal joint usually cylindrical, flattened and truncate at tip, the maxillary palpi similar. Thorax with numerous small setigerous punctures along the margin. Body more or less pedunculate. Scutellum not prolonged between the elytra. Elytra not margined at base, narrowly inflexed at the sides, margin interrupted one-third from apex but without internal plica. Prosternum not prolonged at tip. Mesosternum very narrow, in some cases not separating the middle coxæ. Mesosternal epimera broad, not attaining the middle coxæ. Metasternal epimera visible. Posterior coxæ distant, the first ventral segment visible between them. Anterior tibiæ emarginate on the inner side; the spurs distant. Tarsi slender, simple in both sexes.

The sexual characters are feeble, the males sometimes having the anterior femora toothed beneath.

By all European authorities this tribe has been placed in the series in which the mesosternal epimera attain the coxal cavities. The idea originated with Schiödte, has been adopted by Schaum and acknowledged by Chaudoir.

The interruption of the lateral margin of the elytra is a character entirely different from that observed in the succeeding tribes. If the margin is followed from the apex to the interruption, it will be observed that this end passes *over* that which is formed by the anterior portion, while in the Pterostichini, etc., the posterior end passes *under* the anterior and is continued on the under side of the elytron in a long ridge.

The relationships of the Ozænini are feeble in the direction of *Pseudomorpha*, but more decided towards *Nomius* and *Psydus*, which lead through the Morionini to the central mass of the Harpaline series.

One genus is represented in our fauna, and the species *Pachytiles testaceus* Horn, occurs in Arizona. *Physcia* has occurred at Tampico, Mexico, and may possibly be found in Texas.

Tribe XIII.—**NOMIINI.**

Antennae somewhat moniliform, arising under a distinct frontal ridge, four basal joints glabrous, first joint stouter not long, third nearly as long as the two following, eleventh oval-neminate. Head stout, oval, neck broad, front with two supra-orbital setae, clypeus slightly prolonged. Eyes round, prominent, free posteriorly, closely approaching the buccal opening beneath. Labrum short, broadly emarginate. Mandibles slightly prominent, arcuate, acute at tip, inner edge feebly toothed at middle, outer lower edge slightly expanded, the outer face concave and with a distinct setigerous puncture. Maxillae stout, with a double row of short stiff spines within, palpi stout, terminal joint slightly fusiform and obtuse at tip. Mentum broad, deeply emarginate without tooth, basal suture distinct. Ligula short, broad, acute and bisetose at tip; the paraglossae slender, slightly longer than it and ciliate within at tip; palpi short, last joint slightly fusiform, obtuse at tip. Thorax with two setae near the front angles and one at the posterior. Body pedunculate, scutellum not visible between the elytra. Elytra slightly margined at base near the hind angles, sides very narrowly inflexed, margin slightly interrupted posteriorly, with a short internal plica, and no dorsal punctures. Prosternum obtuse, not prolonged at tip. Mesosternum oblique, the coxae separated, epimera and episterna nearly equal. Posterior coxae contiguous. Abdomen with posterior margins of segments 3-4-5 narrowly coriaceous. Legs moderate, middle and posterior tibiae ciliate externally, the anterior slightly broader at tip, emarginate within, the spurs distant. Tarsi not dilated. Sexual characters as in *Scarites*.

As far as ascertained, this tribe is represented in our fauna by a single genus *Nomius* (Haplochile Lec.), the position of which has been the cause of differences of opinion. For Dejean, Duval, and Sehaun it was a Morionide, Lacordaire (not knowing *Haplochile*) places *Nomius* in the Ozénides and *Haplochile* in Morionides. Chaudoir properly omits it from his essay on the Ozénides.

From the Morionini it differs in the form of the anterior tibiae

and mesosternal epimera and the presence of a mandibular setigerous puncture, the form of the ligula and paraglossæ and the structure of the abdomen.

The mesosternum is not narrow between the coxæ but emarginate, receiving the metasternum and in this respect differs greatly from the Ozenini which have the mesosternum, at most, linear between the coxæ and never wide enough at tip to be emarginate.

Nomius contains but one species *N. pygmaeus* Dej., which occurs in various parts of southern Europe, and in many places in our country from Georgia to California and Lake Superior.

It occurs under stones, etc., in moist places, and exhales a strong fetid odor.

Tribe XIV.—PSYDRINI.

Antennæ moderate, arising under a distinct frontal ridge, first joint moderately stout, cylindrical, third longer than second, the three basal joints and the base of the fourth glabrous, 4-10 elongate-ovate, eleventh nearly as long as the two preceding. Head triangular, moderately constricted behind the eyes forming a broad neck, front with two supra-orbital setigerous punctures the posterior distant from the margin of the eye, epistome slightly prolonged. Eyes oval, slightly truncate behind, distant beneath from the buccal opening. Labrum short, slightly emarginate. Mandibles moderately prominent, arcuate, acute at tip, inner margin with a small tooth at middle, outer edge concave and without setigerous puncture. Maxillæ spinous within, the palpi moderate, the last joint longer than the preceding. Mentum broad, lateral lobes rounded, deeply emarginate and with a short, broad, bifid tooth, the mental suture distinct. Ligula short and broad, truncate and sexsetose at tip; the paraglossæ semicorneous, adherent in all their length and not longer than the ligula; the palpi rather short, last two joints equal, the terminal somewhat fusiform and truncate at tip. Thorax trapezoidal, sides with three setigerous punctures, one at each angle and one slightly in front of middle. Body not pedunculate, scutellum distinct between the elytra. Elytra slightly margined at base near the humeri, sides narrowly inflexed, lateral margin slightly interrupted posteriorly and with a short internal plica, disk punctato-striate, two dorsal punctures on the third interval adjacent to the third

stria, one-fourth from base and one-fourth from apex. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternum nearly flat, the middle coxae distant, pinera wide nearly equalling the episterna. Metasternal epinera distinct, posterior coxae contiguous. Ventral segments 3-4-5 with posterior margins coriaceous. Legs moderate, the tibiae smooth externally, the anterior emarginate with the spurs distant.

The anterior tarsi do not differ in the sexes; the sexual characters are the same as in *Scarites*.

The only genus known which can be referred to this tribe is *Psydrus*. Its form is not unlike some *Bembidia*, the color piceous.

One species of *Psydrus* is known (*P. piceus* Lec.), which occurs from Lake Superior to northern California. It lives under dead bark, and ejects a liquid from its anus when disturbed, which is not, as in *Nomius*, especially offensive.

Tribe XV.—MORIONINI.

Antennae more or less moniliform with four entirely glabrous joints, arising under slight frontal plates. Head suddenly narrowed behind the eyes, neck stout, front with two supra-orbital setae, clypeus slightly prolonged. Eyes round, moderately prominent, truncate posteriorly by the sides of the head, distant beneath from the buccal opening. Mandibles at least slightly prominent, without setigerous puncture externally. Maxillae ciliate internally (with a tooth behind the apex in *Morio*); the palpi moderate, the last joint slightly fusiform. Mentum deeply emarginate, usually with a bifid tooth; ligula broad, free and bisetose at apex, the paraglossae slender, longer than it, not ciliate; palpi moderate, the last joint cylindrical (longer than that of the maxillary *Morio*). Thorax with a setigerous puncture at each angle (and three at the side *Morio*). Body slightly pedunculate, scutellum distinct. Elytra feebly margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, disk with a single dorsal puncture at apical third, on the third interval near the third stria; margin with a very feeble interruption but with a distinct internal plica. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternum rounded in front, the epinera very narrow. Metasternal side pieces narrow, the epinera distinct, posterior coxae contiguous. Ventral segments without coriaceous margin. Tibiae gradually broader to apex, the middle finely spinulose

externally, the anterior more dilated, the apical angle somewhat prolonged, inner side deeply emarginate, the inner spur above the emargination.

The first three joints of the anterior tarsi are slightly dilated in the male.

But one genus, *Morio*, is represented by a single species, *M. Georgia*, in the Southern States. The head is suddenly and slightly constricted behind. It is commonly found under bark, and is an elongate, shining black insect, with deeply striate elytra.

Tribe XVI.—BEMBIDIINI.

Antennae slender, arising under a slight frontal margin, the first two or often the first only glabrous, third joint sometimes not longer than the second. Head rarely narrowed behind the eyes to a neck (*Thalassobius*), with two supra-orbital setae. Eyes round prominent, very narrowly separated beneath from the mouth (absent in *Anillus* and *Scotodipnus*). Clypeus usually moderately prolonged and with an erect seta on each side. Labrum transverse, sex-setose in front, rarely quite small (certain *Bembidia*). Mandibles feebly arcuate, acute at tip and with a setigerous puncture externally. Maxillae slender, hooked at tip, ciliate or slightly spinulose within, the outer lobe slender and biarticulate or with the two joints united (*Amerizus*), the palpi moderate in length, the last joint usually small, subulate, sometimes conical, the penultimate club-shaped and pubescent. Mentum with basal suture distinct, variably emarginate, toothed, the tooth simple or notched; the ligula broader in front, free and truncate at tip and bisetose, the setae usually very closely approximated; the paraglossae slender, longer than the ligula and not ciliate within; the palpi moderate in length, the terminal joint small, subulate, the penultimate more or less club-shaped and bisetose in front. Thorax with a setigerous puncture at the side and at the hind angle. Elytra sometimes margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, the margin interrupted posteriorly and with a distinct internal plica, disk with dorsal punctures or foveae, usually two, rarely three, and in a few instances numerous. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternum moderately separating the coxae, the epimera moderately broad and wider externally. Metasternal epimera distinct, posterior coxae contiguous. Legs moderate, the middle and posterior tibiae slightly ciliate exter-

nally, the anterior deeply emarginate within and sometimes with the outer apical angle obliquely truncate (certain *Tachys*). Tarsi slender, claws simple, rarely serrulate (*Elaphropus*). Surface usually glabrous, pubescent in *Tachypus*.

The males have usually two joints of the anterior tarsi dilated and squamulose or pilose beneath, but in some *Tachys* the tarsi are similar in the sexes.

This tribe is as well defined as any in the Carabidae, the form of the last joint of the palpi being peculiar to it and giving the name by which it is often known, *Subulipalpi*.

The serrate claws of *Elaphropus* Motsch., an Asiatic genus, is a very singular character to occur in the present tribe. The species of this genus resemble *Tachys* and notably *incureus*, etc.

The genera known to occur in our fauna are as follows:—

Anterior tibiae not obliquely truncate at apex. Sutural stria not recurved at apex.

Eyes large or moderate; posterior coxae contiguous.

Elytra punctured without stria, surface pubescent.

Tachypus.

Elytra striate or striato-punctate, glabrous.

Bembidium.

Eyes entirely wanting; posterior coxae separated.

Anillus.

Anterior tibiae obliquely truncate at apex. Sutural stria recurved at apex.

Elytra with the eighth stria interrupted or less deep at middle.

Tachys.

Elytra with the eighth stria very deep.

Pericompsus.

With *Bembidium* are included *Lymnaum* and also for the present *Amerizus* Chaud. The latter genus was founded on *Trechus spectabilis* Mann., from the peculiar structure of the outer maxillary lobe which has the two pieces connate. Beneath his generic description Chaudoir takes occasion to refer *Trechus oblongulus* Mann., to the genus *Lymnaum* as an aberrant species. On dissection the outer maxillary lobe appears more completely consolidated than in the true *Amerizus*. Rather than recognize a genus with two so dissimilar species it seems better to ignore the character and refer both to *Bembidium* where each will find better associates. It is well known that the mouth parts in *Bembidium* vary otherwise to an extent which would be considered generic in other parts of the series, but all attempts to divide it have thus far been unsuccessful, the characters becoming evanescent.

Tachypus is, however, capable of feeble definition, but the general appearance of the species is so distinct that it seems preferable to retain it.

Tachys and *Pericompsus* should probably be united, the characters separating the latter being rather those of a group of species than a genus.

Tribe XVII.—**POGONINI.**

Antennae slender, arising under a feeble frontal ridge; the third joint usually very little longer than the second, the first two joints only glabrous. Head sometimes constricted behind the eyes, two supra-orbital setae. Eyes (sometimes absent) rarely prominent, distant beneath from the mouth. Clypeus moderately prolonged and with a setigerous puncture each side. Labrum short, truncate or broadly emarginate, plurisetose in front. Mandibles moderately prominent, feebly areolate, acute at tip and with a setigerous puncture on the outer side. Maxillae slender, acute at tip, ciliate with a few stiff hairs inside, the outer lobe biarticulate, palpi moderate or long, the terminal joint variable but not subulate, the penultimate joint not pubescent. Mentum broad, its basal suture often obsolete, deeply emarginate and toothed, the tooth bifid or simple, the epilobes often dentiform; ligula moderately prominent, usually broad, the tip free or areolate, unilobed or bisetose (*Pogoni*) or even plurisetose (*Trechii*), the paraglossae slender, very little longer than the ligula and not ciliate within (*Pogoni*); or slender, long and ciliate within at tip (*Trechii*); the palpi slightly variable, the last joint not subulate. Thorax with a seta at the sides and at hind angle. Body not pedunculate, scutellum distinct. Elytra sometimes margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, margin posteriorly entire or with a very feeble sinuation and without internal plica, disk more or less striate, dorsal punctures distinct. Prosternum not prolonged at tip. Mesosternum declivous in front, moderately separating the coxae, the epinera narrow. Metasternum variable in length, the epinera distinct, the posterior coxae contiguous. Legs moderate or slender, the tibiae not spinulose externally, the anterior deeply emarginate within, the inner spur remote from the apex. Tarsi slender, claws simple.

The anterior tarsi of the males have two joints dilated and squamulose beneath.

As above constituted the tribe contains in our fauna two groups, separated in the following manner:—

Terminal joint of palpi more or less cylindrical and obtuse at tip, that of the labial as long as the preceding. Pogoni.

Terminal joint of palpi slender, acute at tip, that of the labial palpi shorter than the preceding. Tuesen.

In addition to the above characters the form of the paraglossæ and the setæ of the ligula add some weight to the separation of the two groups.

Group I.—**Pogoni.**

This group contains in our fauna two genera:—

Head more or less constricted behind the eyes or transversely depressed; elytra not margined at base. **Patrobis.**

Head not constricted behind the eyes; elytra usually margined at base. **Pogonus.**

These two genera are represented on both sides of the continent.

Group II.—**Trechis.**

This group contains in our fauna two genera which have the second joint of the antennæ somewhat pubescent; they are as follows:—

Head with distinct eyes; anterior tibiæ slightly broader to tip, the emargination extending nearly to the middle of the tibia. **Trechus.**

Head without eyes; anterior tibiæ slender, the emargination at apical third. **Anophthalmus.**

Our species of the latter genus may be divided in two series; the first contains *Tedlkampffii*, in which the last joint of the maxillary palpus is very distinctly shorter than the penultimate; the second comprises all our other species with the same joint equal to, or even a little longer than, the preceding.

The suture between the mentum and its support is often entirely obliterated, especially in *Anophthalmus*, and is very indistinct in some *Patrobis*, although sufficiently marked in others, and in nearly all *Trechus*.

Tribe XVIII.—**PTEROSTICHINI.**

Antennæ arising under a distinct frontal ridge, the three basal joints glabrous. Head more or less constricted behind the eyes,

except in *Amara*, and with two supra-orbital setigerous punctures, clypeus prolonged beyond the base of the mandibles, the latter without setigerous puncture externally. Maxillae ciliate or spinulose within, hooked at tip (except *Stomis* and *Agelaea*), the palpi of moderate length and of variable structure. Mentum broad, of variable length, usually deeply emarginate and toothed, varying to a simple bisinuation; ligula at least moderate in size, often large, more or less free at tip and bisetose (quadrisetose in *Myas*), the paranglossae slender and usually longer than it, sometimes much longer (*Stomis*, *Loxandrus*), the palpi variable in form, the second joint sometimes longer than the terminal. Thorax with at least one setigerous puncture at the side, and one at the hind angle. Body not pedunculate (subpedunculate in some *Evarthrus*), scutellum distinct. Elytra narrowly inflexed, margin strongly interrupted posteriorly and with a well-marked internal plica, disk usually with dorsal punctures. Prosternum not prolonged at tip, margined or not. Mesosternum oblique or vertical in front, rather widely separating the coxae, the epimera narrow and often wider internally than externally. Metasternum and side pieces variable in length, the epimera always distinct, posterior coxae contigous. Middle and posterior tibiae variably spinulose externally, the anterior slightly so near the tip, the latter broader at tip, deeply emarginate within, the inner spur situated at the summit of the emargination.

The anterior tarsi of the male have three joints rather broadly dilated and squamulose beneath.

This tribe is represented in our fauna by but one group, Pterostichi. *Pterostichus* and *Amara* occur on both sides of the continent; the others in the Atlantic region only. The genera are not clearly limited, and as reduced by recent studies may be separated by the following table:—

Terminal joint of palpi dilated. Elytra without dorsal puncture. **Myas.**

Terminal joint of palpi cylindrical or slightly oval.

Anterior tarsi of male normally dilated.

Terminal joint of palpi as long as or longer than the penultimate, the latter bisetose in front. **Pterostichus.**

Terminal joint of palpi shorter than the penultimate, the latter plurisetose in front.

Elytra with one dorsal puncture.

Evarthrus.

Elytra without dorsal puncture.

Amara.

Anterior tarsi of male obliquely dilated.

Loxandrus.

By this arrangement *Holciophorus*, *Lophoglossus*, *Picsmus*, and the second series of *Evarithrus* revert to *Pterostichus*. *Amara* is intended in its most comprehensive sense, although some of its groups have characters of apparently greater value than those used above in the separation of genera. *Lorandrus* is the nearest approach in our fauna to the Trigonotomae.

Tribe XIX.—**LICININI.**

Antennae slender, moderately long, arising under a distinct frontal plate, the three basal joints glabrous (two in *Badister*). Head short, moderately stout, with two supra-orbital setae, clypeus short, not prolonged between the mandibles, emarginate, and exposing the basal membrane of the labrum, with a setigerous puncture in each angle. Labrum usually short, emarginate, longitudinally impressed. Eyes moderate in size, not very distant from the mouth, except in *Dicatus*, where they are small and very distant. Mandibles stout, more or less arcuate, tips usually obtuse, except in *Dicatus*, where they are feebly arcuate and acute. Maxillae hooked at tip, ciliate within, the outer lobe rather slender, biarticulate, the palpi moderate in length, the last joint variable in form. Mentum deeply emarginate without tooth (in our genera), the ligula and paraglossae variable in form, the former bisetose at tip, the palpi moderate, the last joint variable in form, but equal in length to the preceding, which is bisetose in front. Thorax variable in form, with one (rarely two) lateral setigerous puncture, and one near (rarely at) the hind angle. Body not pedunculate. Elytra margined at base, sides at most moderately inflexed, the margin rarely (*Licinus*) sinuate, not interrupted, and without internal plica, surface striate, and with one (*Diplochila*), two (*Badister*), or no dorsal puncture (*Dicatus*). Prosternum obtuse at tip. Mesosternum concave in front, the epimera very narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct. Posterior coxae contiguous. Anterior tibiae deeply emarginate within, the middle and posterior tibiae slightly spinulose or ciliate externally. Tarsi slender, claws simple.

The anterior tarsi of the males have three joints rather broadly dilated, densely spongy pubescent, and ciliate at the sides. In *Licinus*, however, there are but two dilated joints.

The genera proper to our fauna are three in number. *Licinus silphoides* has in one or two instances been found, but under

circumstances which show that it had been introduced; for convenience, however, it is placed in the table.

Antennae with three basal joints entirely glabrous.

Eighth and ninth striae of elytra very closely approximated. The third interval with a dorsal puncture, apex very feebly sinuate.

Diplochila.

Eighth and ninth striae distant.

Elytra not sinuate at apex.

Seventh interval more or less carinate at base.

Dicaelus.

Elytra strongly sinuate at apex.

Seventh interval not carinate.

Licinus.

Antennae with two basal joints only glabrous. Eighth and ninth striae not approximated, third interval with two dorsal punctures, apex not sinuate.

Badister.

Diplochila has the terminal joint of the palpi more or less cylindrical and obtuse at tip. *Dicaelus* and *Licinus* have the last joint more or less triangular, and in *Badister* somewhat oval and flattened.

Tribe XX.—**PLATYNINI.**

Antennae slender, rarely (*Perigona*) slightly thickened, arising below a slight frontal ridge, the condyle exposed; three basal joints glabrous, first joint not long, second usually short, rarely as long as the third, in which case neither is elongate, third moderate in length, usually longer than the others, but rarely equal to or shorter than the fourth. Eyes moderately prominent, close to the mouth beneath. Head oval, rarely elongate, eyes not very distant from the thorax, two supra-orbital setae, front slightly narrowed before the eyes, clypeus moderately prolonged, and with a setigerous puncture each side. Labrum moderately prominent, usually truncate in front and sexsetose, rarely deeply emarginate. Mandibles moderately prominent, feebly arcuate, acute at tip, without external seta. Maxillae hooked at tip, ciliate or spinulose within, outer lobe biarticulate, palpi moderate in length, the terminal joint variable, rarely securiform. Mentum deeply emarginate, toothed or not, basal membrane more or less prominent, ligula very variable in form, bisetose in front, the paraglossae variable in form and extent of union with the ligula: palpi moderate, the last joint somewhat variable in form, the penultimate bisetose in front. Thorax variable, sides with a setigerous puncture, a second at the hind angle, when the latter

is distinct or in front of the angle, when it is obtuse or rounded. Elytra margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, margin entire without internal plicæ, apex obliquely sinuate, sometimes deeply, or even barely perceptibly, dorsal punctures usually present, rarely (*Pristonychus*) wanting, surface striate, the eighth stria distant from the margin, except in *Perigona*. Prosternum not prolonged at tip. Mesosternal epimera narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct, posterior coxæ contiguous. Legs slender, the femora sometimes thickened, tibiæ slender, not sulcate externally, the middle and posterior slightly ciliate externally, the anterior slender, emarginate within, spurs moderate in length. Tarsi slender, the joints often sulcate on their outer side, the fourth entire, emarginate or bilobed. Claws simple, finely serrate or pectinate.

The males have the anterior tarsi with three joints feebly dilated and squamulose beneath.

Perigona seems also better placed here than elsewhere, and appears to lead towards the Trechini in the same manner that *Olisathopus* does to the Lebiini.

A study of the form of the ligula and paraglossæ of those genera which are acknowledged on all sides to be undoubted members of the present tribe *Platynus*, *Calathus*, and *Olisathopus*, seems to show what little value these organs have in the definition of tribes and groups of genera. The ligula of *Olisathopus* is very plainly that of many Lebiides, *Platynus* reproduces very closely that of *Pterostichus*, *Calathus* proper is as nearly as possible intermediate between the two, while the section *Pristodactyla* is a modification of *Platynus*. The tip of the ligula is free in *Platynus* and *Pristodactyla*, and not free in the other genera.

The mentum tooth also seems to furnish characters of an evanescent nature. In some *Platynus*, especially those in which the hind angles of the thorax are distinct (*brunneomarginatus*, *ovipennis*, etc.), the tooth is longitudinally impressed and emarginate at tip, while in the *Agonum* type the tooth is very obtuse. The same variation is observed in *Calathus*, some having quite an acute tooth, others even bifid.

The genera in our fauna are divisible, primarily, into two groups by the following characters:—

Eighth elytral stria distant from the margin and not deeply impressed ;
thorax truncate or emarginate at base.	PLATYNI.
Eighth elytral stria confluent with the margin in its basal half, deeply
impressed and attaining the suture.	PERIGONÆ.

Group I.—**Platyni.**

This group might easily be separated in many minor subdivisions by including the genera not represented in our fauna.

The following genera occur with us:—

Ungues more or less serrate. Mentum toothed.

Tarsi glabrous above. Elytra with dorsal punctures.

Calathus.

Tarsi hairy above. Elytra without dorsal punctures.

Pristonychus.

Ungues not serrate. Elytra with dorsal punctures.

Mentum toothed.

Platynus.

Mentum not toothed.

Olisthopus.

Olisthopus is represented in the Atlantic region by two species; the other genera occur on both sides of the continent. Of *Pristonychus* two species are known, both of them identical with European forms (*complanatus* and *terricola*), and have probably been introduced, the first mentioned being rather widely spread by commerce over the globe.

Group II.—**Perigonæ.**

This group is represented by one genus *Perigona*, which has for its synonyms *Trechicus*, *Nestra*, and *Spathinus*. The mentum has its epilobes prolonged to an acute spine, the emargination is deep without tooth. The ligula is narrow and truncate at tip, the paraglossæ slender and a little longer than the ligula, and united with the latter by a thin almost transparent membrane, which extends from the base of the paraglossæ to the tip of the ligula.

The antennæ are rather stout beyond the third joint, and the second is as long as the third.

There is certainly no reason why *Perigona* should be placed as a Tricentipenne. The two supra-orbital setæ remove it from association with the Harpalide series. Taking its entire organization, it seems better placed in the present tribe than anywhere else.

Tribe XXI.—**ANCHONODERINI.**

Head oval or rounded, not prolonged nor constricted to a narrow neck; with two supra-orbital setigerous punctures. Antennæ slender, not thicker externally. Eyes variable in prominence, but always close to the buccal fissure beneath. Thorax more or

less cordiform, the lateral margin distinct, setigerous punctures at side situated the one in front of middle, the second at the hind angle (except in *Lachnophorus*, where it is slightly in front). Elytra feebly margined at base, the lateral margin distinct, apices rounded. Scutellum and scutellar stria distinct. Tarsi slender, fourth joint simple. Claws simple. Posterior coxae contiguous. Body above pubescent or pilose.

In the above characters will be found all that will define the genera placed here. With other genera the tribe might possibly be more properly divided in three, but for the present they will be considered groups forming an osculant tribe.

These groups are as follows:—

Antennae with four glabrous joints.

Thorax ovate, lateral margin obtuse, the posterior setigerous puncture in front of the basal angle. Body subpedunculate. *Lacunosomus*.

Last joint of palpi pubescent, ovoid, suddenly acuminate at tip.

Elytra with three dorsal punctures.

Lachnophorus.

Last joint of palpi glabrous, conical, gradually narrowed to tip.

Elytra without dorsal punctures.

Euphorticus.

Thorax cordiform, lateral margin acute, the posterior setigerous puncture at the hind angle. Body not pedunculate. *Anchosomus*.

Last joint of palpi gradually narrowed to tip and slightly oval. Elytra with three feeble dorsal punctures.

Anchonoderus.

Antennae with three basal joints glabrous. Thorax cordate, margin acute, the hind angle with setigerous puncture. *Atrani*.

Palpi as in *Anchonoderus*. Dorsal punctures not evident. **Atranius.**

The structure of the antennae of the first two tribes seems to have been overlooked. The joints 2-4 are not absolutely glabrous in the strict acceptation of the term, but they are devoid of the fine punctation and pubescence which cover the following joints.

From the characters above given it will be evident that the Lachnophori osculate closely with the Egini, and the Atrani with the Platynini, while the Anchonoderi are intermediate between the other two groups.

Group **Lachnophori.**

Eyes large, moderately prominent. Head oval, sometimes slightly constricted behind the eyes, front more or less deltaxed. Elytra not margined at base, the apex with very feeble sinuation in *Lachnophorus* or rounded in *Euphorticus*, the striae entire, the eighth stria distant from the margin, with very distinct ocel-

late punctures in the former genus, not distinct in the latter. The setigerous punctures of the side of the thorax are two in number, the first situated at the point of greatest width, the second midway between this and the hind angle. The thorax is not wider than the head between the eyes.

The males have the anterior tarsi slightly dilated, and from the anterior angle at the inner side of the joints 1-3 proceeds a brush of fine silken hair.

Euphorticus Horn, is founded on *Iachn. pubescens* Dej., and the only characters separating it are those given in the table.

Group **Anchonoderl.**

The eyes are not prominent. Head oval, slightly narrowed behind the eyes, front horizontal. Elytra not margined at base, the apices rounded, surface striate, eighth stria distant from the margin and with the ocellate punctures feeble, dorsal punctures three but fine and indistinct. Thorax cordate as wide as the head, lateral setigerous punctures situated at the point of greatest width and in the hind angle.

The anterior tarsi of the males have three joints slightly dilated, and with squamiform papillae and ciliate at the side.

Anchonoderus is represented in our fauna by one species from Texas.

Group **Atrani.**

Head oval, more elongate than *Anchonoderus*, the eyes not prominent. Antennae with but three joints glabrous, the fourth punctured and pubescent as the fifth. Thorax cordate, a little broader than the head, the setae in the normal position at the side and in the hind angles. Elytra margined at base, the apices rounded, surface striate, the ocellate punctures well marked, dorsal punctures not distinct.

The sexual characters are as in *Anchonoderus*.

This group contains in our fauna but one species, *Atranius pubescens* (Dej.).

Tribe XXII.—**CTENODACTYLINI.**

Antennae slender, base free, three basal joints glabrous, first joint stouter, as long as the next two, 3-11 equal or nearly so. Head rhomboidal, prolonged behind the eyes and narrowed to a

distinct neck, front with two supra-orbital setae; clypeus moderately prolonged, a setigerous puncture each side. Eyes large, moderately prominent, narrowly separated from the mouth beneath. Labrum transverse, feebly emarginate, margin sexsetose. Mandibles arcuate, acute at tip, not prominent. Maxillae slender, ciliate and spinous within, the outer lobe slender and with two equal joints, the palpi slender, the terminal joint elongate-oval and acute. Mentum deeply emarginate, toothed (except in *Pionycha*), ligula moderately prominent, the tip bilobed or narrowed and bisetose; paraglossae slender and acute, usually longer than the ligula; palpi slender, last joint oval acute, the penultimate bisetose in front. Thorax elongate, narrower than the head, margin feeble, sides with a setigerous puncture near the middle and at the hind angle. Body subpedunculate, scutellum not prolonged between the elytra. Elytra oblong-oval, not margined at base, lateral margin distinct and entire, without internal plica, apices rounded without sinuation, disk striate, third interval with three indistinct dorsal punctures. Prosternum slightly prolonged at tip. Mesosternum oblique, the epimera very narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct; posterior coxae contiguous. Legs slender, middle and posterior tibiae slightly ciliate externally, the anterior emarginate, its spurs very small. Tarsi slender, the first joint as long as the next two which are oval, the fourth broad, deeply bilobed and papillose beneath, claws simple, dentate or pectinate.

The tarsi are alike in the sexes. The males have one seta on each side of the apex of the last ventral segment, the females two.

The tribe as here constituted contains not only the Ctenodaetyliides of Lacordaire, but also his Trigonodaetyliides.

This tribe is represented in our fauna by *Leptotrachelus*, which occurs in the Atlantic region.

Tribe XXIII.—ODACANTHINI.

Antennae slender, free at base, first joint as long as the next two, three basal joints glabrous. Head oval, more or less elongate, prolonged behind the eyes and narrowed to a neck, two supra-orbital setae, clypeus moderately prolonged, truncate, a setigerous puncture on each side. Eyes large, moderately prominent, sexsetose in front. Maxillae slender, ciliate and spinous within, outer lobe biarticulate with equal joints, palpi slender,

the last two joints nearly equal, the terminal slightly fusiform, acute at tip. Mentum emarginate and toothed, ligula usually truncate at tip and bisetose, the apex free for a short distance, the paraglossae small, rather longer than it, the palpi slender, the last joint slightly fusiform, acute at tip, the penultimate not longer than it, and bl., rarely trisetose in front. Thorax narrow, the margin usually feeble or even entirely obliterated, a seta near the middle of the side, a second at the hind angle which is often feeble. Body subpedunculate, scutellum not projecting between the elytra. Elytra oblong-oval, base not margined, sides narrowly indented, margin entire without internal plica, the apices truncate, sometimes rather obliquely. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternum oblique, the epimera very narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct, posterior coxae contiguous. Legs slender, the middle and posterior tibiae slightly ciliate externally, the anterior emarginate within, the spurs small. Tarsi usually slender, rarely flattened, the fourth joint at most feebly emarginate. Claws simple.

The anterior tarsi exhibit no differences in the two sexes.

In all the genera there will be observed numerous punctures, bearing short erect hairs, situated either in the second stria or the third interval.

There is a close relationship between this tribe and the Ctenodactylini, and they are united by some authors, the only difference of moment being that the elytra are here truncate and there entire.

With the Lebiini and Dryptini there is also a very close relationship.

No constant character seems to separate the Odacanthini from the Dryptini except the form of the labial palpi.

The only genus which occurs in our fauna is *Casonia*, represented by two species *pennsylvanica* and *ludoviciana*, in which the setigerous punctures of the second stria are very indistinct, and rarely more than four in number. The last-mentioned species is remarkable in having the thoracic margin rounded and the sutures of the under side entirely obliterated. The only other instance known of such a structure is in *Apotomus*, which Schumm says is distinguished from all other Carabidae in this manner.

Tribe XXIV.—**DRYPTINI.**

Antennae setaceous, free at base, three basal joints somewhat less pubescent, the first usually elongate and thicker than the following. Head constricted at a variable distance behind the eyes to a neck which sometimes expands semiglobularly at its insertion in the thorax, front narrowed before the eyes, two supra-orbital setae, clypeus moderately prolonged and with a variable number of setigerous punctures, sometimes (*Drypta*) without any. Eyes oval, moderately prominent, usually not very close to the mouth beneath. Labrum transverse, moderately prominent, truncate or feebly emarginate, sexsetose in front, the two lateral setae in *Drypta* stouter, longer, and nearly vertical. Mandibles slightly prominent, feebly arcuate, acute at tip. Maxillae hooked at tip, ciliate or spinous within, outer lobe usually slender, biarticulate, with equal lobes; palpi long, more or less hirsute, the terminal joint more or less triangular. Mentum variable in form, deeply emarginate, with or without tooth; ligula and paraglossae variable in form; the palpi moderately long, the terminal joint shorter than the preceding, more or less triangular in form, the penultimate longer and plurisetose in front. Thorax variable in form, often moderately long, the lateral margin acute (except in *Drypta*), the lateral setae often indistinct, that of the posterior angle usually entirely absent. Scutellum distinct. Elytra not margined at base, lateral margin acute, entire, apex truncate, dorsal punctures absent in our genera. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternal epimera very narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct; posterior coxae contiguous. Legs moderately long, the femora often slightly clavate, the middle and posterior tibiae ciliate or slightly spinous externally, the anterior slender, deeply emarginate within, the tibial spurs moderate in length, rarely (*Galerita*) long. Tarsi variable in form, the claws simple or pectinate.

The males have the anterior tarsi dilated, sometimes very slightly, and densely pubescent beneath.

The essential character separating the Dryptini from all other Truncatipennes is found in the structure of the labial palpi. The form of the basal joint of the antennae usually relied on is by no means a good character, as in several genera of the preceding tribes the first joint is even longer than in some of those of the

present. Where the scape attains its typical length it is usually more or less curved near the base. It is difficult in many of the genera to say how many joints are truly pubescent, as the hairs extend nearly to the base of the first joint.

The head assumes three forms: the first is that typified by *Galerita*, in which the head is elongate-oval, considerably prolonged behind the eyes, then constricted to a very narrow neck which dilates to a semiglobular condyle; the second is the *Zuphium* type, where there is a moderate prolongation behind the eye, and then very suddenly constricted to a narrow neck which is cylindrical; while in *Drypta* the constriction is close to the eyes, not abrupt, and the neck rather stout and cylindrical. The latter genus is further remarkable in having the setæ of the clypeus entirely wanting, their function being replaced by those of the outer side of the labrum, which acquire an unusual development; a similar character has been observed in *Pelecium*.

Our genera are not numerous, and may be known by the characters of the following table:—

Neck very narrow.

Head prolonged behind the eyes, neck inserted in thorax by a semiglobular condyle. Clypeus with two setigerous punctures each side.

Galerita.

Head triangular, scarcely prolonged behind the eyes, very suddenly constricted to a narrow cylindrical neck. Clypeus with but one setigerous puncture on each side with a long seta.

Zuphium.

Neck stout, head very little constricted.

Thorax truncate at base, antennæ with third joint shorter than the fourth.

Diaphorus.

Thorax subpedunculate at base, antennæ with joints 2-4 nearly equal.

Thalpius.

These genera are represented on both sides of the continent.

Tribe XXV.—**EGINI.**

Antennæ moderate in length, slightly thicker externally, arising under a feeble frontal ridge, the four basal joints glabrous; that is, they are somewhat hairy, but not densely punctured and finely pubescent as the following joints; the basal joint moderately stout, but not equal in length to the two following joints together. Head oval, rather strongly constricted at a distance behind the eyes to a neck, with two supra-orbital setæ. Eyes oval, in the

axis of the head, moderately prominent, but distant beneath from the mouth. Clypeus feebly prolonged, a setigerous puncture each side. Labrum feebly prominent, slightly emarginate, sexsetose. Mandibles acute at tip, without setigerous puncture externally. Maxillæ slender, slightly hooked at tip, spinulose and ciliate internally, outer lobe slender, biarticulate, the terminal joint shorter; the palpi moderate in length, the terminal joint obovoid, suddenly narrowed and prolonged at tip, surface pubescent. Mentum deeply emarginate and with a short obtuse tooth; ligula not prominent, emarginate and bisetose at apex, the tip free for a short distance, paraglossæ slightly longer than it; palpi moderate, the terminal joint like that of the maxillary, the penultimate bisetose in front. Thorax ovate, somewhat constricted at base, margin almost entirely obliterated, sides with two setigerous punctures placed almost as in the *Clivinae*. Body distinctly pedunculate, scutellum not visible between the elytra. Elytra not margined at base, and without scutellar stria, lateral margin obsolete, sides narrowly inflexed, apex subtruncate, disk striate at base, dorsal punctures three, but indistinct. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternum oblique, the epimera very narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct; posterior coxæ separated. Legs slender, tibiæ ciliate externally, the anterior deeply emarginate within. Tarsi slender and long, fourth joint entire. Claws simple.

The anterior tarsi of the male are merely a little stouter than those of the female and somewhat more ciliate.

But one genus constitutes this tribe, *Ega*, represented in our fauna by two species, *Sallei* from the Gulf States, *latuta* from California. In the first the elytral grooves or striae do not extend behind the middle, and the three dorsal punctures are faintly indicated; in the second the striae extend at least two-thirds of the elytra and no dorsal punctures are visible. They are gregarious, and run upon the soft mud of the river bank.

Tribe XXVI.—LEBINI.

Antennæ slender, rarely slightly thickened, arising under a slight frontal ridge, the condyle usually exposed, usually with three basal joints glabrous, sometimes however but two or four. Head oval, constricted to a neck or not, with two supra-orbital setæ, front either parallel or with convergent sides, clypeus with a

setigerous puncture each side. Eyes round or oval, moderately prominent, very narrowly separated from the mouth beneath. Labrum usually broader than long, sometimes prolonged covering the mandibles; either truncate or emarginate, and sexsetose in front. Maxillæ slender, hooked at tip, rather obtusely in *Tetragonoderus*, ciliate or spinulose within, rarely toothed behind the tip (*Eucærus* and *Tetragonoderus*), the apex ciliate in many genera; outer lobe biarticulate, but otherwise variable; the palpi variable in form, from slender to securiform. Mentum more or less deeply emarginate; the epilobes always distinct, the bottom of the emargination either without tooth or with a tooth of variable form; ligula and paraglossæ very variable; the palpi also variable, the terminal joint equal to the preceding or longer, the latter bisetose in front (except in some *Cymindis*). Thorax variable in form, sides distinctly margined, and with a seta at the side and at the basal angle. Elytra truncate at tip in a variable manner, the margin acute, entire, and narrowly inflexed, without interal plica, the base margined. Prosternum usually obtuse at tip, rarely acute or prolonged (*Cyclosomus*). Mesosternal epimera narrow, sometimes almost entirely concealed by the episterna. Metasternal epimera distinct; the posterior coxæ contiguous. Legs usually slender, not very long, tibiæ slender, the terminal spurs moderate or short, rarely long (*Tetragonoderus*, *Nemotarsus*), simple, rarely finely serrulate along their margins (*Tetragonoderus*, etc.). Tarsi variable in form, the fourth joint narrow, emarginate, or deeply bilobed, the claws usually pectinate or serrulate, sometimes however simple.

The sexual characters are variable. The anterior tarsi are often very nearly equal in the sexes, sometimes with three or four joints slightly dilated in the male; rarely the middle tarsi are dilated (*Pinacodera*). The anal segment has usually more setæ in the female than in the male.

Eucærus, which will be found in one of the extremes of the following table, is one of those unfortunate genera which have never been allowed to remain for any length of time in any one position. At its beginning it was placed near the Harpali, thence (Class. Col. N. A., p. 22), it was removed and made part of a rather composite tribe, and placed near the Lachnophori. Chandoir accepts this view. While it is doubtless an osculant form

it seems more nearly allied to the present series than to *Lachnophorus*.

The following table will enable our genera to be recognized:—

Tibial spurs very long.

Head not constricted; the tibial spurs finely serrulate. Ungues simple or finely serrulate. **Tetragonoderus.**

Head constricted; tibial spurs simple. Ungues with long pectination. **Nemotarsus.**

Tibial spurs short or at most moderate in length.

A.—Mandibles with distinct scrobes.

a.—Antennae with at least three glabrous joints.

b.—Head constricted behind the eyes. **Lebia.**

b b.—Head not constricted.

c.—Labrum large, prominent, covering in great part the mandibles.

d.—Antennae with three glabrous joints; middle tibiae of male incised within near the tip. **Coptodera.**

d d.—Antennae with four glabrous joints; middle tibiae of male not incised. **Phlæoxena.**

e e.—Labrum moderate, not large.

e.—Tarsi slender, fourth joint entire.

f.—Labial palpi slender.

g.—Thorax truncate at base.

Mentum not toothed, unguis serrate. **Dromius.**

Mentum toothed, unguis simple. **Apristus.**

g g.—Thorax slightly lobed at base, unguis serrate.

Mentum not toothed. **Blechnus.**

Mentum with a small emarginate tooth. **Metabletus.**

f f.—Labial palpi thick, oval; unguis more or less serrate.

Axinopalpus.

e e.—Tarsi with the fourth joint emarginate or bilobed.

h.—Unguis simple. **Tecnophilus.**

h b.—Unguis serrate.

i.—Mentum not toothed, fourth tarsal joint deeply bilobed.

Tarsi hairy above. **Euproctus.**

i i.—Mentum toothed.

j.—Thorax truncate at base.

k.—Tarsi with fourth joint bilobed. **Callida.**

k k.—Tarsi with fourth joint emarginate.

l.—Tarsi not hairy above.

m.—Last joint of labial palpi more or less triangular or securiform.

n.—Thorax with the base oblique each side, the sides narrowly margined. **Philophuga.**

n n.—Thorax with base squarely truncate, the sides rather widely margined, especially posteriorly. **Plochionus.**

mm.—Terminal joints of both palpi similar, more or less cylindrical, truncate. **Pinacodera.**

ll.—Tarsi hairy above. Penultimate joint of labial palpi usually with more than two setae. **Cymindis.**

jj.—Thorax lobed at middle of base. Tarsi hairy above. Last joint of labial palpi securiform. **Apenes.**

A-b.—Antennae with less than three joints glabrous. Mentum not toothed. Terminal joint of palpi ovate, acuminate at tip and pubescent. Ungues simple. **Eucærus.**

B.—Mandibles without scrobes. Mentum not toothed.

Ungues simple, fourth tarsal joint not dilated.

Pentagonica.

Ungues pectinate, fourth tarsal joint bilobed.

Onota.

Tribe XXVII.—**HELLUONINI.**

Antennae moderate in length, rather stout, usually compressed, arising under a distinct frontal plate, all the joints more or less pubescent, two or four at the base less densely, first joint stout, equal in length to the next two. Head broadly oval, not narrowed in front of the eyes, with a distinct neck more or less abruptly formed, clypeus moderately prolonged, a setigerous puncture at each side, front with two supra-orbital setigerous punctures. Eyes round, moderately prominent, close to the mouth beneath. Labrum usually large and prominent, more or less concealing the mandibles, sexsetose in front. Mandibles stout, arcuate, rarely prominent, acute at tip. Mentum broad, deeply emarginate, usually toothed; ligula prominent, bisetose at tip, the paraglossae adherent to the sides, rarely (*Polystichus*) longer than it, and usually semicorneous; the palpi of moderate length, the terminal joint elongate-oval or fusiform and obtuse at tip, the penultimate bisetose in front. Maxillae hooked at tip, ciliate or spinous within, the outer lobe rather stout, biarticulate, the palpi stout, the terminal joint oblong-oval, truncate at tip, more or less flattened. Thorax more or less cordate, sides and hind angles with a distinct setigerous puncture. Elytra oblong, truncate at apex, base not margined, sides narrowly inflexed, margin entire, disk striat or broadly sulcate, without dorsal punctures. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternal epimera narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct; the posterior coxae contiguous. Legs moderate in length, the anterior femora more or less clavate. Tibiæ sometimes (*Telluomorpha*) compressed, and finely bicarinate on the outer edge, the anterior rather stout and

broad, deeply emarginate within, spurs moderate in length. Tarsi moderate in length, usually ciliate above, the fourth joint either entire, emarginate, or even bilobed. Claws simple.

The anterior tarsi of the male are rarely broader than the female.

The form of the ligula has been almost the entire reliance in the separation of this tribe from the other Truncatipennes, but the method usually adopted in describing the ligula as having no paraglossæ is entirely erroneous.

One genus, *Helluomorpha*, alone is represented in the Atlantic region by six species. The labrum is large, concealing the mandibles, and the antennæ are strongly flattened. The species are elongate, hairy, coarsely punctured, brown insects, found under stones and bark.

HARPALINÆ UNISETOSÆ.

This section is not by any means as large as the preceding, the tribes numbering only a third, and the genera even less proportionately numerous. The essential character of this section is the presence of but one supra-orbital seta. This carries with it the tendency to a loss of the seta at the hind angle of the thorax, in fact the presence of this seta, either at or near the hind angle, is more of an exception here than its absence in the *Harpalinae bisetosæ*.

The elytral plica exists in some of the tribes here, and in about the same proportion as in the preceding section, and it is by this means that we can trace some affinity with Pterostichini on the one side or Lebiini on the other.

The setigerous puncture on the outer side of the mandible is also observed here in a relatively greater number of tribes, but in far fewer genera.

Mesosternal epimera usually wide, sometimes nearly as wide as the episterna, elytra truncate. Mandibles with setigerous puncture. Posterior coxæ often separated, the first ventral segment visible between them.

XXVIII. BRACHYSINI.

Mesosternal epimera very narrow and indistinct, elytra always entire.

Mandibles with setigerous puncture on the outer side. Abdomen pedunculate. Posterior coxæ contiguous or but narrowly separated.

XXIX. BRUCINI.

Mandibles without setigerous puncture.

Posterior coxæ distinctly separated.

Body pedunculate. Elytra not margined at base. XXX. ZACOTINI.

Posterior coxæ contiguous.

Elytral margin more or less interrupted and with an internal plica. Antennæ with three glabrous joints.

Anterior tarsi of male with three, rarely four, joints, spongy pubescent beneath. Elytral plica feeble.

XXXI. CHLÆNINI.

Elytral margin not interrupted, no internal plica. Antennæ with two, rarely with three, glabrous joints. The male tarsi variable.

XXXII. HARPALINI.

Tribe XXVIII.—BRACHYNINI.

Antennæ slender, the condyle of the basal joint exposed, two basal and a portion of the third joint glabrous. Head gradually narrowed behind the eyes forming a neck, front with one supra-orbital seta, clypeus moderately prolonged. Labrum broad, truncate. Eyes oval, oblique, narrowly separated from the buccal opening. Mandibles stout, feebly arcuate, and with a setigerous puncture externally. Maxillæ hooked at tip, ciliate within and at the tip, the outer lobe slender, with equal joints, the palpi moderate, the last two joints more or less pubescent. Mentum moderately broad, emarginate, toothed or not; the ligula in great part membranous, the oval centre corneous and bisetose at tip, the paraglossæ broad, adherent, and ciliate at tip; the palpi moderate in length, the second joint longer than the last and plurisetose in front. Thorax with short marginal setæ, no special seta at the hind angle. Scutellum distinct. Elytra not margined at base, narrowly indented, margin not interrupted, no internal plica, apex truncate and with a membranous border, disk not striate and without dorsal punctures. Prosternum not prolonged at tip. Mesosternal epinera broad. Metasternal epinera distinct, the posterior coxæ either contiguous or separated. Middle and posterior tibiae finely ciliate or spinulose externally, the anterior deeply emarginate within, the inner spur at the summit of the emargination. Tarsi slender, the fourth joint feebly emarginate, the anterior of the males with three joints feebly dilated and squamulose beneath.

The only genus occurring in our fauna is *Brachynus*, occurring on both sides of the continent. In the general diagnosis the posterior coxæ are said to be either contiguous or separated. It will be observed in the larger species that while many of the specimens have the coxæ plainly contiguous, the smaller species have

them separated, and in the case of *carinulatus* rather widely, so that in the present genus a character becomes insignificant, which in other parts of the series is of the highest importance.

On the other hand, the apparent increase of the number of the abdominal segments to seven or eight has been exaggerated in value very far beyond its importance. If we examine the species of any of the genera which emit from the anus a liquid, whether explosively or not, it will be seen that the structure in no way differs from that of *Brachynus*, except that the latter has a broader sixth segment, which, being truncate or slightly emarginate, allows the genital armature to become more plainly visible as a segment. *Galerita* and any of the larger Dryptini will illustrate this structure.

The species of *Brachynus* are found under logs and stones, usually in damp situations and often in colonies. Those in our fauna have the head, thorax, and legs yellowish, the elytra blue. They have not yet been separated in any satisfactory manner.

Tribe XXIX.—BROSCINI.

Antennae moderate in length, with a variable number (three to five) of basal joints glabrous. Head not constricted, but usually gradually broader behind the eyes, front not sulcate, one supra-orbital setigerous puncture, and often with a post-orbital cleft. Eyes oval, distant beneath from the mouth. Clypeus moderately prolonged with lateral setae. Labrum moderately prominent, slightly emarginate. Mandibles arcuate at tip with a setigerous puncture on the outer side. Maxillae with the inner lobe hooked at tip, ciliate or spinulose within, outer lobe moderately stout, biarticulate; the palpi rather stout, the last joint longer than the third, elongate-oval or fusiform. Mentum broad, deeply emarginate, toothed or not; the ligula moderately prominent, truncate and bisetose at tip, the paraglossae adherent, sometimes free for a short distance, and rarely longer than the ligula; the palpi rather stout, the last joint a little longer than the second, more or less oval in shape (impressed beneath in *Miscodera*), the second joint bisetose in front. Thorax more or less ovoid, the sides narrowly margined and bisetose, the posterior seta in front of the hind angles. Body pedunculate, scutellum in the peduncle. Elytra not margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, margin not interrupted posteriorly, but with a short internal plic, disk without

dorsal punctures. Prosternum obtuse at tip. Mesosternum rather wide, oblique, the epinera narrow. Metasternal epinera distinct, posterior coxae contiguous or very narrowly separated. Legs moderately stout, the tibiae not spinulose externally, the anterior moderately dilated at tip, deeply emarginate within, the inner spur at the upper angle of the emargination. The tarsi filiform, fourth joint simple.

The anterior tarsi of the males may have four, three, or two joints dilated, clothed beneath usually with hairs, rarely squamules.

The Broscini have a slight sub-ocular ridge at the side of the head. This ridge is well marked in the Cicindelidae, but has not been observed elsewhere in Carabidae.

Two species of *Miscodera* occur in our fauna; *M. arctica* is common to the northern parts of both continents; *M. insignis* is peculiar to Alaska.

Tribe XXX.—ZACOTINI.

Antennae filiform, arising under a slight frontal margin, first joint stouter, cylindrical, third a little longer than the following, the first four joints glabrous. Head subquadrangular, slightly constricted at a distance behind the eyes, temporal cicatrix distinct, front with one supra-orbital seta, clypeus slightly prolonged and with the usual setigerous puncture each side. Eyes round, moderately prominent, and distant from the buccal fissure beneath. Labrum transverse, feebly emarginate, sexsetose in front. Mandibles not prominent, arcuate at tip only, acute and without setigerous puncture externally. Maxillae ciliate within, hooked at tip, the outer lobe rather stout, biarticulate; palpi stout, the last joint shorter than the preceding, oval, and truncate at tip. Mentum transverse, emarginate, and acutely toothed; the epilobes acute and prominent; ligula moderately prominent, tip arcuate and free, with two setae, paraglossae free for a short distance at tip, which is acute, shorter than the ligula; palpi moderate, third joint elongate-triangular, slightly arcuate, truncate at tip, the preceding joint shorter and bisetose in front. Thorax ovate, slightly constricted behind, margin distinct, two lateral setae, one near the middle, one in front of base. Body pedunculate, scutellum not visible. Elytra oblong-oval, humeri rounded, base not margined, sides narrowly inflexed, margin

entire, not interrupted posteriorly without internal plica. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternum obtuse in front, rather widely separating the coxae, the epimera distinct, broader externally. Metasternum short, body apterous, epimera distinct, posterior coxae slightly separated. Legs rather slender, middle tibiae slightly spinulose externally near the tip, anterior tibiae moderately dilated, emarginate internally, the inner spur at the upper angle of the notch. Tarsi slender, the fourth joint simple.

The males have four joints of the anterior tarsi quadrangulately dilated, the first three with squamiform papillae beneath, the middle tarsi are not dilated, but the first two joints are squamulose beneath.

In size and general appearance (except the head) *Zicetus* resembles *Proneculerus concolor* Germ., and seems to form a tribe with nearly equal relations with the Broscini and Peleciini, and to indicate that these two tribes are far more closely allied than has been yet admitted.

But one species, *Z. Matthewsii* Lee., occurs in Washington Territory and Vancouver. It lives near small streams in dense woods; the color is piceous with bright rufous or cupreous surface lustre.

Tribe XXXI.—CHILENINI.

Antennae slender, rarely slightly compressed (*Evolucis*) arising under a slight frontal ridge, the three basal joints glabrous. Head not narrowed behind the eyes to a neck, one supra-orbital setigerous puncture. Clypeus more or less prolonged between the mandibles, often without the lateral seta. Eyes oval, moderately prominent, more truncate behind in the Oodes. Labrum transverse, truncate, or emarginate, with three, four, or six setae in front. Mandibles feebly arcuate, without setigerous puncture externally. Maxillae slender, hooked at tip, ciliate or spinous within, the outer lobe usually slender, biarticulate (except in *Calistinus*); the palpi moderately long, the terminal joint variable in form. Mentum broad, usually emarginate and toothed, sometimes feebly bisinuate in front (*Evolucis*) or even almost truncate (*Brachylobus*), the basal suture always distinct; ligula moderately prominent, usually free at tip and bisetose, the paraglossae membranous more or less free at tip, longer or not than the ligula, elongate and slender in *Anomoglossus* and ciliate within; palpi

moderate in length, the terminal joint variable, the penultimate bi- or plurisetose or even without setæ. Thorax variable in form, the setæ of the margin either slender or entirely wanting. Body not pedunculate, scutellum distinct. Elytra margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, margin interrupted posteriorly and with a distinct internal plica, surface striate, without dorsal punctures. Prosternum prominent at tip, but not prolonged. Mesosternum rather widely separating the coxæ, grooved in front, the epimera narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct, posterior coxæ contiguous. Legs moderate, middle and posterior tibiæ finely spinulose externally, the anterior moderately broad, a few stout spines at the outer apical angle, within deeply emarginate, the inner spur at the angle of the emargination. Tarsi slender, claws simple.

The males have three or four joints of the anterior tarsi dilated and densely spongy beneath.

This tribe is divided into two groups:—

Eighth stria of the elytra with its ocellate punctures distant from the margin, the ninth stria very distinct. Eyes regular in outline not truncate behind.

Chlæni.

Eighth stria very close to the margin, the ninth indistinct. Eyes truncate behind.

Oodes.

Group I.—**Chlæni.**

In the first group three genera occur in our fauna:—

Mentum with distinct lateral lobes.

Toothed in the bottom of the emargination.

Not toothed.

Mentum truncate in front.

Chlænius.

Anomoglossus.

Brachylobus.

Group II.—**Oodes.**

In the second group the genera represented in our fauna are recognized by the following characters:—

All the tarsi pubescent beneath.

Anterior tarsi ♂ with four joints not widely dilated. Clypeus with a setigerous puncture each side. Labrum 6-setose.

Lachnocrepis.

Posterior tarsi not pubescent beneath.

Anterior tarsi ♂ with four joints dilated, the first three spongy beneath. Clypeus without setigerous punctures. Labrum with six setæ, the four inner small and close, the outer large and erect.

Anatrichia.

Anterior tarsi ♂ with three joints dilated and spongy.

Second joint of labial palpi without setæ in front.

Oodes.

Second joint of labial palpi bisetose in front.

Evolenes.

Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

2.5 2.8 2.5
2.2 2.0
8

11
10
11

EVOLEXES has the antennae somewhat flattened. The clypeus has a large setigerous puncture each side, and the labrum six. It is the only genus in the group in which the second joint of the labial palpi has the setae almost universally observed in the Carabidae.

OODES, as above defined, contains *Oodes*, *Stenous*, and *Crossocrepis* of Chaudoir. In *Oodes* proper the clypeus has a setigerous puncture each side, and the labrum six in front, in the other two there are no clypeal punctures, and three only on the labrum.

The inconstancy of the setigerous punctures in the *Oodes* is remarkable, the only one absolutely present in all is the one over the eye. The entire absence of these punctures from the side of the thorax would be an excellent means of separating the *Chlanii* and *Oodes*, were it not that even in *Chlanius* these punctures, although constantly present, are often lost in the general punctation, and the seta is small and hair-like, and not very evident, except in the glabrous species.

It may be observed in *Chlanius* that those species in which the males have not the pubescent space near the tip of the middle tibiae, that is, those of division A (Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., v. 1876, p. 257), are without setae on the second joint of the labial palpi, while division B (and *Anomoglossus* with its long second joint) is plurisetose.

Chlanius is universally distributed in our fauna; *Oodes elegans* occurs in Arizona; the other genera are peculiar to Atlantic North America.

Tribe XXXII.—HARPALINI.

Antennae usually slender, arising under a slight frontal ridge, the two basal joints glabrous, sometimes also the greater part of the third. Head often large, usually moderate, not narrowed to a neck, with one supra-orbital seta. Eyes usually moderate in size, narrow, never very convex, not distant beneath from the mouth, sometimes, however, small and distant. Clypeus slightly prolonged between the mandibles, with one or two setigerous punctures near the apical margin. Labrum moderately prominent, truncate, or emarginate, plurisetose in front. Mandibles stout, rarely (*Glyptus*) prominent, acute at tip, and without setigerous puncture externally. Maxillae hooked at tip (except in *Glyptus*), although rather feebly in some genera (*Aristus*), the inner margin ciliate, the outer lobe usually slender, as long as the inner lobe

but shorter in *Glyptus*, biarticulate, the terminal joint often longer than the first, the palpi moderate, the terminal joint slightly oval or subcylindrical, sometimes slightly pilose. Mentum broad, emarginate, with or without a median tooth, which is sometimes as long as the lobes (*Aristus*); ligula prominent, variable in form, the tip free (usually bisetose) and in most cases dilated, the paraglossæ variable in form, always as long as, frequently longer than the ligula, and very often ciliate at tip; the palpi moderate in length, the terminal joint never longer, and very rarely equal to the preceding, which is plurisetose, except in *Glyptus*, where there are no setæ. Thorax variable in form, with a lateral seta, but none in the hind angles. Body sometimes subpedunculate, scutellum distinct. Elytra usually margined at base, sides narrowly inflexed, the margin variable, but never with an internal plica, surface striate, often densely punctured, either pubescent or glabrous, with or without dorsal punctures. Prosternum not prolonged. Mesosternum separating the coxæ, the epimera very narrow. Metasternal epimera distinct, the posterior coxæ contiguous. Legs variable, often stout and fossorial. The middle and posterior tibiæ often spinulose or even serrulate externally, the anterior with the outer apical angle spinous or prolonged obtusely. The tarsi variable in structure.

Sexual characters variable.

From the great number of genera which have been established on trivial characters, this tribe has become the most difficult to study of any in the Carabidæ, excepting possibly the Lebiini. Characters drawn from the ligula and paraglossæ have here, as in the Lebiini, been pushed to an extreme, and the study of them from dissections proves that in both tribes they have not the great value which has been assigned to them.

The tribe Harpalini may be divided primarily by the tarsal vestiture of the male into three series, one of which may be again divided, forming four groups, of which but three are represented in our fauna.

Anterior tarsi of male pilose or spinous beneath, usually feebly, sometimes not at all dilated.

DARTI.

Anterior tarsi of male dilated and biserially squamulose.

HARPALE.

Anterior tarsi of male densely spongy pubescent beneath.

ANISODACTYLI.

The tarsal vestiture, above outlined, appears to be the only means yet devised for the division of the tribe. It is not, how-

ever, without exceptions, as certain Dapti, *Geopinus* for example, have a few squamules on the under side of the anterior tarsi, and certain *Acinopus* have the anterior tarsi feebly dilated, and the squamules rudimentary.

Group I.—Dapti.

The genera of this group present certain special characters which require passing mention. In the majority of the genera the eyes are small, and beneath widely separated from the labral fissure. In *Daptus*, *Polpochila*, *Agonoderas*, and *Pogonodaptus* the eyes are normal in form, and close to the mouth beneath. The mandibles of *Geopinus*, *Daptus*, and *Pogonodaptus* are normally decussating, the left overlapping the right with its tip somewhat chisel-shaped and deeply strigose in the first two genera, acute and not strigose in the third. In all the other genera mentioned below, the right mandible appears to be shorter than the left, and is capable of being drawn more within the mouth, its chisel-shaped tip passing along the obtuse inner edge of the left reminding one of the form of the articulation of the lower mandible of the Parrot on the upper, or like the incisor teeth of a Rodent.

Daptus has also a small triangular plate over the insertion of the antennæ as observed in *Ditomus*.

The anterior tibiæ are usually gradually dilated to apex and spinous at tip externally, but in *Geopinus* the outer angle is expanded in a plate, spinulose on its edge, resembling in general form that of *Glyptus*. In *Nothopus* the outer angle is more narrowly prolonged and rather deeply sinuate above the tooth. *Daptus* has a thicker anterior tibia, the outer angle rounded, the posterior free rather closely beset with spinules as in *Phaleria*, indicating fossorial habits.

The following table will enable our genera to be recognized:—

Mandibles prominent, decussating. Body subpedunculate.	
Mandibles deeply strigose at tip. Anterior tibiæ decidedly fossorial.	
Eyes small. Mentum with a seta at hind angles.	Geopinus.
Mandibles acute at tip, not strigose. Anterior tibiæ not fossorial. No scutellar stria. Head with deep arcuate impression each side.	Pogonodaptus.
Mandibles not prominent, at most feebly decussating. Body not pedunculate.	
Outer apical angle of anterior tibiæ prolonged.	Nothopus.
Outer apical angle of anterior tibiæ not prolonged.	
Mentum toothed.	

Apical angles of joints 1—3 of anterior tarsi prolonged in spines.
Eyes large. Hind angles of thorax obtuse or rounded.

Polpochilla.

Apical angles of joints of anterior tarsi not prolonged. Eyes small.
Hind angles of thorax sharply rectangular.

Cratacanthus.

Mentum not toothed.

Posterior tarsi with the first joint a little longer than the second,
outer edge of middle tibiæ rather flat, and with a double row
of spinules closely placed.

Eyes relatively small, distant beneath from the mouth; elytra
with numerous dorsal punctures.

Piosoma.

Eyes relatively large, very narrowly separated from the mouth;
elytra with one dorsal puncture.

Agonoderus.

Posterior tarsi with the first joint nearly as long as the next
three. Middle tibiæ with the spinules sparsely placed, in
the male arcuate and serrate on the inner side.

Eyes rather small; three series of elytral punctures.

Discoderus.

The sexual characters are not very well marked. The males
have four joints of the anterior tarsi feebly dilated (two in *Polpochilla*)
and rarely (*Discoderus*) with a few squamules beneath. The latter
genus has the middle tibiæ distinctly arcuate and serrate within. In
Cratacanthus the right mandible of the male has the basal portion
which borders the clypeus more elevated, while the upper edge in front
of this is much depressed; a similar structure is observed in *Acinopus*.

Agonoderus and *Pogonodaptus* are the only genera observed
in which the penultimate joint of the labial palpi is bisetose. *Nothopus*
and *Piosoma* have the ligula quadrisetose, and the paraglossæ ciliate
externally at tip, the upper surface is also sparsely setose in these
genera. In *Cratacanthus* the paraglossæ are very broad, and lie behind
the ligula, so that when viewed from the front the entire ligula has
very much the appearance of that of a Lebiide.

Pogonodaptus has been established on a small species from Texas,
resembling *Daptus* and somewhat also *Pogonius* (*Pogonistes*).

Group II.—Harpall.

It is extremely difficult to draw the line with accuracy between
this group and the Dapti, and it is probable that other characters
will be found which will separate the genera, but which will not
allow the groups to remain as at present constituted.

The genera are not easily separable, unless both sexes are at hand. The following table is the best we can devise for those represented in our fauna.

Antennae with two glabrous joints only.

Labial palpi with the terminal joint shorter than the preceding, the latter plurisetose in front.

Anterior tarsi dilated in both sexes; the first joint only, however, in the female.

Body pedunculate. First joint of anterior tarsus of male not squamulose beneath, the middle tarsi not dilated nor squamulose.

Stenomorphus.

Body not pedunculate. First four joints of anterior and also of the middle tarsi squamulose beneath.

Gynandropus.

Anterior tarsi dilated in the male only.

First joint of hind tarsus not longer than the two following, elytra with at least one dorsal puncture.

Harpalus.

First joint of hind tarsus equal to the next three, elytra with three series of dorsal punctures.

Selenophorus.

Labial palpi with the terminal joint equal to or even a little longer than the preceding, which is bisetose only.

Penultimate joint of anterior and middle tarsi of male bilobed, the middle tarsi dilated.

Stenolephus.

Penultimate joint simply emarginate, the middle tarsi not or very feebly dilated.

Mentum not toothed.

Acupalpus.

Mentum toothed.

Bradycellus.

Antennae with three glabrous joints.

Thorax without setigerous puncture in hind angle.

Mentum toothed.

Tachycellus.

Of these genera *Harpalus*, *Stenolephus*, *Acupalpus* and *Bradycellus* are represented on both sides of the continent; *Stenomorphus* is tropical, extending into Texas and Arizona; *Agosoma* Mann. is synonymous; *Gynandropus* is peculiar to Atlantic North America.

Group III.—**Anisodactyli.**

The essential character of this group is that the dilated tarsal joints of the male are spongy pubescent beneath.

The genus *Anisodactylus* not only gives its name to the group but is also its central idea. From this, as a starting point, the relative values of the genera may be discussed, as a convenient point of comparison.

In a review of our species of the genus, published by Dr. Horn (Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1880, p. 162, etc.), will be found a

full discussion of the characters which serve to divide the species in subgenera and lower groups—the trifid anterior tibial spur, the spur broader at middle and the slender spur. In two species, *harpaloides* and *opaculus*, the first joint of the anterior tarsus of the female is dilated, and in the former that joint is somewhat prolonged under the second.

XESTONOTUS.—Anterior tarsi broadly dilated in the male, the first four joints densely spongy pubescent beneath, middle tarsi with four joints less widely dilated and spongy pubescent beneath, the first entirely glabrous, posterior tarsi slender and long. Elytra with one dorsal puncture. The ligula is rather narrow and parallel, the paraglossæ broad and a little longer than it.

Comparing the differences between the ligula and paraglossæ with those observed in *Harpalus* there does not seem any valid reason for retaining the genus apart from *Anisodactylus*, and the species will find a suitable position between the *amaroides* and *sericeus* groups of that genus.

AMPHASIA.—Here the characters are essentially those of *Anisodactylus sericeus*. The paraglossæ are similar in form to *Anisodactylus*, and merely a little longer.

EUCYRTICUS.—The sexual characters and those derived from the posterior tarsi are precisely those of *Anisodactylus canus* and *latus*. The paraglossæ are a little broader than in typical *Anisodactylus*.

SPONGOPUS.—The ligula and paraglossæ are intermediate in structure between the typical *Anisodactylus* and *Xestonotus*, and the ligula is free a greater distance at tip. The sexual characters are those of the *amaroides* group. The posterior tarsi are however slender. The elytra being punctulate and with a single dorsal puncture, this species forms an intermediate between the *discoideus* group and *sericeus*.

From the above remarks it would appear that these genera are inseparable from *Anisodactylus*.

It is worthy of note that we may have in *Anisodactylus* more than one setigerous puncture at each angle of the clypeus, while in most Carabidæ there is but one, and even this may be lost.

Sub-Family III.—PSEUDOMORPHINAE.

Middle coxal cavities inclosed by the central pieces of the meso- and metasternum. Head without supra-orbital setæ and

with grooves beneath of variable extent for the reception of the antennae. Eyes in great part superior, very widely separated beneath from the mouth. Legs short, contractile, tarsi slender, rigid.

The genera which compose the present division are the most abnormal of all Carabidae.

One tribe alone represents the sub-family.

Tribe XXXIII.—PSEUDOMORPHINI.

Antennae usually slender, filiform, arising under a moderately dilated frontal plate, the three basal joints glabrous, received in repose in grooves of greater or less length within the eyes beneath the head. Head short, obtuse, deeply inserted in the thorax, sides of front more or less dilated and infringing on the eyes in front, clypeal suture rarely visible, front without supra-orbital setae. Eyes oval, not prominent, usually confined almost entirely to the upper side of head, and widely distant from the buccal fissure beneath. Labrum short, transverse, rounded in front, and feebly sexsetose. Mandibles short, broad, arcuate externally, sometimes slightly toothed within. Maxillae slender, ciliate and spinous within, not strongly hooked at tip, the outer lobe slender, biarticulate with the terminal joint longer; the palpi short and thick, the terminal joint cylindrical, compressed, obliquely truncate at tip. Mentum large, without basal suture, deeply emarginate, toothed or not, the epilobes narrow; ligula and paraglossae variable in form; the palpi longer than the maxillary, the terminal joint cylindrical and obliquely truncate or seeniform. Thorax as broad at base as the elytra, and overlapping them, the lateral margin more or less explanate, and often fimbriate, but without the usual setae. Elytra oblong, truncate at tip, not margined at base, lateral margin acute, sides narrowly indexed, but more widely near the base, the epipleurae proper very narrow, no internal plicae, surface at most obsoletely striate without dorsal punctures. Scutellum distinct. Prosternum narrow, usually somewhat prolonged behind the coxae, the coxal cavities very narrowly closed behind. Mesosternum very narrow between the coxae, the epimera distinct, not reaching the coxal cavity. Metasternal epimera distinct, posterior coxae contiguous. Legs short, not visible beyond the elytra, the femora stout, rather deeply chun-

nelled beneath, and receiving the tibiae, the latter slender and with moderate terminal spurs, the anterior tibiae emarginate within, the inner spur remote from the apex. Tarsi slender, very feebly flexile, the claws slender, feebly arcuate, and simple.

This tribe is represented in our fauna by the genus *Pseudomorphia* with three species; one in the Southern States, the other two in the Pacific region.

The males have at the middle of the fourth and fifth ventral segments a short transverse impression, which is pilose and ciliate; in the females these impressions are wanting. No other sexual differences have been observed.

FAM. III.—**AMPHIZOIDAE.**

Mentum deeply emarginate, with a medial tooth; lobes obtusely rounded; ligula large, quadrate, corneous; mental suture wanting.

Maxille with the outer lobe narrow, glabrous, palpiform, but not biarticulate; the inner lobe curved, acute at the apex, sparsely ciliate with spines on the inner side.

Antennae 11-jointed inserted under the front, behind the base of the mandibles; entirely glabrous, polished.

Prothorax with the epimera and episterna moderately distinct; prosternum produced behind over the mesosternum.

Mesosternum protuberant in front, middle coxal cavities round, closed externally in part by the mes-epimera and met-episterna.

Metasternum truncate behind, not reaching the abdomen, ante-coxal piece short.

Abdomen with six ventral segments, the anterior three connate.

Legs slender, formed for walking; anterior and middle coxae small globose; coxal cavities of the former not closed; posterior dilated internally, contiguous at the inner margin, extending also to the margin of the body, separating the side pieces of the metasternum from the first ventral segment.

In addition to the characters given above, may be mentioned: the head is broad, obtuse; the eyes very small; the labrum very transverse, sinuate in front; the palpi short, cylindrical; the side

suture of the under surface of the prothorax is distinct, the others are nearly obliterated; the prosternum is broadly produced behind the coxae, and obtusely rounded at tip; the coxae are not entirely enclosed, but are protected behind by the mesosternum. The latter is deeply concave behind, perpendicular in front, and is almost covered by the prosternum when the thorax is deflexed. The side pieces are diagonally divided, and the epimera reach the coxae, which are small and round. The metasternum is prolonged and obtusely rounded between the middle coxae, transversely truncate behind; the side pieces are triangular, the epimera very small; the posterior coxae are large, flat, rounded behind, extending to the margin of the body, internally contiguous for a space nearly equal to the length of the metasternum, with a quadrate internal dilatation for the insertion of the legs, as in Carabidae.

The legs are slender, rough with granulated points; the anterior tibiae are not in the least degree sulcate internally, and have two small terminal spurs; the tarsi are glabrous, the joints rounded beneath; the claws simple. The elytra are twice as broad as the thorax, connate, rounded, not very convex, with nine dorsal furrows, and no marginal one; the apex is slightly sinuate.

The surface is rough, without lustre, and moderately coarsely punctured.

Two species of *Amphizoa* occur in northern California, Utah, and Vancouver, clinging to logs or stones under the surface of streams. The genus was described under the name *Dysmathes* by Mannerheim, as a Tenebrionide.

FAM. IV.—**HALIPLIDAE.**

Mentum trilobed, lateral lobes short, the median emarginate or entire; ligula prominent, paraglossae lateral, short; labial palpi with last joint subulate (*Haliplus*) or conical (*Cnemidotus*).

Maxillae bilobed, the outer lobe biarticulate; palpi moderate, the terminal joint as in the labial.

Eyes rounded, entire.

Antennae inserted on the front, before the eyes, under a slight frontal ridge, 10-jointed, glabrous, filiform.

Prothorax with distinct side pieces, the prosternum wide, prolonged behind the coxae, the apex broad, the anterior coxae rounded, their cavities open behind.

Mesosternum short, concealed by the prolonged prosternum, the coxae small, their cavities closed externally by the epimera.

Metasternum moderate in length, prolonged in front, and widely separating the middle coxae, posteriorly slightly prolonged and acute between the coxae, the antecoxal piece entire, the episterna and epimera distinct.

Posterior coxae contiguous at middle, attaining the inflexed edge of the elytra at sides, furnished with broad plates contiguous internally, which conceal the posterior legs at their basal half, and from three to six ventral segments.

Abdomen with six segments, the anterior three connate.

Legs slender, not natatorial; anterior tibiae entire, spurs both terminal, posterior femora clavate at base; tibial spurs slender; tarsi five-jointed, slender; claws slender.

This family contains a small number of aquatic genera, which had been associated more or less closely with the Dytiscidae by the older authors. More recent systematists have made of them a separate family intermediate between the Carabidae and Dytiscidae.

The three genera contain species of small size, oval, more or less pointed behind and in front, and very convex; their color is yellowish, more or less spotted with black. The elytra have rows of punctures, varying in number in the genera. The scutellum is not visible. These insects, while subaquatic in habit, swim but feebly, and with little activity.

The three genera are thus separated:—

Terminal joint of the palpi small, subulate;

Thorax quadrate, with lateral impressed line.

Thorax narrowed in front.

Brychius.

Haliplus.

Terminal joint of the palpi conical, longer than the third;

Thorax narrowed in front.

Cnemidotus.

Brychius is represented by one species from California, the other two genera are widely diffused, and the species more numerous.

FAM. V.—DYTISCIDAE.

Mentum deeply emarginate, broadly toothed in the middle; lobes somewhat acute; sides rounded, converging in

front; gular suture distinct; ligula large, quadrate, coriaceous.

Maxillæ with the outer lobe biarticulate, the inner curved, acute at the apex, ciliate internally.

Eyes rounded, never emarginate.

Antennæ inserted under the front, behind the base of the mandibles, glabrous, polished, usually filiform, 11-jointed.

Prothorax with the epimera and episterna distinct; prosternum compressed, produced behind and fitting into a cleft or emargination of the metasternum; anterior coxæ protected behind by the mesosternum, subconical.

Metasternum short, pointed behind, but very closely connate with the posterior coxæ, without ante-coxal piece.

Posterior coxæ very large, usually oblique, contiguous at the inner margin, reaching the side of the body, entirely cutting off the ventral segments from the metathorax; internally with a small dilatation for the insertion of the legs.

Abdomen with six ventral segments, the three anterior ones connate, the sixth rounded at tip, usually permitting the seventh internal, but coriaceous one, to be slightly visible.

Legs ciliate with long hairs, posterior usually compressed, elongated, formed for swimming; tarsi 5-jointed, the fourth joint of the anterior and middle tarsi sometimes obsolete.

In this family are contained aquatic carnivorous insects, having, as will be seen by the above characters, a close relationship to Carabidæ, and in fact only differing by the form of the metasternum, the posterior coxæ, and the natatorial legs. The particular portion of the Carabidæ which approaches most nearly these insects is found in some tribes of the Carabine.

The Dytiscidæ, following the system of Dr. D. Sharp, who has in press a very exhaustive memoir on the species of this family, may be divided into two series, by a character somewhat similar to that used so effectively in the primary division of the Carabidæ.

Metathoracic episternum not reaching the middle coxal cavity.

D. FRAGMENTATI.

Metathoracic episternum reaching the middle coxal cavity.

D. COMPLICATI.

Series I.—DYTISCIDÆ FRAGMENTATI.

The genera in our fauna indicate but two tribes; in both of which the scutellum is invisible.

Hind coxæ longer near the middle of the body; (prosternum dilated behind, truncate or nearly so.)

NOTERINI.

Hind coxæ longer near the sides of the body; (prosternal process compressed, attaining the metasternum.)

LACCOPHILINI.

These species are all of small size; the Noterini are convex, obtuse in front, pointed behind; the Laccophilini are less convex, and of the average form of Dytiscidæ.

Tribe I.—**NOTERINI.**

Prosternum flat, gradually and convexly flexed in front.

Prosternum sulcate, perpendicular in front.

Colpius.

2. Last joint of maxillary palpi emarginate; hind tibiae less dilated, prosternal process not broader than long.

Canthydrus.

Last joint of maxillary palpi truncate, hind tibiae broader; prosternal process very broad.

Hydrocanthus.

Last joint of palpi rounded at tip; prosternal process rounded; metasternum and hind coxæ connate (size very small).

Notomicrus.

The species of the second genus, recently established by Sharp, are those referred to *Suphis* in our catalogues, from which they differ by the hind femora at base being contiguous. *Notomicrus* is represented in our fauna by *N. nanulus* (Lec.) from Louisiana. None of this tribe have yet occurred in the Pacific region.

Tribe II.—**LACCOPHILINI.**

A moderate number of species of *Laccophilus*, usually spotted, and sometimes so closely allied as to be with difficulty distinguished, represent this tribe in all parts of our country. One of the best characters is that developed by Crotch, which depends on the number of parallel ridges seen on the hind coxæ of the ♂, beginning near the middle at the insertion of the femora, and extending outwards and backwards. These ridges, with their file-like arrangement, constitute a stridulating organ.

Series II.—**DYTISCIDÆ COMPLICATI.**

The great bulk of the species of the family belong to this series, which differs from all other Coleoptera, except Mermelyce and Amphizon, by the middle coxal cavity inclosed by four distinct pieces, in consequence of the episternum of the *metasternum* enter-

ing into the articulation. They are to be regarded as the highest Dytiscide type, in which not only the maximum size and force is exhibited, but also the most perfect development of the oar-like hind legs. The following tribes occur in our fauna. We have somewhat changed the tubular arrangement given by Dr. Sharp of the tribes of this series, so far as they are represented with us.

Prosternum not deflexed between the front coxae; tarsi distinctly 5-jointed. 2.

Prosternum deflexed; front and middle tarsi 4-jointed, or apparently so. 1.

HYDROPORINI.

2. Front tarsi of ♂ with dilated joints forming a round disk. 3.

Front tarsi of ♂ with dilated joints oblong. **COLYMBETINI.**

3. Posterior pairs of spiracles large, transverse. **DYTISCI.**

Posterior pairs of spiracles small. **CYMBISTRINI.**

Tribe 1.—**HYDROPORINI.**

The species are of small size, and very numerous; they are easily known by the 3d joint of the front and middle tarsi deeply lobed, concealing the 4th joint, which, however, is most frequently wanting; the 5th joint is slender, with claws which sometimes vary in form according to sex. The sculpture is also in many instances quite different in the sexes, so that some care must be taken in separating the species.

The genera in our fauna are as follows: the categories 1-4 represent separate groups, for the definition of which, *vide* the great memoir of Dr. Sharp, above mentioned.

Hind coxal cavities not excised. 2.

Hind coxal cavities distant, excised. **Hydrovatus.**

2. First ventral segment connate with the hind coxae, which are not contiguous. 3.

First ventral segment free. 4.

3. Prosternal process rhomboidal, acute at tip. **Desmopachria.**

Prosternal process oblong. **Eldessus.**

4. Scutell not visible. 5.

Scutell distinct. **Celina.**

5. Elytral ligula distinct, abrupt; metasternum not attaining the mesosternum. **Cœlambus.**

Elytral ligula wanting; metasternum not attaining the mesosternum. **Deronectes.**

Elytral ligula wanting; metasternum attaining the mesosternum. **Hydroporus.**

The elytral ligula is a tongue-like process on the inner face of the side margin of the elytra, for the purpose of making the union between the elytra and the ventral segments more perfect.

The genera are represented on both sides of the continent, but the species are far more numerous in the northern than the southern parts. Several species seem to be common to the two continents.

Tribe II.—**COLYMBETINI.**

Two groups have been defined by Dr. Sharp, as follows:—

Semimembranous side piece of 1st dorsal segment smooth. **AGABI.**
Semimembranous side piece of 1st dorsal segment rugose. **COLYMBETES.**

Group I.—**Agabi.**

The species are of moderate size, and like those of the following group have the setigerous punctures of the hind femur either conspicuous or absent. Dr. Sharp has, in our opinion, given to this character an undue significance, unworthy of group distinction. As the corrugation of the membranous portion of the first dorsal segment near the spiracle seems to us more important than the presence or absence of the femoral setigerous punctures, we have placed in this group some of the unassociated genera of Dr. Sharp, Copelates, Matus, and Agabetes, and we think that we see in them closer alliances to the genera with which we have associated them, than can be found elsewhere in our fauna.

The genera are as follows:—

Hind tarsi with equal claws.	2.
Hind tarsi with unequal claws; joints lobed on the outer inferior edge; elytra with a pubescent spot on the inner face at the apex.	Ilybius.
2. Last joint of palpi normal, not dilated.	3.
Last joint of palpi emarginate.	Coptotomus.
Last joint of palpi dilated.	Hydrotrupes.
3. Wing of metasternum wedge-shaped, not linear.	5.
Wing of metasternum linear, deflexed outwardly.	4.
Hind legs short and stout; elytra not striate.	Ilybiusoma.
Hind legs slender; elytra striate.	Copelatus.
4. Coxal lines fine, sinuate.	5.
Coxal lines deep, and nearly straight.	Agabinus.
5. Prosternum not sulcate.	6.
Prosternum sulcate.	Matus.
6. Prothorax not margined.	Agabetes.
Prothorax margined at the sides.	Agabus.

Hydrotrichus, Hybiosoma, and Agabus, are exclusively Californian, each represented by a single species. Matus and Agabetes have been found only in the Atlantic region, the former also extending to Australia. The other genera are represented on both sides of the continent. Agabus includes Gaurodytes and Anisomera of our lists, which have been separated on insufficient characters. The species of Agabus are numerous, especially in the northern regions, and, although separated by good structural characters, frequently bear a deceptive resemblance to each other.

Group II.—**Colymbetes.**

The species are usually of larger size than those of the preceding group, and may be divided according to sculpture, although additional characters are obvious, which can be referred to in Dr. Sharp's memoir.

Elytra reticulate.

Scutopterus.

Elytra smooth, or (♀) with coarse short lines, metasternum with deep groove.

Rhantus.

Elytra transversely strigose, with anastomosing lines (but not in our species) sometimes smooth, metasternum with feeble groove.

Colymbetes.

The species of Rhantus and Colymbetes occur on both sides of the continent; Scutopterus, thus far, in the Lake Superior and Hudson Bay regions; and in fact the larger number of species are northern, though a few stray into southern California.

Tribe III.—**DYTISCINI.**

The species of this tribe are large, or at least moderate in size, never small, and are easily distinguished by the peculiar dilatation of the front tarsi of the ♂; of which, namely, the first three joints form a circular palette, with cupules on the under surface, which vary in size and arrangement according to genus and species. The middle tarsi are frequently dilated, the joints being oblong, with variously arranged cupules, or suckers beneath. The last two pairs of abdominal stigmata are usually large, and the rugae of the membrane around them are well developed.

Our genera may be tabulated as follows:—

- Metasternal epimera covered by the elytra. 2.
 Metasterna epimera triangular, exposed. **Eretes.**
 2. Claws of hind tarsi unequal, the inner one in certain ♀ obsolete. 3.
 Claws of hind tarsi equal, or nearly so. 4.
 3. Joints of hind tarsi ciliate with flattened hairs on distal margin, hind legs more slender, spurs acute. **Hydaticus.**
 4. Hind tarsi ciliate on the distal margin; spurs emarginate at tip. 5.
 Hind tarsi not ciliate on the distal margin; spurs acute. **Dytiscus.**
 5. Elytra not punctured, partly aciculate in ♀. 6.
 Elytra densely punctured, usually 4-sulcate in ♀. **Acilius.**
 6. Middle thighs with long setae. **Thermonectes.**
 Middle thighs with short setae. **Graphoderes.**

Eretes is cosmopolitan, but in this country extends only from California to Kansas. With the exception of *Hydaticus*, which occurs only in the Atlantic region, the other genera are distributed on both sides of the continent.

Tribe IV.—CYRISTRINI.

This tribe is represented by a small number of species of *Cyrtister*, of which there are numerous species in Tropical America.

They are easily known by the small size of the spiracles, especially the posterior two or three pairs. The hind legs are broad and powerful, the tibiae short, the joints of the hind tarsi without a fringe of flattened ciliae on the distal margin, and the hind claws very unequal, the inner one being obsolete or wanting in certain ♀ ♂. The spurs of the hind tibiae are emarginate at tip. The front tarsi of the ♂ have the joints 1-3 dilated into a large circular disk, and the cupules of the under surface are not unequal as in *Dytiscini*, but similar, and arranged in four rows.

These insects are properly considered by Dr. Sharp as the highest and most complete development of the *Dytiscide* type; and it is also worthy of remark in this connection, that it is the only one conspicuously better represented in the tropics than in temperate or frigid regions. They are nearly undistinguishable in specific characters, and can be separated most easily by the sexual differences, which are usually quite well defined. The same difficulty in specific definition is to be discerned in the culminating genera, groups, tribes, or families in the higher forms of animal life.

FAM. VI.—**GYRINIDAE.**

Mentum deeply emarginate; lateral lobes rounded; gular suture distinct.

Ligula large, quadrate, corneous, filling the emargination of the mentum, palpi 3-jointed.

Maxilla with the outer lobe usually wanting, sometimes slender, not articulated, the inner one curved, ciliate internally, acute at tip; palpi 4-jointed, last joint as long as the others united.

Eyes divided by the sides of the head, upper and lower parts both rounded.

Antennae inserted under the sides of the front, behind the base of the mandibles, short, thick, third joint auriculate, subsequent ones transverse, last joint elongate.

Prothorax with the prosternum short and carinated, episterna and epimera distinct, the latter large.

Mesosternum very large, rhomboidal, posterior angle emarginate for the reception of the point of metasternum; episterna and epimera entirely connate, attaining the middle coxae.

Metasternum very short, pointed before and behind, without ante-coxal piece; episterna very large; epimera not visible.

Coxae, anterior, small, globular; middle, flat, oblique, almost reaching to the posterior coxae behind; the latter are large, truncate anteriorly, contiguous at their inner margin, extending to the margin of the body, and thus separating entirely the ventral segments from the metasternum; they are dilated internally, and broadly excavated behind for the motion of the hind legs.

Abdomen 7-jointed, the three anterior segments connate, the first suture almost obsolete; the seventh longer than the sixth, rounded at tip.

Anterior legs very long, received in oblique grooves of the pro- and mesosternal segments; tibiae slender, with one terminal spur; tarsi 5-jointed, of the male sometimes dilated.

Middle and posterior legs short, broad, very much compressed; tibiae without spurs; tarsi 5-jointed; first joint of middle feet large, triangular; second and third very short; fourth large, triangular; fifth triangular, with two approximate claws. Of the posterior feet of *Dinutus* the first joint is very large; the others are small, and diminish gradually in size, the last with two very small claws. In *Gyrinus* the posterior and middle tarsi are nearly alike.

This family is one of the best defined and most distinct of any in the whole order of Coleoptera, and contains a moderate number of species, of an oval form, somewhat attenuated at either end, usually of a very brilliant bluish-black color above, with the punctures reflecting a golden tint.

Their habits are aquatic, but remarkably different from those of the Dytiscidæ; they are usually seen in large numbers on the surface of the water, circling about in labyrinthine curves, and diving but rarely, and only to escape from an immediate danger; when caught, many exhale a milky fluid, having an odor of apples.

The elytra are in two of our genera striate, with rows of punctures; in *Gyretes* they are without striae, smooth and shining on the disk, finely punctured and pubescent on the sides. The species of *Dineutus* and *Gyrinus* frequently resemble each other very closely.

Our three genera are thus separated:—

Last ventral segment of abdomen depressed, rounded at tip;

Scutellum distinct.

Scutellum wanting (labrum transverse).

Last ventral segment of abdomen elongated, conical (labrum prominent, scutellum wanting).

***Gyrinus*.**

***Dineutus*.**

***Gyretes*.**

Gyrinus is widely distributed; *Dineutus* is found in the Atlantic region; *Gyretes*, with but one representative, in Arizona, Texas, and Illinois.

FAM. VII.—HYDROPHILIDÆ.

Mentum large, quadrate; gular suture distinct.

Ligula broad, very short, usually concealed, with labial palpi very distant at base.

Maxillæ with two lobes ciliated at the extremity;

Eyes round in all of our genera (emarginate or even divided by the side of the head in some foreign genera).

Antennæ inserted under the sides of the front, behind the base of the mandibles, moderately short, having from six to nine joints, the outer joints forming a sudden club, of which all the joints except the first one are pubescent.

Prothorax with the episterna and epimera not distinct; prosternum very short; anterior coxæ globose, conical, exerted.

Mesosternum moderate, frequently longitudinally elevated; side pieces not divided, extending to the coxae, which are large, oblique, and flat, prominent only inside of the insertion of the thigh.

Metasternum large, frequently carinate, and produced into a long spine behind; side pieces large, epimera not visible.

Posterior coxae oblique, flat, extending to the sides of the abdomen.

Abdomen usually with five ventral segments, in *Limnebius* with seven, and in *Cyllidium* with but apparently four; segments not connate.

Legs moderate; tibiae terminated by two large spurs; tarsi five-jointed, the middle and posterior ones sometimes compressed and limbrate, for swimming. Trochanters not prominent on the inner part of the thigh.

This family contains insects which live on decomposing vegetable matter, though the larvae are carnivorous and quite voracious; the majority of them are aquatic. Except those of the tribe Helophorini, they are of an oval, convex form, sometimes hemispherical; the elytra are sometimes striate, sometimes without dorsal striae, but with a distinct sutural stria; sometimes the latter is also effaced. In the species with smooth elytra three irregular series of punctures may be seen on each elytron, as in Dytiscidae. The scutellum is never wanting. The palpi in most of the genera are very long, but always slender, whence the name *Palpicornes*, given by Latreille to these insects.

According to the proportions of the joints of the tarsi, four tribes are apparent, which may be separated as follows:—

Middle and hind tarsi with the first joint short :

Prothorax narrowed behind, narrower than the elytra. *HELOPHORINI*.

Prothorax at base as wide as the elytra :

Tarsi compressed; metasternum prolonged into a spine.

HYDROPHILINI.

Tarsi not compressed; metasternum not prolonged.

HYDROBIINI.

Middle and hind tarsi with the first joint elongated,

SPERIDIINI.

Tribe I.—*HELOPHORINI*.

In this tribe are small aquatic species, of an oblong or elongate form, usually of a pale gray color, more or less tinged with bronze or silver. They are found in small pools, and rise to the surface when the water is made turbid.

Maxillæ with both lobes corneous; antennæ 9-jointed, rarely 7-jointed. Tarsi not natatorial; first joint subequal with the second, frequently indistinct; 2-4 moderate, subequal, the second in *Helophorus* somewhat longer than the first. Thorax narrower at the base than the elytra, in *Helophorus* and *Ochthebius* marked with five striae longitudinal striae; elytra with ten striae or rows of punctures, except in *Hydræna*, where the rows are more numerous.

Sepidulum Lec. is synonymous with *Epimetopus*; one species occurs in Texas; the other genera occur on both sides of the continent.

Last joint of maxillary palpi longer than the preceding;

Antennæ 9-jointed; all the palpi moderately long.

Antennæ 7-jointed; labial palpi short.

Last joint of maxillary palpi shorter than the preceding, subulate;

Eyes nearly divided.

Eyes entire.

Maxillary palpi exceedingly long.

Helophorus.

Hydrochus.

Epimetopus.

Ochthebius.

Hydræna.

Tribe II.—HYDROPHILINI.

Aquatic species, of an oval or elliptical convex form, olive-black, rarely with the sides of the thorax and elytra yellow, the latter not striate.

Maxillæ with both lobes coriaceous; antennæ 9-jointed; middle and posterior tarsi strongly compressed, fringed internally with long hairs; first joint short, second elongated; meso- and metasternum forming a continuous keel, which posteriorly is prolonged into an acute spine; last joint of the anterior tarsi of the male in some species distorted, with very unequal claws; in the same sex the club of the antennæ is sometimes irregular.

Our two genera may be separated as follows:—

Prosternum small, sulcate; metasternal spine long.

Prosternum acutely carinate; metasternal spine short.

Hydrophilus.

Hydrocharis.

Both genera are represented on each side of the continent; the latter genus is called *Hydrous* by many European authors, which name is more properly a synonym of *Hydrophilus*; the species of *Hydrophilus* differ in the proportion of the last joint of the maxillary palpi: in the larger species the last joint is shorter than the penultimate; in the smaller ones (*Tropisternus*

Sol.) the joints are equal, or the last is a little longer than the penultimate.

The females of this tribe construct a silky cocoon, attached to plants, under the surface of the water.

Tribe III.—HYDROBINI.

Aquatic species, of an oval or hemispherical form; the elytra have sometimes ten striae (*Berosus*), or a large number of rows of punctures (*Laccobius*), but usually only a sutural stria. A foreign genus (*Amphiops*) is remarkable for having four eyes, like *Gyrinus*.

Many of the species of this tribe have the same general appearance as those of the preceding tribe, but are readily distinguished by the metasternum not being prolonged behind into a sharp spine. They are all of small size.

Maxilla with both lobes membranous or coriaceous; antennae sometimes 7- or 8-jointed, usually 9-jointed; middle and posterior tarsi scarcely compressed, sometimes slightly ciliate with hairs; first joint short, oblique; second elongated; meso- and metasternum not forming a continuous carina, the latter not prolonged into a spine.

The following genera occur in our fauna:—

A.—Labrum visible; epistoma not dilated.

Last ventral segment entire.

2.

Last ventral segment emarginate.

Berosus.

2. Ventral segments not covered.

3.

First and second ventral segments concealed by plates.

Chætarthria.

3. Ventral segments five; tip of sixth sometimes visible.

4.

Ventral segments more than six.

Limnebius.

4. Antennae 9-jointed.

5.

Antennae 8-jointed.

Laccobius.

5. Last joint of maxillary palpi shorter than third.

Philhydrus.

Last joint of maxillary palpi longer than third.

Hydrobius.

B.—Labrum concealed by the dilated epistoma.

Helopeltis.

Limnocharis Horn does not differ from *Limnebius*, which so far has occurred only in California. *Sperchopsis* Lee. must be united with *Hydrobius*. *Helopeltis larealis* Horn is found in Florida, Louisiana, Cuba, and Mexico. The other genera are widely distributed.

Tribe IV.—**SPHÆRIDINI.**

Small terrestrial species, of an oval, convex, or hemispherical form, living in the excrements of herbivorous mammals; the color is usually black, with the elytra frequently spotted or margined with yellow; the elytra have ten rows of punctures or striae, but in *Cyclonotum* are entirely without striae. Our species of *Cereyon* are not yet properly investigated; several of them have been imported from Europe.

Maxillæ with lobes coriaceous, or submembranous; antennæ 9-jointed in our genera; second joint of maxillary palpi thickened; legs not natatorial; first joint of middle and posterior tarsi elongated.

Except *Sphæridium*,* all the known genera of this tribe have been found in the United States. They are distinguished as follows:—

Mesosternum narrow;

Scutell elongate; pygidium visible.

Scutell equilateral; pygidium covered

Metasternum produced in front.

Metasternum not produced.

Mesosternum and metasternum connate, with a ridge produced in front.

Mesosternum very wide;

Prothorax margined.

Prothorax not margined.

***Sphæridium.**

Dactylosternum.

Cereyon.

Cyclonotum.

Megasternum.

Cryptopleurum.

FAM. VIII.—**PLATYPSYLLIDAE.**

Mentum large, transverse flat, emarginate in front, with rounded angles; sides rounded; base strongly trilobed, the lateral lobes are very large, flat, subtriangular processes; obliquely rounded on the outer side, straight on the inner side, gradually narrowed behind, and rounded at the tip; these processes are nearly as long as the middle lobe, separated from it by narrow fissures, and, like it, project far

* A specimen of the European *Sphæridium scarabaeoides* has been found in Canada. The species is undoubtedly introduced, and accidental in occurrence. It is described by Beauvois under the name *S. cecumum*. The genus differs from *Cereyon* by the antennæ having only eight joints, and by the elongate scutell.

over the gula. Ligula broad, corneous, filling the emargination of the mentum, and projecting beyond it; emarginate in front, without paraglossae; labial palpi 3-jointed, joints diminishing in thickness.

Maxillae large and strongly made, with two large, flat, thinly ciliated lobes; palpi 4-jointed, last joint fusiform, narrower, but scarcely shorter than the third.

Antennae 9. (perhaps 10) jointed, first joint long, cylindrical; second wider, half as long as the first, cup-shaped, fringed with long hairs; the remaining joints form an oval club, with transverse articulations fringed with long hairs. The antennae are inserted under the edge of the side margin of the head, not far from the hind angles, and are not much longer than the head, when retracted they are received in deep marginal grooves on the dorsal surface of the prothorax.

Mandibles very small, form not yet exactly determined on account of want of material.

Head with front and sides forming nearly a semicircle, occiput with curved outline slightly prominent, fringed with stout depressed spines forming a kind of comb, outside of which the hind angles are fringed with long hairs; between the occiput and the front margin of the prothorax is a deep oblique groove forming an obtuse angle at the middle; labrum very short, transverse, visible chiefly from beneath.

Eyes wanting.

Prothorax trapezoidal, slightly convex, acutely emarginate in front, side margin of notum deeply grooved nearly to the base, where the groove bends inwards and becomes a sinuous line of large punctures; the anterior part of this groove is used as a receptacle for the antennae; base obliquely sinuate each side, broadly emarginate in front of the scutellum; hind angles rounded, fringed with long hairs. Prosternum very large, flat, subtriangular, concealing the insertion of the coxae, produced behind into a large, broad process, rounded at tip, and fringed with long hairs; this process extends over the front part of the mesosternum; side pieces apparently separated from the pronotum by suture; coxal cavities open behind.

Mesothorax short, scutal large and triangular; mesosternum obtusely elevated in front, where it is covered by the prosternum, produced behind into a similar broad obtusely rounded process, fringed with long hairs, and projecting in like manner over the front part of the metasternum; side pieces large transverse, finely aciculate, not distinctly divided into episterna and epinera.

Metathorax short; metasternum covered in front by the process of the mesosternum, produced behind into a similar process, fringed with long hair, and projecting over the articulation of the thighs; side pieces large, transverse oblique.

Elytra not longer than the prothorax, truncate, and broadly rounded at tip, slightly imbricate at the suture, entirely without veins, except the usual subsutural one; epipleurae not separated by a line, but with a series of large punctures along the lateral margin. Five dorsal segments and the angles of the one anterior to them are exposed. Wings wanting.

Abdomen: dorsal surface flat, segments not margined at the sides, each with a transverse row of small depressed bristles; spiracles near the hind angles of each segment, equidistant from the lateral and posterior edges; ventral segments slightly convex, six are visible behind the coxae, which conceal two and the base of the third. Ventral segments straight, except the last two, which are curved, with the convexity forwards; last segment feebly bisinuate at tip.

Coxae flat, not at all prominent; front ones small, subtriangular with rounded angles; middle coxae similar, but larger; hind coxae very large, extending to the sides of the body, flat.

Legs short, trochanters not prominent, thighs stout and compressed; tibiae compressed, triangular, rounded at tip, armed externally with long spines; terminal spurs long, slender; front tibiae shorter and broader than the others, being only one-third longer than wide; hind tibiae more than two and a half times longer than wide, with two small additional spines on the inner edge, above the terminal spurs. Tarsi 5-jointed, slender, somewhat compressed, a little longer than their respective tibiae; last joint one-half longer than the fourth, claws simple.

Body ovate, elongate, depressed, resembling in miniature a Blatta.

One representative only is known, *Platypsylla castoris* Ritsema, parasite on the beaver.

Dr. Le Conte has fully discussed the complex relationships of this singular insect, in an illustrated memoir (Proc. Zool. Soc. London, 1872, 799; pl. lxxviii). It is also well figured by Westwood (Thesaurus, 194, pl. 37), who, however, considers it as representing a distinct order, Achroiptera.

FAM. IX.—LEPTINIDAE.

Mentum transverse, narrowed to the front, apex truncate with an accessory piece, posterior angles prolonged in slender processes; ligula concealed behind the mentum, the paraglossæ alate, prominent; palpi three-jointed, second longer, third more slender, the basal support visible.

Maxillæ bilobed, the lobes broad, and with long ciliæ on the outer; the palpi four-jointed, the third longer, terminal more slender.

Labrum transverse, connate with the front.

Mandibles in form of thin triangular plates, their apices acute and prolonged.

Antennæ eleven-jointed, slender, arising under the frontal margin.

Eyes entirely wanting (*Leptinus*) or abortive (*Leptinillus*).

Prothorax without distinct side-pieces beneath.

Mesosternum short, the epimera reaching the coxæ.

Metasternum very short, epimera and episterna distinct.

Anterior coxæ small, globular, with distinct trochantin, the cavities open behind, confluent at middle (*Leptinus*) or separated by the somewhat prolonged prosternum (*Leptinillus*).

Middle coxæ small, with large trochantin.

Posterior coxæ narrow, transverse, contiguous at middle.

Abdomen with six ventral segments, the terminal small.

Legs short, flattened tibiæ with terminal spurs, tarsi five-jointed, the first joint of the posterior pair as long as the next two.

In addition to the above characters it may be noted that the clypeal suture is distinct, the head abruptly narrowed behind, but applied closely against the thorax, the hind angles overlapping the anterior angles of the same. The thorax is in shape a little more than a semicircle, apex truncate, base covering the base of the elytra, and broadly emarginate. Scutellum distinct. Elytra conjointly rounded at tip, covering the abdomen, the side margin inflexed at the basal third. The posterior tibial spurs are long and slender.

Two genera are known to inhabit our continent:—

Head entirely without eyes; anterior coxæ contiguous.

Leptinus.

Head with translucent eye-spots at the hind angles; prosternum separating the anterior coxæ.

Leptinillus.

The imperfectly developed eyes of the latter genus are situated in the same position in relation to the hind angles of the head as in *Adelops*.

Leptonus is represented by *L. testaceus* Müll., common to Europe and America, living with various small rodents and insectivora, either on their bodies or in the material of their nests, but whether as true parasites or merely as guests has not been determined.

Leptinillus validus (Horn), much larger than the former, is from the Hudson Bay region. Of its habits nothing is known.

FAM. X.—SILPHIDAE.

Mentum quadrate, sometimes slightly emarginate, frequently with a transverse piece between it and the ligula, which is prominent, emarginate, or bilobed; gular suture distinct.

Maxillæ with two lobes, inner one sometimes with a terminal hook.

Eyes finely granulated, sometimes absent.

Antennæ inserted under the margin of the front, behind the base of the mandibles; 11-jointed, rarely 9- or 10-jointed; gradually or suddenly clubbed at the apex, sometimes nearly filiform.

Prothorax with the epimera and episterna not distinct.

Mesosternum very short, side pieces attaining the coxæ.

Metasternum large, nearly truncate behind; episterna long; epimera large, distinct.

Anterior coxæ large, conical, contiguous; middle coxæ oblique, not prominent; posterior contiguous (except in *Lyrosoma* and all eyeless genera), not extending to the margin of the body, prominent internally, rarely (*Clambini*) laminate.

Abdomen with six free ventral segments, except in *Sphaerites*, which has but five.

Legs sometimes thick, subfossorial (*Necrophorus*), sometimes very slender (*Pteroloma*); tibiae with large terminal spurs, the anterior ones of the male usually dilated; posterior trochanters prominent, or not; tarsi usually 5-jointed.

This family contains species which live on decomposing animal matter or on fungi; some species of *Catops* are found only in

ants' nests, while the wonderful genus *Leptoderus*, not yet found in America, lives in caves: it differs remarkably from other genera of the family by the long cylindrical thorax, and the globose, connate elytra. Like nearly all cave insects, it is destitute of eyes.

According to the structure of the coxæ and the form of their cavities the following tribes are defined:—

Posterior coxæ simple.

Anterior coxæ more or less transverse at base and with trochantin.

Anterior coxal cavities open behind.

Posterior coxæ contiguous.

SILPHINI.

Posterior coxæ separated.

Anterior coxæ prominent: five ventral segments.

LYROSOMINI.

Anterior coxæ not prominent: six ventral segments.

PIXODYTINI.

Anterior coxal cavities closed behind.

AMISOTOMINI.

Anterior coxæ cylindric-conic, without trochantin, the cavities closed behind, often widely.

CHOLEVISTI.

Posterior coxæ laminate.

Anterior coxæ with trochantin, the cavities closed behind.

CLAMINI.

Tribe 1.—SILPHINI.

Body never globose, sometimes elongate, usually oval, or even nearly circular, and then usually with a thin margin of the thorax and elytra extending beyond the body; the antennæ are 11-jointed, but with the second joint in one genus (*Necrophorus*) almost obsolete; with a globose 4-jointed club in that genus, gradually clubbed in the others. Anterior coxæ conical, prominent, contiguous, with large trochantin, the cavities strongly angulate externally and open behind, very widely in *Necrophorus* and *Silpha*, and partially closed in the other genera. Middle coxæ widely separated in these two genera, narrowly separated or even contiguous in the others. Posterior coxæ contiguous. Abdomen with six segments, except in *Spharites*. Tarsi 5-jointed.

This tribe contains the largest insects of the family; the species of *Necrophorus* are remarkable for the black elytra, truncate at tip, and ornamented with large red spots. They live on dead animals, and a pair of them will bury the body of a small mammal with wonderful rapidity. *Silpha* is also easily recognized by the rounded outline and thin margin.

The following table gives in brief the important characters separating the genera:—

Antennae 10-jointed, capitate, the last four joints forming an abrupt club. Middle coxae widely separated; anterior coxae widely open behind without post-coxal extension of the prothoracic epimera. **Necrophorus.**

Antennae 11-jointed, either slender or gradually clavate. Middle coxae moderately separated; anterior coxae widely open behind without post-coxal process of prothoracic epimera. **Silpha.**

Middle coxae narrowly separated or contiguous. Anterior coxae narrowly open, partially closed by a prolongation of the prothoracic epimera.

Epipleural fold wide, the elytra margined at the sides. Last joint of maxillary palpi slender.

Antennae gradually clavate, not longer than the head and thorax.

Antennae free at base, not inserted under a frontal margin, first and third joints long. **Necrophilus.**

Antennae arising under a frontal margin, first joint short, robust, third scarcely longer than the second. **Pelates.**

Antennae slender, scarcely thicker externally, as long as half the body.

Elytra entire; penultimate tarsal joint simple. **Pteroloma.**

Epipleural fold narrow, the elytra with an extremely narrow margin.

Last joint of maxillary palpi ovate. **Agyrtes.**

Antennae 11-jointed, capitate, the last three forming an abrupt club.

Anterior coxal cavities narrowly open behind, partially closed by a slender prolongation of the epimera.

Abdomen with five segments. Elytra truncate. **Sphærites.**

The first three genera are represented on both sides of the continent, *Pelates* and *Pteroloma* occur in California and Alaska. *Agyrtes* contains one species found on both coasts. *Sphærites* with one species, having an appearance very similar to *Hister*, is common to northern Europe, Alaska, and Vancouver.

Tribe II.—**LYROSOMINI.**

Anterior coxae conical, prominent, contiguous, with a large trochantin, the cavities strongly angulate externally and open behind. Middle coxae narrowly separated, posterior coxae separated by an intercoxal process of the abdomen. Abdomen with five segments. Antennae inserted under a frontal margin, eyes not prominent.

This tribe is distinguished from the Silphini by the separation of the posterior coxae and from all, except *Sphærites*, by the abdomen with five segments. It seems to occupy an intermediate position between the Silphini and the elongate Cholevini, and is represented in our fauna by *Lyrosoma opacum* Mann, occurring in Alaska.

Tribe III.—**PINODYTINI.**

Anterior coxæ transverse, feebly prominent, contiguous, with large trochantin, the cavities strongly angulate externally and narrowly open behind. Middle coxæ oblique, not prominent, moderately separated, the mesosternum flat, with an obtuse carina which extends also to the metasternum. Posterior coxæ not prominent, separated by a distinct intercoxal process, oval at tip. Abdomen with six segments, the sixth feebly visible, the first moderately long. Antennæ inserted under a frontal margin. Eyes entirely absent.

Pinodytes cryptophagoides, the only known member of this tribe, is a small (2 mm.), oblong-oval insect, castaneous in color, and glabrous. Originally described by Mannerheim (as *Catops*) from Alaska, it has since been abundantly collected by Mr. Ulke, near Washington, D. C., in the soil and rubbish under decaying stumps.

Tribe IV.—**CHOLEVINI.**

Anterior coxæ cylindric-conic, prominent, contiguous, without trochantin, the coxal cavities feebly or not angulate externally and closed behind. Middle and posterior coxæ variable in position, either contiguous or not. Abdomen with six distinct segments, except in *Colan* where there are but five. Antennæ free at base; no frontal margin.

This tribe contains in our fauna insects of small size and usually ovate form; some live on carrion or in fungi, others in ants' nests. The eighth joint of the antennæ is smaller than the seventh, except in *Colan*.

The genera of this tribe may be divided into groups in the following manner:—

Abdomen with six segments.

Posterior coxæ distinctly separated, but in a variable degree; elytra usually without sutural stria; antennæ slender and long.

Head broad, with narrow neck; eyes distinct.

PLATYCHOELI.

Posterior coxæ contiguous; sutural stria usually deeply impressed, antennæ more or less clavate; head suddenly narrowed behind the eyes forming a neck, occiput elevated in a ridge.

CHOLEVINÆ.

Abdomen with five segments (often four in ♀).

Posterior coxæ contiguous; elytra with sutural stria well marked; head oval, not narrowed behind; eyes round and moderately prominent; occiput not elevated.

COLANINÆ.

Group I.—**Platycholei.**

This group contains *Platycholeus leptinoides*, an oval, depressed, testaceous species found in California and Nevada. It seems to be our closest approach to *Bathyscia*.

Group II.—**Cholevæ.**

The species of this group are of small size, oval form, usually narrower posteriorly, the surface finely pubescent, the elytra usually transversely strigose, rarely punctured.

The genera are as follows:—

Mesosternum not carinate, the middle coxæ contiguous, last joint of maxillary palpi as long as the preceding.

Antennæ serrate; tibial spurs moderate, simple.

Catoptrichus.

Antennæ gradually clavate.

Tibial spurs moderate in length, simple.

Choleva.

Tibial spurs very long, bipectinate.

Prionocheata.

Mesosternum carinate, coxæ separated; last joint of maxillary palpi short, subulate.

Antennæ gradually clavate, not longer than the head and thorax; eyes well developed; mesosternal carina moderate.

Ptomaphagus.

Antennæ slender, longer than the head and thorax; eyes small; mesosternal carina prominent.

Adelops.

Catoptrichus, *Prionocheata*, and *Adelops* seem peculiar to our fauna, the first occurs in Alaska, the second in the Atlantic region. *Adelops* occurs in the caves of the central region, and has been erroneously described as eyeless. *Choleva* and *Ptomaphagus* occur also in Europe, and are represented on both sides of our continent.

Group III.—**Columes.**

In our fauna but one genus, *Colou*, constitutes this group. The species are small, oval, narrower behind, the surface punctured and finely pubescent; they occur on both sides of the continent.

Tribe V.—**ANISOTOMINI.**

Body oval, convex, sometimes hemispherical, sometimes capable of being contracted into a ball. Anterior coxæ conical, prominent, contiguous, with trochantin, the cavities strongly

angulate externally and narrowly closed behind. Middle coxæ always separated, but in some narrowly. Posterior coxæ contiguous. Abdomen with six segments subequal in length or with the first a little longer, the sixth usually very short. Antennæ variable in the number of the joints, either ten or eleven, club variable of 3-4 or five joints; arising under a slight frontal margin in all of the genera. Tarsi variable.

This tribe consists of small species, which live either in decomposing fungi or under the bark of dead trees.

A.—Head without antennal grooves beneath.

Hind tarsi 5-jointed. Mesosternum not carinate.

Antennal club 3-jointed.

Triarthron.

Antennal club 5-jointed.

Hydnobius.

Hind tarsi with a less number than five joints. Mesosternum carinate.

Tarsi with joints 5-5-4 in both sexes.

Antennal club 4-jointed.

Anogdus.

Antennal club 5-jointed.

Anisotoma.

Tarsi 5-4-4 in both sexes.

Antennal club elongate, loose, 3-jointed.

Colenis.

B.—Head with distinctly limited antennal grooves.

Antennal club 5-jointed, elongate; tarsi dissimilar in the sexes.

Liodes.

Antennal club 4-jointed; tarsi similar in the sexes.

Antennæ apparently 10-jointed.

Cyrtusa.

Antennal club 3-jointed. Tarsi dissimilar in the sexes.

Antennæ 10-jointed.

Isoplastus.

Antennæ 11-jointed.

Hind tarsi 4-jointed in both sexes, the mesosternum not carinate between the coxæ.

Agathidium.

Hind tarsi 3-jointed, mesosternum strongly carinate.

Aglyptus.

Tribe VI.—**CLAMRINI.**

Body oval, capable of being more or less contracted into a ball. Anterior coxæ conical, moderately prominent, contiguous, with moderate trochantin, the cavities angulate externally and closed behind. Middle coxæ separated by the mesosternum in *Empelus* and by a fine carina in the other genera. Posterior coxæ contiguous with plates covering the thighs, partially in *Empelus* or completely in *Clambus* and *Calyptomerus*. Antennæ of eleven, ten, or nine joints variably inserted, either contiguously to the eyes (in *Clambus*) or distant, but not under a frontal margin. Tarsi four-jointed, tibiae without spurs.

This tribe consists of very minute species, living in decomposing vegetable matter.

The genera may be thus separated.

Elytra margined at the sides with distinct epipleurae. Coxal plates narrow.

Antennae 11-jointed, club 3-jointed; moderately distant from the eyes at base.

Abdomen with seven segments.

Empelus.

Elytra not margined at the sides, without epipleurae. Coxal plates wide.

Antennae 10-jointed, club 2-jointed; arising at a distance from the eyes.

Abdomen with six segments.

Calyptomerus.

Antennae 9-jointed, club 2-jointed; arising close to the eyes.

Abdomen with five segments visible.

Clambus.

Empelus and *Calyptomerus* have the elytra slightly prolonged and obliquely truncate, in *Clambus* rounded at tip not prolonged.

The first two genera occur in Alaska, the second extending also to Lake Superior; *Clambus* occurs in the Atlantic region and Arizona. The edge of the wings in this tribe is fringed with long hairs, thus showing a relationship, as already observed by Motschulsky, with Trichopterygidae and Corylophidae.

FAM. XI. —SCYDMÆNIDAE.

Mentum transverse, trapezoidal; ligula small, corneous, emarginate.

Maxille with two ciliate unarmed lobes; palpi long, with the last joint very small.

Antennae inserted upon the front, at the inner margin of the eyes (except in *Brathinus* and *Chevrolatia*), gradually thickened or slightly clavate.

Eyes composed of large lenses.

Prothorax with the side pieces not distinct; prosternum not visible between the coxae.

Mesosternum elongate, triangular, more or less carinate, side pieces reaching the coxae.

Metasternum large, side pieces narrow, epimera distinct.

Elytra convex, covering the abdomen; wings sometimes wanting.

Abdomen with six free ventral segments.

Anterior coxae conical, prominent, contiguous; middle coxae conical, slightly prominent, somewhat distant; poste-

rior coxæ small, conical, widely separated (prominent and approximated in *Brathinus*).

Legs moderate, thighs usually clavate, tarsi 5-jointed, claws simple.

These are small, shining, usually ovate, sometimes slender insects, of a brown color, more or less clothed with erect hairs. They are found variously, near water, under stones, in ants' nests, and under bark, and are frequently seen flying in the twilight.

The general form is that of *Pselaphidae*, from which they differ by the long elytra and the conical distant posterior coxæ.

Our genera are:—

Last joint of maxillary palpi longer than the preceding.	Posterior coxæ prominent internally.	5.
Last joint of maxillary palpi narrow, subulate.		2.
Last joint of maxillary palpi obtusely pointed, indistinct.		3.
2. Antennæ at the anterior margin of front, approximate.	Chevrolatia.	
Antennæ under the sides of front near the eyes.	Scydænus.	
3. Antennæ straight.		4.
Antennæ geniculate, first joint equal to the two following.	Eumierus.	
4. Pygidium covered.		
Prothorax oval.	Cholerus.	
Prothorax transverse, wider than the elytra.	Cephennium.	
Pygidium exposed.		
Prothorax quadrate, elytra truncate at tip.	Euthia.	
5. Antennæ somewhat distant from the eyes, arising under a slight frontal margin.		
Elytra subtruncate.	Brathinus.	

Microstemma Lec. is the same as *Eumierus* Lap.; *Eumierus* Lec. is *Cholerus* Thomson. These two genera with *Cephennium* and *Brathinus* are represented in the Atlantic region only. The other three genera occur on both sides of the continent.

FAM. XII.—PSELAPHIDÆ.

Mentum small, corneous, more or less quadrate; ligula very small, membranous, with large diverging paraglossæ; labial palpi very small.

Maxillæ with membranous ciliated lobes, the outer much larger than the inner; palpi usually very long, and 4-jointed.

Mandibles usually broad and short, with the tip curved and acute.

Antennae 11-jointed (rarely 10-jointed) in the second sub-family; 1. to 6-jointed in the first, usually clavate, rarely moniliform.

Eyes composed of large lenses, sometimes wanting.

Prothorax with the side pieces not distinct; prosternum almost obsolete between the coxae, coxal cavities open behind.

Mesososternum short, obsolete between the coxae.

Metasternum large, side pieces simple.

Elytra truncate, short, leaving the abdomen exposed; wings, when present, folded beneath the elytra.

Abdomen with five or six free but not flexible ventral segments; dorsal segments entirely corneous, free in the second sub-family, the anterior ones connate in the first.

Anterior coxae conical, prominent, contiguous; middle coxae rounded, contiguous; posterior coxae narrow, transverse, usually not contiguous.

Legs long; femora stout; tibiae usually slender, and without spurs; tarsi short, 3-jointed, the first joint very short, the second long, except in *Clavigeridae* and in *Faronus*; claws simple, sometimes equal, sometimes unequal, and frequently single.

The species of this family are very small, not exceeding one-eighth of an inch, and of a chestnut-brown color, usually slightly pubescent; the head and thorax are most frequently narrower than the elytra and abdomen, which is convex, and usually obtuse at tip. Many are found flying in twilight; their habits at other times are various, some being found in ants' nests, while others occur under stones and bark.

This family approaches closely the *Staphylinidae*, but the ventral segments are fewer in number, and not freely moving, and the eyes are composed of large lenses.

According to the structure of the antennae and abdomen, they may be divided into two sub-families, which are regarded as tribes by Lacordaire, groups by Duval, and as families by the German authorities.

Antennae with less than six joints.

Antennae 11-jointed, rarely 10-jointed.

CLAVIGERINÆ.

PSELAPHINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—CLAVIGERINAE.

This sub-family is represented in our fauna, thus far, by two genera, found in ants' nests: both have but two-jointed antennae, and the outer joint is indistinctly annulated in *Fustiger*.

Eyes wanting.
Eyes present.

Adranes.
Fustiger.

The genera of this sub-family have the head narrow, and the palpi rudimentary, of but one joint; the three anterior dorsal segments are connate, and deeply excavated, forming a large cavity, at the sides of which, and at the external apical angle of the elytra, are tufts of hair. The ants which support these insects, by caressing these tufts of hair with their antennae cause the exudation of a fluid, which they greedily swallow. The first and second joints of the tarsi are very short; the third is long, with a single claw.

Sub-Family II.—PSELAPHINAE.

In these the abdominal segments are all separate, and the antennae have eleven distinct joints, except in certain species of *Bryaxis*, where but ten joints exist; they are usually gradually clavate, but in *Ceophyllus* are composed of equal globular joints.

Two tribes are indicated, as follows:—

Posterior coxae transverse, not prominent, not contiguous.	PSELAPHINI.
Posterior coxae conical, prominent, contiguous.	BRYAXINI.

Tribe I.—PSELAPHINI.

These species are always narrowed in front, and have the characteristic form of this family, while those of the next tribe are slender, linear, and frequently depressed, so as to resemble *Staphylinidae*, of the tribe *Oxytelini*. The form of the hind coxae at once distinguishes them from the next tribe. The second joint of the tarsi is always long.

According to the insertion of the antennae, this tribe is divided into two groups:—

Antennae inserted on two approximate tubercles.	PSELAPHI.
Antennae distant, inserted at the side of the head.	BRYAXES.

Group I.—**Pselaphi.**

In this group the antennae are approximate, and inserted under a large frontal elevation, which is channelled. The abdomen is strongly margined.

Tarsi with unguis two, equal;

Antennae moniliform;

Maxillary palpi very small.

Atinus.

Maxillary palpi with the last two joints very transverse and lamellicorn.

Ceophyllus.

Antennae clavate; last joints gradually larger;

Maxillary palpi with the third joint transverse, triangular; the fourth larger, convex.

Cedius.

Maxillary palpi with lateral setiform appendages;

Last joint lunate; abdomen carinate.

Tmesiphorus.

Last joint transverse, similar to the penultimate.

Ctenistes.

Maxillary palpi with the last joint oval, with a small terminal seta.

Tyrus.

Antennae with the last joint large, rounded;

Maxillary palpi with the third joint very small; the fourth long, cylindrical.

Cercocerus.

Tarsi with a single unguis; maxillary palpi excessively long;

Maxillary palpi with the last joint club-shaped.

Pselaphus.

Maxillary palpi with the last joint hatchet-shaped;

Frontal protuberance narrow, antennae straight.

Tychus.

Frontal protuberance broader, antennae subgeniculate, 1st joint elongate, 2d globose.

Bythinus.

The anterior trochanters and thighs are armed with acute spines in *Ceophyllus* and *Cedius*. *Hamotus* was founded by Anb on a species (*H. humeralis*) which cannot be considered as properly separated from *Tyrus*; it is widely distributed, and occurs in the Atlantic and Pacific regions. The genera are all represented in the Atlantic States; thus far only *Ctenistes*, *Tyrus*, and *Tychus* have been found in California.

Group II.—**Bryaxes.**

The antennae are distant at base, and inserted at the sides of the head. The palpi have not the extraordinary development seen in the previous group, and the last joint is oval or fusiform.

Antennae 11-jointed.	2.
Antennae 10-jointed.	Decarthron.
2. Abdomen margined; tarsi with a single claw.	3.
Abdomen not margined; tarsi with two unequal claws.	Batrissus.
3. Antennae with the last three joints larger.	4.
Antennae with only the last joint large.	5.
4. Elytra with a dorsal stria.	Paelaptus.
Elytra without stria; prothorax not foveate.	Bryaxis.
5. Elytra with dorsal stria; abdomen broadly margined.	Scalenarthrus.
Elytra without dorsal stria; abdomen finely margined.	Eutrichites.
6. Antennae long, body pubescent.	Eupsenius.
Antennae very short; body glabrous.	

With *Batrissus* we have combined *Arthmus* Lec., described as having but a single unguis; renewed examination, with a powerful microscope, has shown that there is a second very small unguis present. The antennae are frequently very different in form in the sexes of the same species of *Bryaxis* and *Batrissus*; these two genera are also represented in the Pacific district. *Scalenarthrus* occurs in Arizona.

Tribe II.—EUPLECTINI.

The insects of this tribe have a more depressed and linear form than is seen in the preceding tribe, and approach thus to the next family. The antennae are always distant, and the abdomen strongly margined. The posterior coxae are conical, prominent, and contiguous. The abdomen has six distinct ventral segments.

Tarsi with two unequal claws.	2.
Tarsi with a single claw.	3.
Tarsi with two equal claws.	Faronus.
2. Antennae straight, 1st joint not elongated.	Trichonyx.
Antennae geniculate, 1st joint long.	Rhexius.
3. Front not prolonged; antennae quite straight.	4.
Front narrow prolonged; antennae feebly geniculate.	Rhinoscepsis.
4. Last three joints of antennae gradually wider; 2d ventral segment not longer than 3d; body depressed.	5.
Last joint of antennae very large; 2d ventral segment elongated; body more convex.	Trimium.
5. Eyes distinct.	Euplectus.
Eyes wanting.	Eutyphlus.

Faronus is represented by *F. Tolulae* in the southern Atlantic States, by *F. Isabelle* in California, and by *F. parviceps* (*Euplectus parviceps* Mäklin) in Alaska. *Trinium* has been found in Alaska, and *Trichonyx* only in Vancouver Island. The other genera are not represented near the Pacific coast.

FAM. XIII.—STAPHYLINIDAE.

Mentum quadrate, usually trapezoidal, the anterior part separate; ligula rarely corneous, usually membranous or coriaceous; paraglossae usually distinct; labial palpi usually 3-jointed, rarely (in certain *Alcocharini*) with four, two, or even one joint.

Maxillae with two lobes, usually ciliate; palpi 4-jointed, except in *Alcochara*, where there are five joints.

Antennae variable in insertion and form, 11-jointed, rarely 10-jointed.

Eyes usually finely granulated.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate, prosternum variable in form, coxal cavities usually open behind.

Mesosternum short, side pieces large, epimera distinct.

Metasternum moderately large, side pieces narrow, epimera distinct.

Elytra truncate, leaving a great part of the abdomen exposed, except in certain *Omalini*; wings, when present, folded under the elytra.

Abdomen with seven or eight visible segments, freely movable, and entirely corneous both above and beneath.

Legs variable in length and form; anterior coxae usually large, conical, prominent, and contiguous, rarely (*Piestidae*) rounded, not prominent, or (*Micropeplidae*) transverse, not prominent; middle coxae conical, oblique, not prominent, sometimes contiguous, sometimes distant; hind coxae variable in form, contiguous, except in *Micropeplidae*, where they are small, rounded, and distant.

Tarsi usually 5-jointed, rarely 4-jointed, and in *Micropeplidae* and certain *Oxytelini* 3-jointed; in many genera of *Alcocharini* the front, or the front and middle tarsi, are 4-jointed, while the hind tarsi have five joints.

This family embraces a very large number of species, mostly of small size, and in many parts of the body shows a very great range of variation. Genera with short elytra occur in several

families of Coleoptera, but in no other are they associated with an entirely corneous abdomen having seven or eight visible segments.

We have followed Mr. Fauvel in his primary division of the family into two sub-families, and the arrangement of the tribes, adopted by him, is here introduced, with but little alteration, except in the order in which they are placed; which is precisely that of Duval, by whom the table was originally devised.

Antennae 10- or 11-jointed, not abruptly capitate, and not received in cavities. STAPHYLININÆ.

Antennae 9-jointed, with abrupt club, received in cavities on the under surface of the prothorax. MICROPELINÆ.

Sub-Family 1.—STAPHYLININÆ.

This sub-family contains a large number of tribes, which may be tabulated as follows:—

Antennae inserted upon the front.	2.
Antennae inserted at the anterior margin of the head;	3.
Antennae inserted under the sides of the front;	4.
2. Prothoracic spiracles visible, front coxæ large; antennæ not suddenly clavate; 4th joint of max. palpi distinct.	I. ALEOCHARINI.
Prothoracic spiracles not visible, front coxæ small; antennæ slender, distinctly clavate; 4th joint of max. palpi obsolete.	III. STENINI.
3. Antennæ filiform or gradually thickened, 4th joint of max. palpi distinct.	II. STAPHYLININI.
4. Front coxæ conical, prominent;	5.
Front coxæ transverse.	IX. PROTISINI.
Front coxæ globose.	X. PIESTINI.
5. No ocelli.	6.
Ocelli two, situated at or behind the vertex.	VIII. HOMALINI.
6. Hind coxæ transverse;	7.
Hind coxæ conical.	IV. PÆDERINI.
7. 7th abdominal segment retractile.	8.
7th abdominal segment exposed.	VII. ONYTELINI.
8. Prothoracic spiracles visible; epipleuræ well defined.	V. TACHYPODINI.
Prothoracic spiracles concealed; epipleuræ ill-defined.	VI. PILEOCHARINI.

Tribe 1.—ALEOCHARINI.

The prothoracic stigmata in this tribe are not covered by the inflexed portion of the pronotum; but, without reference to this character, the insertion of the antennæ upon the front will distinguish the genera from those of all other tribes except the first

Stenini, and these will be readily known by the small anterior convex.

Groups are indicated by the following characters:—

Internal lobe of the maxillæ membranous internally, and ciliate;

Eyes not prominent; third joint of maxillary palpi moderately elongated.

Aleocharæ.

Eyes prominent; third joint of max-palpi thickened.

Gyrophoræ.

Internal lobe of the maxillæ elongated, entirely corneous, hooked at the tip, and serrate internally.

Gymnæ.

Group 1.—*Aleocharæ.*

In this group the interior lobe of the maxillæ has the internal margin membranous and ciliate; the maxillary palpi are moderate in length, with the second and third joints moderately elongated, the fourth small, subulate, distinct, and in *Aleochara* with an additional very small fifth joint. The eyes are never very convex.

The genera of this group are very numerous, and frequently cannot be distinguished without the most close examination, or even dissection; it is consequently impossible, within the limits of a work like the present, to give such characters as will enable the student to recognize them with certainty. Those who are sufficiently advanced to study this group must, therefore, refer to the works of Erichson, Duvai, Kraatz, Rey, and Fauvel for full information.

The following genera (besides several not yet recognized, or described) are known to us as occurring in our fauna:

Antennæ 11-jointed.	2.
Antennæ 10-jointed.	D.
2. Tarsal joints 4 : 5 : 5; (labial palpi 3-jointed).	A.
Tarsal joints 5 : 5 : 5.	B.
Tarsal joints 4 : 4 : 5.	C.

A.

Head constricted behind into a narrow neck.	2.
Head feebly narrowed behind.	3.
2. First joint of hind tarsi elongated.	Falagria.
First joint of hind tarsi very little longer than 2d.	Echidnoglossa.
3. Joints of hind tarsi equal or slightly diminishing in length.	4.
First joint of hind tarsi conspicuously longer than 2d.	5.
4. Ligula long, slender, bifid; hind tarsi with joints 1-4 equal.	

Hoplandria

Ligula short, bifid; hind tarsi with joints 1-4 slightly decreasing,

Homalota.

5. First three dorsal segments normal.	6.
First three dorsal segments with lateral tufts of hairs.	Lomechusa.
6. First joint of hind tarsi very long.	7.
First joint of hind tarsi less elongated; 3d joint of maxillary palpi strongly inflated.	Callicerus.
7. Middle coxae subcontiguous; antennae long and slender.	Tachynsa.
Middle coxae distant; antennae stouter.	Myrmedonia.

B.

Head prominent, narrowed at base.	2.
Head retracted, not narrowed at base.	5.
2. First joint of hind tarsi longer than 2-3 united.	3.
First joint of hind tarsi shorter than 2-3 united.	Philæopora.
3. Mesosternum not carinate;	4.
Mesosternum carinate; ligula short.	Ilyobates.
4. Ligula short.	Calodera.
Ligula long.	Ocalea.
5. Palpi normal; maxillary 4-jointed, labial 3-jointed.	6.
Palpi with accessory terminal joint;	Alcochara.
6. Ligula entire.	7.
Ligula cleft.	8.
7. Body very broad and flat; maxillary palpi with 3d joint elongate.	
	Homœusa.
Body narrow.	Haploglossa.
8. Mandibles entire at tip; dorsal segments 1-3 transversely im-	
pressed.	9.
Mandibles cleft at tip.	Dasyglossa.
9. Labial palpi with joints gradually narrower.	10.
Labial palpi with joints 1-2 thick; maxillary palpi with 3d joint not	
inflated.	Thiasophila.
10. Maxillary lobe normal in form.	*Oxypoda.
Maxillary lobe with several processes at tip.	Polylobus.

C.

Head strongly constricted behind into a narrow neck.	2.
Head not strongly constricted behind.	3.
2. Labial palpi 3-jointed.	Autalla.
Labial palpi 2-jointed.	Eudera.
3. Front and middle tibiae pubescent.	4.
Front and middle tibiae with spines on outer margin.	Phytosus.
4. Labial palpi 2-jointed.	5.
Labial palpi 3-jointed.	7.

* The genera *Euthorax* and *Myrmecochara*, which also enter into our fauna, are not sufficiently distinct to find a place in the table; and in fact we have great doubt that they should be continued as distinct.

5. Labial palpi normal; ligula entire.	6.
Labial palpi very long; joints of hind tarsi 1-4 equal.	Stenus.
6. Joints of hind tarsi 1-4 subequal.	Silusa.
First joint of hind tarsi equal to 2-3 united.	Placus.
7. Ligula entire; mesosternum not carinate.	Bolitochara.
Ligula bifid; mesosternum carinate.	Euryssa.
8. Thorax wider than the elytra, not narrowed in front.	Philotermes.
Thorax as wide as the elytra, narrowed in front.	Leptusa.
Thorax narrower than the elytra, narrowed at base.	

D.

All the tarsi 4-jointed.

Oligota.

There are also in our collections several species which represent new or unrecognized genera, which we are unwilling to define at present. In fact the greater part of the foregoing table, so far as it is an expansion of the one contained in the 1st edition of this work, is a compilation, which may give some assistance to the students of our fauna until a complete study of the group has been made. In face of more important work, time is now wanting to us for such a tedious and complex investigation. Some of the genera (*e. g.* *Myrmedonia*) have a lateral suture on the under side of the head, as observed by Fauvel, similar to that described by Dr. Horn in *Quedius*, and noticed by Dr. LeConte in *Cicindelidæ*. It will be of great service in the future study of our genera.

The descriptions in the books are quite discordant in many instances. Thus the whole of the division having the tarsi with 4 : 4 : 5 joints was established by Mulsant and Rey, and correctly adopted by Fauvel; but by Erichson, Kraatz, and Duval, these genera were placed in the division 4 : 5 : 5. Still more confusing are the descriptions of *Ischnoglossa*. This genus is described by Kraatz as having the tarsi 5 : 5 : 5, and by Duval is considered as not distinct from *Oxypoda*, while Mulsant and Ray place it as a sub-genus of *Stichoglossa*. *Atimeles*, not being sufficiently distinct from *Lomechusa*, has been suppressed.

Group II.—*Gyrophænæ*.

The species of this group are small, of an oval form, much broader than those of the previous group, and are easily distinguished by the prominent eyes, and by the third joint of the maxillary palpi being thickened. They live exclusively in fungi,

and are gregarious; they are remarkable for the smooth shining surface, almost destitute of hairs or punctures. The anterior and middle tarsi are 4-jointed, and posterior ones 5-jointed; the first joint of the hind tarsi is elongated; the thorax is distinctly margined. The labial palpi have but two joints. The middle coxae are widely separated.

It is prudent for the present to refer all of our species to *Gyrophaena*. *G. geniculata* Mæklin, which has been placed in *Agaricohæria*, is probably a species of *Eudera*.

Group III. — *Gymnusa*.

In this group the lobes of the maxillæ are long and slender, the inner one is entirely corneous, serrate internally, and hooked at the apex. The maxillary palpi have the second and third joints very long, and the fourth not very distinct. The head is inflexed, pointed in front; the antennæ slender; the thorax and elytra broad, and the abdomen strongly but gradually narrowed behind, so that a form is assumed approaching that of some members of *Tachyporini*.

Tarsi 5-jointed; labial palpi long, 3-jointed.

***Gymnusa*.**

Labial palpi setaceous, with two indistinct joints; anterior tarsi 4-jointed, posterior ones 5-jointed; ligula short, entire.

***Myllæna*.**

Labial palpi large, 3-jointed, last joint very small; tarsi 3-jointed; ligula large, bifid; lobes nearly as long as the palpi.

***Dinopsis*.**

Thus far species have occurred only in the Atlantic States; they are found in very wet places. Two species of *Gymnusa* occur in the Canadian and Lake Superior regions, both identical with the European species.

Tribe II. — *STAPHYLININI*.

In this tribe the spiracles of the prothorax are visible, but the antennæ are situated at the anterior margin of the front, and differ in position in the three sub-tribes. The anterior coxæ are large and conical; the trochanters of the hind legs are prominent; the abdomen is strongly margined.

Lateral margin of the thorax simple.

***QUEEDINI*.**

Lateral margin of the thorax double;

Antennæ distant.

***STAPHYLININI*.**

Antennæ approximated.

***XANTHOLININI*.**

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Quediini.**

The antennæ are inserted at the anterior point of the lateral margin of the front; the thorax is smooth and glabrous, with but few dorsal punctures, and its lateral margin is single and acute, as usual.

The body is usually fusiform, sometimes linear. The species are found in various situations; Quedias under stones and bark in damp forests, Acylophorus near water. The labrum is usually margined with membrane, and usually, though not always, bilobed. There is a distinct lateral suture on the under side of the head beneath the eyes.

This sub-tribe is very closely related to the preceding tribe, but the difference in the position of the antennæ will enable the student to avoid confounding them together.

The tarsi are 5-jointed, the middle coxæ contiguous, the hind tarsi not dilated, and the maxillary palpi not dilated, in all of our genera. Tanygnathus has 4-jointed tarsi.

Tarsi 4-jointed.

Tanygnathus.

Tarsi 5-jointed;

Antennæ geniculate.

Acylophorus

Antennæ straight;

Palpi subulate.

Heterothops.

Palpi bifiform.

Quedius.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Staphylinini** (genuini).

The antennæ are inserted on the anterior margin of the front, inside of the base of the mandibles, but distant from each other. The thorax is more or less convex, frequently densely punctured, with the lateral margin double; the prothoracic spiracles are always visible and uncovered; the labrum is always bilobed; the antennæ are never geniculate. The suture is imbricate only in *Thinopinus*.

The species live on decomposing animal and vegetable substances, or on excrements; rarely (*Thinopinus*) on the shores of the ocean, below high-water mark. Some of them are the largest of the family.

The genus *Staphylinus*, as set forth by Erichson, has been dismembered by later authors, to form several of the genera below mentioned.

- A.** Maxillary palpi with the fourth joint shorter than the third;
 Thorax smooth, narrowed at the base; 2.
 Thorax punctured, pubescent, narrowed at the base. **Listrotrophus.**
- 2.** Middle coxae contiguous, suture imbricated, wings none. **Thitnophilus.**
 Middle coxae distant, suture straight. **Creophilus.**
- B.** Maxillary palpi with the fourth joint equal to or longer than the third;
 Marginal lines of the thorax separate, wings distinct, last joint of labial
 palpi truncate. 2.
 Marginal lines of the thorax separate, wings none. **Hadrotus.**
 Marginal lines of the thorax united near the apex, body winged; 3.
2. Marginal lines closely approximated in front, the inner indistinct
 anteriorly. **Trigonophorus.**
 Marginal lines distant in front, the inner well defined. **Xanthopygus.**
- 3.** Ligula emarginate; 4.
 Ligula entire; 5.
- 4.** Middle coxae slightly separate; abdomen narrowed at tip (thorax punctured, pubescent). ***Staphylinus.**
 Middle coxae contiguous; abdomen very long, parallel. **Ocypus.**
- 5.** Femora unarmed. 6.
 Femora spinous beneath. **Belonuchus.**
- 6.** Last joint of labial palpi securiform. **Euryporus.**
 Labial palpi slender. **Philonthus.**

Sub-Tribe 3.—**Xantholinini.**

The antennae are inserted near the middle of the anterior margin of the front, and approximated; they are geniculate in our genera; the thorax is long and rectangular, with rows of punctures, of which the outer ones are curved; the lateral margin is double, and the prothoracic spiracles are uncovered. The head is usually equal in size to the thorax, and is narrowed behind into a small neck. The suture of the elytra is imbricated in our genera when the antennae are strongly geniculate.

The species are found under moss in woods, under stones, and bark.

- Antennae strongly geniculate; suture imbricated; middle coxae distant. 2.
 Antennae feebly geniculate; suture entire. 5.
2. Maxillary palpi with last joint subulate. 3.
 Maxillary palpi with last joint longer. **Xantholinus.**
3. Front tarsi not dilated. 4.
 Front tarsi broadly dilated. **Leptolinus.**

* The acetabula are always separated by the mesosternum, which is, however, frequently exceedingly narrow; they are confluent in *Ocypus*.

4. Middle coxæ distant.

Leptacinus.

Middle coxæ contiguous.

Metaponcus.

5. Thorax oblong, elytra with the sutural stria obsolete.

Othius.

Thorax oblong, elytra with a deep sutural stria.

Baptolinus.Thorax narrowed in front, elytra with a deep sutural stria. **Diachus.**Tribe III.—**STENINI.**

In this tribe the prothoracic spiracles are concealed by the inflexed portion of the pronotum; the anterior coxæ are small, conical, and prominent, and the posterior ones are conical and prominent. The antennæ are inserted upon the front, straight, 11-jointed with the last three joints larger than the preceding; the trochanters are simple. The second ventral segment is marked with two short ridges. The first joint of the maxillary palpi is nearly as long as the second, and the 4th is obsolete. The eyes are very large and prominent in this tribe, so that the head resembles that of *Cicindela*. The labrum is entire, and rounded anteriorly. The tarsi have five distinct joints.

Two genera, both represented in our fauna, are known:—

Paraglossæ connate, indistinct.

Dianous.

Paraglossæ dilated, rounded.

Stenus.

The species of this tribe are found running on mud near water; those of *Stenus* are numerous, and, according as the abdomen is margined or not, and the fourth tarsal joint simple or bilobed, may be arranged in natural groups; the genus is represented on both sides of the continent. Of *Dianous* but two species are known; one is European, and occurs also at Lake Superior, the other is found from New Hampshire to British Columbia.

The ligula is attached by a loose membrane in *Stenus*, and after death is frequently protruded to a distance equal to half the length of the body. *Enæsthetus* and *Megalops* have been associated in this tribe, but in our opinion improperly; the former will in this work be found in *Pæderini*, the latter in *Oxytelini*, where it was first placed by Erichson.

Tribe IV.—**PÆDERINI.**

In this tribe the prothoracic spiracles are invisible, being covered by the sides of the pronotum; the space behind the coxæ

is corneous in some, membranous in others; the anterior coxæ are large, conical, and prominent; the posterior coxæ also conical and prominent; the antennæ are inserted under the sides of the front; the mandibles are long and slender; the palpi with the last joint usually minute. The abdomen is margined in all of our genera, except *Stictocranius* and *Paluminus*. The hind trochanters project inwards but slightly. The head is always narrowed suddenly behind, forming a distinct neck.

Three groups seem to be indicated:—

Tarsi 4-jointed.

ECÆSTHETI.

Tarsi 5-jointed.

Palpi with the last joint very small, subulate.

PÆDERI.

Palpi with the last joint equal to the preceding.

PINOPHILI.

Group I.—*Euæstheti.*

The eyes are moderate in size, and but slightly prominent; the antennæ are inserted before the eyes, at the base of the labrum, which is denticulate anteriorly. The tarsi are 4-jointed.

Body smooth.

2.

Body punctured.

Euæsthetus.

2. Abdomen margined.

Edaphus.

Abdomen not margined.

Stictocranius.

The species, thus far, are found only in the Atlantic district. *Edaphus* possesses but one species, *E. nitidus*, from Louisiana; it is remarkable for simulating in appearance a Pselaphide of the tribe Euplectini. The head is marked with two deep foveæ, and at the base of the thorax are three others. The upper surface is smooth, and the elytra are slightly pubescent; the color is uniform, yellowish-red. *Stictocranius* occurs in ants' nests at Washington, D. C. *Euæsthetus* lives on flowers.

Group II.—*Pæderi.*

The genera of this group are numerous, and are found under bark, under stones, and near water. The form of the palpi readily distinguishes them from the second group.

A. Hind tarsi with the fourth joint not lobed (prosternum behind the coxæ membranous);

Antennæ geniculate.

Cryptobium.

Antennæ straight;

2.

2. Hind tarsi with the joints 1-4 nearly equal; 3.
Hind tarsi with the joints 1-4 decreasing gradually in length; 4.
3. Thorax subquadrate; labrum bilobed. **Lathrobium.**
Thorax narrowed in front; labrum 4-toothed. **Scopæus.**
4. Thorax narrowed in front; 5.
Thorax subquadrate; 6.
5. Labrum 4-toothed (last two abdominal segments elongated).
Echiaster.
Labrum with two acute teeth. **Stillicus.**
6. Labrum with two small teeth. **Lithocharis.**
Labrum rounded, emarginate at tip. **Dacnochilus.**
Labrum entire, elytra very short **Liparocephalus.**
B. Hind tarsi with the fourth joint lobed;
Last joint of maxillary palpi slender, very minute; 2.
Last joint of maxillary palpi obtuse. **Pæderus.**
2. Elytra longer than the thorax. **Sunius.**
Elytra shorter than the thorax. **Stillicopsis.**

Group III.—**Pinophili.**

Very elongated cylindrical species, sometimes of large size, and found under bark of trees; some species of *Palaminus* are also found on leaves of trees. Our genera are but two, both of wide distribution:—

- Abdomen distinctly margined. **Pinophilus.**
Abdomen not margined. **Palaminus.**

Tribe V.—**TACHYPORINI.**

The prothoracic spiracles are visible; the anterior coxæ are large, conical, and prominent, with the trochanters very distinct. The antennæ are inserted under the lateral margin of the front.

Our genera may be separated into five groups:—

- Posterior coxæ transverse.
Antennæ 10-jointed, tarsi 4-jointed. **HYROCYPTI.**
Antennæ 11-jointed, tarsi 5-jointed.
First joint of hind tarsi nearly as long as the tibia. Posterior coxæ
apparently connate with the metasternum. **TRECHOPSENI.**
First joint of hind tarsi moderate or short. Posterior coxæ free.
Head not margined. **TACHYPORI.**
Head margined. **BOLITORI.**
Posterior coxæ triangular, prominent.
Antennæ 11-jointed, tarsi 5-jointed; head not margined. **HABROCEBI.**

Group I.—**Hypocypti.**

This group contains two genera, the species are very small, broadly oval and pubescent.

Middle coxae distant, mesosternum flat or slightly concave. **Hypocyptus.**

Middle coxae narrowly separated, mesosternum carinate. **Microcyptus.**

Hypocyptus is represented on both sides of the continent, **Microcyptus** (*Anacyptus*||Horn) contains one species from Georgia and Arizona.

Group II.—**Trichopsenii.**

Two very anomalous genera form this group, both of which occur in the Southern States, in the nests of Termites.

Body broad, narrowed behind; pronotum narrowed in front, not impressed; hairs long, but sparse and bristly. **Trichopsenius.**

Body narrower; pronotum not narrowed in front, with an apical impression, the bottom of which is membranous. **Xenistusa**

Group III.—**Tachypori.**

The genera of this group are as follows:—

Abdomen margined; tibiae fimbriate at tip with unequal spinules.	2.	
Abdomen not margined; tibiae fimbriate at tip with equal spinules.	7.	
2. Mesosternum not carinate.	3.	
Mesosternum carinate; maxillary palpi filiform.	4.	
3. Maxillary palpi filiform.		Tachinus.
Maxillary palpi subulate.		Tachyporus.
4. Epipleurae horizontal; elytra not prolonged.	5.	
Epipleurae vertical; elytra longer than the body.	6.	
5. Mesosternum feebly carinate; anterior tarsi ♂ simple.		Cilea.
Mesosternum strongly carinate; anterior tarsi ♂ dilated.		
		Physetoporus.
6. Mesosternum strongly carinate; anterior tarsi ♂ simple.		Erchomus.
Maxillary palpi subulate; body finely pubescent.		Corosoma.

Cilea occurs in the Atlantic region, **Physetoporus** in Arizona, each represented by one species. The other genera occur on both sides of the continent, and the species are numerous.

Group IV.—**Bolitobii.**

Three genera constitute this group; the species are glabrous and often prettily colored. The lateral suture on the under side of the head is distinct.

Maxillary palpi filiform.
 Maxillary palpi with the last joint conical, acute
 Maxillary palpi subacute.

Bolitobius.
Bryoporus.
Mycetoporus.

In *Bolitobius* the head is often elongate, the tibiae fimbriate at tip with unequal spinules, *Bryoporus* has the spinules short and equal, while in *Mycetoporus* the species vary between the two forms. These genera are represented on both sides of the continent.

Group V.—**Habroceri.**

This group contains in our fauna but one genus, easily known in the tribe by its capillary antennæ, and the form of the posterior coxæ.

Habrocerus occurs in the Atlantic region, and contains two species.

Tribe VI.—**PHILÆOCHARINI.**

This tribe consists also of a very small number of species, of slender, depressed form.

The prothoracic spiracles are covered; the thorax behind the anterior coxæ is membranous; the latter are conical and prominent, and the hind coxæ are transverse; the hind trochanters are on the internal margin of the thighs; the tarsi are 5-jointed.

The antennæ are inserted under the sides of the front, straight, 11-jointed, scarcely thickened externally. The second ventral segment is longitudinally elevated at the middle.

It will thus be seen that this tribe differs from Homalini by the absence of ocelli, and from Tachyporini only by the prothoracic spiracles being covered.

Prothorax not costate; max. palpi filiform; mandibles simple. **Olisthærus.**
 Prothorax costate; max. palpi subulate; mandibles toothed. **Pseudopsis.**

Of *Olisthærus* there are but two species found in northern Europe and Canada. *Pseudopsis* is represented by one species, abundant in Canada, very rare in Europe, and by another species in Arizona.

Tribe VII.—**OXYTELINI.**

The prothoracic stigmata are covered by the inflexed portion of the pronotum; the anterior coxæ are large, conical and prominent; the second ventral segment is without any ridges. The

antennae are more or less geniculated, 11-jointed, and are inserted under the lateral margin of the front; the first joint of the maxillary palpi is short.

We would arrange our genera in four groups, as follows:—

Middle coxae at the sides of the breast.	OXYPORI.
Middle coxae contiguous, or nearly so;	
Abdomen not margined.	OSORII.
Abdomen margined.	
Antennae 11-jointed.	OXYTELL.
Antennae 10-jointed, eyes very large.	MEGALOPES.

Group I.—**Megalopes.**

This group contains but a single genus, *Megalops*, having the eyes larger than in *Stenus*, and the thorax coarsely, irregularly punctured, and marked with a few lateral transverse furrows. The antennae are inserted under the lateral margin of the front, and have but ten joints; the tarsi are 5-jointed.

Two species are known to us from the Atlantic district; they are found under the bark of trees, and are very rare.

Group II.—**Oxypori.**

But a single genus is known, *Oxyporus*, found in fungi. The head is very large, with the eyes small, not prominent, the mandibles long and decussating, not dentate; the mentum is armed with a medial bifid tooth; the last joint of the labial palpi is lunate; the middle coxae are very widely separated, and the tarsi are 5-jointed. The abdomen is strongly margined.

Group III.—**Osorii.**

The body is cylindrical, the middle coxae are contiguous, the tarsi are 5-jointed, and the abdomen is not at all margined. The ligula is corneous. The mandibles are stout, but not toothed.

The genus *Osorius* is distinguished from *Holotrochus* by the front tibiae being armed with spines. Both occur in the Atlantic region.

Group IV.—**Oxyteli.**

The body is either cylindrical or depressed, and the abdomen is strongly margined; the middle coxae are contiguous, or nearly so;

in some genera the tarsi are 5-jointed, in others 3-jointed. The species are found partly in wet places, partly (*Platystethus* and certain *Oxytelus*) in dung and other decomposing material.

The genera may be distinguished as follows:—

Tarsi 3-jointed.	2.
Tarsi 5-jointed.	9.
2. Tibiæ more or less spinous on outer margin.	3.
Tibiæ pubescent.	6.
3. Tibiæ with a single row of spines (body depressed).	4.
Front tibiæ with two rows of spines; antennæ strongly geniculate; (body cylindrical).	Bledius.
4. Front tibiæ alone with a single row of spines.	5.
Front and middle tibiæ with a single row of spines.	Platystethus.
5. Middle coxæ separated.	Oxytelus.
Middle coxæ contiguous.	Haploderus.
6. Scutell visible.	7.
Scutell invisible.	Trogophloeus.
7. Head not constricted behind; body pubescent.	8.
Head strongly constricted behind; body glabrous.	Apocellus.
8. Maxillary palpi with last joint conical, acute.	Ancyrophorus.
Maxillary palpi with last joint subulate; sutural angle of elytra truncate, exposing slightly the wings.	Thinobius.
9. Antennæ subfiliform.	10.
Antennæ with last three joints abruptly wider.	Syntomium.
Antennæ with last five joints wider; prothorax toothed at the sides; mandibles with a long median tooth.	Zalobius.
10. Middle coxæ distant.	Coprophilus.
Middle coxæ contiguous.	Deleaster.

Distemmus Lee., formerly included in this group, is really only a species of *Homalium*, and identical with the European *H. lapponicum*.

Tribe VIII.—**HOMALINI.**

In this tribe the prothoracic spiracles are concealed by the inflexed portion of the pronotum; the prosternum behind the coxæ is membranous; the anterior coxæ are conical and prominent, the posterior ones transverse; the hind trochanters are on the internal margin of the thighs; the tarsi are 5-jointed; the palpi are filiform, except in a few genera, where they are subulate; the head is furnished behind with two simple lenses or ocelli, which are usually placed on a line joining the posterior margins of the eyes. The antennæ are inserted under the lateral margins of the front. The second ventral segment is carinate at the base.

The genera are numerous, and cannot be recognized without close observation; the following table will, we hope, be sufficient for ordinary studies:—

Maxillary palpi with the last joint not subulate.	2.
Maxillary palpi with the last joint smaller and narrower, subulate.	16.
2. Hind tarsi with joints 1-4 unequal.	3.
Hind tarsi with joints 1-4 very short, equal.	14.
3. Hind tarsi with the 1st joint elongated.	4.
Hind tarsi with joints 1-2 equally elongated.	9.
4. Maxillary palpi with 4th joint longer than the 3d.	5.
Maxillary palpi with 4th joint conical, equal to the 3d.	Porrhodites.
Maxillary palpi with 4th joint broader, pyriform.	Geodronicus.
5. Maxillary palpi wide, short, 4th joint stout; tibiae spinous.	6.
Maxillary palpi long, slender, 4th joint less than twice as long as 3d.	Tillea.
Maxillary palpi with 4th joint four times longer than 3d.	Lesteva.
6. Antennae subuliform, gradually slightly thickened.	7.
Antennae with joints 5-11 suddenly thicker.	8.
7. Hind tarsi with 1st joint only elongated.	
Mandibles short, mutic.	Acidota.
Mandibles short, the right dentate at middle.	Arpedium.
Hind tarsi with 1st joint very long, 2d elongated, but shorter.	
	Amphichroum.
8. Front prolonged into a beak as long as the head.	Tanyrhinus.
Front but slightly prolonged.	Trigonodemus.
9. Front coxae large, conical, prominent.	10.
Front coxae small, transverse, not prominent.	12.
10. Antennae slender.	11.
Antennae thickened externally, tibiae spinous.	Lathrinæum.
11. Tibiæ spinous.	Delphrum.
Tibiæ pubescent.	Olophrum.
12. Hind tarsi with 5th joint equal to the others united.	Pycnoglypta.
Hind tarsi with 5th joint longer than the others united.	Acruella.
14. Elytra long.	15.
Elytra very short.	Microalymma.
15. Tibiæ finely spinous.	Homallum.
Tibiæ pubescent.	Anthobium.
16. Maxillary palpi with 4th joint longer, slender.	17.
Maxillary palpi with last joint very small.	18.
17. Hind tarsi with 1st joint twice as long as 2d.	Orobanus.
Hind tarsi very short, 1st joint not longer than 2d.	Microædus.
18. Maxillary palpi with 3d joint long, oleconical; antennae slightly and gradually thickened; hind tarsi with 1st joint a little longer than the 2d.	Ephelis.
Maxillary palpi with 3d joint thick, oval; antennae shorter and much stouter; hind tarsi with joints 1-4 nearly equal.	Eudectus.

without
sufficient

Tilea was established by Fauvel upon the insect found abundantly in British Columbia, which we suppose to be *Lesteva fusconigra* Mækl. *Ephelis* has been founded by Fauvel upon some species described as *Coryphium*, and we have some doubt whether they should be separated. Of *Eudectus* we have an undescribed species from Louisiana, collected by Mr. Sallé.

Tribe IX.—PROTININI.

rhodites.
ronicus.

6.
ing as 3d.

Tilea.
Lesteva.

7.
8.

Acidota.
repedium.

Antennæ.
ichroum.

pyrrhinus.
modemus.

10.
12.
11.

arimæum.
eliphrum.

lophrum.
noglypta.

Acrulia.
15.

ralymma.
omallum.

anthobium.
17.
18.

Orobane.
Microdus.

Highly and
longer than

Ephelis.
and much

Eudectus.

This tribe contains a very small number of species, approaching closely to the preceding tribe, but differing by the prosternum being corneous behind the coxæ, and by the head having no ocellus in our genera, and but one in certain foreign genera. The antennæ are inserted under the sides of the front; the anterior coxæ are transverse, subconical, and somewhat prominent; the hind coxæ are transverse; the hind trochanters are at the inner margin of the thighs; the tarsi are 5-jointed. The species live in fungi and under bark.

Our two genera, without frontal ocellus, are distinguished by the form of the antennæ.

Antennæ with the joints 9–11 larger.

Protinus.

Antennæ with the eleventh joint only larger.

Megarthus.

The latter genus is further remarkable for having the sides of the thorax frequently with an angle behind the middle; the thorax is also always channelled.

Tribe X.—PIESTINI.

Insects having a slender and frequently very depressed form, living under bark. The prothoracic spiracles are covered, and the whole prosternum is corneous, and in some genera separates the anterior coxæ so that the coxal cavities become entire. The antennæ are situated under the sides of the front, straight, slightly thickened externally. The second ventral segment is longitudinally elevated at the middle.

In this tribe the present family shows its strongest tendency towards the collective Clavicorn families in Cnejiabæ; in the next we will find this tendency towards another member of the same series.

Two groups are indicated:—

Elytra not longer than metasternum.

PIESTI.

Elytra longer than metasternum.

TRICORNII.

Group I.—**Picstl.**

These insects are very depressed, slender, and not narrowed behind; our species are few and of small size. The genera may be thus distinguished:—

Front coxae contiguous.	2
Front coxae separated; abdomen not margined.	Lispinus.
2. Abdomen margined; tarsi 5-jointed.	3.
Abdomen not margined; tarsi 3-jointed.	Glyptoma.
3. Front tibiae not spinose.	4.
Front tibiae spinose.	5.
4. Abdomen widely margined.	Triga.
Abdomen very finely margined.	Elensis.
5. Front impressed, in ♂ horned; body very depressed.	Slagonum.
Front not impressed; body slightly convex.	Hypotelus.

Lispinus and *Elensis* occur on both sides of the continent; *Glyptoma* in the Atlantic region and in Arizona; the other two genera in the Atlantic region only.

Group II.—**Trigonuri.**

Coarsely punctured, rather depressed insects, with long, parallel, usually substriate elytra; abdomen narrowed behind the elytra.

Five species occur in the Pacific region under pine bark.

Sub-Family II.—**MICROPEPLINAE.**

This sub-family consists of two genera containing small sub-quadrate species; in one the thorax, elytra, and abdomen are ornamented with acutely elevated ribs; the antennae are inserted under the sides of the front, 3-jointed, and terminate in a small club received into cavities on the under surface of the prothorax; the prosternum is entirely corneous. The anterior coxae are transverse, not prominent, the hind ones distant, rounded; the tarsi are 3-jointed. The second ventral segment is broadly dilated at the middle, and separates the hind coxae.

Body with elevated ridges.
Body polished, without ridges.

Micropeplus.
Kalissus.

This sub-family thus completes the approach of the Staphylinidae towards the Clavicorn series in Histeridae.

FAM. XIV.—TRICHOPTERYGIDÆ.

Mentum quadrate.

Maxillæ exposed at the base, which is large, with two lobes, the inner one ciliate and hooked; palpi 4-jointed, last joint acicular.

Antennæ inserted at the margin of the front, usually 11-jointed, verticillate with long hair, the first and second joints thick, 3-7 slender, 8-11 thicker, forming a loosely articulated, elongate club.

Prothorax with the side pieces distinct.

Elytra sometimes entire, sometimes abbreviated; wings long, narrow, margined with very long hairs; sometimes wanting.

Abdomen with six or seven free ventral segments.

Anterior coxæ prominent, subglobular, contiguous; middle coxæ oval, not contiguous; posterior transverse, more or less separated, sometimes dilated over the feet into a flat plate.

Legs moderate, slender; tarsi 3-jointed, last joint with two equal simple claws.

The insects of this family are the smallest Coleoptera known.

The table of genera, which have occurred in our fauna, has been condensed from the monograph of the family by the Rev. A. Matthews (*Trichopterygia illustrata et descripta*, London, 1872), a work indispensable to any one who wishes to study these minute and difficult insects:—

Elytra not truncate.

PTILINI.

Elytra truncate.

TRICHOPTERYGIST.

Tribe I.—PTILINI.

Prothorax widest at base.

2.

Prothorax widest in front of the base.

3.

2. Pygidium concealed; metasternum not extending to the sides of the body.

Nanosidium.

Pygidium exposed; angles of prothorax not elongated.

Nanosella.

3. Prothorax fitted to the base of the elytra.

4.

Prothorax at base extending over the humeri.

Actidium.

4. Metasternum extending to the sides of the body.

5.

Metasternum not extending to the sides of the body;

5.

5. Prothorax not constricted at base.

Motschulskium.

Prothorax narrowed at base.

Micridium.

5. Pygidium exposed.
Pygidium concealed.

Ptilium.
Ptenidium.

Tribe II.—TRICHOPTERYGINI.

- Antennæ elongate, 11-jointed. 2.
Antennæ short, 9-jointed. **Limulodes.**
2. Prothorax not constricted or contracted behind; antennæ regular, joints 3-7 slender. 3.
Prothorax constricted behind. 6.
Prothorax narrowed behind, not constricted. 7.
3. Abdomen with seven ventral segments. 4.
Abdomen with six ventral segments. 5.
4. Prothorax greatly dilated, hind coxæ widely distant. ***Actinopteryx.**
Prothorax moderately dilated, hind coxæ moderately distant. **Pteryx.**
5. Hind coxæ very widely distant; mesosternum scarcely carinate; color pale. **Ptinellodes.**
Hind coxæ distant; mesosternum carinate. **Trichopteryx.**
6. Elytra long; mesosternum carinate; middle coxæ distant; hind coxæ not very distant; color dark. **Smicrus.**
Elytra short; mesosternum not carinate; middle coxæ contiguous; color pale. **Ptinella.**
7. Elytra short; hind coxæ laminate. **Nephanes.**

FAM. XV.—HYDROSCAPHIDAE.

Body very small, elongate, narrowed behind, convex; abdomen extending beyond the elytra.

Antennæ 8-jointed, gradually thicker externally, last joint long, with two slightly marked rings near the tip.

Maxillæ with but one lobe, palpi 4-jointed; 1st and 4th joints short, 2d and 3d long, the latter a little wider than the 4th.

Labial palpi short, 3-jointed, joints diminishing in length and thickness.

Hind coxæ laminate; legs short, tarsi 3-jointed, claws toothed at base.

Abdomen with six free segments: 1st and 6th each longer than the other four united, at the end with several fimbriate narrow acute processes, which serve as swimming organs.

Elytra truncate behind, wings narrow, fringed with long hairs.

* This genus has not yet been found within our faunal limits.

This family and the genus *Hydroscapha* were established by Dr. Le Conte upon a very minute aquatic insect collected by Mr. Croteh in California. The characters given not having been verified by dissection were in part erroneous, and the antennae were described as 7-jointed. The Rev. A. Matthews has since published an illustrated memoir on the genus, in which he shows that the affinities are strongly towards *Trichopterygidae*, with tendencies, also, as indicated by Dr. Le Conte towards *Hydrophilidae*.

Two species are known: *H. natans* from California, and *H. Crotchii* from Spain.

FAM. XVI.—SPHÆRIIDAE.

Body very small, rounded, convex, glabrous.

Antennae 11-jointed, 1st and 2d thickened; last three joints forming a loose club, thinly fringed with long hairs, 3d joint longer than the five following united.

Maxillae with but one lobe, pointed and curved at the end, and ciliate with small spines; palpi 4-jointed, last joint narrow, subulate.

Labrum prominent, as long as wide, slightly emarginate in front. Mandibles short, broad, cleft at tip, with each part of the division again cleft, inner margin with a broad coriaceous border.

Prosternum very short; meso- and metasternum connate, forming a large plate, separating the middle and hind coxae; hind coxae laminate triangular, protecting the posterior legs, and covering the 1st ventral segment.

Middle and hind coxae distant, the latter laminate, covering the thighs; legs short, front thighs toothed, front tibiae broad; tibial spurs distinct; tarsi narrow, 3-jointed.

Abdomen with but three ventral segments, the intermediate one short.

Wings fringed with long hairs.

The characters of this family have been fully set forth by Erichson (Ins. Deutschl. iii. 38).

The genus *Sphærius* alone represents this family, with but two species, one in Europe, the other *S. politus* in California.

They live in mud, or under stones near water, and seem to be intermediate between Hydrophilidae and Trichopterygidae.

The name *Microsporus Kolenati*, is preferred by Crotch, although more recent, on account of *Sphaerius* having been previously used in botany. This change seems to us unnecessary. The relations between this family and Trichopterygidae are so obvious as to require no farther elucidation.

FAM. XVII.—SCAPHIDIIDAE.

Mentum large, quadrato; ligula membranous, without paraglossae; palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two membranous lobes; palpi short, 4-jointed, with the last joint conical.

Antennae inserted at the margin of the front, which is suddenly contracted and prolonged into a short beak, capillary, or slightly clavate, the last five or six joints wider than the preceding ones, the eighth sometimes smaller than the seventh and ninth, the first and second thicker than the third.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; prosternum not prolonged; coxal cavities rounded, widely open behind, completed by the mesosternum.

Mesosternum frequently prominent or carinate, side pieces usually divided by an oblique line; metasternum very large, side pieces narrow, epinera not visible.

Elytra broadly truncate behind, not covering entirely the abdomen.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments; the fifth conical, as long as the three preceding ones; sixth usually visible and when emarginate, as in certain males, permitting the seventh or even the eighth internal ones to be seen; the last three or four dorsal segments are entirely corneous.

Anterior coxae large, cylindrical, prominent, contiguous; middle coxae small, rounded, widely separated; posterior coxae oval, usually widely separated.

Legs slender; tarsi 5-jointed, long, filiform; claws slender, simple.

This family contains small oval, or rounded oval, convex, very shining insects, living in fungi. The sides of the thorax are oblique, and the head small, so as to make the body somewhat pointed in front; the thorax is very closely applied to the trunk,

and the elytra are broadly truncate, permitting the tip of the conical abdomen to appear. All the known genera of the family, except *Amalocera*, are represented in our Atlantic fauna, but *Scaphisoma* alone has yet been obtained on the Pacific slope.

- I. Scutellum distinct; antennae clavate;
 - Posterior tibiae not spinous;
 - First joint of hind tarsi longest; eyes emarginate. **Scaphidium**
 - First joint of hind tarsi scarcely longer than the second; eyes entire. **Scaphium.**
 - Posterior tibiae with rows of small spines; eyes entire. **Cyparium.**
- II. Scutellum covered by the base of the thorax; antennae capillary;
 - Posterior coxae widely distant;
 - Antennae with the joints 9-11 wider. **Bæocera.**
 - Antennae with the joints 6 or 7-11 wider. **Scaphisoma.**
 - Posterior coxae not widely distant; body narrow, compressed. **Toxidium.**

FAM. XVIII.—PHALACRIDAE.

Mentum corneous, flat, of a different form in each genus, but all derived from the quadrate form.

Maxillæ with two lobes, internal one coriaceous, with two small terminal teeth; the outer corneous, ciliate at the tip, which is coriaceous.

Antennæ inserted under a slight frontal margin, 11-jointed, the last three joints forming an oval club.

Prothorax with the side pieces not distinct; prosternum prolonged, entering the emarginate mesosternum behind; coxal cavities not closed behind.

Mesosternum very short, side pieces large, not distinctly divided.

Metasternum large, produced anteriorly, side pieces narrow, partly concealed by the sides of the elytra.

Elytra rounded at tip, entirely covering the abdomen.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, not differing much in length, the first somewhat longer.

Anterior coxæ globular; middle coxæ transverse, separated by the sternum; posterior contiguous, transverse, flat.

Legs short, stout; thighs broad, compressed; tarsi 5-jointed, with the first three joints hairy beneath, and more or less dilated, the fourth very small, fifth moderate; claws with a basal tooth.

A small number of oval or rounded oval, convex, shining insects constitute this family. They are found on flowers, and sometimes under bark. The elytra have sometimes approximate rows of small punctures, but more usually only a sutural stria. The scutellum is larger than usual, triangular. One of the four genera (*Tolyphus*) of this family is wanting in our fauna. The other three are separated by the form of the posterior tarsi.

Anterior and posterior tarsi of the same length (tibiae without spurs).

Phalacrus.

Posterior tarsi elongated (tibiae with distinct spurs):

First joint of posterior tarsi shorter than the second.

Olibrus.

First joint of posterior tarsi longer.

Litochrus.

FAM. XIX.—**CORYLOPHIDAE.**

Body very small, oval or rounded, glabrous or pubescent. Antennae inserted on the front, 9-11-jointed, loosely clavate.

Mandibles small, pectinate on the inner margin.

Maxillae with a single lobe, palpi 4-jointed, short, variable in form, according to genus.

Front coxae globose, prominent, contiguous or nearly so; middle coxae globose, separated by the mesosternum; hind coxae transverse, not laminate, widely distant.

Tarsi 4-jointed, 3d joint small, concealed in an emargination of the 2d joint.

Ventral segments six, free.

Wings wide, fringed with long hairs, much shorter than in *Trichopterygidae*.

This family has been considered by most authors as allied to *Coccinellidae*, with which, however, as well-pointed out by DuVal, it has little in common. The wings fringed with long hairs give it a certain affinity with *Trichopterygidae*, while the loose antennal club, and the comparatively small size of the 4th joint from the end in several genera show an unmistakable resemblance to *Anisotoma* and other small *Silphidae*. The form of the mandibles and the structure of the tarsi distinguish this family, however, from all allies.

The genera in our fauna are the following, as far as we have recognized them.

- Prothorax hood-like, concealing the head. 2.
 Head more or less exposed. 5.
 2. Antennae straight; hind angles of prothorax not prolonged. 3.
 Antennae strongly geniculate, 1st joint elongate; hind angles of prothorax more or less prolonged. 4.
 3. Antennae 11-jointed; body oval, not convex. **Saculum.**
 Antennae 10-jointed; body rounded, convex. **Arthrolips.**
 4. Glabrous; hind angles of prothorax feebly prolonged; antennae 10-jointed. **Corylophus.**
 Pubescent; hind angles of prothorax much prolonged; tarsi narrow. **Sericoaderus.**
 5. Prothorax feebly emarginate in front, head slightly exposed; tarsi dilated. **Rhyphobius.**
 Prothorax strongly emarginate, head fully exposed; tarsi narrow. **Orthoperus.**

Moronillus Du Val, and *Glaucosoma Woll.*, do not seem to differ from *Rhyphobius Lec.*, which has priority. There is a discrepancy in the descriptions of the antennae of this genus. *Du Val* figures four small joints between the 2d and the next large one. *Wollaston* but three, the inner one of which corresponds with two of *Du Val*'s; *Dr. LeConte*, with two ill-conditioned specimens at his disposal, saw but two, and therefore considered the antennae as having only 9-joints.

To *Arthrolips* belongs *Corylophus marginicollis Lec.*

FAM. XX.—COCCINELLIDAE.

Mentum trapezoidal or triangular; ligula prominent oval, palpi 3-jointed, last joint oval, truncate at tip.

Maxillae with two ciliate lobes, the inner one smaller and more slender, the outer one frequently obsoletely biarticulate; palpi 4-jointed, last joint usually large, and securiform.

Antennae inserted at the inner front margin of the eyes, base usually exposed, sometimes (*Chilocori*) covered by a frontal expansion; 11-jointed in our genera, usually short and retractile, long only in *Myzia* and *Coccidula*, with a more or less distinct 3-jointed club.

Prothorax transverse, of rather small size, side margin acute, flanks frequently concave for the reception of the antennal club; coxal cavities closed behind, except in *Coccidula*; coxae separated by the prosternum.

Mesosternum short, epimera subtriangular.

Metasternum rather large, with epimera and episterna distinct, frequently with a depression at the antero-external angle, for the reception of the middle knees, and distinct curved lines, for the reception of the middle legs, wanting only in the Hippodamiae.

Elytra convex with distinct epipleurae, not truncate at tip; epipleurae frequently foveate for the reception of

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, and sometimes (Hyperaspis) with six or seven; 1st longer, with distinct curved coxal lines.

Front coxae transverse, separate; middle coxae rounded, not prominent; hind coxae transverse, widely separated.

Legs short; front tibiae sometimes toothed (Brachiacantha); tarsi 3-jointed, 1st and 2d joints dilated spongy beneath, claws appendiculate, cleft, or more rarely (Anisosticta, Naemia) simple.

Sexual characters not very obvious, in some groups apparent in the last ventral segments.

Body usually rounded convex, rarely oblong, head deeply immersed in the prothorax, which is strongly emarginate in front; the species are usually glabrous, but in certain genera (Seymnus, Epilachna, Coccidula) are pubescent.

Without possessing characters of sufficient importance to warrant their reception as sub-families, the Coccinellidae may be divided into two series:—

Mandibles simple or bifid at tip.

C. GENUINI.

Mandibles with several teeth at tip.

C. PHYTOPHAGI.

Series I.—COCCINELLIDAE GENUINI.

The bulk of the species, which live exclusively upon Aphides, constitute this series, and may be divided, so far as represented in our fauna, into the following groups:—

Front coxal cavities closed.	2.
Front coxal cavities open; body pubescent.	VI. COCCIDULAE.
2. Base of antennae exposed.	3.
Base of antennae covered by a frontal plate.	III. CHILOCORI.
3. Metasternal and ventral coxal lines distinct.	4.
Metasternal and ventral coxal lines obsolete.	I. HIPPODAMIAE.
4. Body glabrous.	5.
Body pubescent.	V. SEYMN.
5. Body loosely articulated, not very contractile.	II. COCCINELLAE.
Body compact, strongly retractile.	IV. HYPERASPES.

Group I.—*Hippodamiæ*.

These species are less specialized in structure than the other representatives of the family, but do not thereby evidence affinities except to the other groups. They are easily recognized by the more elongate and loosely formed body, and by the usual absence of the mesosternal and ventral lines, though the former are present in *Anisosticta*, and the latter in *Adonia*; but never are both apparent. The legs are therefore longer, more slender, and less retractile than in the following groups: the antennæ are very short. The genera may be thus arranged:—

Claws simple.	2.
Claws appendiculate.	3.
Claws bifid.	4.
2. Sternal lines distinct, hind angles of prothorax obtuse.	Anisosticta.
Both lines absent; hind angles of prothorax rounded.	Næmia.
3. Third antennal joint slender.	Megilla.
Third antennal joint dilated, triangular.	Ceratomegilla.
4. Sternal and ventral lines absent.	5.
Ventral lines distinct.	Adonia.
5. Base of prothorax sinuate.	Eriopsis.
Base of prothorax rounded.	Hippodamia.

Group II.—*Coccinellæ*.

The species of this group are usually rounded, though sometimes oblong as in the preceding group: but in such instances they are readily recognized by the well-defined coxal lines of the metasternum and first ventral. Suppressing the genera of feeble characters, they may be divided as follows:—

Antennæ short, scarcely longer than the head, epipleuræ not extending to the sutural tip.	2.
Antennæ long, extending to the middle of the prothorax; epipleuræ extending to the sutural tip; first ventral lines obliterated externally.	3.
2. First ventral lines angulate externally.	Coccinella.
First ventral lines semicircular complete.	Adalla.
First ventral lines incomplete externally, antennæ longer.	
	Anisocalvia.
3. Last joint of antennæ truncate.	4.
Last joint of antennæ rounded.	5.
4. Prosternnum compressed in front; claws bifid.	Tyzia.
Prosternnum not compressed in front; claws toothed.	Anatis.
5. Body small, pale, with numerous dark spots.	Psyllobora.

In all of our species, except in those of *Myzia*, the claws are broadly toothed, or appendiculated. The epipleural character seems of but little value, the extension to the sutural tip is nearly as distinct in *Anisocaulia* as in *Psyllobora*.

Group III.—**Chilochori.**

This is one of the best defined groups in the family, and is at once recognized by the antennae being inserted under lateral dilatations of the front. The body is also remarkable in form, by the very small size of the prothorax, which is deeply emarginate in front, and rounded behind, by the great convexity of the elytra, which extend laterally beyond the body, with very broad concave epipleurae, extending to the sutural tip. The under surface of the sides of the prothorax is also deeply concave, and the metasternal and first ventral curved lines are well defined. The legs are short, and moderately retractile, the thighs sulcate beneath for the partial reception of the tibiae, which are deeply sulcate externally for the reception of the tarsi: claws appendiculate.

There are but two genera, each represented on both sides of the continent:—

Anterior tibiae with a small tooth on the outer margin; labrum not visible.

Chilocorus.

Anterior tibiae without tooth; labrum apparent.

Exochomus.

Group IV.—**Hyperaspes.**

In this group the contractile power of the glabrous Coccinellae reaches the greatest development. The species are of small, or very small (*Cryptognatha*, *Pentilia*) size: the antennae are inserted upon the front, at the anterior margin of the eyes, and are very short. The body is hemispherical, compact; the prothorax emarginate in front, rounded behind, sufficiently concave beneath to receive the front legs. The elytra are convex, not dilated as in the preceding group, but with narrow epipleurae not reaching the tip: on the inner surface beyond the epipleurae is a strongly marked ridge (as in *Rhynehophora*, and some *Buprestidae*) for the purpose of fixing more closely the elytra on the edge of the abdomen: the epipleurae are usually foreate for the reception of the knees of the middle and hind pair of legs: the tip is occasionally subtruncate. The metasternal and first ventral lines are

strongly marked. The legs are strongly retractile, the thighs sulcate beneath for the reception of the tibiae, the latter are deeply sulcate externally for the reception of the tarsi: claws appendiculate, rarely (certain *Hyperaspis*), simple, and acute. Abdomen usually with six visible ventral segments in ♀, and seven in ♂. Our genera are as follows:—

Abdomen with but five ventral segments.	2.
Abdomen with six or seven ventral segments, according to sex.	3.
2. Prosternum lobed in front, covering the mouth.	Cryptognatha.
Prosternum not lobed in front; epipleurae not foveate.	Pentilia.
3. Front tibiae with a strong spine on outer edge.	Brachyacantha.
Front tibiae without spine.	
Epipleurae foveate.	Hyperaspis.
Epipleurae not foveate.	Hyperaspidius.

Group V.—**Scymni.**

This group scarcely differs from the preceding, except in being strongly pubescent, the antennae are still smaller and shorter, scarcely as long as the head: the prothorax is deeply emarginate in front, rounded behind. The epipleurae of the elytra are narrow, do not extend to the sutural tip, and are impressed very near the humeral angle for the reception of the knees of the middle legs. There are five ventral segments (♀) or six (♂). The legs are strongly contractile, the metasternal and ventral lines well marked, the thighs sulcate beneath for the reception of the tibiae, which are sulcate externally for the tarsi: tarsal claws appendiculate.

Last joint of maxillary palpi large, securiform, head deflexed, eyes moderate.	Scymnus.
Last joint of maxillary palpi long, slender, pointed; head large, not deflexed, eyes large, prothorax very short.	Cephaloscymnus.

The first is represented on both sides of the continent by numerous species: the differences in the ventral lines indicate that their importance as generic characters has been exaggerated in other groups. *Cephaloscymnus* is represented by one species *Zimmermanni*, which extends from the Southern and Western States to southern California, but is very rarely found, though so widely diffused.

Group VI.—*Coccidulæ*.

The front coxal cavities open behind distinguish the single genus constituting this group from all the others, on first inspection. But in addition there are the following well-marked characters: the body is oblong oval, pubescent, the head moderate in size, the prothorax strongly transverse, but narrower behind than at the middle, with hind angles well defined; the elytra oblong, elongate, nearly parallel on the sides to beyond the middle, then rounded to the tip, finely and densely punctured, with here and there indications of rows of larger punctures, the epipleurae are narrower and do not attain the tip: the epimera of the mesothorax attains the coxae rather widely; the metasternal lines are absent, but the first ventral lines are well defined, and extend more than half the length of the segment. Ventral segments five; legs but feebly retractile, tibiae not sulcate externally for reception of tarsi; claws bifid. Antennae extending to the base of the prothorax.

One genus (*Coccidula*) represents this group, and of it, *C. lepida* Lec. extends from the Atlantic to the Pacific coast. It is found on plants near water; of its habits and transformations no observations have been made. The characters seem to us to indicate an easy transition towards *Endomychidae*.

We are doubtful if the American form should be considered as distinct from the European *C. scutellata*. It seems in any event to be a circumpolar form, belonging to an earlier geological period, as is already indicated by the expression of Chapuis, that it is one "des formes de transition."

Series II.—*COCCINELLIDÆ PHYTOPHAGI*.

The form of the mandibles, which are armed with several teeth, is the only character which distinguishes this series from the genuine *Coccinellidæ*. It consists of a single group, *Epilachna*, of which three species of *Epilachna* are the only representatives in our fauna. They are rather large, pubescent insects, resembling in form *Chilocorus* more than any other genus. The sides of the prothorax are but slightly curved and are broadly explanate; those of the elytra are rather strongly reflexed: the epipleurae are horizontal, broadly concave, but do not distinctly

extend to the sutural tip. The metasternal and ventral lines are well-defined, the legs are moderately retractile; thighs not very deeply sulcate beneath, tibiae with an acute external edge, and shallow groove for the reception of the tarsi; the claws in *Epilachna* are cleft, with the lower cusp nearly as long as the upper one. The genus extends from the Eastern States to Arizona, where *E. mexicana* occurs, but has not occurred in maritime California, although *E. corrupta* has occurred at Lake Tahoe.

FAM. XXI.—ENDOMYCHIDAE.

Mentum transverse, triangular or rhomboidal; ligula coriaceous at base, membranous at tip; labial palpi short, 3-jointed, last joint larger, cylindrical or triangular, but not securiform.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two lobes, both of which are ciliate on the inner side, the inner lobe is smaller and narrower than the outer: palpi 4-jointed, the 4th oval, or triangular, not securiform.

Eyes transverse, moderately large, usually coarsely granulate.

Antennae, upon the front, distant, about half the length of the body, usually 11-jointed, the last three forming a distinct club.

Head moderate in size, prolonged in front into a short muzzle: epistoma narrow, separated from the front by a very fine line: mandibles with the tip pointed, more or less toothed or ciliate or membranous on the inner margin.

Prothorax margined, side pieces separated from the pronotum by a well-marked suture, but not separate from the prosternum, which is entire, sometimes wide, sometimes very narrow, or obsolete in the middle, coxal cavities open behind; pronotum usually with a transverse sub-basal groove, and two longitudinal impressions.

Mesosternum short, side pieces diagonally divided, epimeral.

Metasternum rather long, with narrow side pieces.

Elytra rounded at tip, covering the dorsal segments; epipleurae distinct.

Abdomen with five free segments, of which the first is sometimes longer than the other.

Coxae, front and middle globose, somewhat prominent: hind pair transverse.

Legs moderate in length, not retractile in most genera, but apparently so in *Liestes*; tarsi 4-jointed, or from the atrophy of the third joint, apparently 3-jointed, as in the *Coccinellidae*, tarsal joints variable in form, according to tribe and genus, claws simple.

The species in our fauna are not numerous, and are mostly fungivorous in habit. The following tribes are indicated in our fauna; the *Eumorphiini* having no representative.

Tarsi distinctly 4-jointed.

MYCETÆINI.

Tarsi dilated, apparently 3-jointed, the third joint being minute, ankylosed with the fourth joint, and hidden between the lobes of the second joint.

Ligula transverse emarginate or truncate.

DAPSINI.

Ligula oblong, rounded at tip

ENDOMYCHINI.

Tribe I.—**MYCETÆINI.**

The insects of this tribe are of small, or even of very small size, and are easily recognized by the tarsi being narrow, with the third joint quite distinct, though shorter than the second. The characteristic sculpture of the prothorax, seen in most genera of the family, here fails in the genus *Alexia*, and is but feebly represented in *Anamorphus*. In several of the genera the form is rounded, and nearly hemispherical, and by this as well as by other characters this tribe makes a nearer approach to the *Coccinellidae* than is exhibited by the other tribes of the family. It is, however, worthy of remark, that in this, as in many other instances, the individuality of the type is preserved by the possession of a character seen neither in the other tribes of the family nor in the *Coccinellidae*: in this case, the narrow 4-jointed tarsi. If the species were sufficiently numerous, three groups might be readily indicated.

Body hemispherical, prothoracic sculpture feeble (*Alexia*). 1.

Body rounded or oval, prothorax with usual sculpture (*Mycetææ*). 2.

Body elongate, prothorax narrower at base (*Rhantes*). 3.

1. Prothorax without sculptured lines; antennæ 10-jointed, club compact.

Alexia.

Prothorax with large finely margined basal lobe, and a basal line each side, running forwards, and then curving inwards; antennæ 9-jointed, club elongate, very loose.

Anamorphus.

genera.
from the
s in the
ding to

e mostly
d in our

LYCETINI.
te, anchy-
the second

DAPSINI.
DOMYCHINI.

very small
, with the
nd. The
genera of
bly repre-
e form is
well as by
the Ceceli-
family. It
any other
d by the
bes of the
4-jointed
ee groups

1.
2.
3.

, club com-
Alexia.
al line each
antennae 9-
amorphus.

2. Antennae 10-jointed; prothorax with well-marked basal lines extending half the length, sides strongly margined. **Symbiotes.**
Antennae 11-jointed; prothorax with a curved line running each side from base to apex; sides finely but distinctly margined. **Mycetæa.**
3. Prothorax with deep basal impressions, but without lines. **4.**
Prothorax with deep impressions, and lines extending from base half the length; body glabrous. **Rhanis.**
Prothorax very transverse, body pubescent. **Liestes.**
Prothorax not transverse, body glabrous (antennal club of ♂ very large). **Phymaphora.**

The two species here referred to *Symbiotes* have been described by Crotch as *Alexia*, to which genus they bear no resemblance. The single undescribed species which we have placed in *Alexia* has much similarity to the European *A. pilifera*, but differs in the prothorax being largely lobed at the middle of the base, with the lobe truncate. It may, therefore, be named *A. lobata* Lec.

Tribe II.—DAPSINI.

- Prosternum not prolonged behind; front coxae contiguous or nearly so. **2.**
Prosternum prolonged behind, partly covering the mesosternum; front coxae separated. **3.**
2. Prothorax subquadrate, feebly narrowed behind; base with a deep transverse line and a short longitudinal one each side, sides sinuate margined; elytra convex, suture very finely margined. **Lycoperdina.**
3. Prosternum narrow between the coxae. **4.**
Prosternum wide, margined; prothorax with deep transverse and longitudinal basal lines. **5.**
4. Prothorax without longitudinal impressions; body elongate, last ventral segment of ♂ with a crest and impression. **Xenomycetes.**
Prothorax with longitudinal and transverse lines. **Aphorista.**
5. Pubescent. **6.**
Glabrous; prothorax with finely margined sides; elytra spotted. **Mycetina.**
6. Prothorax finely margined. **7.**
Prothorax with marginal line remote from the edge. **Stenotarsus.**
7. Prothorax without transverse basal line. **Epipocus.**

Lycoperdina and *Stenotarsus* are represented in the Atlantic region; *Xenomycetes* in the alpine regions of California; the other genera occur on both sides of the continent. *Xenomycetes* is remarkable for the singular crest and impressions of the last ventral segment of the ♂.

Tribe III.—**ENDOMYCHINI.**

One species, *Endomychus biguttatus* Say, found in the Atlantic region, represents this tribe in our fauna. It is a very pretty shining black, glabrous insect, with scarlet elytra, each ornamented with two black spots. There is no special difference between this and the preceding tribe, except in the form of the ligula, which is here oblong and rounded at tip. The genus differs from the foreign genera by the following characters:—

Prosternum flat, spatulate, not margined; antennae elongate, with loose not large club; sides of prothorax feebly sinuate, strongly but narrowly margined; longitudinal basal impressions very deep, but the transverse line is represented only by a very fine basal margin.

FAM. XXII.—**EROTYLIDAE.**

Mentum of variable form, well developed, usually divided into three more or less distinct surfaces, anterior margin bisinuate: ligula variable, palpi 3-jointed, first joint slender, second short, third variable in form.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two lobes, the outer one subtriangular, as long as the inner one, which slender, ciliate, sometimes with one or two spines: palpi 4-jointed, first joint slender, second and third short and obconical, fourth variable. Submentum transverse.

Eyes finely or coarsely granulated, oval or rounded.

Antennae 11-jointed, inserted at the sides of the front, on the inner anterior margin of the eyes, the last three or four joints forming a distinct club.

Head small, or moderate, immersed in the prothorax to the hind margin of the eyes, with the front forming a more or less distinct muzzle.

Labrum transverse, rounded or emarginate, ciliate. Mandibles stout, curved, toothed or cleft at tip, inner margin often bordered with membrane.

Prothorax with side margin distinct; side pieces separate from the prosternum, which is not abbreviated; coxal cavities usually closed, but open in Langurini, never confluent, always separated by the prosternum.

Mesosternum moderate in size, side pieces somewhat variable in form.

Metasternum long, in proportion to the form of the body, side pieces narrow, linear, epimera usually visible.

Elytra entire, with well-defined epipleuræ.

Abdomen with five nearly equal segments.

Coxæ never contiguous, front and middle ones globose, not prominent, hind pair transverse, not laminate.

Legs moderate in length, slender or stout, thighs rather thickened in the middle, slightly concave beneath, tibiae straight, or slightly curved; tarsi similar in both sexes, 5- or 4-jointed, claws simple.

The 4-jointed tarsi of the greater number of species of this family have induced many systematists to place this family in proximity to the Chrysomelidæ, with which in reality it has no affinity. While admitting the resemblance in the form of the feet, the differences in the antennæ, the larvæ, the methods of life, and finally, the impossibility of separating the pentamerous from the tetramerous forms in this family, seem to require that, on the received principles of classification, the Erotylidæ should be placed in the Clavicorn series. A similar instance of the want of value of the number of tarsal joints, as a basis of classification, will be found in the Endomychidæ, and examples in single genera may be found abundantly in the other Clavicorn families as set forth in the present work.

The tribes, as defined by Mr. Chapuis, are three, of which the Helotidæ have no representative in our fauna. The other two are easily distinguished as follows:—

Metathoracic epimera not distinct: front coxal cavities open. LANGURI.

Metathoracic epimera separated from the episterna by a distinct suture:

front coxal cavities entire.

EROTYL.

Tribe I.—LANGURI.

This tribe is very homogeneous, and is represented in our fauna on both sides of the continent by several species of Languria. They are long, narrow insects, resembling in form Elateridæ, and of shining black and red colors. The eyes are always finely granulated. The characters above given will enable them to be readily recognized; they are found on plants, and do not seem to have the fungivorous tendencies of the other tribes.

Tribe II.—EROTYL.

Not having made a special study of this family, which is but feebly represented in our fauna, we have followed in its division

into groups and genera, the indications of Mr. Crotch and Dr. Chapuis, except where they were in manifest conflict with our judgment. The species live exclusively upon fungi.

Tarsi distinctly 5-jointed. Maxillæ without apical tooth.	DACNES.
Tarsi with fourth joint small, connate with the fifth ;	
Maxillæ not toothed at tip.	TRITOMATA.
Maxillæ with two apical spines.	ERYTHL.

Group I.—*Dacnes*.

A few species of very different sizes represent this group on both sides of the continent. The genera may be distinguished as follows :—

Tarsi narrow ;	
Antennæ with tenth and eleventh joint connate.	PLÆOSOMA.
Antennæ distinctly 11-jointed.	DACNE.
Tarsi dilated, spongy beneath, fourth joint smaller.	MEGALODACNE.

Hypodacne Lec. is synonymous with the previously described Atlantic island genus *Plæosoma* Woll. The first genus has one species in the Atlantic region, and in the Antilles, the second on both slopes of the continent. The third is represented by two species in the Atlantic region.

Group II.—*Tritomata*.

In the genera composing this group, the tarsi are pseudo-tramerous, that is to say, the fourth joint is very small, and the preceding ones dilated and covered beneath with a brush-like pubescence. The maxillæ, as above mentioned, are not toothed, and the last joint of the maxillary palpi are triangular and dilated. The genera of this group have, perhaps, been unreasonably multiplied; but, as stated and defined by the limited representation in our fauna, may be tabulated as follows :—

Last joint of palpi widely securiform.	
Eyes coarsely granulate.	ISCHYRUS.
Last joint of palpi oval, or slightly triangular: eyes finely granulate.	
Middle area of mentum large, transverse. Antennal club 4-jointed.	
	MYCOTRETUS.
Middle area of mentum small, triangular.	TRITOMA.

We have suppressed *Cyrtotriplax Crotch*, as not sufficiently distinct from *Tritoma Fabr.* (nec *Geoffr.*), and *Triplax* as defined

by him in the synopsis (Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., April, 1873, p. 349); the only difference being that the prothorax is finely margined at base in the second genus.

Group III.—*Erotyli*.

This group is easily recognized by the apical spines of the maxillae. It is represented in our fauna by but one Mexican species, *Erotylus Boisduvali*, which extends into New Mexico and Arizona; it is considered by Mr. Crotch as a separate genus, *Cypherotylus*. The characters given for the definition of the new genus do not seem to be satisfactory, as separating it from *Erotylus* proper.

FAM. XXIII.—**COLYDIIDAE.**

Mentum subquadrate, rarely covering the base of the maxillae; ligula corneous; palpi 3-jointed, short.

Maxillae with two lobes; palpi short, 4-jointed.

Antennae inserted under the margin of the front, 10- or 11-jointed, rarely 8-jointed, sometimes gradually thickened, usually terminated by a small club.

Prothorax with the side pieces not distinct; anterior coxal cavities almost always closed behind, sometimes distant, sometimes confluent; prosternum scarcely ever prolonged behind the coxae, rarely inclosed behind by the epinera, as in the *Rhynchophora*.

Mesosternum small, epinera not attaining the coxae.

Metasternum large; side pieces long, narrow; epinera not visible.

Elytra never truncate, always covering the abdomen.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, the three or four anterior ones more or less connate.

Anterior and middle coxae small, globular, not prominent; posterior transverse, either distant or contiguous, not prominent.

Legs short; tibiae not dilated; terminal spurs usually small, frequently indistinct; tarsi 4-jointed, not dilated; ungues simple.

Small insects, usually of an elongate or cylindrical form, living under the bark of trees, in fungi, or in the earth. The small globular anterior and middle coxae, and the 4-jointed simple tarsi,

will enable them to be readily distinguished from any of the neighboring families.

The introduction of Mermidius from the Histeridae seems to indicate the division of the family into two sub-families.

Antennae inserted under a distinct frontal ridge, anterior coxae distant from the mesosternum. COLYDINIÆ.

Antennae inserted on the front, anterior coxae inclosed behind by the mesosternum. MERMIDIINIÆ.

Sub-Family I.—COLYDINIÆ.

The genera of this sub-family are numerous, and are divisible into tribes in the following manner:—

Antennae capitate, retractile, arising close to the eyes.	2.
Antennae perfoliate, not retractile, distant from the eyes.	RHAGADERINI.
2. Last joint of palpi not acicular.	3.
Last joint of palpi acicular.	6.
3. Front coxae slightly separated; head horizontal.	4.
Front coxae distant.	5.
Front coxae nearly contiguous; head deflexed.	DERETAPHIRINI.
4. First joint of tarsi short.	SYNCHITINI.
First joint of tarsi longer than the second.	COLYDINI.
5. Antennae arising under a frontal margin; first ventral segment not elongate; trochanters free.	PYCNOMERINI.
Antennae free at base; first ventral elongate; trochanters closely connate with the femora.	BOTHRIDERINI.
6. First ventral elongate; antennae free at base.	CERYLONINI.

Tribe I.—RHAGADERINI.

Elongate, costate, bristly species, represented by two genera which occur in the Pacific region, and indicate separate sub-tribes.

Anterior coxal cavities open behind; eyes entire.	Sub-tribe RHAGADERINI.
Head narrowed behind, forming a distinct neck.	Rhagodera.
Anterior coxal cavities closed behind; eyes divided.	Sub-tribe ANCHOMMI.
Head not narrowed behind.	Anchomma.

Tribe II.—SYNCHITINI.

The genera are numerous, elongate or oval in form, and usually costate and bristly.

Anterior coxal cavities open behind.

Antennae 10-jointed, club solid.

Head without antennal grooves.

Head with distinct grooves.

Antennae 11-jointed, club 2-jointed.

Eyes free, rounded.

Head without antennal grooves.

Head with distinct antennal grooves.

Tibiae with distinct terminal spurs.

Tibiae without terminal spurs.

Eyes emarginate by the sides of the front.

Antennal grooves distinct.

Anterior coxal cavities closed behind.

Antennae with a 2-jointed club; no tibial spurs.

Antennae with a 3-jointed club; small tibial spurs.

Synchita.

Ciccones.

Ditoma.

Eudesma.

Endophloeus.

Phlaeonemus.

Coxelus.

Lasconotus.

Endophloeus and Phlaeonemus occur on the Pacific coast, Ciccones and Eudesma on the Atlantic side, the other genera have representation on both sides of the continent.

Tribe III.—COLYDINI.

Species having a cylindrical, sometimes very slender form; found under bark. Aglenus has been introduced from Europe. Eulachus, formerly placed in this tribe, has been united with Ditoma of the Synchitini.

The genera indicate three groups:—

Anterior coxae narrowly inclosed behind, prosternum at tip attaining the posterior margin. Group **Colydu.**

Metasternal side pieces moderate. Anterior tibiae finely denticulate at outer apical angle. **Aulonium.**

Metasternal side pieces linear. Anterior tibiae with outer apical angle prolonged. **Colydium.**

Anterior coxae broadly inclosed behind, the epimera meeting on the median line, prosternum not attaining the margin. Group **NEMATIDI.**

Metasternal side pieces covered. **Nematidium.**

Anterior coxal cavities open behind. Head without eyes. Group **AGLENI.**

Metasternal sides pieces narrow. **Aglenus.**

Nematidium occurs in the Gulf States, Aulonium and Colyidium are represented on both sides of the continent. The introduced Aglenus occurs in the Atlantic region and California.

Tribe IV.—**DERETAPHIRINI.**

This tribe contains three genera of elongate cylindrical form.

Tarsi rather short, the first three joints not as long as the fourth. Antennae ten-jointed, club solid. Anterior coxae contiguous, their cavities very narrowly closed behind. **Oxylæmus.**

Tarsi moderately long, first three joints longer than the fourth. Antennae eleven-jointed, club three-jointed, anterior coxae distinctly separated, their cavities distinctly closed behind. **Deretaphrus.**

Tarsi long, first joint always longer than the next two together, and that of the middle tarsus much longer. Antennae eleven-jointed, club two-jointed. Anterior coxae contiguous, their cavities distinctly closed behind. **Sosylus.**

Deretaphrus occurs in Oregon and Australia, the other two genera have one species on each side of the continent.

Tribe V.—**PYCNOMERINI.**

Elongate, somewhat flattened species, covered with coarse punctures, having on the elytra rows of very large punctures. The palpi are cylindrical, and the posterior coxae, as in the preceding tribe, are distant, but the ventral segments are equal in length.

Antennae with eleven distinct joints, club 2-jointed.

Penthellispa.

Antennae with ten apparent joints, club solid.

Pycnomerus.

Penthellispa Pascoe was subsequently described in the first edition of this work as *Enderletus*. Two species of the first, and one of the second genus occur in the Atlantic region.

Tribe VI.—**BOTHRIDERINI.**

In this tribe the posterior coxae are widely separated, and the first ventral segment is elongated. The species are somewhat flattened, and the elytra are ribbed; the buccal cavity is deep, and the oral organs are retracted; the mentum is transverse and concave, and the inferior margin of the mandibles is dilated at the base; the eyes are not prominent; the antennae are short, 11-jointed, with the club 2-jointed.

Head horizontal or nearly so. Anterior coxae very narrowly inclosed behind. Outer apical angle of tibiae not prolonged. **Bothriderea.**

Head deflexed. Anterior coxae very distinctly inclosed. Outer apical angle of tibiae prolonged. **Erotylathris.**

These genera belong to the Atlantic region. *Machletes* Pascoe is said by Reitter to be the same as the previously described genus *Erotylathris* Motsch.

Tribe VII.—CERYLONINI.

Small, oblong or oval, flattened insects having all the coxae widely separated, the first ventral segment elongated, and the last joint of the palpi small and acicular, the penultimate thick; lobes of the maxillae long and slender.

Anterior coxal cavities closed behind. Antennae 10-jointed, club solid.

Cerylon

Anterior coxal cavities open. Antennae 11-jointed, club 2-jointed.

Philothermus.

Sub-Family II.—MURMIDIINÆ.

This sub-family contains two genera, each represented by one species. The head is more or less retractile, protected by a well-marked prosternal lobe in *Murmidius*, or a short one in *Myhocerus*. The antennae are frontal, 10-jointed, terminated by a solid club, apparently of two joints, received in a cavity in the anterior angle of the thorax. The anterior coxae are inclosed behind by the mesosternum. The posterior coxae are small. The legs are retractile, and received in excavations at the sides of the respective segments, the cavities for the posterior legs are in part in the abdomen.

Diverse opinions have been expressed regarding the position of these genera, and they have been placed in Colydiidae and Histeridae, and have been made a separate family by DuVal. They seem better placed here as a sub-family, at least for the present.

The genera are as follows:—

Antennal cavity visible from above; prosternal lobe well marked, concealing the parts of the mouth beneath; metasternal side pieces concealed by the epipleurae.

Murmidius.

Antennal cavity opening in front, not visible from above; prosternal lobe truncate; metasternal side pieces with the sutures very evident.

Myhocerus

Murmidius ovalis has been widely diffused by commerce. *Myhocerus depressus* occurs in the Southern States.

FAM. XXIV.—**RHYSSODIDAE.**

Mentum very large, quadrate, bisinuate in front, covering entirely the mouth beneath; palpi short, 3-jointed.

Maxillæ with two small lobes; palpi short, 4-jointed.

Antennæ inserted under the frontal margin, 11-jointed, joints nearly equal, rounded, the first larger, but also rounded.

Prothorax beneath with the side pieces distinct, the suture running parallel with the lateral margin; coxal cavities closed behind, widely separated.

Mesosternum very short, side pieces diagonally divided, epimera reaching the coxæ.

Metasternum very large; side pieces very narrow, almost concealed by the elytra.

Elytra rounded at tip, covering the abdomen, with six or seven deep furrows, or rows of punctures; scutellum wanting.

Abdomen with six ventral segments; the first very widely separating the coxæ, broadly triangular; the three anterior ones closely connate.

Anterior coxæ small, globular, not prominent; middle coxæ globular, small; posterior coxæ small, subtriangular, prominent internally, all of them widely separated.

Legs short; anterior tibiæ somewhat dilated, terminated by two hooks, on the under surface sulcate towards the tip, subemarginate, and armed above the tip with a spine; middle and posterior tibiæ with an internal terminal spine, spurs distinct; tarsi 5-jointed, very slightly pubescent beneath; posterior trochanters prominent, oval.

Two genera, of singular form, found under bark, constitute this family, which in several of its characters resembles the Carabidæ, but yet not so as to belong to the same series. The antennæ are composed of equal globular joints; the head is strongly constricted behind into a neck, and is sculptured with two deep grooves, converging behind; the thorax is long, has three entire grooves, and two short posterior broader ones (*Clinidium*), or three deep entire ones, and two finer lateral lines (*Rhyssodes*); the elytra are deeply grooved in *Clinidium*, coarsely striato-punctate in *Rhyssodes*.

Eyes lateral, rounded, distinctly granulated.

Eyes superior, narrow, scarcely granulated.

Rhyssodes.

Clinidium.

These genera are represented on both sides of the continent, by one species in each region.

FAM. XXV.—CUCUJIDAE.

Mentum small, subquadrate, usually transverse; ligula corneous, prominent; palpi short, 3-jointed.

Maxillae with two lobes; palpi 4-jointed.

Antennae inserted at the margin of the front, 11-jointed, sometimes long and slender, sometimes with the outer joints slightly enlarged, the first joint usually elongated.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate from the upper piece: coxal cavities separate¹ by the prosternum, widely open behind, with a fissure externally leading to the episternal suture in the second and third sub-families, entirely closed in the first, fourth, and fifth.

Mesosternum moderate; epimera reaching the coxae.

Metasternum large, quadrate; episterna long, narrow, covered.

Elytra rounded at tip and covering the abdomen, except in the fourth sub-family; usually flat, strongly margined; scutellum distinct.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, equal in length.

Anterior coxae small, globular, not prominent; middle coxae small, subtriangular, not prominent; posterior coxae nearly contiguous, transverse, slightly prominent.

Legs moderate; tibiae slender, with two small terminal spurs; tarsi with the first joint usually small, sometimes 5-jointed in both sexes; the posterior tarsi sometimes 4-jointed in the males.

The species which constitute this family are, with one exception (*Narthecius*), very depressed, and usually of an elongate form. They live under bark.

Monotoma, included in this family by DuVal, has been separated with some other genera as a distinct family.

This family divides into five sub-families, of which the second is considered by DuVal as forming a distinct family. The sole character, the concealment of the maxillae by corneous plates, does not appear of sufficient importance to warrant such a conclusion, and we therefore follow the example of Erichson and Lacordaire in considering it as a member of the present family.

Anterior coxal cavities closed behind; tarsi not lobed beneath, with the fourth joint small.

SILVANINÆ.

Anterior coxal cavities open behind;

Maxillae covered by corneous plates,

PASSANDRINÆ.

Maxillae exposed,

CUCUJINÆ.

Rhyssodes.

Clinidium.

the continent,

Anterior coxal cavities closed behind; tarsi with the third joint lobed;
 Fourth tarsal joint not smaller than the third. HEMIPHELINÆ
 Fourth tarsal joint very small. TELEPHANINÆ

Sub-Family I.—SILVANINÆ.

In this sub-family are contained but two genera, having the genus prominent and acute; the antennae with the first joint not elongated, and the outer ones enlarged; the anterior coxal cavities are broadly closed behind, and the tarsi, 5-jointed in both sexes, have the fourth joint small.

The genera are two in number, and the species, which are of small size, are found under bark or in grain.

Antennae with the joints 9-11 somewhat suddenly larger. **Silvanus**
 Antennae with outer joints gradually enlarged. **Nausibius**

The type of the last genus is *N. dentatus*, having several large teeth on the sides of the thorax. It has been diffused over the whole globe in articles of commerce.*

Sub-Family II.—PASSANDRINÆ.

In this sub-family the maxillae are concealed by large corneous plates, which vary in form according to the genus. The hind tarsi are 5-jointed in both sexes. The front coxal cavities are open behind.

Jugular plates broad, rounded in front: **Catogenus**
 First tarsal joint short. **Scalidia**
 First tarsal joint not shorter. **Prostomis**
 Jugular plates narrow, very long, acute.

Catogenus rufus varies greatly in size, and occurs in the Atlantic region; *Scalidia linearis* in Lower California and in Louisiana (?); *Prostomis americana* Crotch is found in California, and scarcely differs from the European *P. mandibularis*.

Sub-Family III.—CUCULINÆ.

In this sub-family the anterior coxal cavities are open behind, and the base of the maxillae is exposed. The tarsi are filiform, either 5-jointed, or with the hind ones of the males 4-jointed.

Two tribes are indicated by our genera:—

Antennae with the first joint usually moderate; hind tarsi of ♂ 4-jointed.

Cucujus.

Antennae with the first joint always elongated; hind tarsi of ♂ 5-jointed.

Haemastus.

Tribe 1.—CUCUJINI.

Prosternum narrow. 2.

Prosternum wide; body depressed. 4.

2. Hind angles of head not prominent. 3.

Hind angles of head prominent; antennae not thicker towards the tip.

Cucujus.

3. Body depressed; eyes contiguous to prothorax.

Pediacus.

Body cylindrical; eyes distant from prothorax.

Narthecius.

4. Eyes distant from prothorax, which is margined. 5.

Eyes contiguous, or nearly so, to the prothorax; labrum large, transverse, rounded in front. 6.

5. Elytra very short; labrum not emarginate. *Ino*.

Elytra long; labrum broad, emarginate; mandibles emarginate at tip; antennae filiform. *Parandrita*.

6. Spurs of front tibiae unequal. *Læmophilæus*.

Spurs of front tibiae equal. *Lathropus*.

In the narrow and less depressed species of *Læmophilæus* (*L. angustatus* Lec.) the prothorax is not margined, and the eyes are smaller, less convex, and are somewhat distant from the front edge of the prothorax. The antennal joints are rounded, and the last three distinctly larger. Such species might be well separated as a distinct genus, allied to *Caulonomus* Woll. from Madeira, which, however, is remarkable for the truncate elytra, leaving the pygidium exposed.

Some species of *Læmophilæus*, undescribed, have the first antennal joint of the ♂ elongated, curved, and acute at tip, and the eyes distant from the prothorax; these are also more convex, and might properly be separated as allied to *Caulonomus*. Similar antennal characters, however, occur in certain genuine *Læmophilæus*, with depressed form and eyes nearly contiguous to the prothorax.

Ino occurs in Texas, *Narthecius* in both of the regions. *Parandrita* (established on *L. cephalotes* Lec.) in Arizona, and the other genera on both sides of the continent.

This family is evidently an antique and synthetic type, which exhibits alliances with both *Heteromera* and *Rhynehophora* more

than any other Clavicorn family. These affinities are perhaps most obvious in a small Mexican black species (genus, if described, unknown to me), which has the upper surface smooth, polished, and somewhat convex, the prothorax narrower than the elytra; the eyes nearly contiguous to the prothorax; the first joint of the antennae very long, the last three somewhat enlarged. The front is prolonged into a narrow flat beak, as in *Rhinotinus*, about three times longer than the head proper. It was collected by Truqui in Mexico, and kindly given to us by Mr. Alexander Fry, of London. If the species be still undescribed, it may properly be named *Xenorhinus Truquii*.

Tribe II.—BRONTINI.

This tribe consists of two genera, found on both sides of the continent, and also in Europe. *Brontes* is generally diffused, *Dendrophagus* only in the northern regions. The elytra are striate in both.

Body very elongate; sides of thorax parallel; mesosternum truncate in front. **Dendrophagus.**

Body less elongate; sides of thorax strongly serrate, anterior angles prolonged; mesosternum strongly emarginate in front. **Brontes.**

Sub-Family IV.—HEMIPEPLINÆ.

In this sub-family the anterior coxal cavities are nearly confluent, and narrowly closed behind; the elytra are rounded at tip, but shorter than the abdomen. The anterior and middle tarsi are somewhat dilated, and the fourth joint is not smaller than the third, and is slightly lobed beneath; the hind tarsi (of both sexes) are 4-jointed. The body is very elongated, linear, and depressed; the head is narrowed behind the eyes, which are large. The thorax is somewhat narrowed behind, with a large puncture each side, near the base; the antennae are a little longer than the head and thorax, very slightly thickened at the extremity, with the first joint as long as the three following; the maxillae are not covered, and the genae are but slightly prominent.

Hemipeplus marginipennis lives on *Chamaerops palmetto* in the Southern States.

Sub-Family V.—TELEPHANINÆ.

In this sub-family the anterior coxal cavities are broadly closed behind, as in the first sub-family, but the third joint of the tarsi is lobed beneath; the maxillæ are exposed, and the genæ but slightly prominent.

Two genera occur in our fauna, the second of which has been introduced in articles of commerce:—

Antennæ with first joint elongate.

Telephanus.

Antennæ with first joint short.

Psammæcus.

The latter has been found once in Oregon, and its synonymy affords an excellent example of confusion, which can be only removed by exhaustive studies of each family of insects in detail. This species was first described from Mauritius as *Psammæcus Desjardinsii*; then by Wollaston from Madeira as *Cryptamorphus musæ*; and finally by LeConte from Oregon as *Pseudophanus signatus*.

FAM. XXVI.—CRYPTOPHAGIDAE.

Mentum moderate, trapezoidal, sinuate in front; ligula corneous, usually with distinct paraglossæ; labial palpi short, 3-jointed.

Maxillæ exposed at the base, with two coriaceous lobes, the inner one with a terminal hook; maxillary palpi 4-jointed, short.

Eyes rounded, moderately strongly granulated.

Antennæ 11-jointed, with the joints 9-11 larger, forming a club.

Head usually moderate in size, not narrowed behind, front sometimes moderately prolonged; labrum distinct, transverse.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; prosternum separating the coxæ, usually prolonged behind; coxal cavities open behind.

Mesosternum articulating with the prosternum, frequently emarginate in front; side pieces not attaining the coxæ.

Metasternum large, side pieces narrow.

Elytra rounded behind, entirely covering the abdomen.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the first somewhat longer than the others.

Coxæ, anterior oval or rounded; middle ones rounded; posterior ones transverse; all of them separated by the respective sterna.

Legs short; tibiæ nearly linear, with small terminal spurs; tarsi sometimes 5-jointed, with the fourth joint smaller; the hind ones are only 4-jointed in the males of several genera; the joints are clothed beneath with long hair, and the first three of the anterior pair are frequently dilated in the male.

Insects of small size and of variable form, but never very depressed, and with the thorax nearly or quite as wide as the elytra. They live on fungi and other decomposing vegetable matters. Some are found flying in the evening twilight, and upon board-piles.

We have limited this family in the same manner as Lacordaire, and cannot adopt the views of DuVal, who has joined with it Silvanus, and excluded Telmatophilus. We do not find the anterior coxæ globose, as described by Erichson, Lacordaire, and DuVal, except in Atomaria and the allied genus Ephistemus.

The characters of the family are nearly those of Cucujidæ, but the greater length of the first ventral segment, and different form of body, enable the genera to be readily distinguished.

Three tribes are indicated as follows:—

Tarsi with fourth joint very small, the second and third lobed.

TELMATOPHILINI.

Tarsi with the joints not lobed beneath:

Antennæ inserted at the sides of the front.

CRYPTOPHAGINI.

Antennæ inserted at the anterior part of the front.

ATOMARIINI.

Tribe I.—TELMATOPHILINI.

The antennæ are inserted at the sides of the front, which is narrowed and prolonged; the clypeal suture is not visible; the anterior coxæ are slightly oval; the prosternum is prolonged, meeting the concave mesosternum. The tarsi are 5-jointed in both sexes, the fourth joint is very small, and the third is prolonged beneath into a lobe; the second joint is slightly lobed.

The species are found on plants near water, and are known only from the Atlantic district. *Loberus* resembles, at first sight, a small Halticine of the genus *Crepidodera*; the color is shining black, the thorax but sparsely punctured, with a transverse impression very near the base; the elytra have striae of fine punctures, from which proceed very short fine hairs.

The genera are thus distinguished:—

Ninth joint of antennae very little wider than eighth.

Body above punctured and pubescent; thorax not impressed.

Telmatophilus.

Ninth joint as wide as the tenth; surface very feebly pubescent.

Thorax transversely impressed at base; elytra punctured in striae.

Loberus.

Thorax not impressed at base; elytra irregularly punctured.

Tomarus.

Tribe II.—**CRYPTOPHAGINI** (genuini).

The antennae are inserted at the sides of the front, which is sometimes prolonged; the ninth joint of the antennae is scarcely narrower than the tenth. The anterior coxae are decidedly transverse. The tarsi are sometimes 5-jointed in both sexes, but usually the hind tarsi of the male are 4-jointed; the joints are not lobed beneath, and the fourth is but little smaller than the third. The anterior tarsi of the males are slightly dilated, and hairy beneath.

Two groups are known by the following characters:—

Mesosternum deeply emarginate, receiving the prosternum.

ANTHEROPHAGI.

Mesosternum not emarginate.

CRYPTOPHAGI.

Group I.—**Antherophagi.**

The genus *Antherophagus* alone, represented by species in the Atlantic district, Central region, and Alaska, constitutes this group, which differs from the next not only by the prosternum being more prolonged, with the tip received into the deeply emarginate mesosternum, but by the very different form of the body, which is oval, and resembles considerably a Nitidulide of the genus *Epuria*. The head is flat, the front not prolonged, and in the male is deeply incised at tip, exposing a membranous triangular epistoma. The antennae of the female are clubbed, as usual; those of the male are stout, and scarcely thickened at the end. The mandibles are prominent, and suddenly incurved at the tip. The hind tarsi of the male are 4-jointed. The genus lives on flowers. Our species are finely punctured, and densely clothed with fulvous hair.

Group II.—**Cryptophagi.**

Small insects, of an elongated form, living in decomposing vegetable matter; usually of a brown color, and clothed with rather coarse hair. The sides of the thorax are usually toothed. The prosternum is slightly prolonged, but the mesosternum is not emarginate for its reception. The antennae and front are alike in both sexes, and the latter is somewhat prolonged.

The posterior tarsi of the male in our genera have but four joints.

Thorax emarginate at apex; surface glabrous.

Emphylus.

Thorax truncate at apex and base; surface pubescent.

Front finely margined over the base of the antennae; fourth joint of tarsi short.

Henoticus.

Front not margined; fourth joint nearly as long as the first.

Cryptophagus.

Tribe III.—**ATOMARIINI.**

The antennae are inserted between the eyes, at the anterior part of the front, and are usually very closely approximated. The mentum is tridentate in front. The anterior coxae are rounded. The tarsi are not lobed beneath; the fourth joint is smaller than the third. The species are of very small size, and are found flying in the evening, and about wood-piles. The two groups of Atomaria recognized by previous authors have been separated as genera by Reitter.

Posterior tarsi of male 4-jointed; form elongate, pubescent.

Cænoscelis.

Posterior tarsi of both sexes 5-jointed.

Oblong or oval; pubescent.

Atomaria.

Ovate, glabrous; prosternum broad.

Ephistemus.

FAM. XXVII.—**MYCETOPHAGIDAE.**

Mentum transverse, trapezoidal; ligula usually corneous, without paraglossae; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with two lobes, ciliate at the extremity; maxillary palpi 4-jointed.

Eyes tolerably large, transverse or rounded, strongly granulated.

Antennae inserted immediately in front of the eyes, 11-jointed, the outer joints gradually or suddenly enlarged.

Head short; frontal suture distinct in the first tribe, wanting in the third; labrum short, covering the mandibles, which are short, acute, and not prominent.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate, as wide as the elytra at the base; anterior coxal cavities open behind in the first tribe, closed in the third.

Mesosternum narrowly separating the middle coxae.

Metasternum moderate, side pieces narrow.

Elytra usually covering the abdomen, and rounded at tip.

Abdomen with five free and equal ventral segments.

Coxae, anterior oval, rounded, somewhat prominent; middle rounded; posterior transverse, not contiguous.

Legs slender; tibiae nearly linear, with small terminal spurs; tarsi filiform, 4-jointed in the first and second tribes; lobed beneath, and 5-jointed, with the fourth joint small, in the third tribe; unguis simple.

The insects of this family live on fungi and under bark. They are oval, rarely elongate, slightly convex, densely punctured, and hairy. Many have the elytra handsomely variegated with spots.

Tarsi filiform, 4-jointed.

Front tarsi ♂ 3-jointed.

Tarsi similar in the sexes.

Tarsi lobed beneath, 5-jointed.

MYCETOPHAGINI.

MYRMECOPHAGINI.

DIPHYLLINI.

Tribe I.—MYCETOPHAGINI.

The species of this tribe are finely punctured insects, clothed with prostrate hair. The anterior coxal cavities are open; the tarsi are 4-jointed and filiform, the anterior pair in the male having but three joints. The frontal suture is always distinct, and usually deep.

Our genera are:—

Eyes transverse;

Antennae gradually enlarged externally.

Antennae with joints 9-11 suddenly larger.

Eyes rounded; antennae with joints 9-11 suddenly larger;

Clypeal suture not deeply impressed.

Clypeal suture deep.

Eyes rounded; antennae with joints 10-11 suddenly larger.

Mycetophagus.

Triphyllus.

Litargus.

Typhaea.

Bergmus.

Mycetophagus and *Litargus* are generally diffused; *Typhaea fumata* has been imported by commerce, and is found in houses. One species of *Triphyllus* is found on each side of the continent. *Bergmus* occurs in Pennsylvania.

Tribe II.—**MYRMECHIXENI.**

The two genera composing this tribe have been shifted about from one part to another of the Clavicorn series, and seem equally out of place in every position assigned to them. They are very small inconspicuous insects, having a rather elongate form, with the prothorax narrower than the elytra, which are a little shorter than the abdomen, permitting the last dorsal segment to be partly visible. The front is transversely impressed in *Myrmecichixenus*, but not so in *Hypocoprus*. The tarsi are 4-jointed, slender.

Antennae with last four joints larger, elytra not truncate.

Myrmecichixenus.

Antennae with last three joints larger, elytra truncate. *Hypocoprus*.

Myrmecichixenus lathridioides Crotch, has been found from Washington southwards, introduced with green-house plants. A species of *Hypocoprus*, probably identical with the European *H. formicetorum*, was collected in ant nests in Colorado by Mr. Schwarz.

Tribe III.—**DIPHYLLINI.**

This tribe contains a very small number of species, agreeing in form with those of the first, but coarsely punctured, with less fine and less prostrate pubescence. The anterior coxal cavities are closed. The tarsi are 5-jointed, but the fourth joint is small, and the third prolonged beneath, forming a membranous lobe.

The genus *Diphyllus* has but the tenth and eleventh joints of the antennae enlarged, and has not yet occurred in our fauna. *Diplocælus* has the club of the antennae 3-jointed. *Morginus* Lee, has been united with *Diplocælus* by Reitter, and in fact is not sufficiently distinct to be retained. Vide Horn, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc. 1878, 606.

FAM. XXVIII.—**DERMESTIDAE.**

Mentum quadrate, usually corneous; ligula simple; palpi short, 3-jointed.

Maxillae with the base exposed, with two lobes of variable form; palpi small, slender, 4-jointed.

Antennæ inserted in front of the eyes, usually 11-jointed, variable in *Anthrenus*, 9-jointed in *Dearthrus*, and 10-jointed in certain foreign genera, with the last three joints forming a large club.

Head small, deflexed; epistoma very short, coriaceous; labrum distinct; mandibles short; eyes rounded, front usually with a single ocellus or simple lens.

Prothorax short, with the side pieces not separate, sometimes excavated beneath for the reception of the antennæ; coxal cavities large, transverse, closed behind by the mesosternum, except in *Byturus*; prosternum prolonged behind, except in *Dermestes* and *Byturus*, and usually lobed in front.

Mesosternum prominent, rounded or subacute in front in *Dermestes*, emarginate in the others; side pieces attaining the coxæ.

Metasternum short, truncate in front; side pieces wide.

Elytra covering the abdomen, not striate; epipleuræ obsolete behind.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments.

Anterior coxæ conical, prominent, with small trochantin; middle coxæ oval, oblique, excavated externally, with large trochantin, usually distant; posterior slightly separated, transverse, not extending to the margin of the body (except in *Orphilus*), dilated into a plate partly protecting the thighs, which is, however, almost obsolete in *Byturus*.

Legs short, somewhat contractile; tibiæ with distinct spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, joints 1-4 short, usually equal, fifth longer; claws simple in the second sub-family, toothed in *Byturidæ*.

This family comprises small oval insects, some of which are found on dried animal remains, others only on plants. Several of them are very destructive to furs and objects of natural history.

The genera indicate two sub-families:—

Tarsi with second and third joints lobed beneath.

BYTURINÆ.

Tarsi simple.

DERMESTINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—BYTURINÆ.

This sub-family consists of a single genus, *Byturus*, represented by one species from the Atlantic district and one from the Pacific. It departs remarkably from the next sub-family by the mandibles having several teeth, by the tarsi having the second and third joints prolonged beneath into a membranous lobe, and the fourth

joint small, and by the claws being armed with a large basal tooth; the plate of the hind coxæ is very feebly developed. The species are found on flowers. They are small, oval, brown, pubescent insects. The prosternum is not lobed in front, and the coxal cavities are narrowly closed behind, and not completed, as in the next sub-family, by the mesosternum.

The position of this genus is much disputed. Erichson placed it in Melyridæ, with which it seems to have but small affinity; DuVal places it in his family Telmatophilidæ, which is composed of heterogeneous elements, having no relation with each other; but by Redtenbacher and Lacordaire it is considered as belonging here, though the characters seem to us to warrant its being considered as a separate sub-family. Kiesenwetter places it with Nitidulidæ. Diodontolobus does not belong to the family; Dr. Horn states, after examination, that it belongs to the Peltinæ, and has since been described as *Micropellis* Redt.

Sub-Family II.—DERMESTINÆ (gennini).

The tarsi are not lobed beneath, the fourth joint is scarcely smaller than the third, and the unguis are simple. The anterior coxal cavities are widely open behind, and are completed by the mesosternum, which is usually protuberant. The prosternum generally is lobed in front.

Frontal ocellus distinct.	2.
No frontal ocellus.	Dermestes.
2. Mesosternum narrow; middle coxæ not widely separated, antennal fosse wanting.	3.
Mesosternum broad, divided or emarginate, receiving the tip of the prosternum; middle coxæ widely separated.	5.
Mesosternum broad, entire, middle coxæ widely separated.	6.
3. Prosternum not lobed in front.	4.
Prosternum lobed in front.	Perimegatoma.
4. Antennæ 11-jointed; hind coxal plates narrow; mesosternum deeply emarginate.	Attagenus.
Antennæ 9-jointed; hind coxal plates wide; mesosternum narrowly divided.	Dearthrus.
5. Mandibles and labrum not covered by prosternum.	6.
Mandibles covered, labrum not covered by prosternum.	7.
6. Antennal fosse wanting.	Acolpus.
Antennal fosse distinct.	Trogoderma.
7. Antennal fosse under lateral margin of prothorax; body pubescent.	8.
Antennal fosse upon lateral margin of prothorax; body squamose.	Anthrenus.

8. Antennal club of at least two joints.

Cryptorhopalum.

Antennal club of one very large securiform joint set obliquely.

Axinocerus.

9. Mouth covered by prosternum, which is truncate behind; hind coxae not extending to the sides of the body: pubescence, long, erect.

Apsectus.

Mouth covered by front legs; prosternum pointed behind; hind coxae extending to the sides of the body: pubescence obsolete. **Orphilus.**

The number of joints of the antennae is variable in *Anthrenus*. *Apsectus* has but one species, found in the Atlantic States; one specimen in my possession was hatched from a tumor on a stem of *Rhus radicans*. *Dearthrus*, *Acolpus*, and *Axinocerus* are each represented by single species in the Atlantic region. The other genera are represented on both sides of the continent. The antennae of the males of certain species of *Trogoderma* are strongly serrate.*

FAM. XXIX.—**HISTERIDAE.**

Mentum corneous, sometimes large and covering the base of the maxillae, flat or slightly concave, subquadrate, sometimes emarginate or tridmate in front; ligula almost concealed behind the mentum; palpi 3-jointed, cylindrical.

Maxillae with two ciliated lobes, the internal one much smaller; palpi 4-jointed, cylindrical.

Antennae geniculate, capable of being retracted, short, in the second sub-family with the first joint thick, but in the first with the first joint long, the eighth and following ones forming a compact, annulated, rounded, or (rarely) triangular club.

Prothorax closely applied to the elytra; side pieces not distinct;† in most of the genera with two cavities to receive the club of the antennae; prosternum frequently lobed in front, produced behind, articulating with the mesosternum; coxal cavities open behind.

Mesosternum separating widely the middle coxae; side pieces large, not divided, sometimes visible from above.

Metasternum very large, almost connate with the mesosternum anteriorly; episterna sometimes narrow, sometimes broad, occasionally curved; epimera broad, large, separated by a fine suture, which is sometimes effaced.

* The table of genera has been contributed by Dr. Horace F. Jayne.

† In some species there is an elevated line, simulating a suture.

Elytra truncate behind, leaving two segments of the abdomen uncovered.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the first very large, the fifth very short, closely applied to the last dorsal segment, which is triangular and deflexed.

Anterior coxae transverse and not prominent in the first sub-family, globose in the second; middle and posterior coxae widely separated, not prominent, rounded, or rather subquadrate, the latter not extending to the sides of the body.

Legs short, retractile; tibiae compressed, anterior ones usually toothed, posterior sometimes toothed; spurs distinct, those of the anterior pair very unequal. Tarsi slender, short, 5-jointed (except in *Aceritus*, *Aeletes*, where the posterior ones are 4-jointed); claws (in all of our genera) two, simple; anterior tarsi usually received in grooves on the anterior face of the tibiae.

A very well defined family of insects, moderately numerous, nearly all of a shining black color, with the elytra variously sculptured with striae; some few species of *Hister* and *Saprinus* have the elytra marked with red, and a few of the latter genus are metallic in color. The form of body is variable; those of the first tribe are oblong and flat, with prominent mandibles; the others are round, oblong, oval, globose, or cylindrical, some depressed and some convex. The species live under bark of trees, in excrements, and in carcasses. When touched, the insects retract the antennae and feet, appearing as if dead.

The metasternum is marked by two distant lines diverging posteriorly, and the first segment of the abdomen with two similar ones, recalling somewhat the sculpture of the same parts in *Coccinellidae*.

The genera in this family appear to us to have been multiplied unnecessarily by later authors. We accordingly have made, when necessary, two tables, one of the genera as understood in the great monograph of Marscul, the other of those which appear to us to be entitled to real generic distinction.

This family may be divided, following the example of Lacordaire, into two very natural tribes, according to the position of the head in repose:—

Head protracted.

HISTRIINI.

Head retracted, bent downwards.

HISTERINI.

Tribe I.—**HIOLEPTINI.**

Body very much depressed above and below; head extended with long, prominent mandibles; antennæ inserted under the sides of the front, the club not received in definite prosternal cavities; mentum emarginate, entirely covering the base of the maxillæ in our species; prosternum not lobed in front.

These species live under the bark of trees; some of them are found in California in decomposing stems of Cactaceæ.

The genus *Hiolepta*, the only one within our territories, is distinguished by the mandibles not toothed, the pygidium small and perpendicular. It is divided into two by Marseul, according to the following characters:—

Prosternum not narrowed in front, mentum flat.

Hiolepta.

Prosternum narrowed in front and rounded, mentum with an M-shaped elevated line.

Lionota (Lioderma).

If, however, these characters be considered as valid, then other genera must be established for Californian species. We prefer regarding them as one genus, in which are five groups:—

- a. Mentum nearly flat; prosternum broad, flat. *H. fossularis*, &c.
- b. Mentum flat; prosternum narrowed and rounded at tip. *H. yucateca*.
- c. Mentum concave, without elevated lines; prosternum slightly narrowed, truncate, and slightly emarginate at tip. *H. vicina*.
- d. Mentum slightly concave, with fine lines; prosternum slightly narrowed, broadly rounded at tip. *H. platysma*.
- e. Mentum concave, with strongly elevated lines; prosternum narrowed, almost acute at tip. *H. cacti*.

Tribe II.—**HISTRINI.**

Head retracted, deflexed; mandibles capable of being applied to the anterior edge of the prosternum, so as to conceal the mouth; mentum subquadrate, not covering the base of the maxillæ.

This tribe is again formed of two sub-tribes, which differ by the presence or absence of an anterior prosternal lobe; nevertheless, in our species of *Tribalus*, the lobe is so short and broad that they were considered by me as a distinct genus, *Cerosternus*, and placed in the second sub-tribe. *Onthophilus* is placed by Marseul and DuVal in the first, by Lacordaire in the second sub-tribe.

Prosternum lobed in front.

HISTRINI.

Prosternum truncate in front.

SAPHINI.

IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

14 28 25
15 32 22
16 20
18

11 01
12 01
13 01

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Histerini** (genuini).

The genera of this sub-tribe live in excrements, or under the bark of trees; one genus (*Heterius*) is found only in the nests of ants, early in spring. According to our views, modified by consulting the authors above mentioned, they may be thus arranged:—

- A.** Antennal cavities anterior, open in front, closed beneath more or less completely by the pectoral plate. 2.
 2. Antennal club oval, pubescent, usually distinctly annulated. 3.
 Antennal club obconical, solid, glabrous. 6.
 3. Mandibles moderately prominent, labrum trapezoidal. 4.
 Mandibles retracted, clasping the epistoma, labrum transverse. 5.
 4. Antennal club broadly oval, distinctly annulated, elytra not acutely margined. **Hister.**
 Antennal club elongate oval, apparently solid, but pubescent, elytra acutely margined. **Tribalister.**
 5. Prosternum broad, lobe short; antennal club truncate. **Tribalus.**
 Prosternum moderate, lobe distinct; antennal club rounded. **Epiurus.**
 c. Prosternal lobe normal; epistoma truncate. **Heterius.**
 Prosternal lobe broad, thin and deflexed; epistoma bifurcate. **Echinodes.**
B. Antennal cavities under the angle of the thorax, closed in front, open beneath.
 Prosternum scarcely lobed in front; scape of antennæ moderate. **Onthophilus.**
 Prosternum distinctly lobed; scape of antennæ as long as the funicle. **Peploglyptus.**
C. Antennal cavities at the middle of the inflexed portion of the thorax, near the sides.
 Tibiæ all dilated, the anterior with large terminal spurs. **Dendrophilus.**
 Middle and posterior tibiæ slender.
 Anterior tibiæ dilated, with large terminal spur. **Paromalus.**
 Anterior tibiæ feebly dilated, with small spur. **Anapleus.**

Hister, as above defined, contains several of the genera adopted by Marseul, which are separated in the following manner:—

- Anterior tibiæ with the tarsal groove well defined; middle and posterior tibiæ subdentate.
 Prosternal lobe prominent.
 Anterior tibiæ toothed within near the base. **Cylistix.**
 Anterior tibiæ not toothed within. **Platysoma.**
 Prosternal lobe narrow, not prominent. **Omalodes.**

Anterior tibiae with the tarsal groove badly defined; middle and posterior tibiae spinulose.

Mesosternum truncate or emarginate at apex.

Posterior tibiae broad at base and with a single row of spines.

Psiloscella.

Posterior tibiae narrow at base, biserially spinulose

Elytra striate.

Hister.

Striae replaced by flattened tubercles.

Margarinotus.

Mesosternum more or less produced in front.

Phelister.

These divisions do not seem to have generic value, and their number might be increased by the separation of those species of *Hister* with striate prosternum.

Paromolus, as above defined, has been divided by Marseul into two:—

Elytra striate; body oval, subconvex.

Carcinops.

Elytra not striate; body oblong, subdepressed.

Paromolus.

As represented by the species in our fauna these two genera seem more worthy of adoption, inasmuch as the scutellum is distinctly visible between the elytra in the first, and not visible in the second.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Saprinini.**

Some of the genera of this sub-tribe live under bark and in excrements, also under stones; but the numerous species of *Saprinus* are found mostly in carcasses.

Our genera are the following:—

Antennae inserted on the front; antennal cavities at the sides of the under surface of the prothorax; 2.

Antennae inserted under the margin of the front; antennal cavities at the side of the prosternum. **Saprinus.**

2. Eyes finely granulated, not prominent; 3.

Eyes coarsely granulated, convex; 5.

3. Prothorax without lateral groove; 4.

Prothorax with deep lateral groove.

Plegaderus.

4. Tibiae toothed; pygidium convex.

Tereetrius.

Tibiae spinulose; pygidium double.

Teretriosoma.

5. Hind tarsi 5-jointed. 6.

Hind tarsi 4-jointed. 7.

6. Scutell visible.

Abraeus.

Scutell invisible.

Bacanius.

7. Scutell visible.

Acritus.

Scutell invisible.

Aeletes.

Saprinus, Plegaderus, Terebrinus, and Aericus occur on both sides of the continent; Abreus is represented by one species in California: the other genera have thus far been found only in the Atlantic region.

FAM. XXX.—**NITIDULIDAE.**

Mentum transverse, subquadrate, composed of two pieces closely united together, frequently rounded, sometimes sinuate or emarginate in front.

Maxillae usually exposed, rarely covered at the base; usually with only one lobe, the outer lobe being wanting; but in the first tribe the outer lobe is distinct.

Antennae inserted under the margin of the front, 11-jointed (the eleventh indistinct in Rhizophagus), terminated by a round or oval club, composed of three, rarely of two joints.

Prothorax sometimes closely applied to the elytra, sometimes passing over their base; prosternum frequently produced behind, side pieces not distinct; coxal cavities open or closed.

Mesosternum separating the middle coxae, side pieces with the epimera large, extending to the coxae.

Metasternum short, side pieces narrow, epimera not visible.

Elytra sometimes truncate, sometimes entire.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the first a little longer, widely produced between the posterior coxae.

Anterior coxae transverse, separated, not prominent; the middle and posterior transverse, flat, distant, the latter extending almost to the margin of the body.

Legs short, somewhat stout, retractile, or subretractile; tarsi short, dilated (except in some genera of the third tribe), hairy beneath, usually 5-jointed, with the fourth joint very small; the posterior tarsi of the males of Rhizophagus 4-jointed, in Cybocephalus all the tarsi 4-jointed, and in Smicrips 2-jointed.

The species of this family live on decomposing substances.

Antennae 11-jointed, terminated by a 3-jointed club; tarsi isomerous, similar in the two sexes.

Tarsi 5-jointed.

Labrum free, more or less visible.

Maxillae with two lobes; antennae feebly capitate. BRACHYPTERINI.

Maxillæ with one lobe; antennæ distinctly capitate.

Prothorax not margined at base; head horizontal.

Abdomen with two segments exposed.

CARPOPHILINI.

Abdomen covered or pygidium partly exposed.

NITIDULINI.

Prothorax margined at base, covering the base of elytra, head

more or less deflexed.

CYCHRAMINI.

Labrum connate with the epistoma.

IRINI.

Tarsi 4-jointed; body contractile.

Thorax margined at base, covering the base of the elytra.

CYBOCEPHALINI.

Tarsi 5-jointed; body elongate.

SMICRIPINI.

Antennæ 10-jointed, club 2-jointed; tarsi dissimilar in the sexes, heteromorous in the males.

RHIZOPHAGINI.

Tribe I.—BRACHYPTERINI.

Antennæ eleven-jointed, terminated by a three-jointed (two in some *Cercus*) club, usually gradually formed and not of compact construction. Labrum distinct, usually small, often deeply emarginate. Maxillæ with two lobes. Anterior coxæ narrowly inclosed behind. Tarsi dilated. No antennal grooves are seen below the eyes, and by this character the genera may be distinguished from all of those of the next tribe which occur in our fauna.

The genera are:—

Claws distinctly toothed at base.

Elytra margined, epipleuræ distinct.

Brachypterus.

Claws simple or very nearly so.

Elytra margined, epipleuræ distinct.

Cercus.

Elytra not or extremely feebly margined, epipleuræ indistinct.

Form convex; terminal ♂ segment visible beneath only.

Amartus.

Form depressed; terminal ♂ segment rather large, visible above.

Anthrenæus.

The males have a small apical dorsal segment. The species are found on flowers.

Tribe II.—CARPOPHILINI.

The species of this tribe are usually flattened, though some of the species of *Carpophilus* are moderately convex. Maxillæ with one lobe. Antennæ terminated by an abrupt three-jointed club, antennal grooves distinct. Tarsi dilated, but sometimes feebly. Two or three segments of abdomen visible beyond the elytra. The males have a small dorsal sixth segment. The ungues are simple. The species live some on flowers, some under bark.

Ventral segments 2-3 short, first, fourth, and fifth longer. **Carpophilus.**

Ventral segments 1-4 short, fifth as long as the others united. **Colastus.**

Ventral segments 1-2 short, 3-4 longer, fifth still longer.

Body depressed; fifth ventral elongate, but not conical. **Brachypeplus.**

Body elongate, fifth ventral long and conical. **Conotelus.**

The last genus has an elongate form, and resembles certain Staphylinidae. *Tribrachys* Lec. must be united with *Colastus*.

Tribe III.—**NITIDULINI.**

Elliptical, usually depressed, and frequently widely margined species; sometimes moderately convex, and even (*Pocadius*) rounded. Distinguished from the preceding tribes by the elytra covering the entire abdomen, or leaving only the pygidium exposed, and from the next by the thorax not being movable over the base of the elytra. All of our genera have antennal grooves on the under surface of the head.

These insects live on flowers (*Meligethes*), in fungi (*Pocadius*), under bark and stones (*Epuræa*), or on dried animal matter.

Our genera are as follows:—

Prosternum depressed behind the coxae, not prolonged.	2.
Prosternum elevated behind, often prolonged.	7.
2. Tarsi very distinctly dilated on all the feet.	3.
Tarsi not dilated or very feebly so.	4.
3. Antennal grooves strongly convergent.	
Labrum bilobed. Males with a sixth dorsal segment.	Epuræa.
Labrum feebly emarginate. Males without sixth segment.	Nitidula.
Antennal grooves parallel, passing directly backwards.	Stelidota.
4. Mentum broad, covering the base of the maxillæ.	Prometopia.
Mentum not covering the maxillæ.	5.
5. Front not lobed over the antennæ.	
Mandibles with tip slightly bifid.	Phenolia.
Mandibles not bifid at tip.	Omosita.
Front lobed over the insertion of the antennæ.	
Mandibles simple at tip, toothed posteriorly.	Soronia.
6. Mesosternum not carinate.	
Head without antennal grooves.	
Anterior tibiæ not toothed externally.	Thalycra.
Anterior tibiæ bidentate at middle.	Perthalycra.
Head with distinct antennal grooves.	
Tarsi not dilated; body oval, pubescent.	Pocadius.
Front tarsi dilated; body parallel and glabrous.	Orthopeplus.
Mesosternum carinate; tarsi all dilated.	Meligethes.

Lobiopa Er. has been united with *Soronia* Er.

Tribe IV.—**CYCHRAMINI.**

The species of this tribe are rounded or oval, convex insects, living in fungi. Maxillæ with one lobe. Labrum distinct. Thorax margined at base, covering the base of the elytra. Elytra covering the abdomen in great part, the pygidium is partly only exposed. Prosternum more or less prolonged at apex. Tarsi distinctly five-jointed.

Mesosternum protuberant in front, the middle coxæ widely separated.

Prosternum prolonged, dilated, laminiform at tip, covering entirely the mesosternum; body glabrous, elytra striato-punctate.

Oxycnemus.

Prosternum less prolonged, feebly dilated at tip, not covering entirely the mesosternum; body pubescent, elytra irregularly punctate.

Amphicrossus.

Mesosternum small, oblique, not protuberant.

Metasternum protuberant, widely separating the middle coxæ; prosternum not prolonged at tip, not laminiform, vertical behind the anterior coxæ; body glabrous.

Cyllodes.

Metasternum not protuberant, middle coxæ narrowly separated.

Hind tarsi longer than the others; body glabrous.

Falodes.

Tarsi equal in length; body pubescent.

Cychramus.

Psilopyga Lec. is the same as *Oxycnemus* Er.

Tribe V.—**CYROCEPHALINI.**

Maxillæ with one lobe. Tarsi four-jointed. Body retnetile, mandibles in repose resting against the metasternum. Thorax margined at base, covering the base of the elytra.

The views of DuVal in separating this genus from the *Cy b-ranini* seem correct and worthy of adoption.

Tribe VI.—**IPINI.**

Maxillæ with one lobe. Labrum connate with the front, suture more or less distinct. Antennæ eleven-jointed, terminated by a three-jointed club. Anterior coxal cavities open behind, narrowly enclosed in *Pityophagus*.

Anterior coxal cavities open behind.

Thorax margined at base, slightly overlapping the base of the elytra; body pubescent.

Cryptarcha.

Thorax not margined at base; body glabrous.

Ipsa.

Anterior coxal cavities closed behind.

Thorax not margined at base; body glabrous.

Pityophagus.

Tribe VII.—**SMICRIPINI.**

Labrum moderately prominent. Maxillae one-lobed. Mentum transverse concealing the maxillae. Antennae eleven-jointed with a three-jointed club. Tarsi three-jointed. Anterior coxal cavities open behind.

An aberrant tribe having a tendency towards Monotonidae. But one species, *Smicrips palmicola* Lee. is found in Florida on *Chamaerops palmetto*, and was previously described by Reitter, Berlin Ent. Zeitschr. 1876, 301, as *Tisiphone hypocoproides* from Cuba, but the generic name is preoccupied.

Tribe VIII.—**RHEZOPHAGINI.**

Labrum visible at the tip of the epistoma but connate with it. Mandibles simple at tip. Maxillae with two lobes, the outer slender not capitate. Antennae ten-jointed, club of two joints, the tenth partly inclosed; antennal grooves short, convergent. Prosternum not prolonged at tip. Anterior coxal cavities closed behind. Mesosternum horizontal. Intercostal process triangular, acute. Abdomen with the first and fifth segments long, the intermediate three short, equal. Elytra truncate, pygidium exposed. Tarsi feebly dilated, heteronomous in the males, pentameres in the females. Claws simple.

The males in addition to the tarsal character have an additional segment and the head usually larger.

One genus, *Rhizophagus*, constitutes the tribe, and is represented on both sides of the continent; the species live under bark. This tribe is related to Trogositidae, but the 1st tarsal joint is not shorter than the second.

FAM. XXXI.—**TROGOSITIDAE.**

Mentum transverse, subquadrate; ligula small, corneous. Maxillae with two lobes, the inner one sometimes very small; palpi short, 4-jointed.

Eyes usually reniform (divided in some foreign genera). Antennae inserted under the frontal margin, 11-jointed, rarely 10-jointed (in some foreign genera); the last three joints widened, forming a loose club, of varied form.

Prothorax not passing over the base of the elytra; side pieces not distinct; coxal cavities closed in the first and third sub-families, usually open behind in the second; prosternum separating the coxae.

Mesosternum separating the coxae, side pieces extending to the coxae.

Metasternum emarginate behind, for junction with the first ventral segment; side pieces long, narrow; epimera not visible.

Elytra never truncate, always covering the abdomen.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments.

Anterior coxae transverse, separated, and not prominent; middle and posterior ones transverse, flat, the former separated, the latter rarely contiguous.

Legs moderate; tarsi 5-jointed, not dilated; joints 1-4 with a brush of hair beneath; first joint very short, second usually slightly elongated, last joint very long; claws simple, with a broad but short bisetose onychium.

The insects of this family were classed by Erichson with Niniulidae, but, as very properly observed by Lacordaire, although the characters are mostly the same as in that family, the different plan of structure in the maxillae and tarsi is sufficient to mark them as a distinct family.

The species live under bark; but some Tenebrioides are found in houses, living on grain, by the transportation of which they have been distributed over the entire globe.

Of the four recognized tribes of this family but two are found in our fauna.

Head relatively large, eyes not prominent; form elongate, margins not explanate. TROGOSITINI.

Head small, eyes prominent; form oval, margins explanate. PELTINI.

Tribe I.—TROGOSITINI.

Elongate insects, having the thorax narrowed posteriorly, and somewhat distant from the elytra; the epistome is trisinate or emarginate in front; the last three joints of the antennae form a loose club, usually dentate internally; they are 11-jointed, except in two foreign species of *Nemosoma*. The anterior coxae are entirely inclosed.

Eyes rounded.

Nemosoma.

Eyes transverse;

Tibiae spinous.

Alindria.

Tibiae not spinous;

Thorax truncate at apex, the lateral margin deflexed at middle.

Trogosita.

Thorax emarginate at apex, the lateral margin not deflexed.

Tenebrioides.

Alindria is represented in the Atlantic region only, the other genera occur on both sides of the continent.

Tribe II.—**PELTINI.**

Oval, flattened, or rounded convex insects, having always a flattened margin; the front is truncate; the last three joints of the antennae form a loose perfoliate club. The anterior coxal cavities are open behind, except in *Calitys*.

Mentum transverse, emarginate; antennal grooves feeble;

Front tibiae with terminal hook.

***Peltis*.**

Front tibiae without terminal hook;

Front coxal cavities closed.

***Calitys*.**

Front coxal cavities open behind.

***Grynocharis*.**

Mentum minute, oval; antennal grooves deep;

Front coxal cavities open behind; front tibiae without hook.

***Thymalus*.**

The species of the genera, except *Thymalus*, are flattened; the elytra are striate, with square punctures in the first; tuberculate in the second, with the sides of the body serrate; the last genus is convex, with the elytra irregularly punctured.

FAM. XXXII.—**MONOTOMIDAE.**

Mentum moderate, subquadrate, rounded or subangulated in front; ligula partly corneous, prominent; labial palpi short, 3-jointed, first joint very small.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two lobes, the outer one long, slender, scarcely ciliate at tip, the inner one larger, ciliate internally and at the tip; maxillary palpi 4-jointed, the first joint very short.

Eyes strongly granulated, rounded.

Antennae inserted under the sides of the front, behind the mandibles, 10-jointed, the last one or two joints forming a club.

Head tolerably large, flat, suddenly but slightly constricted behind; front broadly lobed between the mandibles, which are short, acute, and fringed with membrane internally; labrum very short, not distinct; mandibles short, robust, acute at tip, with a small subapical tooth; internal margin fringed with hair.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate, prosternum entire, coxal cavities small, broadly closed behind.

Mesosternum short, emarginate behind; side pieces large, diagonally divided; epimera attaining the coxae.

Metasternum large, side pieces narrow.

Elytra truncate behind, leaving the last dorsal segment exposed.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the first and fifth elongated.

Coxae, anterior small, rounded, separated; middle rounded, separated by the sternum; posterior transverse, separated.

Legs moderate; tibiae nearly linear, with distinct terminal spurs, and a few small spines about the tip; tarsi 3-jointed, the joints 1-2 slightly dilated, and covered beneath with long hair, the fourth narrower and smaller, the last longer than the others united, with simple ungues.

Small, depressed insects, found mostly under bark of trees. They resemble closely in characters and appearance the tribe Rhizophagini of Nitidulidae, and, like them, the males have a small terminal dorsal segment; the form of the anterior coxae at once separates them from all Nitidulidae.

The genera are:—

Head slightly prolonged behind the eyes, then suddenly constricted;	2.
Head parallel behind the eyes, not at all constricted;	5.
2. Interoxal process of abdomen broad, feebly rounded in front;	3.
Interoxal process triangular, acute;	4.
3. Terminal joint of antennae suddenly broader, joint nine not wider than eight.	

Monotoma.

Last two joints enlarged;

Ninth joint as wide as the tenth; elytra irregularly punctured.

Phyconomus.

Ninth joint not as wide as tenth; elytra punctured in striae.

Hesperobæna.

4. Ninth joint as wide as tenth; elytra punctured in striae. **Europs.**

5. Last joint of antennae suddenly enlarged, ninth not wider than eighth; elytra punctured in striae. **Bactridium.**

FAM. XXXIII.—LATHRIDIIDAE.

Mentum large, transverse; ligula indistinct; labial palpi short, with two or three joints; second joint large, rounded.

Maxillae with two lobes; palpi 4-jointed, last joint large.

Antennae inserted in front of the eyes in our genera, 9-11-jointed, the first and second joints thicker than the third, the outer ones enlarged.

Front with clypeal suture distinct; labrum short, covering the small, not prominent mandibles.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; prosternum more or less visible between the coxae; coxal cavities entire; mesosternum separating the middle coxae; metasternum moderate, side pieces narrow.

Elytra entirely covering the abdomen.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, not remarkably differing in length.

Anterior coxae conical, prominent, more or less separated; middle ones separate, rounded; posterior coxae transverse, widely separated.

Legs moderate; tibiae slender, without terminal spurs; tarsi 3-jointed, the third joint equal in length to the other two, with small simple claws.

Insects of very small size, found flying in twilight, and also under bark and stones; they are of graceful form, the elytra being usually wider than the thorax; the species of *Bonvouloiria* and most *Lathridius* are very remarkably sculptured, with elevated lines on the thorax.

The genus *Monotoma*, introduced into this family by many authors, does not belong to it, and will be found in the family Monotomidae.

We have also excluded from the family *Corticaria trisignata* Mann., which, with *Cryptophagus maculatus* Mels., must form a new genus, *Derodontus*; its systematic place is in a new family.

Our genera are related as follows:—

Labial palpi 2-jointed; antennae with outer joints gradually larger; 2.
Labial palpi 3-jointed; antennae with abrupt 2-jointed club.

Holoparamecus.

2. Antennae with 11 distinct joints; prothorax narrow; 3.

Antennae with outer joints confused; * prothorax wide. **Bonvouloiria.**

3. Antennae of normal form. 4.

Antennae slender, capillary, verticillate with long hairs. **Dasycerus.**

4. Prothorax strongly margined; 2d joint of tarsi not shorter than the 1st; 5.

Prothorax not, or very finely margined; 2d joint of tarsi shorter than the 1st. 7.

5. Front coxal cavities open behind; 6.

Front coxal cavities closed behind. **Stephostethus.**

* Duval describes the antennae of the European species as 9-jointed; those of the American species appear to have ten joints.

6. Antennae with three enlarged joints.

Antennae with two enlarged joints.

7. Tarsi simple.

Tarsi with 1st joint large, oval patelliform.

Lathridius.

Coninomus.

Corticaria.

Monocnus.

To *Bonvouloiria* belongs the California *Lathridius parviceps* Lec.* A species of *Holoparamenus* was found at Fort Yuma, California. The other genera are represented on both sides of the continent.

FAM. XXXIV.—DERODONTIDAE.

Mentum small, trapezoidal; ligula corneous, with distinct paraglossae; labial palpi 3-jointed, with the last joint oval.

Maxilla exposed at the base; inner lobe corneous, hooked at the end, and ciliate near the tip; outer lobe equal in size, ciliate at tip; maxillary palpi 4-jointed, cylindrical, last joint elongate-oval.

Head suddenly but not strongly constricted behind; eyes small, rounded, prominent, finely granulated; labrum transverse, rounded, separated from the front by a transverse membranous epistoma; mandibles short, curved, acute, with a tooth very near the apex.

Antennae inserted before the eyes, upon the sides of the front, 11-jointed, first and second joints thicker than the following, 9-11 not suddenly somewhat larger.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate, the margin strongly toothed in *Derodontus*, broadly flattened and reflexed in *Pellastica*; coxal cavities confluent, closed behind.

Mesosternum short, scarcely separating the middle coxae; side pieces diagonally divided.

Metasternum large, side pieces narrow.

Elytra entirely covering the abdomen, with ten rows of large quadrate punctures, besides a marginal series and a short one near the scutellum.

Abdomen with five free equal ventral segments.

Coxae, anterior, transverse, conical, prominent, contiguous; middle, oval, oblique, slightly prominent; posterior, transverse, slightly separated, dilated internally, forming a small plate, which protects the insertion of the thigh.

Legs moderate; tibiae not dilated, with small terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, clothed beneath with long hairs, the fourth joint somewhat smaller than the preceding; claws simple.

* Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., vii. 304.

This family contains *Derodontus*, represented by two species; *Cryptophagus maculatus* Mels., from the Atlantic district, and *Corticaria trisignata* Mann., from Russian America; and *Peltastica* Mann., from Alaska and Oregon.

Prothorax narrower than elytra, strongly toothed on the sides.

Derodontus.
Peltastica.

Body oval, margin broadly flattened and reflexed.

The form of the anterior and posterior coxæ distinguishes this from all the preceding families, and approximates it somewhat to the families following the Elateridæ.

The species of *Derodontus* are small, testaceous, or brown, coarsely punctured insects, having the head deeply impressed, with a small smooth tubercle each side inside of the eye, which at first sight resembles a large ocellus. The thorax is comparatively small, channelled, and its lateral margin is strongly toothed; the elytra are wider than the thorax, with striae composed of large punctures, and are variegated with darker spots. *Peltastica* resembles in miniature *Peltis*; the color is pale, and the elytra are ornamented with several rows of polished dark spots.

FAM. XXXV.—BYRRHIDÆ.

Mentum transverse (except in *Nosodendron*), corneous; ligula usually prominent, simple.

Maxillæ exposed at base, with two unarmed lobes.

Antennæ rarely 10., usually 11-jointed, the outer joints forming an elongate club in most genera, nearly filiform in *Amphicerta*.

Head prominent in *Nosodendron*, retracted in the other genera, with the parts of the mouth more or less protected by the prosternum; epistoma usually wanting, sometimes short, coriaceous, sometimes corneous; labrum distinct; mandibles short, not prominent.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; coxal cavities large, transverse, open behind, separated by the prosternum, which is short, truncate in front, slightly prolonged behind, fitting into the mesosternum.

Mesosternum small, prominent, emarginate, or excavated; side pieces largely attaining the coxæ.

Metasternum short, broad; side pieces narrow; epimera not visible.

Elytra covering the abdomen; epipleuræ obsolete behind.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, the anterior three subconnate in some genera.

Anterior coxæ transverse, not prominent, with large trochantin; middle coxæ flat, transverse, oval, with large trochantin; posterior coxæ subcontiguous, extending to the margin of the body, transverse, dilated into a plate partly protecting the hind thighs.

Legs short, stout, retractile; tibiæ dilated, usually sulcate externally for the reception of the tarsi; tibial spurs distinct; tarsi short, 5-jointed, the third joint frequently prolonged into a membranous lobe beneath, last joint nearly as long as the others united; claws simple.

This family comprises three sub-families, as follows:—

Antennæ inserted at the side of the head;

Head prominent, mentum large.

NOSODENDRINÆ.

Head retracted, mentum small.

BYRRHINÆ.

Antennæ inserted on the front; head retracted.

CHELONARHINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—NOSODENDRINÆ.

But a single genus, *Nosodendron*, constitutes this sub-family. It is represented in Europe by one species, and in the Atlantic and Pacific regions, respectively, also by single species. It is sufficiently distinguished by the large, elongate, semi-elliptical mentum, entirely closing the mouth below, leaving only a very narrow portion of the maxillæ to fill the fissure on each side; the head is advanced; the antennæ 11-jointed, situated under the side of the head; the labrum is indistinct; the tarsi not lobed.

They are less than one-fourth of an inch long, oval, convex, black, densely punctured, and are found under bark of trees.

Sub-Family II.—BYRRHINÆ.

In this sub-family the head is retracted; the mentum small, quadrate; the base of the maxillæ largely exposed; the labrum distinct; the antennæ inserted under the sides of the head.

We would arrange these genera in three tribes:—

Epistoma short, coriaceous; antennæ 11-jointed.

AMPHICRTINI.

Epistoma not distinct; antennæ clavate, 11-jointed.

BYRRHINI.

Epistoma corneous, separated by a fine suture; antennæ 10-jointed.

LEMNICHI.

Tribe I.—**AMPHICYRTINI.**

These are distinguished by the front being finely margined, and broadly rounded anteriorly, leaving a short coriaceous epistoma, which serves as the base of the labrum. The labrum and mandibles are never concealed. The legs are scarcely contractile, and the antennae are half the length of the body in *Amphicyrta*, a genus confined to the Pacific maritime slope. They are found under stones, and are very convex, ovate, smooth, black bronzed insects, very different in appearance from the other members of the family.

Antennae nearly filiform; third tarsal joint lobed.

Amphicyrta

Antennae gradually but strongly clavate;

Tarsi not retractile.

Simplocaria

Anterior tarsi retractile (third joint of tarsi usually lobed).

Pedilophorus

The tarsi of *Amphicyrta* are stated by Erichson to be not retractile; the posterior ones are in effect not retractile in *A. chrysomelina*, but very distinctly so in *A. dentipes*. Erichson has substituted the name *Morychus* for *Pedilophorus*, on the ground that the latter is not applicable to some of the species.

One species of *Simplocaria*, and one of *Pedilophorus* are found in New England and at Lake Superior; the other species are from the Pacific slope.

Tribe II.—**BYRRHINI** (genini).

Oval or rounded, very convex, dull black or bronzed insects, covered with a fine, easily removed pubescence, forming varied patterns.

The head is strongly retracted, and the antennae are always clavate; the labrum is distinct, and fits closely to the front, leaving no epistoma.

The species are found under stones; on the Pacific coast none have occurred south of Oregon.

Mandibles concealed by prosternum in repose, labrum visible;

Anterior tarsi retractile.

Cytilus

All the tarsi retractile.

Byrrhus

Mandibles, eyes, and labrum concealed in repose.

Syncalypta

The species of the last genus have on the upper surface long, clavate, upright bristles.

Tribe III.—**LIMNICHINI.**

Very small species, found on the margin of watercourses, where they burrow in the ground, and emerge when the water is thrown on the banks. A faint clypeal suture divides the front, but, owing to the dense punctuation, is frequently scarcely visible; the labrum is distinct; the antennae, inserted at the sides of the front, are only 10-jointed, and the three outer joints form a club, almost solid in *Physemus*, feebly defined in *Limnichus*. The head is strongly retracted in both genera; the tarsi are free.

Eyes, labrum, and mandibles concealed in repose.

Limnichus.

Eyes, labrum, and mandibles free; club of antennae received in cavities at the anterior angles of the thorax, on the upper surface.

Bothriophorus.

The second genus is represented by a very small species from southern California, described as *Physemus minutus* Lec.

Sub-Family III.—**CHELONARINÆ.**

This sub-family is represented in our fauna by a single species of *Chelonarium*. The tropical species are found on leaves of plants. They are elongate, oval, moderately convex insects, with the thorax strongly margined on the sides and front; the head retracted flatly upon the breast, leaving, however, the eyes, mandibles, and labrum visible; the antennae are inserted upon the front, closely approximated, 11-jointed, filiform; epistoma not separate from the front. Legs very contractile; tarsi with the third joint lobed; claws dilated at base. Epipleuræ very narrow, extending to the apex, grooved to fit the margin of the body.

It might perhaps be properly considered as a distinct family, but its affinities with the Byrrhidae are none the less evident; though it is a transition form to the Helodini, below described.

FAM. XXXVI.—**GEORYSSIDÆ.**

Mentum quadrate, corneous, moderately large; ligula coriaceous, slightly bilobed.

Maxillæ with two unarmed lobes.

Antennæ inserted under the sides of the front, near the

eyes, 9-jointed, the first and second joints thick, the last three forming an oval club.

Head deflexed; labrum distinct; mandibles small; eyes rounded, lenses large.

Prothorax with the side pieces not distinct; prosternum not visible between the coxae; flanks excavated for the reception of the antennae.

Mesosternum short and wide, perpendicularly declivous in front.

Metasternum moderately large, side pieces very narrow.

Elytra entire, descending widely on the flanks; epipleural fold narrow, extending to the apex.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments.

Anterior coxae prominent, flattened at tip, forming two small, subquadrate, contiguous plates, with a deep fissure between them, in which is concealed the prosternum; middle coxae oval, distant; posterior transverse, not contiguous.

Legs short, slender; tarsi filiform, 4-jointed, the first joint longer than the following two; claws simple, small.

This family consists of but one genus, *Georyssus*; of it several species are found in Europe and Asia, and two in the United States; one on each side of the continent.

They are small, rounded, convex, roughly sculptured, black insects, found at the margin of streams, on wet sand; they cover themselves with a mass of mud, so that no part of the insect is visible.

FAM. XXXVII.—**PARNIDAE.**

Mentum corneous, trapezoidal, or emarginate in front; ligula large, not lobed.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two unarmed lobes.

Antennae variable in form and position.

Head usually retractile; labrum distinct; mandibles small; eyes rounded.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; coxal cavities widely open behind, completed by the mesosternum, variable in form; prosternum prolonged behind the coxae.

Mesosternum sometimes excavated, sometimes emarginate; side pieces attaining the coxae.

Metasternum with side pieces wide or narrow; epimera (except in *Psphenus*) not visible.

Elytra entire; epipleuræ narrow, sometimes extending to the apex.

Abdomen with five, in *Psephenus* with six ♀ or seven ♂ ventral segments, the anterior ones connate.

Anterior coxæ transverse, with large trochantin, or rounded, without trochantin; middle coxæ oval, not contiguous; posterior coxæ transverse, dilated into a plate partly protecting the thighs, approximate in the first and second sub-families; distant and not forming a plate in *Elmidae*.

Legs slender, usually long; tibiae without distinct terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, joints 1-4 short, equal, fifth longer than the others conjoined, large, with large simple claws.

A family containing three very distinct sub-families, and showing very diverse affinities not only with the preceding and following families, but also, by the form of the antennæ of various members, with the *Gyrinidæ*, and with some families of the *Serricorniæ* series, especially the *Dasyllidæ*; a more distant relationship with the *Donacia* tribe of the *Chrysomelidæ*, by the form of the tarsi of *Hæmonia*, has also been pointed out by Lacordaire.

Abdomen with more than five ventral segments; anterior coxæ with very large trochantin.

PSEPHENINÆ.

Abdomen with five ventral segments;

Anterior coxæ transverse, with distinct trochantin.

PARNINÆ.

Anterior coxæ rounded, without trochantin.

ELMINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—PSEPHENINÆ.

The head is free, not retractile; the mouth inferior; the maxillary palpi very long, gradually dilated, the last joint securiform; the anterior part of the front is very prominent, and the upper face concave; the antennæ are inserted at the sides of the front, distant, longer than the head and thorax, serrate; the eyes are large, convex, finely granulated. The anterior coxæ are large and globular, the coxal cavities prolonged externally, showing a very large trochantin; the prosternum is carinate, and its posterior process is long and narrow; the mesosternum oblique, channelled; the side pieces of the metasternum are wide, and the epimera visible; the posterior coxæ dilated into a plate; the epipleuræ are narrow, and continue to the apex; the ♂ abdomen has seven ventral segments, the first and second connate, the fifth

broadly emarginate, the sixth deeply bilobed, only visible around the emargination of the fifth, seventh rounded, entire, filling the emargination of the sixth; in the ♀ the sixth ventral segment of the ♂ disappears. The body is clothed with the same fine pubescence that characterizes the other sub-families, enabling a film of air to be preserved beneath the water.

One genus *Psephenus* Lec. represents this sub-family. Two species are known *P. Lecontei* Hald. from the Atlantic region and *P. Haldemani* Horn from Lower California.

The larva is an elliptical object, with the margins widely extended beyond the body, and is seen on stones under the water of rapid streams; it is especially abundant in the rapids of Niagara, and differs in no important particular from the larva of *Helichus*, of the next sub-family. It respire by branchial filaments.

Sub-Family II.—PARNINÆ.

The anterior coxæ are transverse, with a distinct trochantin; the posterior coxæ dilated into a plate; the abdomen has five ventral segments, the fifth rounded at the tip; the front is not prominent, as in *Psephenidæ*, and the oral organs are anterior; the palpi are short. The other characters are still variable, and will furnish occasion for the division into tribes.

Head not entirely retractile; prosternum not lobed in front; antennæ elongate, serrate, with the first and second joints not enlarged. LARINI.
head retractile, protected by a prosternal lobe; antennæ short, first and second joints enlarged. PARNINI.

Tribe I.—LARINI.

The only representative known to us is *Lara avara* Lec., from California, an elongate, blackish insect, finely pubescent, with the elytra punctured in rows, impressed behind the base, and the thorax strongly narrowed in front, somewhat uneven; the antennæ are long and slender, distant from each other, and feebly subserrate, and not irregular or short; the clypeal suture is distinct; the head is not protected beneath by a lobe of the prosternum; the anterior coxæ are somewhat prominent, the trochantin large, free, and very distinct; the prosternal process is narrow; the mesosternum is prominent, deeply excavated; the middle coxæ are widely separated, and have distinct trochantin; the side pieces

of the metathorax are narrow, the epimera slightly visible behind; the epipleuræ are narrow, and continue to the apex.

Tribe II.—**PARNINI.**

The head is capable of being retracted, and is then protected beneath by the prosternum, which is lobed in front; the antennæ are inserted on the front, distant and free at the margin of the eyes in *Lutrochus*, approximate and at the inner extremity of transverse grooves, and remote from the eyes, in the other two genera; they are short, 11-jointed, and more or less irregular in form. The anterior coxæ are not prominent, the trochantin small, connate with sternum; the prosternal process is wide; the mesosternum broad, emarginate, the middle coxæ with trochantin; the side pieces of the metathorax wide, with the epimera not visible, except in *Lutrochus*, where they are narrow, with small epimera. The epipleuræ are narrow, and variable in form; they are suddenly lobed in front, and extend to the apex in *Lutrochus*; they are not suddenly lobed, but extend to the apex, in *Pelonomus*; while in *Helichus* they are not lobed, and extend much less distinctly to the apex.

Body rounded; antennæ distant, club slender.

Lutrochus.

Body oblong, elongate;

Antennæ slender, distant; prosternal lobe short.

Throscinus.

Antennæ approximate, club pectinate.

Pelonomus.

Antennæ distant, second joint much dilated, club lamellate.

Helichus.

Lutrochus luteus is found in Texas; *Pelonomus obscurus* in the Southern and Western States; *Throscinus Crotchii* Lec. in California; *Helichus* is widely distributed.

Sub-Family III.—**ELMINÆ.**

The anterior coxæ are rounded, without trochantin; the abdomen has five ventral segments, the fifth rounded at tip; the front is not prominent; the pulpi are short; the antennæ inserted upon the front, near the eyes, slender, slightly thickened externally; middle coxæ widely distant; posterior coxæ separated, transverse, not dilated into a plate protecting the thighs; legs exceedingly long; side pieces of the metathorax narrow, epimera not visible; epipleuræ narrow, extending to the apex.

These insects are only found adhering to stones or plants beneath the surface of the water; the larvæ are similar in form to those of the other sub-families, except that the segments are not united to the margin, which thus appears incised.

Head protected beneath by a lobe of the prosternum;

Antennæ 11-jointed;

Anterior tibiæ pubescent internally.

Anterior tibiæ glabrous internally.

Antennæ 6-jointed.

Head free; prosternum not lobed; antennæ 11-jointed.

Elmis.

Stenelmis.

Macronychus.

Ancyronyx

Ancyronyx occurs in the Atlantic region only; the other genera are represented on both sides of the continent.

FAM. XXXVIII.—**HETEROCERIDAE.**

Mentum large, oblong, deeply emarginate in front; ligula coriaceous, prominent, bilobed, without paraglossæ; palpi 3-jointed, moderately long.

Maxillæ exposed at the base, which is elongated; lobes two, coriaceous, not armed, but sparsely ciliate; palpi 4-jointed, short.

Antennæ inserted at the internal margin of the eyes, but in front, short, 11-jointed, joints 5-11 forming an oblong serrate club.

Head large; eyes rounded, finely granulated; front prominent; labrum large, rounded, ciliate over its whole surface; mandible stout, prominent, fringed internally with a ciliate membrane, and furnished externally with a strong carina.

Prothorax transverse, with rounded angles, side pieces not separate; prosternum lobed in front, acute behind; anterior coxal cavities widely open behind.

Mesosternum very short, deeply emarginate; side pieces small, diagonally divided.

Metasternum moderate, meeting the first ventral segment; side pieces wide.

Elytra entirely covering the abdomen.

Abdomen composed of five nearly equal ventral segments, the fifth only being movable, the others connate; the first marked each side with an elevated curved line reaching the posterior margin.*

* This elevated line is finely striate transversely, and is a stridulating organ; the hind legs, by friction against it, produce a quite distinct sound.

Coxæ, anterior oval, transverse, with a distinct trochantin; middle ones rounded, angulated externally, separated by the anterior part of the metasternum; hind ones transverse, nearly contiguous.

Legs stout; tibiæ dilated, armed with rows of spines, and fitted for digging; tarsi 4-jointed, second and third joints shorter than the others, not lobed beneath, but fringed with long hairs; claws simple.

This family consists of but a single genus, *Heterocerus*; it is represented in every portion of our territory. The species are numerous, but are very similar in form and color, so that care is necessary in distinguishing them. They are oblong or sub-elongate, oval, densely clothed with short silky pubescence, very finely punctuate, and of a brown color, with the elytra usually variegated with undulated bands or spots of a yellow color. They live in galleries which they excavate in sand or mud at the margin of bodies of water, and, when disturbed, run from their galleries and take flight, after the manner of certain species of *Bembidium*.

FAM. XXXIX.—DASYLLIDAE.

Mentum quadrate, corneous; ligula large, membranous, frequently divided into narrow lobes; palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillæ exposed at base, with two lobes, variable in form, but not armed with hooks, except in *Eucinetus*; palpi 4-jointed.

Antennæ distinct, inserted immediately in front of the eyes, under a slight ridge, 11-jointed, more or less serrate, rarely pectinate or flabellate.

Head sometimes prominent, but usually deflexed, with the epistoma sometimes distinct from the front; mandibles not prominent.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; coxal cavities transverse, widely open behind; prosternum sometimes extending behind the coxæ, but usually not.

Mesosternum small, sometimes excavated, sometimes oblique and flat, frequently very narrow; coxal cavities transverse, excavated behind; epimera large, attaining the coxæ.

Metasternum moderate, side pieces tolerably wide; epimera usually visible.

Elytra covering the abdomen; epipleuræ extending to the apex.

Abdomen with five free segments, the fifth rounded at tip.

Anterior coxæ transverse, frequently prominent; in the first sub-family, with large trochantin, in the second without; middle coxæ smaller, sub-transverse, rarely with, usually without trochantin; posterior coxæ transverse, nearly contiguous, dilated into a plate partly covering the thighs.

Legs short, tibiæ slender, with small, and sometimes obsolete terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, frequently with membranous lobes beneath; claws simple or pectinate; onychium (in some genera) very short, with two terminal bristles, sometimes wanting.

A family which, although of small size, contains genera widely differing in many of their characters; they all live on plants usually near water.

They naturally divide into two sub-families:—

Anterior coxæ with distinct trochantin.

DASYLLINÆ.

Anterior coxæ without trochantin.

HELOMINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—DASYLLINÆ.

The anterior coxæ are transverse, rarely more prominent than the prosternal process which moderately separates them. The trochantin is large and very distinct. The mandibles are always more evident than in the second sub-family. The tibiæ are never bicarinate externally and the spurs comparatively small. The claws are simple or feebly dilated at base, pectinate in *Odontomya*.

Three tribes are indicated by the genera in our fauna distinguished in the following manner:—

Antennæ distant at base, front not narrowed;

Epistoma prolonged, concealing the labrum in great part and the mandibles, posterior coxæ narrowly separated. MACROPOGONINI.

Epistoma short, labrum and mandibles visible posterior coxæ contiguous. DASYLLINI.

Antennæ approximate at base, front narrowed;

Labrum visible, mandibles short, mouth inferior. BRACHYSECTHINI.

The trochanters of the anterior and middle legs are elongate in the first tribe, short in the second and third.

Tribe I.—MACROPOGONINI.

Head free, slightly dedexed, received in the thorax as far as the eyes, clypeal suture obliterated, front slightly prolonged in

great part concealing the labrum and mandibles in repose. Prosternum moderately separating the coxae, usually meeting the mesosternum, the anterior coxae oval, not more prominent than the prosternum and with large trochantin. Mesosternum separating the coxae, horizontal or oblique (*Allopogon*). Metasternal epimera concealed. Posterior coxae very narrow, with narrow plates, feebly dilated within, slightly separated at middle. Trochanters of anterior and middle legs moderately long. Fourth tarsal joint with two long narrow lobes, ungues simple. Onychium wanting.

This tribe differs from the Dascyllini which follow by the slightly prolonged epistoma concealing the labrum and mandibles, and by the slightly separated posterior coxae.

The genera which occur in our fauna are as follows:—

Prosternum prolonged, meeting the mesosternum and fluted on each side in front by an elevated line divergent anteriorly.

Antennae slender, elongate, joints 2-3-4 very short, together not longer than the fifth. **Macropogon.**

Antennae subserrate, joints 2-3 only short, together equal to the fourth. **Eurypogon.**

Prosternum not prolonged nor meeting the mesosternum, in front convex without raised lines.

Antennae serrate, second joint short, third a little longer and but little shorter than the fourth. **Allopogon.**

The genera of this tribe seem to have a certain relationship with the Eucnemine through *Cerophytum*.

Tribe II.—DASCYLLINI.

The clypeal suture is sometimes visible, and sometimes behind the labrum may be seen a membranous epistoma. The prosternum does not articulate with the mesosternum; the plates of the hind coxae are gradually dilated internally; the onychium is small, bisetose, and sometimes wanting. Trochanters of anterior and middle legs normal in size, not elongate.

The posterior coxae are contiguous in *Dascyllus*, *Anorus*, and *Aræopus*, distinctly separated in *Anchylarsus*, and merely slightly contiguous in the others.

In geographical distribution *Odontonyx* and *Anchylarsus* are each represented by one species in the Atlantic region; the other genera are peculiar to the Pacific fauna, and have one species each, excepting *Dascyllus* with two.

The following table will enable the genera to be recognized:—

Mandibles prominent, acutely margined above, rectangularly flexed at tip, head not retracted; thorax acutely margined;	
Tarsi simple, slender.	Stenocolus.
Tarsi lobed beneath;	
Anterior coxae separated by the prosternum, and but very little more prominent than it.	Dacyllus.
Anterior coxae prominent and contiguous.	Auorus.
Mandibles not prominent, arcuate at tip, not acutely margined above, head strongly deflexed; tarsi slender;	
Claws pectinate; thorax acutely margined.	Odontonyx.
Claws simple; thorax not acutely margined;	
Antennae slender, middle coxae not more widely separated than the anterior, thorax obtusely margined, prosternum moderately long before the coxae.	Anchytarsus.
Antennae serrate (pectinate ♂), moderately long, middle coxae twice as widely separated as the anterior, margin of thorax very obtusely rounded, prosternum short in front of the coxae.	Anchytelis.
Antennae serrate, very little longer than head and thorax, middle coxae and thorax as in <i>Anchytelis</i> , prosternum short, vertical in front of the coxae.	Araopus.

Of the above genera *Stenocolus* alone has an onychium. The anterior coxae are moderately separated in the first two alone, the tip of the prosternum being also more prolonged. The first four genera have the thorax acutely margined; in the others the margin is either obtuse or very rounded. In *Anchytarsus* and *Anchytelis* the last joint of the maxillary palpi is triangular, in *Araopus* moderately elongate, flattened and truncate.

Tribe III.—BRACHYPSECTINI.

Front narrowed by the insertion of the antennae and dilated beyond, clypeal suture not distinct; labrum small; mandibles short, not prominent. Antennae serrate from the fifth joint. Anterior coxae angulate externally, with distinct trochantin, separated by the prosternum which meets the divided mesosternum; middle coxae oval; posterior coxae narrow, with narrow plates. Tarsi slender, unguis simple.

This tribe is represented by *Brachypsectra* with one species *fulva* Lee., of yellowish testaceous color, finely pubescent, resembling a miniature *Dacyllus*, but of more depressed form. It occurs in Texas.

Through *Brachypsectra* a relationship is shown between the *Dasyllini* and the *Eubriini* of the next sub-family.

Sub-Family II.—HELODINÆ.

This sub-family contains a number of small species found on plants in moist situations, and readily recognized by the anterior and middle coxæ having no trochantin. They are divided into six tribes:—

Tarsi with the fourth joint very small, third lobed beneath.

PTILODACTYLINI.

Tarsi with the fourth joint as large or larger than the third.

Posterior coxæ very large.

ERCINETINI.

Posterior coxæ at most moderately dilated internally.

Claws without membranous appendage.

Front moderately broad, prosternum very short before and very narrow between the coxæ.

HELODINI.

Front narrowed by the insertion of the antennæ, prosternum distinct before and between the coxæ.

ERUINI.

Claws with membranous appendage arising from the base of each claw and as long as it.

Front narrowed by the insertion of the antennæ.

PLACONCHINI.

In the above table the *Ptilodactylini* seem to lead very naturally from *Achytarsus* of the preceding sub-family, resembling also in many points the tribe *Chelonariini* of the *Byrrhidae*. The *Eubriini* and *Placonychini* have more than a resemblance to the *Paridae*, the anomalous *Psephenus* of that family affording a close link with the present. The last tribe by its appendiculate claws approaches in another direction the *Melyridæ*, but the affinities otherwise are not well marked.

Tribe I.—PTILODACTYLINI.

Represented in the Atlantic district by two species of *Ptilodactyla*; they are oval, brown, finely pubescent insects of convex form; the antennæ of the males have arising from the base of the joints 4-10 a slender cylindrical articulated appendage, equal in length to the joint itself; the clypeal suture is very distinct, and the front rises slightly above the epistoma; the labial palpi are normal in form. The prosternum is quite distinct before the coxæ, but not visible between them.* The middle coxæ are not covered by the front coxæ, which are conical and prominent, and

the hind coxal plates are suddenly dilated internally; the tibiae are cylindrical, with long slender spurs; the tarsi are rather short, the second joint slightly, the third broadly lobed beneath, the fourth small, the fifth a little longer than the third, with the claws broadly toothed or appendiculate. Fifth ventral segment emarginate.

Tribe II.—**EUCINETINI.**

Eucinetus, a genus of wide distribution, composes this tribe; the mouth is prolonged; the head deflexed, without distinct clypeal suture; the prosternum is exceedingly short in front of the coxae, which are long and conical; the middle coxae are large and flat; the posterior ones are dilated into immense oblique plates, concealing the hind legs in repose; the metasternum is consequently short, and rhomboidal; the tibial spurs are distinct, the tarsi somewhat elongated, filiform, joints 1-4 decreasing in length; claws simple. Ventral segments six. The body is elongate-oval, convex, brown or black, pubescent.

The internal lobe of the maxillae is armed with a terminal hook.

Tribe III.—**EUBRIINI.**

Head deflexed, front narrow, contracted by the insertion of the antennae and prolonged into a slight beak. Mandibles entirely concealed. Maxillary palpi slender, elongated. Anterior coxae transverse, without trochantin, separated by the prosternum and not more prominent than it except in *Aeneus*. Middle coxae more widely separated than the anterior, the mesosternum being more or less protuberant, either truncate or emarginate. The posterior coxae are scarcely dilated internally. Tibiae with minute terminal spurs, in two genera. Tarsi slender, slightly dilated in *Dicranopselaphus*, claws variable.

The species composing this tribe are of oval moderately robust form, with teguments of firmer consistence than in *Helodes* or *Cyphon*. Two of the genera agree in having the terminal joint of the palpi simple, without articulated appendages. In *Eubria* the last joint of both palpi is furnished with three short spines and in *Dicranopselaphus* with two.

The ungues of the genera of this tribe differ in the sexes. In the males the anterior claw of each tarsus is bifid at tip, the posterior simple; all have a broad tooth at base. In the females

the claws are toothed at base (except in *Aeneus*), simple at tip. Gnerin describes the claws of *Dicranopselaphus* as tridentate from viewing the claws obliquely.

Aeneus is further remarkable in having the antennae of the male flabellate, the fourth joint having a short branch, joints 5-10 short with a very long slender branch, the last joint long and slender resembling the branches of the preceding joints.

The genera of this tribe are as follows:—

Prosternum of moderate width not depressed between the coxae; claws toothed at base; antennae simple.

Tarsi slender, fourth joint smaller than the third and not prolonged beneath the fifth. **Ectopria.**

Tarsi slightly dilated, joints 2-3-4 feebly emarginate, the fourth slightly prolonged beneath the fifth. **Dicranopselaphus.**

Prosternum narrow depressed between the coxae; claws slightly broader at base ♀ and toothed ♂; antennae ♂ flabellate. **Aeneus.**

The first two genera have each one species in the Atlantic region, the third, one in California.

Tribe IV.—HELODINI.

Sometimes elongate, usually oval species, of varied color, covered with a very deciduous pubescence; the clypeal suture is not visible; the last joint of the labial palpi is frequently inserted at the side of the preceding joint, and not at the apex as in other insects. The thorax is usually very small; the prosternum in front of the coxae is very short, and not visible between them. The anterior coxae are long, oblique, and conical, and lap over a portion of the middle coxae; the hind coxal plates are strongly dilated internally. Tibiae sulcate externally, usually with small spurs, in *Scirtes* with longer ones. Tarsi with the fourth joint larger than the third, bilobed; claws simple. The antennae of the male of *Prionocyphus discoideus* have the joints 4-10 furnished on each size with a cylindrical appendage longer than the joint. The fifth ventral segment is rounded at tip.

Our genera are separated in the following manner:—

Third joint of the labial palpi arising from the side of the second.

Posterior femora normal, tibial spurs moderate.

First joint of antennae expanded, posterior tarsi flat above and bicarinate. **Prionocyphus.**

First joint of antennae not expanded.

Posterior tarsi convex above, not carinate, the third joint normally visible. **Microcara.**

Posterior tarsi flat and bicarinate above, the third joint in great part concealed by the prolongation of the upper edge of second joint. **Helodes.**

Posterior femora broad, saltatorial, the spurs of posterior tibiae long. **Scirtes.**

Third joint of labial palpi arising from the end of the second. Tarsi convex above, not carinate. **Cyphon.**

In *Helodes* the hind coxæ are suddenly dilated internally, and in our species, the head is covered by the thorax, which is rounded in front; these species form *Sacodes* Lec., which has been suppressed. In *Prionocyphon* and *Cyphon* the hind coxæ are strongly but gradually dilated internally. *Scirtes*, *Cyphon*, and *Helodes* occur on both sides of the continent; the other two genera thus far only on the Atlantic slope.

Tribe V.—**PLACONYCHINI.**

Front narrow, antennæ closely inserted. Anterior coxæ without trochantin. Tarsi slender, claws with slender membranous lobes arising from the base.

In these few words a tribe is defined containing a single species possessing the oral organs of the *Eubriini*, a prosternum approaching the *Helodini* with a structure of tarsal claw entirely unique in the family.

This tribe contains but one genus *Placonycha* with the following characters:—

Head as in *Ectopria*. Eyes equal in the two sexes. Antennæ pectinate ♂, serrate ♀, very like *Ectopria*. Ligula with four processes, shorter and less slender than in that genus. Palpi similar to *Ectopria*. Prosternum short in front of the coxæ, prolonged narrowly between them and not elevated. Anterior coxæ moderately prominent, higher than the prosternum and without trochantin. Mesosternum of moderate width, depressed and oblique. Posterior coxæ suddenly but moderately dilated internally and contiguous, very narrow externally. Legs as in *Ectopria*. Tarsi slender, not lobed nor dilated, joints 1-4 gradually decreasing in length, fifth a little longer than the first and with a distinct bisetose onychium. Claws slender and simple at tip, moderately dilated at base, and with a slender membranous appendage arising from the base nearly as long as the claw.

This genus contains but one species, *P. Edwardsi* Lee., found in California. It is a small broadly oval depressed insect, with the sides of the thorax explanate, and the elytra vaguely sulcate. The elytra of the male are luteous, of the female piceous.

FAM. XL.—RHIPICERIDAE.

Mentum quadrate, corneous; ligula small, not prominent; palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae exposed at the base; usually with but one lobe; palpi 4-jointed.

Antennae inserted before and inside of the eyes, under ridges, 11-jointed (in our genera), serrate in the females, frequently flabellate in the males.

Head prominent; eyes round; epistoma not distinct; labrum indistinct; mandibles large, stout and prominent in *Sandalus*, small in *Zenopsis*.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; coxal cavities large, transverse, open behind; prosternum not prolonged.

Mesosternum short, oblique, flat; side pieces attaining the coxae.

Metasternum short in *Sandalus*, moderate in *Zenopsis*; side pieces wide in the first, narrow in the second; epimera large in *Sandalus*, not visible in *Zenopsis*.

Elytra covering the abdomen; epipleura extending to the apex.

Abdomen with five (in our genera) free ventral segments.

Anterior and middle coxae conical, prominent, the former with large trochantins; posterior coxae transverse, dilated into a small plate partly covering the thigh.

Legs moderate, tibiae with small terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed; claws simple; onychium long, hairy.

A family containing a small number of species, found on plants; *Sandalus* especially affecting various cedars; it is represented both in the Atlantic and Pacific districts; *Zenopsis* contains but one species in the Atlantic district.

Tarsi not lobed; antennae moderately long, serrate.

Zenopsis.

Tarsi lobed; antennae short (♀ serrate, ♂ flabellate).

Sandalus.

These two genera indicate different tribes, distinguished, as above stated, by the form of the side pieces of the metathorax.

FAM. XLI.—**ELATERIDAE.**

Mentum small, corneous, quadrate, sometimes rounded in front; ligula without paraglossae; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two lobes, the outer one sometimes very small; palpi short, 4-jointed.

Antennae inserted on the front in grooves, or under the margin of the front, 11-jointed, rarely 12-jointed, more or less serrate, sometimes flabellate or pectinate, the outer joints rarely in the first sub-family enlarged, forming a serrate club.

Head frequently retracted, sometimes advanced; usually applied to the prosternum beneath; mandibles usually small, sometimes slender and prominent, corneous; labrum distinct in most species, indistinct in the first sub-family.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; coxal cavities small, rounded, not closed behind by the mesosternum; prosternum long, usually lobed in front, prolonged behind, forming an acute process moving in the mesosternum.

Mesosternum short, excavated in the middle for the reception of the prosternal process; coxal cavities small, usually angulated externally; side pieces large, epimera reaching the coxae.

Metasternum usually long, side pieces narrow, epimera slightly visible.

Elytra covering the abdomen (rarely abbreviated in the female); epipleurae distinct, extending to the apex; scutellum visible.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, fifth rounded at the apex (except in the female of *Euthysanius*), sixth visible in some of the tribe *Platocercini* and in *Cebrioninae*.

Anterior coxae small, rounded, without trochantins, contained entirely in the prosternum, in cavities open behind; middle coxae small, rounded or angulated externally, with a distinct trochantin,* except in the first and fifth sub-families; posterior coxae transverse, oblique, contiguous, dilated into a plate covering in part or entirely the thighs (except in *Cerophytum*).

Legs short, sometimes contractile; tibiae usually slender, with the spurs very small, or scarcely visible, moderately long in *Cebrioninae*; tarsi 5-jointed, simple or lobed beneath; claws simple, toothed, or pectinated; onychium none, or very short and bisetose.

* Lacordaire states that no trochantin is visible; but it is distinct in all the genera examined of genuine *Elateridae*, and in no other except *Pterothops*, in which it is merely rudimentary.

A very large family, and including the Eucneminae and Cebriinae (regarded by many as distinct families), very sharply defined by the above characters. A few of the species of the first sub-family, and a majority of those of the second, possess the singular power of springing in the air when placed on the back. This is effected by extending the prothorax so as to bring the prosternal spine to the anterior part of the mesosternal cavity, then suddenly relaxing the muscles so that the spine descends violently into the cavity; the force given by this sudden movement causes the base of the elytra to strike the supporting surface, and by their elasticity the whole body is propelled upwards.

It is consequently obvious that the existence of this leaping power is dependent on a loose articulation between the pro- and mesothorax; and, in fact, this is a remarkable character in the majority of the genera of the family, though not apparent in most genera of the first sub-family.

All the species are vegetable feeders; and the larvæ live, some in the earth, others in rotten wood, others prey upon living plants.

Five sub-families may be defined, as follows:—

Posterior coxæ laminate; trochanters small.

Labrum concealed; antennæ somewhat distant from the eyes, their insertion narrowing the front. EUCNEMINÆ.

Labrum visible, free; antennæ arising near the eyes under the frontal margin. ELATERINÆ.

Labrum transverse, connate with the front.

Ventral segments six; ungues simple; tibial spurs well developed.

CEBRIDINÆ.

Ventral segments five; ungues serrate; tibial spurs moderate.

PEROTROPIDINÆ.

Posterior coxæ not laminate; trochanters of middle and posterior legs very long.

Labrum short, transverse, connate with the clypeus; front gibbous; ungues serrate. CEROPHYTINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—EUCNEMINÆ.

The only characters separating this from the genuine Elaterinae are found in the insertion of the antennæ upon the front, at the inner extremity of transverse grooves, before which the front is expanded again, and the labrum indistinct; the prosternum is nearly truncate in front, and the head is always deflexed, and applied to the sternum in repose.

The species are rare, and are found under bark, or on leaves of plants. Two tribes are indicated:—

Antennae moderately distant; maxillary palpi with the last joint acute; prosternal sutures and margin parallel. MELASINI.

Antennae approximate; maxillary palpi with the last joint large, dilated; prosternal sutures and margin convergent. EUCNEMINI.

Tribe I.—**MELASINI.**

Two genera, of slender form, both represented in our fauna, alone constitute this tribe. They differ in several respects from all other members of the family, and particularly by the large size of the head, so that the eyes are entirely disengaged from the thorax; the mouth is not perfectly applied to the prosternum, as in the next tribe; the prosternum is truncate in front, and its sutures are parallel, not running to the anterior angles of the thorax, as in the other genera of this sub-family; the middle coxae are small, not angulated externally, and without trochantin; the epimera are very transverse.

Tibiae broad, compressed.

Melasis.

Tibiae slender.

Tharops.

Tribe II.—**EUCNEMINI.**

Several genera, usually cuneiform, sometimes subcylindrical, and easily recognized by the situation of the antennae in approximate grooves, which narrow the clypeus. The middle coxae are small, rounded, not angulated externally, and without trochantin; the epimera of the mesothorax are very transverse. *Deltometopus* possesses a feeble leaping power, which has not been observed in our other genera, although several of them probably may exhibit the same movement. The antennae are frequently received in grooves, which run sometimes along the under side of the prothorax, sometimes along the prosternal suture; the latter position is assumed among our genera in *Microrhagus*, and in that the grooves are quite shallow. The claws have a broad tooth in certain species of *Pornax*.

The following table, an abbreviation of that given in the Monograph of de Bonvouloir, expresses the relation of our genera:—

on leaves

joint neuter;
MELASINIL
ridge, dilated;
EUCENESINIL

our fauna.
speets from
y the large
engaged from
prosteronum.
ront, and its
ngles of the
the middle
t trochantin;

Melasia.
Tharops.

mbeylindrical,
ae in approxi-
middle coxae are
nt trochantin;
Deltometopus
en observed in
ly may exhibit
ly received in
ide of the pro-
latter position
nd in that the
broad tooth in

given in the
elation of our

Tarsi lamellate beneath on several joints.

Tarsi not lamellate.

2. Posterior coxal plates narrower externally.

Posterior coxal plates parallel or broader externally.

3. Marginal groove of thorax beneath (for antennae) well marked.

Marginal groove absent.

4. Prosternal sutures strongly arcuate.

Prosternal sutures straight.

5. Marginal groove of thorax straight, continuing directly on the head.

Marginal groove more or less interrupted by the eyes.

6. Marginal groove broad.

Marginal groove narrow.

7. Tarsi simple. (Claws simple.)

Tarsi with fourth joint emarginato-excavate. (Claws usually den-
tate.)

8. Lateral margin of thorax with two ridges, sometimes a trace of a
third.

Lateral margin of thorax single.

9. Prothorax with well-defined antennal grooves beneath.

Prothorax without well-defined (and limited) grooves.

Dendrocharis.

2.

3.

17.

4.

8.

Stethon.

5.

6.

7.

Deltometopus.

Dromaeolus.

Phænocerus.

Fornax.

9.

11.

10.

Adelothyreus.

10. Antennae with joints 2-3 united shorter than the fourth.

Entomophthalmus.

Antennae with joints 2-3 united much longer than the fourth.

Microrhagus.

11. Mandibles stout, external face rugose and at base with a backward
prolongation.

Mandibles slender, not prolonged backwards.

12. Last ventral segment rounded at tip.

Last ventral prolonged in a point.

13. Epistoma deeply sinuate each side.

Epistoma regularly arcuate.

14. Coxal plates suddenly narrowed from the inner third.

Coxal plates gradually narrowed.

15. Outer joints of antennae shorter than the preceding.

Outer three joints suddenly longer.

16. Prosternal sutures arcuate.

Prosternal sutures straight.

17. Antennae slender, filiform.

Third joint of antennae not longer than second.

Third joint much longer than second.

Antennae dentate ♀ within or bi-pectinate ♂.

Hypocœlus.

Nematodes.

Schizophilus.

14.

16.

15.

Cryptostoma.

Phlegon.

Anelastes.

Epiphanis.

Xylobius.

Hylocharis.

Sarpedon.

Sub-Family II.—ELATERINÆ.

The antennæ in this sub-family are widely separated, inserted in small foveæ under the margin of the front, before the eyes. The mouth is usually anterior; the mandibles are small and retracted, except in the last tribe, in which, too, are found the only genera having the labrum connate with the front. The middle coxæ are always angulated externally, with a small, but distinct trochantin, so that the episterna are not cut off from the coxal cavity. In a few genera of the last tribe the anterior and middle coxæ are conical. The tibiæ are slender in all the genera.

The tribes appear to be naturally arranged as follows:—

Antennæ received in deep prosternal grooves.	AGRYPNINI.
Antennæ not received in prosternal grooves;	
Meso- and metasterna connate.	CHALCOLEPIDINI.
Mesosternal suture distinct (side pieces of metathorax narrow in our tribes);	
First joint of antennæ very long.	HENIRIPINI.
First joint of antennæ moderate;	
Apex of mandibles obtuse or emarginate.	ELATERINI.
Mandibles with the tip slender, prolonged, acute.	PLATOCERINI.

Tribe I.—AGRYPNINI.

These insects are easily recognized by the antennæ received in grooves excavated along the prosternal sutures; the mandibles are emarginate at tip, or toothed; the front flat or concave; the mesosternum not, or but slightly, protuberant; the coxal plates are gradually, but slightly, dilated internally; the tarsi in our genera have the joints slightly inflated beneath, not furnished with membranous lobes; the prosternal lobe is large; the antennæ are serrate in our genera. The species are found under bark of dead trees.

Antennal grooves occupying the whole, or nearly the whole, of the prosternal suture;

Third joint of the antennæ smaller than the fourth.	Agrypnus
Third joint of the antennæ equal to the fourth.	Adelocera

Antennal grooves much abbreviated behind;

Front tarsi received in grooves.	Lacon.
Front tarsal grooves wanting.	Meristhus.

Of *Agrypnus* two species are found in Texas; *Adelocera* is found in our whole territory, and *Lacon* in the Southern States and Kansas.

Tribe II.—**CHALCOLEPIDINI.**

The genus *Chalcolepidius* is represented by four species, one (*C. viridipilis*) found in the Atlantic States, two in Arizona, and one in southern California. They are very large insects, clothed with depressed scales; the mesosternum is protuberant, and entirely connate with the metasternum, the suture being obliterated. The antennae are pectinate in the male of *C. viridipilis* and *samaragdinus*. The genus *Alaus* is known by two large velvety spots on the prothorax; it is commonly separated widely from *Chalcolepidius*, but the protuberant mesosternum, closely connected with the metasternum, with scarcely a trace of suture, indicates its affinity with that genus. The form of body, too, is not unlike. In both genera the coxal plates are gradually dilated inwards, and strongly toothed at the insertion of the thighs; the mandibles have the tip entire, but not prolonged; the front is concave, not margined behind the labrum, but deflexed; the tarsi are not lobed beneath, but very densely pubescent, and the claws are simple.

Scutellum obcordate; margin of elytra obsolete in front. **Chalcolepidius.**
Scutellum oval; elytra strongly margined. **Alaus.**

Tribe III.—**HEMIRHIPINI.**

In this tribe, represented only by *Hemirhipus fascicularis*, the front is concave, margined anteriorly; the mandibles are acute at the tip; the antennae (filabellate and 12-jointed in *Hemirhipus*) have the first joint very long, and the others small and equal in size; the prosternal lobe is large, the sutures are concave outwards and double; the coxal plates are equally broad at the inner and outer portion, with a tooth at the origin of the thighs; the tarsi are not lobed beneath, but densely clothed with fine pubescence.

The species extends from New York to Brazil, is of large size, densely clothed with short brown pubescence; black, with the elytra muddy yellow, varied with small dusky spots.

Tribe IV.—**ELATERINI.**

This tribe comprises the great bulk of the species, and contains many genera differing in various peculiarities of structure, but all agreeing in having the antennae not received in prosternal grooves, the mesosternal suture distinct, and the side pieces of the meta-

thorax narrow. The mandibles are short, and never extend far beyond the labrum; they are usually emarginate, rarely subacute, but not much prolonged at the apex; in the latter case, however, the metasternum is not acute in front, as in the next tribe.

Sub-tribes may be defined as follows:—

Coxal plates suddenly dilated inwards.
Coxal plates gradually dilated inwards.

ELATERINI.
CORBYBITINI.

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Elaterini** (genuini).

No other character can be given to separate this sub-tribe from the next but the form of the plates of the hind coxæ, which are suddenly dilated about the middle, with the outer part much narrower than the inner; there is always a strong tooth at the insertion of the tibia; the front is margined anteriorly in all of our groups except the last; the prosternum is always lobed in front; the prosternal sutures are double, except in the first two groups, where they are entirely simple; the mandibles emarginate or toothed at the tip; the tarsi are variable in form, but the claws are never serrate.

The following groups are represented in our fauna:—

Margin of the front elevated behind the labrum;	
Prosternal spine truncate behind; scutellum cordiform.	CARDIOPHORI.
Prosternal spine acute; scutellum oval;	
Prosternum broad, sutures single, convex outwards.	CRYPTOPHYPTI.
Prosternum moderate, sutures double, straight or concave;	
Third joint of tarsi lobed.	PHYSSORINI.
Fourth joint of tarsi lobed.	MONOCERPHIDI.
Second and third joints of tarsi with long lobes.	DICERPHIDI.
Tarsi not lobed beneath.	ELATERES.
Margin of the front not elevated.	LEDM.

Group I.—**Cardiophori.**

The species are usually small, and convex in form, remarkably distinguished by the prosternal spine being truncate behind, and fitting like a wedge into the mesosternum; the scutellum is cordiform; the front is margined, but not concave; the coxal plates are suddenly dilated inwards.

The genera known to occur in our fauna are separated as follows:—

Tarsi simple.

Lateral marginal line becoming inferior

Body winged, elytra free.

Body apterous, elytra connate.

Lateral marginal line strictly lateral.

Tarsi with fourth joint lobed beneath.

Cardiophorus

Coptostethus

Holstonotus

Eathesopus.

Group II.—**Cryptohypni.**

This group contains only small species, and is easily known by the margined front, the suddenly dilated coxal plates, and the broad prosternum, with the sutures single, and convex outwards; the coxal plates are scarcely toothed at the insertion of the thighs; the tarsi are filiform.

Cryptohypnus is generally diffused; **Cedostethus** contains but one species from the Atlantic district.

Claws simple; tarsi moderate, clothed with stiff hairs. **Cryptohypnus.**

Claws with a tooth at the middle; tarsi long, pubescent. **Cedostethus.**

Group III.—**Physorhini.**

The small number of species constituting this group have the third joint of the tarsi furnished beneath with a membranous lobe, the fourth being small, and received upon the third. The front is very convex, its anterior margin rounded; the posterior coxal plates very narrow externally, suddenly dilated and strongly toothed internally; the claws are simple; the mesosternum always oblique; the prosternal sutures double, and excavated in front.

The genera of this group are not well defined, the characters separating them being derived from the form and size of the second and third joints of the antennæ. **Anchastus** alone occurs in our fauna; two genera have been separated from it, based on characters which have become evanescent by the discovery of other species.

Group IV.—**Monocrepidii.**

In this group the front is convex, margined in front; the first joint of the antennæ is longer than usual; the prosternal sutures are double, straight or concave, and scarcely excavated in front; the coxal plates are suddenly dilated internally, with the angle rounded, as in **Drasterius**, and a tooth at the origin of the thighs, the fourth joint of the tarsi is obliquely prolonged into a membranous lobe.

The genera *Eolus* and *Heteroderes*, adopted by Candeze, appear to be untenable, and heterogeneous; our species are therefore referred to *Mesocrepidius*, removing to *Drasterius* those with simple tarsi, which were formerly included in the same genus.

Group V.—**Diorepidii.**

The strongly margined front, the prosternal sutures, excavated in front, and concave outwards, and the tarsi with lobes beneath the second and third joints, will distinguish this group. The species are elongate, brown, hairy insects, with strongly serrate antennae, sometimes even pectinate in the males. The coxal plates are strongly dilated inwards, and toothed. They are found in the Southern States and Texas, and belong to two genera:—

Mesosternum horizontal; anterior part of front with two crests, uniting above with the frontal margin. **Diorepidius.**
Mesosternum oblique; front not crested. **Ischiodontus.**

To the latter genus belong *Elater solcatus* Say, and other species. *Tricrepidius* Motsch. is also an *Ischiodontus*, probably *I. ferreus*.

Group VI.—**Elateres.**

In this group are species having the front convex and margined; the thorax always narrowed in front; the prosternum not very wide, with the sutures distinctly double, and sometimes excavated in front, straight or concave outwards; the posterior coxal plates narrow externally, suddenly dilated internally, and toothed at the origin of the thighs; the tarsi not dilated or lobed (the anterior ones in *Blatta* very slightly so), and the claws entire.

Our genera are:—

Prosternal sutures excavated in front;
Joints 1-4 of the tarsi gradually increasing in length;
Tarsi spongy beneath, the anterior one slightly lobed. **Blatta.**
Tarsi ciliate beneath, entirely simple. **Elater.**
First joint of the tarsi as long as the three following united;
Second joint of antennae very small, third large triangular.

Elatrinus.
Prosternal sutures not excavated in front;
Third joint of antennae longer than the second. **Drasterius.**
Second and third joints of antennae small, equal. **Megapenthes.**

Drasterius is united by DuVal with *Cryptohypnus*, but the narrower prosternum, with double sutures, distinguishes it very

strongly from that genus. Our species (*Elater dorsalis* Say, *El. elegans* Fabr., *M. unabilis* Lee., *M. comis* Lee., and *M. livens* Lee.) were included in *Monoerepidius*, but are distributed, with some new ones, by Candèze, between the genus now under consideration and *Eolus*.

The species of *Megapenthes* formerly placed in *Elater* have been very properly separated by Candèze. There is not an entire agreement between them in the form of the coxal plates. *El. limbatus* Herbst is also referred to this genus, though the coxal plates are much less suddenly dilated internally; hardly more so in fact than in *Corymbites uthiops*.

Group VII.—*Ludii*.

This group has the front convex, but not margined behind the labrum; the prosternal sutures concave outwards; the tarsi simple, pubescent beneath, and the posterior coxal plates less suddenly dilated internally, but still distinctly angulated at the middle of the hind margin, and strongly toothed at the insertion of the thighs. The species are usually of large, though one species, placed in *Ludius*, is of moderate size; it is the Oregon *L. tartareus* formerly included in *Elater*.

Our genera are two, thus distinguished, *Crignus* Lee. having been united with *Ludius*.

Mesosternum declivous, not prominent.
Mesosternum protuberant.

Ludius.
Orthostethus.

To *Orthostethus* *Lac.* belongs *Aphanobius infuscatus* Germ., a large brown species found in the Southern States.

Sub-Tribe 2.—*Corymbitini*.

In this sub-tribe the coxal plates are gradually or sometimes scarcely dilated inwards, frequently not toothed over the insertion of the thighs, with the hind margin nearly rectilinear. In other characters there are found great differences between the groups; the prosternal sutures are frequently straight and simple, and the prosternal lobe is sometimes entirely wanting. The claws are pectinate in certain genera.

The following groups are represented in our fauna:—

Front convex; mouth inferior.

AGRIOTES.

Front flattened, margined; mouth anterior;

Claws pectinate.

MELANOTI.

Claws simple.

ATHOL.

Front flattened, not margined; mouth anterior;

Mesosternum declivous.

CORYMBITES.

Mesosternum protuberant.

MELANAUTES.

Group I.—**Agriotes.**

This group, composed of species of moderate or small size, is distinguished by the convex front, the edge of which is higher than the labrum; the mouth is situated on the inferior surface of the head, and is applied to the prosternum in repose; the latter is lobed in front; the sutures are double, either concave outwards or nearly straight, somewhat excavated in front; the antennae are slender, scarcely serrate, and the first joint is a little longer than usual; the coxal plates are but slightly broader internally, although sometimes almost suddenly dilated; the tooth at the insertion of the thighs is large.

Our genera are:—

Front truncate, not margined behind the labrum, although higher than it; claws simple;

Margin of prothorax deflexed in front.

Agriotes.

Margin of prothorax straight.

Dolopius.

Front margined;

Claws and tarsi simple.

Betarmon.

Claws pectinate, tarsi slightly lobed.

Glyphonyx.

To Dolopius, as here defined, belong *D. macer* Lec., *lateralis* Esch., and *simplex* Motsch.; to Betarmon belongs only *Elatér bigeminatus* Randall. The genus *Sericosomus*, placed by European authors near Dolopius, appears more nearly allied to Corymbites.

Group II.—**Melanotl.**

In this group are contained species of moderate or small size, having the front moderately convex, margined anteriorly; the mouth anterior; the antennae serrate, with the first joint of the usual size; the prosternum is lobed in front; the sutures are double, and concave outwards; the coxal plates are gradually dilated inwards, and toothed at the origin of the thighs; the tarsi are not lobed beneath, and the claws are strongly pectinate.

Our species are numerous, and all belong to Melanotus.

Group III.—**Athol.**

Here are to be placed all species having the front margined; the mouth anterior; the coxal plates narrow, gradually dilated

inwards, scarcely toothed; the claws simple; and the prosternal sutures nearly straight, double, though rarely excavated in front; the first joint of the antennae is moderate. The front is sometimes not only margined, but deeply concave, by the margin being reflexed; in some species of *Limonius* the margin is almost obsolete at the middle, establishing thus a transition to the group *Corymbites*; the prosternal lobe is sometimes obsolete, and the middle coxae are in *Campylus* very approximate, so that the metasternum becomes acute in front. The tarsi have sometimes the second and third joints slightly lobed beneath.

The body is usually slender, and rarely (*Pityobius*) of large size.

Our genera are:—

Tarsi with the first joint scarcely longer than the second.	<i>Limonius</i>.
Tarsi with the first joint elongated;	
Prosternal lobe very short;	
Metasternum acute; antennae 11-jointed.	<i>Campylus</i>.
Metasternum obtuse; antennae 12-jointed.	<i>Pityobius</i>.
Prosternal lobe long.	<i>Athous</i>.

The males of *Pityobius* are remarkable for the antennae having on each side a row of branches. Two species are known: *P. anguinus*, from the Atlantic States, of a dull black color, with short brown hair, ♂ with but single branches proceeding from beyond the middle of the joints of the antennae 4–11 each side; and *P. Murrayi* Lec., from California, of a more shining black color, much less hairy, ♂ with one inner and two outer basal branches from the joints of the antennae.

Group IV.—*Corymbites*.

This group is so closely connected with the last by intermediate forms, that its separation may be considered to be rather a matter of convenience than of natural difference; thus, the discussion of the question whether *Limonius vagus* and *estriatus* Lec., which belong to *Paranomus*, and *L. dubitans*, which forms *Nothodes*, should enter this or the preceding group, is a matter of but small consequence.

The front is not margined behind the labrum, and is usually slightly concave; the mouth is anterior, though somewhat deflexed in *Sericosomus* (which differs from the group *Agriotes* in this respect, as well as by the less convex front, and shorter first joint of the antennae); the prosternum is either lobed or truncate

in front; the sutures are double, not excavated in front, except in *Bladus* and *Nothodes*, usually nearly straight; the mesosternum is not protuberant, sometimes acute in front; the coxal plates are gradually dilated inwards, sometimes toothed at the insertion of the thighs.

Our genera are:—

Thorax without luminous vesicles;

Tarsi filiform;

Prosternum not lobed in front;

Prosternal sutures straight; third joint of antennæ small. **Bladus.**

Prosternal sutures concave outwards; third joint of antennæ equal to fourth. **Cestodes.**

Prosternum with a short lobe; front suddenly deflexed at tip, but not margined at the middle;

Elytra not striate; prosternal sutures not excavated. **Paranomus.**

Elytra striate; prosternal sutures excavated in front. **Nothodes.**

Prosternum with a long lobe;

Front convex; coxal plates scarcely narrower externally.

Scricosomus.

Front usually more or less flattened; coxal plates narrow externally.

Ungues simple.

Corymbites.

Ungues with a broad basal tooth.

Oxygonus.

Tarsi with the second and third joints lobed beneath.

Asaphes.

Thorax with luminous vesicles.

Pyrophorus.

The genus *Corymbites* contains a great number of species, and, as is usual in large genera, is quite polymorphous; some of the species (*C. athiops* and *C. maurus*) have the coxal plates almost as suddenly dilated internally as in certain *Ludi* of the preceding sub-tribe. Some of the species are very narrow, resembling *Athous* and *Campylus*, others very stout. They may be divided into many groups, which are natural, but not entitled to rank as genera.

Group V.—*Melanactes*.

This group is represented in our fauna by the genus *Melanactes* alone, which, while confined to temperate North America, is diffused on both sides of the continent. The species are large shining black insects, found under stones. They are distinguished from other groups having the coxal plates gradually dilated inwards, by the horizontal protuberant mesosternum, which is not connate, as in *Chalecolepidini*, but separated by a distinct suture from the metasternum. The front is depressed at the middle,

and not margined; the mandibles are toothed near the tip; the prosternum is furnished with a long lobe in front; the sutures are double, nearly straight, slightly excavated in front; the coxal plates are gradually dilated inwards and toothed at the origin of the thighs; the tarsi are not lobed, but very densely pubescent beneath, with the joints 1-4 gradually decreasing in length; the claws are simple.

Tribe V.—PLASTOCERINI.

In this tribe are comprised certain genera which recede from the true Elaters to approach the Cebriionine; thus, the sixth ventral segment is usually slightly visible, and in the female of *Euthysaninus* becomes equal to the other segments. The same sex is further remarkable for the elytra being very short, and the wings wanting; in the female of *Aplastus* the elytra are also abbreviated, but the wings are present.

The following characters distinguish this tribe: The mandibles are curved and slender at the tip, and project more than in other Elaterina; the labrum is more closely connected with the front; the prosternum is truncate in front, not at all lobed, and its lateral sutures are straight, slightly oblique, not excavated in front; the mesosternum declivous; the middle coxæ more conical and prominent than usual, nearly contiguous; the metasternum is very acute in front; the coxal plates are dilated inwards, but not suddenly, and differ slightly in form in the respective genera; they are toothed at the origin of the thighs. The tarsi are simple, and pubescent beneath; the claws are simple; the tibial spurs are more developed than in other tribes.

Two natural groups are obvious:—

Front margined; mandibles very prominent.

APHRICI.

Front depressed; mandibles not very prominent.

PLASTOCERI.

Group 1.—Aphrici.

Aphricus californicus, a small species having the appearance of a slender *Cardiophorus*, is the only member of this group known. The mandibles are long and slender, and project so as to leave an open space between them and the front which is margined, and projects over the labrum; the antennæ are moderately serrate; the prosternum is very slightly lobed; the sutures are single, and not excavated; the middle coxæ are prominent; the

metasternum is obtuse in front; the coxal plates are scarcely toothed at the insertion of the thighs; the first joint of the tarsi is not longer than the second; the sixth ventral segment is not visible.

Group II.—**Plastocerl.**

The mandibles are thick at the base, toothed at the middle, slender and curved at the tip, but embrace more or less closely the labrum, which is on the same plane with the depressed front, and closely connected with it, almost as in certain Cebriioninae. The antennae are long and serrate in *Aplastus*; in the other genera short, and pectinate with long branches in the males, in the females serrate, and slightly pectinate; the prosternum is slightly lobed in *Aplastus*, not at all lobed in the other genera; the sutures are double, slightly oblique, and not excavated; the middle coxae are prominent, with the mesosternum acute in front; the coxal plates are gradually and sometimes strongly dilated inwards, and toothed at the origin of the thighs; the first joint of the tarsi is as long as the two following united; the sixth ventral segment projects beyond the fifth, which is round at the apex. In the female of *Euthysanius*, however, the elytra are short, the wings wanting, and the abdomen greatly elongated; the hind coxae also become so prominent, as to leave the genuine first ventral segment (invisible in all other Elaterinae) free; following this are the usual five equal to each other, then the sixth, equal to the fifth, but rounded at tip, and followed by a prominent obtusely triangular seventh (really the eighth) ventral segment; of these, all but the last two are margined behind with membrane.

Antennae long, serrate, 11-jointed.

Aplastus.

Antennae short, in the males pectinate;

Antennae 11-jointed.

Plastocerus.

Antennae 12-jointed.

Euthysanius.

Sub-Family III.—**CEBRIONINÆ.**

Antennae distant at base, inserted under a frontal margin. Mouth anterior; the labrum is transverse, connate with the front, the suture usually distinct, sometimes obliterated; mandibles slender, prominent, and long, meeting beyond the labrum; palpi moderately long. Anterior coxae large, globose, without tro-

chantin, middle coxæ rounded without trochantin, posterior coxæ transverse, dilated in a plate partly covering the thighs. Abdomen with six free ventral segments. Legs sublossorial, the anterior tibiæ somewhat dilated. Tibial spurs long, ungues simple.

A sub-family of small extent considered, until very recently, a distinct family. The differences formerly existing have gradually disappeared by the discovery of additional species until, at the present, very little remains to separate them from the Elaterinæ even to the extent admitted here.

The genera in our fauna are:—

Anterior tibiæ entire.

Anterior tibiæ emarginate externally.

Cebrio.

Scaptolenus.

Anachilus Lec., formerly included in the table, does not differ essentially from *Cebrio*.

Sub-Family IV.—PEROTHOPINÆ.

Antennæ not very closely approximated at base, arising under well-marked frontal ridges from small foveæ, at a distance in front of the eyes; mouth inferior; labrum transverse, arcuate anteriorly, closely united with the front; mandibles acute at tip slightly projecting beyond the labrum; palpi moderate, the last joint slightly dilated. Anterior coxæ small, globular, without trochantin, middle coxæ oval with a small trochantin; posterior coxæ transverse, the plate broadly dilated internally. Tibiæ slender, the spurs moderate in extent. Ungues serrate.

This sub-family contains but one genus, *Perothops*, which had for a long time been associated with the *Eueneminiæ*. In the preceding edition of this work it formed with *Cerophytum* the sub-family *Cerophytidæ*. In his elaborate monograph of *Euenemidæ* de Bonvouloir rejects it from association with that series. It seems to be a peculiar form intermediate between the *Eueneminiæ* and *Cebriioninæ*, related to the latter series probably through *Musopsis* Chev.

Perothops contains but two species, *P. mucida* Gyll. from the Atlantic States and *P. Witticki* Lec. from California.

Sub-Family V.—CEROPHYTINÆ.

Antennæ approximate at base, arising each side of a frontal protuberance; mouth inferior; labrum short, transverse, closely

united with the front; mandibles areolate, acute at tip, not prominent. Anterior coxae without trochantin, middle coxae rounded, without trochantin, posterior coxae flat, without free plate. Legs moderate, middle and posterior trochanters long, the last nearly as long as the femora. Tibial spurs small. Ungues pectinate at basal half, apex simple.

The genus *Cerophytum* forms this sub-family. It has been included by de Bonvouloir in the Eucnemidae, while Lacordaire (Genera IV) considered it the type of a distinct family. There seems to be but little doubt, from the opinions of these and other authors, that *Cerophytum* is a very aberrant genus, too much so to be considered a true Eucnemine, but without differences of sufficient moment to be considered a family by itself. It seems to indicate a line of affinity between the Eucnemine and the Dasyllidae.

Two species of *Cerophytum* occur in our fauna, *C. pulsator* Hald. in the Atlantic region, *C. concoloricollis* Lec. in California. They are very rare.

FAM. XIII.—THROSCIDAE.

Mentum small, narrowed in front; ligula membranous, not prominent; palpi short, 3-jointed.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two lobes, inner one very small; palpi 4-jointed.

Antennae inserted on the front, received in grooves extending along the inferior margin of the prothoracic flanks, 11-jointed; sometimes serrate, sometimes with a loose serrate 3-jointed club.

Head immersed in the thorax to the eyes, which are elliptical; mouth inferior, applied to the prosternum; mandibles small; labrum prominent.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate, deeply sulcate along the sternal suture, for the reception of the antennae; coxal cavities small, open behind, being completed by the mesosternum; prosternum with an anterior rounded lobe protecting the mouth, prolonged behind into a flat process received in the mesosternum.

Mesosternum short, excavated in the middle for the prosternum, completing on each side the anterior coxal cavities; side pieces very transverse, attaining the coxae.

Metasternum with the side pieces very narrow.

Elytra entirely covering the abdomen; epipleurae distinct. Abdomen with five ventral segments, not connate, though closely connected.

Anterior and middle coxae small, rounded, not prominent, without trochantins, the anterior ones received in cavities formed by the pro- and mesosternum; posterior coxae transverse, contiguous, dilated into a plate partly covering the thighs.

Legs short, contractile; tibiae slender, with indistinct spurs; tarsi short, 5-jointed, joints 1-4 furnished beneath with long membranous lobes; claws simple, onychium none.

This family contains only a few small species belonging to three genera, representing different tribes; they are found on flowers, and have been classed with Eucneminae by some recent authors, although the totally different construction of the anterior coxal cavities at once separates them. They do not possess the power of leaping like most species of the preceding family, and the fixity of the prothorax on the trunk would show that any such act is mechanically impossible.

No tarsal grooves. Antennae serrate, their cavities short, straight.

Drapetes.

Tarsal grooves in metasternum. Antennae with a 3-jointed club, cavities long, arcuate.

Throsacus.

Tarsal grooves in metasternum and abdomen. Antennae slightly fusiform, cavities long, arcuate.

Pactopus.

The name *Triragus* Kugellann has priority over *Throsacus*, but being applied to a genus composed of the one now under consideration and *Byturnus*, it must be dropped for both. *Pactopus* *Lee.* is found in California: the other two genera occur on both sides of the continent.

* FAM. XLIII.—**BUPRESTIDAE.**

Mentum moderate, subquadrate, or triangular, sometimes transverse, the anterior part in many genera membranous; ligula frequently not prominent; labial palpi short, 3-jointed.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with ciliate, unarmed lobes; palpi short, 4-jointed.

Antennae inserted upon the front, 11-jointed, serrate (labellate in *Xenorhipis* ♂), the outer joints usually fur-

nished with pores, which are diffused on the sides, or concentrated in a fovea on the inferior margin or at its extremity.

Head immersed in the thorax to the eyes, which are elliptical, and never emarginate; labrum small, prominent; mandibles short, stout.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate from the upper piece; coxal cavities separated by the prosternum, widely open behind; prosternum prolonged behind, fitting into the mesosternum, or even the metasternum.

Mesosternum short, excavated, so that the visible part is frequently divided into two portions, which complete the anterior coxal cavities; side pieces large, diagonally divided; epimera narrowly attaining the coxae.

Metasternum with the side pieces narrow; epimera visible. Elytra covering the abdomen, or leaving only the pygidium exposed; epipleurae narrow; wings large.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, the first and second connate, the others free; the fifth joint frequently emarginate in the males, leaving a small sixth joint visible.

Anterior coxae separate, small, globular, received between the pro- and mesosternum, with the trochantin distinct; middle coxae separate, globular, with the trochantin distinct; posterior coxae transverse, usually nearly contiguous, concave behind, dilated into a plate partially covering the femora when retracted.

Legs short; tibiae usually slender, with two small terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, the first four joints with more or less developed membranous appendages beneath; onychium none.

The species of this family are, in general, elongate in form, and ornamented with metallic colors; the larvae perforate the stems of living plants, and the perfect insects are found partly on flowers, partly sunning themselves on trees, during the hotter seasons of the year.

A monograph of the species belonging to our fauna has been published by Dr. LeConte in the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, vol. XI, in which, with some modifications, the classification of Lacordaire was adopted; the characters of the groups have here been farther modified by the views of DuVal, and the divisions proposed are based upon renewed observations, though the groups themselves are scarcely different from those previously adopted.

The groups represented in our fauna form the following tribes:—

- A. Hind coxae with the plates distinctly dilated internally, cut off externally by the prolongation of the abdomen; their anterior margin straight, the hind margin oblique;

Mesosternum divided;

Metathoracic side pieces narrow; fourth tarsal joint not lobed.

BUPRESTINI.

Metathoracic side pieces wide; fourth tarsal joint cleft. SCHIZOPINI.

Mesosternum emarginate, not divided.

THINISCOPYGINI.

- B. Hind coxae with the plates scarcely dilated internally;

Front not narrowed by the insertion of the antennae; thorax truncate at base;

Mesosternum emarginate; not divided.

JELODINI.

Mesosternum scarcely visible.

MASTOCEXINI.

Front narrowed by the insertion of the antennae; thorax lobed at the base.

AGRILINI.

Tribe 1.—BUPRESTINI.

The front is usually not contracted by the insertion of the antennae, but in *Chrysobothres* is as much so as in the tribe *Agriini*; the prosternum is sometimes obtusely, sometimes acutely angulated on the sides behind the coxae, and its lateral sutures are oblique; the mesosternum is always divided, so that the cavity for the reception of the prosternum is formed both by the meso- and metasternum; the side pieces of the latter are always visible, and the epimera are triangular, with the hind margin sometimes straight, and applied to the coxae, sometimes partly covered by the prolongation of the abdomen, which intervenes between the coxae and the margin of the body. The hind coxae are broader internally; their anterior margin is straight and transverse; the hind margin is oblique. The antennal pores are diffused on the sides of the joints in the first group, concentrated in marginal foveae in the others. The species are more or less flattened in form.

Our groups are the following:—

Epimera of metathorax triangular, uncovered; prosternum obtusely angulated behind the coxae;

Mesosternum and metasternum closely united.

CHALCOPHORÆ.

Mesosternal suture distinct.

BUPRESTES.

Epimera of metathorax partly covered by abdomen; prosternum acutely angulated behind the coxae;

Front not contracted by insertion of antennae.

ANTHAXIÆ.

Front contracted by insertion of antennae.

CHRYSOBOTHRÆ.

Group I.—**Chalcophoræ.**

Insects of large size, readily known by the antennal pores being diffused on the sides of the joints, but sometimes only near the inferior margin, and by the mesosternal suture being indistinct.

Chalcophora is generally distributed through our territory, and some of the species are abundant in the Middle States; the other two genera are found in Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona. The male of Chalcophora has a distinct sixth ventral segment.

Antennæ inserted under a ridge; mentum rounded in front; posterior tarsi with the first joint elongated.

Gyascutus.

Antennæ inserted in small foveæ; mentum broadly emarginate in front; posterior tarsi with the first joint elongated.

Chalcophora.

Antennæ inserted in large foveæ; mentum broadly rounded in front; posterior tarsi with the first joint not elongated.

Psiloptera

Group II.—**Buprestes.**

Species of moderate size and usually of elongate form; the antennal cavities are small, and the front is not lobed before the antennæ; the pores of the latter are placed in foveæ situated on the inferior margin of the joints, except in *Cinyra*, where they are terminal. The species of *Dicerca* and *Pœcilonota* are of a dull bronze color; some are abundant; they are remarkable for the tips of the elytra more or less prolonged, forming a kind of tail. Sexual characters vary in the different genera, and in the groups of species of each genus; they are found in the form of the anterior or middle tibiæ, in the outline of the tip of the fifth ventral segment. We have not observed a distinct external sixth segment in the male of any species. *Dicerca*, *Pœcilonota*, and *Buprestis* are generally diffused; the other two genera belong to the Atlantic region.

Prosternum obtusely rounded behind;

Mentum entirely corneous;

Scutellum small, rounded;

Tarsi broad, shorter than the tibiæ.

Tarsi slender, as long as the tibiæ.

Scutellum very transverse, truncate.

Mentum membranous anteriorly.

Prosternum acute at tip.

Dicerca

Trachykele

Pœcilonota

Buprestis

Cinyra

Group III.—**Anthaxiæ.**

Species of small size, usually flattened, rarely linear; the prosternum is acutely angulated on the sides behind the coxæ, and

acute at tip; the mesosternum is consequently narrowly divided; the suture separating it from the metasternum is distinct; the antennal pores are placed in fovee at the extremity of the inferior margin of the joints; the front is not lobed before the antennae.

Two genera, both diffused over our whole territory, and a third peculiar to the Atlantic region are found in our fauna:—

Mentum coriaceous in front; prothorax sinuate at base. **Melanophila.**
Mentum entirely coriaceous.

Prothorax truncate at base; front not margined at sides; antennae serrate in both sexes. **Anthaxia.**

Prothorax sinuate at base; front slightly margined over the insertion of the antennae which are flabellate ♂, serrate ♀. **Xenorhipis.**

The sculpture of *Anthaxia* is peculiar, consisting on the head and thorax of shallow punctures, with the intervening lines forming a fine network. *Xenorhipis* is remarkable from the structure of the male antennae, which is probably unique in the family.

Group IV.—*Chrysobothres*.

This is the first of the groups in which the antennae are inserted at the inner extremity of two short oblique grooves, by which the front is narrowed; before these grooves it again is widened, and the anterior margin is emarginate in an angular form, so as to produce a bilobed appearance. The mentum is coriaceous at base, membranous at apex; the prosternum is neatly angulated on the sides behind the coxae, and is also acute at tip; the mesosternum is larger than usual, and only narrowly divided; the scutellum, small in all the preceding groups, is here large and acuminate; each elytron is rounded or subangulated at base, and enters the base of the thorax, which thus becomes lobed. The anterior femora in our species are strongly toothed; the membranous lobes of the first and second joints of the tarsi are obsolete.

The species are of a rather broad and usually flattened form, with the elytra impressed in the form of bands or spots, sometimes of a brilliant metallic color; the sexual differences are in the form of the anterior or middle tibiae, and in the tip of the abdomen. The species of *Chrysobothris* are numerous, found in our entire territory, and many of them closely allied; *Aetnodes* is found on the Atlantic slope, from New York to Texas. We have now but three species in our fauna; but as the genus is well repre-

pores being
ly near the
indistinct.
territory, and
s; the other
rizonm. The
ment.

out; posterior
Gyascutus.
male in front;
Chalcophora.
aded in front,
Peltoptera

(e form; the
ed before the
e situated on
here they are
are of a dull
rkable for the
a kind of tail.
in the groups
n of the ante-
ne fifth ventral
sixth segment
and Buprestis
to the Atlantic

Dicerca
Trachykele
Pæclionota
Buprestis
Cinyra.

linear; the pro-
l the coxae, and

sented in Mexico, other species may be expected to occur in Texas.*

Third joint of tarsi truncate; hind tarsi with the first joint elongated.

Chrysobothris.

Third joint of tarsi much prolonged at the side; hind tarsi with the first and second joints equal; scutellum small.

Actenodes.

Tribe II.—**SCHIZOPINI.**

This tribe consists of two genera of stout convex form, occurring in the Pacific district. It is easily distinguished by the very wide metathoracic side pieces, and the deeply bilobed fourth tarsal joint, which is cleft nearly to the base. The claws are armed with an acute tooth. In *Dystaxia* no sexual characters have been observed; in *Schizopus* the 5th ventral segment of the ♂ is broadly, and the 6th deeply emarginate.

Antennae slender, nearly filiform.

DYSTAXIA.

Antennae with joints 5-10 triangular.

SCHIZOPUS.

Tribe III.—**THRINCOPYGINI.**

This tribe contains but a single genus, *Thrincopyge* Lec., with two species from New Mexico; the general form is elongate and depressed.

The front is not contracted by the insertion of the antennae; the mandibles are short, thick, and obtuse; the mentum is entirely corneous; the antennal pores are situated in small marginal foveae. The scutellum is distinct. The prosternum is broad, with the sutures oblique; the sides are not angulated behind the coxae, and the tip is obtusely rounded, fitting into the emarginate mesosternum; the mesosternal suture is distinct. The hind coxae are just as in the preceding tribe, dilated inwards, with the anterior margin straight, the posterior oblique; the epimera of the metathorax are triangular, not covered at all by the abdomen. The last ventral segment has a deep groove running around the sides and tip. The tarsi are broad; the ungues simple and distant.

* Motschulsky (Bull. Mosc., II, 184) has described *Belionota californica*. The other species of the genus known inhabit the East Indies and Madagascar. It is distinguished from *Actenodes* by the scutellum being large, and the metasternum deeply emarginate.

to occur in

elongated.
ysobothris.
 with the first
Actenodes.

form, occur-
 shed by the
 lobed fourth
 e claws are
 al characters
 l segment of

DYSTAXIA.
 SCIZOPUS.

ge *Lee*., with
 elongate and

the antennæ;
 mentum is en-
 small marginal
 is broad, with
 hind the coxæ,
 arginate meso-
 hind coxæ are
 with the anterior
 en of the meta-
 abdomen. The
 round the sides
 and distant.

ed *Belionota cali-*
e East Indies and
 scutellum being

Tribe IV.—JULODINI.

The species of this tribe are convex, and of a conical form, narrowed behind, rarely cylindrical or very elongated; nearly all are clothed with erect hair. The front is not contracted by the insertion of the antennæ; the mentum is entirely corneous; the antennal pores are diffused in the foreign genus *Julodis*, but contained in marginal foveæ in our genera. The thorax is truncate at base, and closely applied to the elytra. The prosternum is broad, with the sutures oblique; the sides are not angulated behind the coxæ, and the tip is obtusely rounded. The mesosternum is deeply emarginate, rarely divided; the mesosternal suture sometimes distinct, sometimes obsolete. The hind coxæ are narrow, not dilated internally; the anterior margin is straight or slightly concave, the hind one scarcely oblique; externally they are slightly wider than at the middle, and the usual prolongation of the abdomen, which limits them, is covered by the elytra. The epimera of the metathorax are triangular and small, but not covered by the abdomen. The first joint of the hind tarsi is elongated in our genera; the claws are either simple or toothed.

Our four genera belong to the group *Acmeodera*, and might be considered as types of as many sub-groups.

Hind coxæ with the anterior margin somewhat concave; side pieces of metathorax not covered; scutellum visible; claws simple **Polycesta**.

Hind coxæ with the anterior margin straight;

Claws with a broad basal tooth;

Scutellum indistinct; side pieces of metathorax partly visible.

Acmeodera.

Scutellum visible; side pieces of the metathorax covered by the elytra.

Ptosima.

Claws simple; scutellum visible; side pieces of metathorax visible.

Chrysophana.

Polycesta and *Acmeodera* are found on both sides of the continent, *Ptosima* in the Atlantic States, and *Chrysophana* in Oregon; the last genus is entirely glabrous above, the others are clothed more or less densely with erect hairs.

Tribe V.—MASTOGENINI.

Mastogenius was founded by Solier upon a Chilean species; the genus was subsequently described by Dr. Le Conte as *Haplostethus*, and is represented in the Southern States by *M. subcyaneus*, one of the smallest *Buprestides* known.

The antennae are inserted in cavities narrowing the front, which does not expand again anteriorly, as in the next tribe; the mouth is small, deflexed, but not applied to the prosternum; the mentum is entirely corneous. The prothorax is truncate at base, closely applied to the elytra. The prosternum is broad, truncate before and behind, with the lateral sutures parallel. The mesosternum is not visible; the metasternum is broadly truncate in front, and applied to the prosternum; the epimera of the metasternum are triangular, not covered by the abdomen. The hind coxae are not dilated inwards, slightly broader outwards, and extend to the elytra; the anterior margin is slightly concave, the hind one not oblique. The legs are not contractile; the claws are broadly toothed. The form is cylindrical, and color bluish-black.

Tribe VI.—**AGRILINI.**

In this tribe the body is usually slender, sometimes, however, very broad and flat; in both cases it is narrowed behind. The species are found on leaves and flowers.

The front is strongly narrowed by the insertion of the antennae, and is then expanded again, forming two diverging lobes; the anterior part of the head is vertical; the mouth inferior, and applied to the prosternum in repose; the mentum is large, triangular, and corneous. The prothorax is lobed at the base, receiving the convex bases of the elytra. The prosternum is broad in front, with oblique sutures, crenate behind, and scarcely angulated behind the coxae; the mesosternum is small, completely and frequently widely divided; the metathoracic epimera are small, and frequently not visible. The hind coxae are but slightly dilated internally, narrowest at the middle, and broader externally, with the anterior margin more or less concave, and the hind margin not oblique. The legs are contractile, and the claws are strongly toothed, or even cleft, except in *Taphrocerus*, where they are connate at base, and simple.

Two groups exist in our fauna, as follows:—

Antennae free.
Antennae received in grooves.

AGRIL.
BRACHES.

Group I.—**Agrii.**

The body is always elongated; the prosternum is pointed behind; the anterior and middle coxae are separated by about the same distance; the anterior margin of the hind coxae is very

front, which
the mouth
the mentum
ase, closely
cate before
mesosternum
front, and
sternum are
coxae are not
tend to the
hind one not
are broadly
back.

es, however,
hind. The
the antennae,
g lobes; the
inferior, and
is large, tri-
the base, re-
num is broad
scarcely angu-
completely and
are small,
ightly dilated
ternally, with
hind margin
s are strongly
ere they are

distinctly concave, and the prolongation of the abdomen reaches, but does not extend along, the side pieces of the metathorax; there are no grooves on the under surface of the prothorax, for the reception of the antennae; the tarsi are long or moderate; the scutellum is transverse and acuminate in our genera, which are but two in number: *Agrilus* is generally diffused; *Eupristocerus* is represented by but one species, *E. cogitans*, in the Atlantic States.

Hind tarsi with first joint scarcely elongated.

Eupristocerus.

Hind tarsi with first joint as long as the three following.

Agrilus.

Group II.—**Braches.**

The body is rarely elongated, usually broad and ovate; the middle coxae are a little more distant than the anterior ones, and the mesosternum is very widely divided; the prosternum is very variable in form; the anterior margin of the hind coxae is but slightly concave, and the prolongation of the abdomen extends a short distance along the side pieces of the metathorax; the sides of the prothorax beneath are deeply grooved near the margin, for the reception of the antennae; the legs are very contractile, the tibiae usually sulcate for the reception of the tarsi, which are very short; the scutellum is triangular.

Tarsi much shorter than tibiae.

2.

Tarsi rather long, body very elongate.

Rhaeboscelia.

2. Scutlet small, tibiae linear.

3.

Scutlet large.

4.

2. Body elongate; prosternum pointed behind.

Taphrocercus.

Body ovate; prosternum obtuse behind.

Brachys.

3. Body triangular; prosternum very broad, almost truncate behind; tibiae dilated.

Pachyscelus.

FAM. XLIV.—**LAMPYRIDAE.**

Mentum quadrate, moderate in size, frequently formed of two pieces separated by a transverse suture; ligula not corneous, prominent, without paraglossae; palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two ciliate lobes, the internal of which is sometimes obsolete; palpi 4-jointed.

Antennae serrate, rarely pectinate or flabellate, usually 11-jointed, inserted on the front, more or less distant, according to the sub-family.

Head sometimes prominent, sometimes protected by the thorax; eyes rounded.

AGRILUS.
BRACHES.

m is pointed
ated by about
coxae is very

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; coxal cavities large, transverse; prothoracic spiracle usually visible; prosternum very short.

Mesosternum triangular, not excavated; side pieces large, attaining the coxæ.

Metasternum with side pieces large; epimera visible.

Elytra never embracing strongly the sides of the abdomen, sometimes short, sometimes (in the female of foreign genera) entirely wanting.

Abdomen with seven or eight free ventral segments.

Anterior coxæ contiguous, conical, with large trochantin; middle coxæ oblique, contiguous (except in *Lycini*), conical, with or without trochantin; posterior coxæ transverse, prominent, internally forming a conical protuberance.

Legs slender, or compressed, long or moderate; trochanter in the axis of the thigh; tibiae with short or indistinct terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, not lobed beneath, uniformly pubescent in the first, spongy pubescent in the second and third sub-family, fourth joint more or less bilobed; claws variable in form.

Insects of moderate, or small size, of elongate form, and soft consistence, found on plants. Many of the species of the second tribe of the first sub-family possess the remarkable power of emitting light, and are hence called fireflies.

The species may be naturally divided into three sub-families of equal value, as follows:—

Middle coxæ contiguous; epipleura distinct.

2.

Middle coxæ distant; epipleura wanting.

LYCINÆ.

2. Episterna of metathorax sinuate on inner side; epipleura usually wide at the base.

LAMPYRIDÆ.

Episterna of metathorax not sinuate on inner side; epipleura narrow at the base.

TELEPHORINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—LYCINÆ.

The species of this sub-family are diurnal in habits and are found on the leaves of plants, where they seek their insect food.

They are known by the middle coxæ being rather widely separated by the mesosternum, and by the epipleura being reduced to a narrow thickened marginal line. Besides these essential characters of definition, other characters are seen in these insects not found in the other sub-families.

The elytra are frequently costate, and coarsely reticulate with

fine elevated lines forming a coarse network, or more usually a regularly gorrered surface. The head is sometimes prolonged in front of the eyes into a long narrow beak, which in other species becomes broad and short and in many of the species entirely disappears. The mandibles are feeble, slender, and acute, the palpi are unequal and the eyes larger in the ♂ than ♀, though never very large; they are widely separated above and beneath. The antennæ are eleven-jointed, but the second joint is sometimes very short and inconspicuous; they are frequently very broad and compressed, and the joints 3-10 occasionally emit broad branches, more slender and longer in the ♂ than in the ♀; frequently too, they are only slightly compressed and subserrate; in this case the second joint is very distinct and one-half as long as the third. The sexual characters are simple; the ventral segments are seven in the ♀, the seventh being large and slightly nicked at the tip; they are eight in the ♂, the seventh being broadly and strongly emarginate, and the eighth elongate-oval, moderate in size and prominent. There are slight differences in the form of the last two segments of ♂ in our species, but as they are readily recognized by other characters we have not deemed it prudent to enumerate the tables with minutiae of such small import which would prob'ly tend to confuse the student.

The genera represented in our fauna may be divided into three natural groups: the first is typical and peculiar, the second tends to the Lampyrinæ, and the third to the Telephorinæ.

Prothoracic spiracle not prominent.	2.
Prothoracic spiracle with tubular chitinous peritreme, very prominent in the usual position of the epimeron, behind and at the outer extremity of the front coxæ (except in <i>Cænia</i>).	LYCI.
2. Elytra costate, cancellate or reticulate.	EROTIS.
Elytra substriate, not costate or cancellate.	LYGISTOPTERI.

Group I.—Lyci.

Front prolonged, beak more or less distinct, mouth anterior.	2.
Front gibbous between the antennæ, mouth deflexed, inferior, beak wanting.	4.
2. Beak long.	3.
Beak short.	Rhyncheros.
3. Antennæ with third joint as long as fourth and fifth.	Lycus.
Antennæ with third joint scarcely longer than fourth.	Lycostomus.
4. Antennæ much compressed.	Calopteron.
Antennæ pectinate; spiracle prominent.	Celetes.
Antennæ pectinate; spiracle not prominent.	Cænia.

Group II.—**Erotes.**

In this group the front is short, gibbous, sometimes transversely margined, the beak is wanting and the mouth deflexed; the last joint of the maxillary palpi is longer than the preceding, acute at tip.

The antennae are moderately compressed, with the second joint usually at least one-half as long as the third, which is not longer than the fourth. Prothorax carinate, divided into cells or feebly channelled; spiracle, not tubular, depressed. Elytra reticulate, costate, and cancellate, or with ribs scarcely elevated and interstices with single small quadrate depressions, never widely dilated behind. Front coxae rather narrowly separated.

Prothorax strongly carinate, sides divided by an oblique ridge from the hind angles.

Lopheros.

Prothorax many celled, sides divided by a strong transverse ridge.

Eros.

Prothorax not carinate, feebly channelled behind, sides not divided by transverse ridge.

Piateros.

Group III.—**Lygistopteri.**

The insects of this group, of which two genera are represented in our fauna, are easily distinguished by the pubescent velvety surface, and the feebly striate, not reticulated elytra. The head is prolonged into a long or short broad beak, which latter form is rather a muzzle, like that of many *Podabri*; the eyes are moderate and the front broad; the antennae are rather widely separated, subserrate, with the joints thicker and less compressed than in the other two groups; the second joint is one-half as long as third, which is shorter than fourth. Maxillary palpi with last joint subtriangular, apical side oblique. Prothorax channelled, margins usually thickened, reflexed, with an oblique ridge running forwards towards the median groove; the thickened side of the prothorax is usually foveate at the middle of its length, thus recalling *Polemus* of the Telephoridae, as the form of the muzzle does *Podabrus*.

Beak long, narrowed at tip; prothoracic channel forming a rhombic cell,

the sides of which connect with the oblique ridge, sides not thickened;

maxillary palpi with distal side of last joint curved.

Lygistopterus.

Beak short, broad; prothorax with thickened sides, oblique ridges short;

maxillary palpi with distal side of last joint oblique.

Calochromus.

Sub-Family II.—LAMPYRINÆ.

The species of this sub-family are easily separated from the Lycidæ by the middle coxæ being contiguous, and the epipleurae wide at the base of the elytra, even when the latter as in some ♀♀ are very short.

From the Telephoridæ they are known by the metathoracic episterna being sinuate on the inner margin, a character first observed by DuVal, and which seems to have much value in apportioning the more difficult forms to their respective groups.

The genera examined seem to indicate two tribes; the first is numerous on both continents, especially in the tropical regions; the second is perhaps exclusively American, unless it can be united with Drilini.

Head more or less covered, antennæ approximate or moderately distant; metathoracic epimera long. LAMPYRINI.

Head exposed, antennæ distant; metathoracic epimera wide.

PHENOGODINI.

Tribe I.—LAMPYRINI.

The most characteristic structure in these insects is the light-giving apparatus which is contained in the posterior abdominal segments of most of the species, though it is quite absent in some genera.

The position and form of the organs differ according to genus and in a less degree according to species.

In most of the genera the sexes are similar in appearance, but in the Lampyres group the ♀ are larger than ♂ and larviform, with short elytra and no wings. In these genera the eyes of the ♂ have their maximum, and those of the ♀ the minimum development. In the other groups the eyes of the ♂, though larger than those of ♀, are not remarkable or disproportionate in size. The head is deeply immersed in the prothorax which is foliate at the sides and apex, so as to protect the head.

The antennæ are approximate or moderately separated, and vary in form according to group and genus. Our genera seem to indicate the following groups:—

Antennæ with second joint small, usually transverse, head completely covered by prothorax.

Antennæ pectinate, rather distant, last joint simple.

MATHEBEL.

Antennæ not pectinate (in our genera), approximate, last joint elongate, simple.

PROTINI.

Antennæ with last joint appendiculate, having a small acicular appendage. LAMPYRES.

Antennæ with second joint not transverse; head exerted, narrowed behind the eyes. LUCIOLE.

Group I.—**Mathetel.**

In this group the front is wide, the antennæ moderately separated at the base, eleven-jointed, pectinate or bipectinate, with the last joint elongate, sinuate, and pointed at tip. The eyes are not very large, lateral, convex, widely separated above and beneath.

The prothorax is less prolonged over the head than in the next two groups; the elytra are similar in both sexes and the inflexed epipleuræ are wide near the base, the extreme margin being reflexed and elevated as far as the length of the metasternum; this fold is parallel with the side margin in *Mathetelus*, but runs obliquely towards the latter in *Polyclasis*.

Margins expanded, flattened; antennæ pectinate.
Margins not flattened; antennæ bipectinate.

Mathetelus.
Polyclasis.

Group II.—**Photini.**

In this group the antennæ are more or less compressed, sometimes serrate; the last joint is elongate and rounded at tip, without appendages or sinuation; the second joint is short, sometimes very short and transverse (*Lucidota*). The sexes are similar in appearance, except in one species of *Photinus*, where the elytra of the ♀ are short and the wings wanting. The eyes are larger in ♂ than ♀, but are separated by a wide space both above and beneath in all the species. In the ♂ the last ventral segment is small and narrow, covered by the scutate last dorsal, which varies in form according to genus and species. The light organs, when present, are more developed in ♂ than ♀, which is the reverse of what obtains in the group Lampyres. The head is always covered by the hood-like prothorax. The epipleuræ of the elytra are wide at the base; the inferior (or distal) margin is reflexed, and converges more or less to the lateral margin of the elytra. The elytra vary in color; in the species without well-developed light organs they are black, with the single exception of *Pyropyga indicta*, where they are brown margined with testaceous, as in the brilliantly luminous species.

It will therefore be especially necessary for the inexperienced

student to ascertain in this group, to what genus his specimen should be referred, before he attempts its specific determination.

There are in many families of Coleoptera strong resemblances between species of different genera, but there are none (with the exception of certain Rhynchophora), so deceptive as those which our own limited fauna presents to us in this group of Lampyridæ.

Eyes small; light organs feeble; ventral segments without stigma-like pores. 2.

Eyes large, but larger in ♂ than ♀; light organs well developed; ♂ with strongly marked stigma-like ventral pores. 5.

2. Antennæ with second joint one-half as long as third or nearly so. 3.
Antennæ very much compressed, not serrate, second joint very short, transverse.

Lucidota.

3. Antennæ not serrate, narrow, compressed. 4.
Antennæ strongly serrate (♂ ♀), prothorax subcarinate, dorsal segments strongly lobed, ♂ last dorsal broadly emarginate. **Tenasplis.**

4. Last dorsal segment ♂ rounded. **Ellychnia.**

Last dorsal segment ♂ bisinuate and truncate. **Pyropyga.**

5. Prothorax subcarinate; ♀ with lateral light organs. **Pyractomena.**
Prothorax not carinate, frequently channelled; ♀ with medial light organs. **Photinus.**

Group III.—Lampyres.

A sufficient character for separating this group is found in the last joint of the antennæ which is usually appendiculate, rarely (*Pleotomus*) sinuate near the tip. The joints of the antennæ vary in number as well as form. The sexes are dissimilar; the ♀ is frequently larviform with very short scale-like elytra; the light organs seem to be always brilliant in the ♀, but variable in the ♂, sometimes well developed (*Phausis reticulata*) sometimes wanting (*P. inaequalis*). The eyes of the ♂ are very large, contiguous or nearly so, both above and beneath. In the ♀ they are moderately large (*Pleotomus*) or very small (*Microphotus*).

Antennæ bipectinate, 14-jointed, very short and compact in the ♀; eyes moderately large in ♀, very large and nearly contiguous in the ♂; ♀ with very short distant elytra. **Pleotomus.**

Antennæ simple, with quadrate joints; eleventh joint with an articulated acicular appendage; ♀ with short elytra; prothorax with transparent spots. **Phausis.**

Antennæ short, simple, with quadrate joints; 9-jointed (♂), or 8-jointed (♀); eyes very large, contiguous (♂), very small, transverse, distant (♀); elytra of ♀ very short, rounded. **Microphotus.**

Group IV.—**Luciolæ.**

The eyes are large, convex, and widely separated above and beneath in both sexes, not conspicuously larger in the ♂; the head is rounded, narrowed behind and not retractile; it is but partially covered by the prothorax, which is, however, of the usual hood-like form and rounded in front. The antennæ are longer than one-half the body, filiform, slender, not compressed, inserted near the anterior margin of the front, and moderately approximate; the second and third joints are about equal, and together are as long as each of the following joints.

The sexes are similar in form with long elytra and well developed wings; the light organs occupy the whole of the fifth and following segments; stigma-like pores are not obvious, being situated at the base of the fifth and sixth segments and less strongly marked than in *Pyraetomena* and *Photinus* ♂. The seventh ventral in ♀ is obtusely triangular; in ♂ the fifth and sixth are broadly emarginate, the seventh is smaller than in ♀, sinuate at the sides and prolonged at the middle, the eighth is a little wider and longer than the prolongation of the seventh. In our species the outer (or anterior) claw is cleft at tip. The prothorax and elytra are densely rugosely punctured, the former is yellow with a black stripe or spot, each side of which the disk is red; the latter have the whole margin and frequently a discoidal stripe pale. A single genus, *Photuris*, occurs in our fauna with limited representation in the Atlantic region.

Tribe II.—**PHENGODINI.**

The prothorax though rounded in front does not cover the head, which is exposed. The eyes are convex, prominent, and widely separated; the antennæ are not approximate, inserted in front and inside of the eyes, and are plumose or flabellate in the ♂; (♀ unknown, except in *Tytthonyx*, where it is similar to the ♂). The mandibles are long, slender, and curved, the labrum connate with the front, small in *Pterotus*, large and emarginate in Phengodini; the middle coxæ are contiguous, the metasternum between them being narrowly carinate. The gula is deeply impressed or excavated in all the genera.

Three sub-tribes are indicated:—

- Metathoracic side pieces wide. 2.
 Metathoracic side pieces narrow. 3.
 2. Prosternum well developed in front of coxæ; front convex, narrowed between the antennæ, which are ramose. PTEROTINI.
 Prosternum very short as usual; front flat, labrum large, antennæ plumose. PHENGODINI.
 3. Prosternum well developed; front convex, labrum small and indistinct. MASTINOCERINI.

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Pterotini.**

Pterotus Lee., with one Californian species, is the only representative of this sub-tribe.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Phengodini.**

The labrum is large; metathoracic side pieces wide.

Elytra subulate, tarsi with fourth joint lobed.

Phengodes.

Elytra entire, tarsi with third and fourth joints lobed

Zarhipis.

Sub-Tribe 3.—**Mastinocerini.**

These are small, slender insects, having the antennæ biramose, or serrate, but not plumose as in Phengodini, the branches being less slender. The eyes are small, lateral, and convex; the epistome is somewhat convex, and the labrum is small and indistinct; the mandibles are acute but not prominent. The maxillary palpi are long, the labial very short; the gula is less deeply excavated than in *Phengodes*. The side pieces of metathorax are long and narrow, diagonally divided, with the epimera exposed. The elytra are short, deliscent, and rounded at tip.

Antennæ ramose;

Lateral margin of prothorax acute; palpi broad.

Mastinocerus.

Lateral margin of prothorax obliterated in front; palpi slender.

Cenophengus

Antennæ serrate.

Tytthonyx

Sub-Family III.—**TELEPHORINÆ.**

The insects of this sub-family are closely related to the Lampyrine, but are easily known by the stronger development of the mouth organs, the smaller size of the eyes, which permits the antennæ to be widely separated at the base, and by the straight, or nearly straight outline of the inner side of the metathoracic episterna.

Light organs do not exist in any of the species, and the sexes are very similar in form, differing, at most, by the length of the antennæ and the outline of the sides of the prothorax. Sexual characters are also seen in the last segments of the abdomen, especially in *Chauliognathus* and *Malthodes*; in the latter genus the claspers assume large size and great complexity. In a few instances tibial and tarsal characters distinguish the sexes, and in many species of *Telephorus* the ungues are quite different.

We have excluded the singular genus *Omethes* from this subfamily. It is probably not a Lampyride, but where it may be suitably placed we do not know.

Two tribes may be recognized in our fauna:—

Mentum very long, wider in front.
Mentum small, quadrate.

CHAULIOGNATHINI.
TELEPHORINI.

Tribe I.—CHAULIOGNATHINI.

This tribe consists of but one genus represented in our fauna by a moderate number of species. They are much more numerous in tropical America, but so far as I am aware do not occur in other countries. *Chauliognathus* differs from all others in our fauna not only by the elongated head, and singular structure of the maxillary lobe, which has a long extensile and contractile fleshy filament, but also by the peculiar arrangement of the under surface of the prothorax, and the sexual characters of the ♂.

Tribe II.—TELEPHORINI.

Excluding *Omethes*, as above indicated, we have no improvement to suggest to the table of groups already given, Classification, 1st ed., p. 187:—

Elytra covering the wings; gular sutures confluent; prothorax truncate in front; head entirely exposed.

PODABRI.

Elytra covering the wings; gular sutures separate; prothorax rounded in front; head partly covered.

TELEPHORI.

Elytra abbreviated, wings exposed; gular sutures confluent.

MALTHINI.

Group I.—Podabri.

Although the species of this group differ in the form of palpi, as well as in the tarsal claws, they seem to indicate but one natural genus. They are more numerous in the northern part of the continent, and gradually fade out towards the tropics

Group II.—**Telephori.**

We find no reason for changing the table of genera previously given by Dr. Le Conte,* except to suppress *Rhagonycha*, which seems an unnecessary disintegration of *Telephorus*; our genera will then be as follows:—

Last joint of maxillary palpi dilated, securiform.	2.
Last joint of maxillary palpi suboval, obliquely truncate.	4.
Hind angles of prothorax rounded.	3.
Hind angles of prothorax (♂) incised; head short.	Silis
3. Head moderately long, sides of prothorax not incised.	Telephorus.
Head short and broad, sides of prothorax (♂) nicked at the middle.	Polemius.
4. Sides of prothorax (♂) incised at the middle and behind, antennae (♂) strongly serrate.	Ditemnus.

One species of the last-named genus has recently occurred in California; with the exception of *Polemius*, they are therefore represented on both sides of the continent.

Group III.—**Malthini.**

The species of this group are of small size and weak structure, remarkable chiefly for the short elytra, which leaves the wings partly exposed and folded along the dorsal surface of the abdomen. The group has been modified, as exposed in the Classification Col. N. Am., by removing *Tytlthous*, which seems to have no relation to the other genera and to resemble them superficially merely by the abbreviated elytra.

The wealth of variation in sexual characters is greater in this group than in almost any other in Coleoptera. In *Ichthyurus* it affects the middle legs of the ♂, and in *Malthodes* the last abdominal segments of both sexes, and the forms of the elaspers are quite as complex as those represented by Baron R. Osten Sacken in the Tipulidae with short palpi, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1859, pl. 3 and 4. The species are probably numerous, but have not yet received much attention from collectors. The European species, which run somewhat parallel with ours, have been excellently illustrated by the late Dr. H. von Kiesenwetter, Linn. Ent. vii, pl. 2

* Classification, 189.

Palpi with the last joint elongate, securiform; metathoracic episterna wide in front, strongly triangular. 2.

Palpi with the last joint oval pointed; metathoracic episterna narrow; claws simple. 3.

2. Claws appendiculate; mandibles toothed.

Claws simple.

3. Mandibles toothed, head wide, narrowed behind.

Mandibles simple, head not narrowed behind.

Trypherus.

Lobetus

Malthinus

Malthodes

FAM. XLV.—**MALACHIIDAE.**

Mentum small, quadrate, corneous; ligula prominent; palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two unarmed lobes; palpi moderately long, 4-jointed.

Antennae inserted upon the front at the sides, generally before the eyes; usually serrate, and 11-jointed.

Head exerted, prolonged into a short broad beak; eyes rounded (emarginate in some foreign genera); mandibles small; labrum distinct; epistoma separated from the front by a transverse suture, and frequently, in whole or in part, membranous.

Prothorax not foliaceous at the sides; prosternum short, not extending between the coxae; coxal cavities large, transverse, open behind.

Mesosternum short, oblique, flat, side pieces attaining the coxae.

Metasternum short, side pieces usually wide, epimera scarcely visible.

Elytra sometimes entire, sometimes abbreviated.

Abdomen with six free ventral segments; the sixth indistinct in some genera of the second tribe.

Anterior coxae large, conical, contiguous, with distinct trochantin; middle coxae contiguous, conical, prominent; posterior coxae transverse, conical, and prominent internally; not covered by the thighs.

Legs moderately long, slender; tibiae with indistinct terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed (the anterior ones in the males of certain foreign genera, 4-jointed), filiform; the fourth joint entire (except in a few foreign genera); claws usually each with a large inferior membranous appendage.

This family was first established by Erichson, under the name Melyridae, and though considered by Lacordaire as only a por-

tion of his family Malacodermes, it appears to us fully capable of taking rank as distinct. The different position of the antennæ, and the presence of the separate piece between the labrum and the front, distinguish it from the Lampyridæ, as herein defined.

It is, moreover, remarkable for exhibiting certain characters not seen in the neighboring families; thus in one tribe the body is furnished with soft extensible vesicles, and the ventral segments of the abdomen are frequently in part membranous; in the second, the apparent ventral segments are sometimes but five in number; the occurrence of membranous appendages between the claws of the tarsi is almost universal; and the fourth joint of the tarsi is bilobed, only by a very rare exception.

The affinities of the family appear to conduct directly from the Lampyridæ to the Cleridæ, with a strong tendency to inosculate, through Byturnus, with the Dermestidæ. We have already observed in the Byrrhidæ and Parmidæ on the one side, and the Hascyllidæ on the other, similar affinities between the Serrieorn and Clavicorn series.

We would consider our genera as indicating three tribes:—

Body with extensible vesicles.

MALACHINI.

Body without vesicles:

Eyes finely granulated;

DASYTINI.

Eyes coarsely granulated.

RHADALINI.

Tribe I.—MALACHINI.

Body with lateral vesicles capable of distension; the anterior pair proceeding from a fissure beneath the anterior angles of the prothorax: head short; mandibles toothed at the extremity; eyes entire, finely granulated; palpi moderate, in our genera slender; last joint of the tarsi with two membranous appendages beneath the claws; ventral segments six, always distinct.

The species of this tribe are small insects found on flowers, and on the ground near water; many of them are of pleasing colors, but all are of small size. The form is varied, some resembling at first view certain Staphylinidæ

Our genera are numerous, and may be tabulated thus:—

Antennæ apparently 10-jointed.

Collops.

Antennæ distinctly 11-jointed;

Anterior tarsi ♂ 4-jointed;

Head short, first joint of antennæ ♂ with recurrent process.

Temnopsophus

Head elongate, first joint of antennæ cylindrical. **Trophimus.**
Anterior tarsi 5-jointed in both sexes;

Elytra short.

Body apterous in both sexes; abdomen without bristles.

Endeodes.

Abdomen with long bristles; ♂ winged.

Chaetocoelus.

Elytra long.

Antennæ inserted on the front nearly between the eyes;

Second joint of anterior tarsi ♂ simple.

Malachius.

Second joint slightly covering the third; head long.

Tanaops.

Antennæ inserted at the anterior edge of the front near the sides.

Anterior tarsi ♂ simple.

Form elongate, legs long; anterior tarsi ♂ somewhat dilated;
females apterous.

Microllipus.

Form broader, legs moderate; females winged.

Elytra similar in the sexes.

Anthocomus.

Elytra prolonged at tip in the male.

Pseudebæus.

Anterior tarsi ♂ with second joint prolonged over the third;

elytra similar in the sexes.

Attalus.

Hapalorhinus has been united with *Malachius* and *Aeletes* with *Attalus*. The species formerly referred to *Ebaeus* have been removed to *Pseudebæus*.

Collops and *Attalus* are widely diffused, *Endeodes*, *Tanaops*, and *Malachius* (excepting *M. acutus* which has been introduced) are peculiar to the west coast fauna, the other genera belong to the Atlantic region, and *Chaetocoelus* to Texas.

Tennopsophus is remarkable for its ant-like form, a character repeated by *Myrmecopspectra* *Motsch.*, a Ceylon genus, having antennæ as in *Collops*.

Tribe II.—**DASYTINI.**

Body without lateral vesicles; angles of the prothorax not fissured beneath; antennæ inserted on the sides of the head, in front of the eyes, which are finely granulated. Claws of the tarsi either with or without membranous appendages.

In some genera of this tribe, the middle and hind coxæ resemble those of *Byturus*, which, however, differs by the anterior coxæ being separated by the prosternum, and by the tarsi being lobed beneath. To add to the resemblance, the sixth ventral segment is frequently by no means distinct.

Our genera are as follows, all having the last joint of the maxillary palpi nearly cylindrical.

Trophimus.

First joint of tarsi not shorter than the second (body punctured);

Head without beak.

Claws of the tarsi with membranous appendages,

which are broad and connate entirely or in great part with the claws;

thorax without impressed lines;

Anterior tibiae with a range of spines on the outer margin; thorax not serrate or ciliate at the sides. **Pristoscelis.**

Anterior tibiae not spinous; thorax ciliate at the sides which are usually serrate;

Appendages of claws equal.

Listrus.

Appendages of claws unequal.

Dolichosoma.

Which are narrow and free almost to the base; thorax with an impressed line near the lateral margin;

Both claws with appendages.

Eschatoceps.

One claw with an appendage, the other toothed at base.

Allonyx.

Claws of the tarsi broadly toothed, without appendages.

Dasytes.

Head with a flat beak, as long as the head itself;

Claws of the tarsi slender without appendages.

Mecomyceter.

First joint of tarsi shorter than the second; claws without appendages (body cribrate-punctate, edge of thorax and elytra serrate). **Melyris.**

The species in our collections appertain as follows, to the genera above mentioned. Those of *Pristoscelis* may be divided into three groups: 1. Pubescence not erect, appendages of claws rounded at tip (*Byturosomus* and *Emmenotarsus Motsch.*); *D. rufipes* Motsch. (*griseus* Lec.); *brevicornis* Lec.: 2. Pubescence not erect, appendage of one claw truncate (*Trichochrous Motsch.*); *D. fuscus* Lec.: 3. Pubescence erect, appendages of claws rounded at tip (*Emmenotarsus Motsch.*); *D. ruficornis* Lec., *D. quadricollis* Lec., and the remaining species of my group A—a. (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sc., Philadelphia, VI. 169.)

To *Listrus Motsch.*, belong *D. canescens* Mann., and allied species; this and the preceding genus is distributed from Kansas to the Pacific.

Of *Eschatoceps* but one Californian species, *D. constrictus* Lec., is known to us; it is closely allied to the European *Haplo-nemus* in characters, but differs in appearance. Of *Allonyx*, also, but one Californian species, *D. sculptilis*, is known. Several species of *Dasytes* occur in California, and one in Texas.

To *Melyris* belong two species from the Atlantic States, and two from the Pacific.

Mecomyceter contains one small species from Kansas, and shows a tendency towards *Prionocerus*.

Dolichosoma contains three species, distributed from Canada to Texas.

Tribe III.—**RHADALINI.**

A single species, *Rhadalus testaceus* Lee., from California and Arizona, by its strongly granulated eyes, and much elongated maxillary palpi, with the last joint large and securiform is capable of being received as a distinct tribe. It is a transition form from the present to the next family, from which it differs by the joints of the tarsi not being lobed or spongy beneath, and by the claws being provided with long membranous appendages which are free, except at base.

FAM. XLVI.—**CLERIDAE.**

Mentum quadrate, moderate in size; ligula membranous, or coriaceous, without paraglossae; labial palpi 3-jointed, frequently very long and dilated.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two ciliate unarmed lobes; palpi 4-jointed, with the last joint frequently securiform.

Head prominent, eyes usually emarginate; epistoma distinct from the front, membranous or coriaceous anteriorly; mandibles short, labrum distinct.

Antennae inserted at the sides of the front, usually 11-jointed, serrate, or pectinate, or with the outer joints enlarged forming a serrate, or rarely a compact club.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate, though in one tribe they are defined by a side margin; coxal cavities open behind, sometimes round, sometimes transverse; prosternum short, not prolonged.

Mesosternum flat, side pieces extending to the coxae.

Metasternum with long narrow side pieces; epimera scarcely visible.

Elytra entire, or nearly so, with the epipleurae distinct, narrow.

Abdomen with five or six free ventral segments.

Anterior coxae conical, prominent, contiguous, or very slightly separated, trochantin sometimes distinct; middle coxae rounded, not or very slightly prominent, and not contiguous in many, but conical and prominent in Enoptini, usually with distinct trochantin; hind coxae transverse, not prominent, covered by the thighs in repose.

Legs slender, frequently long, trochanters on the internal margin of the thighs; tibiae with the terminal spurs small

or indistinct; tarsi 5-jointed, the fourth joint in *Enopliini* very small and indistinct; joints 1-4 furnished beneath with membranous appendages; claws simple or toothed, never with membranous appendages as in *Melyridae*.

A tolerably numerous family of insects found on plants, or on the trunks of trees, but which in the larva state are carnivorous, preying upon other insects like the *Lampyridae* and *Melyridae*. The larvæ of various *Trichodes* are found in the nests of bees. A few (*Corynetes*, *Neerobia*) live on dead animal matter. Many of the species are of beautiful color and graceful form.

The genera may be arranged in two tribes.

Tarsi with fourth joint of normal size; pronotum continuous with the flanks of the thorax. CLERINI.

Tarsi with the fourth joint very small and indistinct; pronotum separated from the flanks by a marginal line. ENOPLIINI.

Tribe I.—CLERINI.

The fourth joint of the tarsi equal to the third, and the flanks of the prothorax continuous with the back, are sufficient to cause the members of this tribe to be recognized: we may only say farther, that the middle coxæ are scarcely prominent, and are moderately distant. Three groups are indicated by the genera represented in our fauna:—

First joint of tarsi distinct, at least equal to the second. TILLI.

First joint of tarsi covered by the second;

Eyes emarginate in front.

CLERI.

Eyes entire.

HYDROCERI.

Group I.—TILLI.

Insects of a very long and slender form; the head is large; the eyes transverse, emarginate in front: the prothorax long, with the coxal cavities smaller than usual; the middle coxæ are round, slightly prominent; tarsi with five distinct joints, the first frequently longer than the second; claws toothed; maxillary palpi with the last joint cylindrical.

Antennæ 10-jointed, the last joint very long and flat.

Elasmocerus.

Antennæ 11-jointed; serrate;

Eyes finely granulated;

Labrum entire.

Tillus.

Labrum emarginate, posterior thighs elongated.

Perilyptus.

Eyes coarsely granulated.

Cymatodera.

Elasmocerns inhabits the Atlantic district, Cymatodera is widely diffused, the representatives of the other genera are unknown to us. *Tillus collaris* is found in Georgia, and *Perilypus* is said to be from California.

Group II.—**Cleri.**

Head large, eyes not very prominent, usually emarginate in front; middle coxæ rounded, slightly prominent; tarsi with the first joint much shorter than the second, and covered by it, so as not to be visible from above; the species are more numerous than in the other groups.

Eyes strongly granulated.

Antennæ serrate; labial palpi alone dilated.

Priocera.

Antennæ with joints 9-11 longer.

Last joint of labial palpi alone dilated.

Optilus.

Last joint of both palpi dilated.

Tarsostenus.

Eyes finely granulated.

Last joint of both palpi broadly dilated.

Antennæ with abruptly formed, loose 3-jointed club.

Aulicus.

Antennæ gradually broader to tip.

Trogodendron.

Last joint of labial palpi alone dilated.

Last joint of maxillary palpi a little broader than the preceding joint.

Antennal club more or less triangular.

Titchodes.

Last joint of maxillary palpi slender.

Eyes feebly convex, distinctly emarginate.

Posterior tarsi rather broadly dilated.

Clerus.

Posterior tarsi slender and longer.

Thanasimus.

Eyes more convex, not emarginate.

First joint of tarsi very short.

Thaneroclerus.

Titchodes, Clerus, and Thanasimus are widely extended, Aulicus and Trogodendron occur in California and Arizona; the other genera are represented only in the Atlantic district.

Cleronimus is not sufficiently distinct from Thanasimus which in turn seems hardly to differ from Clerus.

Group III.—**Hydnoceri.**

Head large, eyes very prominent, entire; middle coxæ not prominent, slightly separated; tarsi with the first joint shorter than the second, principally inferior; maxillary palpi cylindrical.

But one genus of this group, Hydnocera, exists in our fauna. It is widely diffused; the species are small, and have the form of Cicindela; they are found on leaves of trees, and are active, taking

wing easily. The antennæ are short, slender, and terminated by a small rounded mass composed of two joints.

Tribe II.—**ENOPLIINI.**

In this tribe the fourth joint of the tarsi is very small, and rudimentary, forming merely a slight enlargement at the base of the last joint; the pronotum is separated from the flanks (except in *Ichne*) by a more or less distinct elevated margin. The middle coxæ are prominent, conical, and contiguous in the first group, but not prominent and slightly separate in the second, in which too are found the only species which devour dead animal matter.

Antennæ with the external joints large, flattened, triangular. **ENOPLIA.**
Antennæ with the last three joints forming a small club. **CORYNETES.**

Group I.—**Enoplia.**

The last joints of the antennæ in these insects are flat, much dilated and triangular, thus forming a serrate mass; in the male the inner angle of the triangular joints is frequently prolonged greatly. Finding that in *Phyllobænus* the pronotum is defined by a distinct lateral line, it has been removed to the present tribe, instead of constituting with it a group of the previous tribe. The structure of the tarsi is also as in *Enoplium*, the fourth joint being very small. *Ichne*, with the tarsi and antennæ of this tribe and group, presents a thorax having the pronotum entirely continuous with the flanks, as in the preceding tribe.

A. Eyes emarginate internally;

Antennæ 10-jointed,* club 3-jointed, not longer than the other portion. **Phyllobænus.**

Antennæ with intermediolate joints indistinct and very short, club 3-jointed, with each joint as long as the basal part of the antennæ.

Ichne.

B. Eyes emarginate in front;

First joint of tarsi equal to the second, antennæ 11-jointed;

Anterior tibiæ serrate externally. **Charlessa.**

Anterior tibiæ not serrate. **Cregya.**

First joint of tarsi shorter than the second, inferior;

Eyes finely granulate, antennæ 10-jointed. **Enoplium.**

Eyes coarsely granulate, antennæ 11-jointed. **Orthopleura.**

* *Lacordaire* and *Spinola* both describe the antennæ as 11-jointed; after examining several individuals, we find the number of joints to be only ten.

We have combined with *Chariessa*, *Pelonium* Spin., as there does not appear to be any sufficient character to separate them. The species having the sides of the thorax sinuate, differ by the anterior tibiae not being serrate externally, and they have therefore been separated to form the genus *Cregya*; they are *Pelonium vetustum* Spin., *Enoplium fasciatum* Lec., and *Clerus oculatus* Say. Of these genera *Chariessa* and *Cregya* are represented in the Pacific as well as in the Atlantic districts.

Group II.—**Corynetes.**

Insects of small size, with the antennae 11-jointed, the last three joints forming a small club; the maxillary palpi are longer than the labial, which are only of ordinary length, and not of large size as in the preceding members of this family. Our species of *Necrobia* have been introduced from Europe, and live on animal materials in houses, and in dried carrion in the open air.

The genera are as follows:—

First joint of tarsi equal to the second;

Club of antennae elongated, loose.

Lebasella.

Club of antennae small, compact.

Laricobius.

First joint of tarsi shorter and partly covered by the second, club of antennae compact;

Palpi with the last joint elongate, truncate.

Necrobia.

Palpi with the last joint subulate.

Opetiopalpus.

The genus *Laricobius* is remarkable for the elytra having rows of large quadrate punctures; the thorax is smaller than usual, transverse, marked with large scattered punctures. The species is one-tenth of an inch long, of a brownish-red color, clothed with short black hairs: Dr. LeConte has named it *L. rubidus*; but it does not differ from the European *L. Erichsonii*.

FAM. XLVII.—**PTINIDAE.**

Mentum usually small and quadrate, sometimes larger and transverse, corneous; ligula membranous or coriaceous, without paraglossae; palpi 3-jointed, short.

Maxillae exposed at base, with two ciliate lobes, the internal one sometimes very small; palpi 4-jointed, short.

Antennae inserted upon the front in the first sub-family, at the sides of the front in the others, having from 9-11 joints, variable in form.

Head retractile, frequently protected by the prothorax; oral organs usually small; epistoma sometimes distinct; labrum distinct in all of our genera.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; lateral margin none in the first tribe, distinct in the second; coxal cavities rounded, open behind.

Mesosternum small, oblique; side pieces not attaining the coxae.

Metasternum moderate or long, side pieces narrow.

Elytra entire; epipleuræ distinct, sometimes very broad.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, the first not elongated, except in *Lycinae*.

Anterior and middle coxae cylindrical or subglobose, moderately or but slightly prominent, without trochantins; posterior coxae transverse, not prominent or dilated internally in the first; sulcate behind for the reception of the thighs in the second; slightly prominent internally in the third and fourth sub-families.

Legs contractile in the second sub-family, frequently long; trochanters in the axis of the thighs; tibiae slender, with the terminal spurs sometimes small, sometimes large; tarsi 5-jointed, but with the first joint small in the third and fourth sub-families.

A family containing species, mostly of small size, which live on vegetable matters in an incipient stage of decay; many are therefore found about houses, and have been transported by commerce over the whole globe. The form varies greatly according to the sub-family.

Four sub-families are indicated as follows:—

Antennæ inserted upon the front.

PTININÆ.

Antennæ inserted before the eyes;

Tibiae without spurs.

ANOBINÆ.

Tibiae with distinct spurs;

First ventral segment scarcely longer.

BOSTRICHINÆ.

First ventral segment elongated.

LYCININÆ.

Sub-Family I.—PTININÆ.

These insects are of small size, with the head and thorax comparatively small. The antennæ are inserted upon the front, long, not serrate, and rather stout. The legs are long, not contractile, with the trochanters large; the tibiae have the spurs obsolete; in the first tribe the first joint of the tarsi is not shorter than the

second. The hind coxæ are transverse, and are covered by the thighs, in repose. The flanks are continuous with the pronotum.

Two tribes may be separated thus:—

Antennæ very approximate.

PTININI.

Antennæ distant.

EUCRADINI.

Tribe I.—PTININI.

The antennæ are very approximate at base, long and filiform; the elytra when glabrous are very much inflated, and embrace the sides of the trunk very widely, leaving the ventral segments very small and narrow.

Our genera are:—

Elytra inflated, smooth, glabrous.	2.	
Elytra punctured, pubescent.	3.	
2. Prothorax smooth, glabrous.		Gibbium.
Prothorax tuberculate, pubescent.		Mezium.
3. Prothorax constricted behind.	4.	
Prothorax narrowed, but not constricted behind; mentum triangular.		Trigonogenius.
4. Teeth of mentum rounded; labrum emarginate.		Niptus.
Teeth of mentum acute; labrum rounded.		Ptinus.

The first joint of the tarsi is long in *Ptinus*, but only equal to the second in the other genera.

Gibbium scotius is imported from Europe, as are some of the species of *Ptinus*, which genus is however generally diffused. *Niptus* is represented by one New Mexican, and *Trigonogenius* by one Californian species.

Tribe II.—EUCRADINI.

This tribe, while evidently related to the preceding tribe, differs by having the antennæ widely separated at the base; the thorax is tuberculate, the elytra are cylindrical, and do not embrace the flanks. The trochanters are moderate, the tibiae are terminated by a single spur; the first joint of the tarsi is long.

Two genera constitute this tribe:—

Tibiae with large terminal spur; antennæ of ♂ pectinate, of ♀ serrate; elytra with close rows of punctures.	Eucrada.
Tibiae without distinct spur; antennæ slender; elytra with scattered granules.	Hedobia.

Each genus is represented by one species, *Eucrada* in the Atlantic region, *Hedobia* in California.

Sub-Family II.—ANOBIINÆ.

The insects of this sub-family are generally of a cylindrical form, though some of the species of *Doreatoma*, and especially *Cænocara*, are nearly globular. The antennæ are distinct at base and inserted immediately in front of the eyes; they are either simply serrate, or have the three outer joints longer; rarely (male of *Ptilinus*) they are flabellate. The hind thighs in repose are received by the hind coxæ, which are deeply sulcate behind for that purpose, and form a plate, which is not dilated inwards. The trochanters are short; the legs are retractile, the tibiæ have obsolete spurs, and the first joint of the tarsi is not shorter than the second. The lateral margin of the pronotum is distinct in all of our genera, except *Gastrallus*.

Two tribes are represented in our fauna:—

Eyes almost in contact with the prothorax.
Eyes distant from the prothorax.

ANOBIINI.
PTILINI.

Tribe I.—ANOBIINI.

The form is less regularly cylindrical than in the next tribe; the head is usually very retractile and deflexed, so as to be not visible from above, in a state of repose, and the eyes are in contact with the anterior margin of the thorax.

Four sub-groups may be formed, thus:—

Head received in repose upon the under surfaces of the prothorax (Group Anobia). 2.

Mandibles in repose resting upon the mesosternum (Group Xyletini). 3.

2. Head free; prothorax not excavated beneath.

DRYOPHILI.

Head received in excavation of prothorax.

ANOBIA.

3. Antennæ received in excavations on the under surface of the head.

XYLETINI.

Antennæ received between the front coxæ.

DORCATOMATA.

Sub-Group 1.—DRYOPHILI.

In these species the body is elongate, the head capable of being only moderately deflexed; the prothorax not excavated beneath for the reception of the head, and the legs not received in cavities. The antennæ are 11-jointed, with the last three joints broader, and sometimes very much elongated; in repose they rest loosely upon the front coxæ. The anterior aperture of the prothorax is circular, and the lateral margin is distinct in our genera, which are:—

ed by the
pronotum.

PTININI.
EUCHALINI.

1 filiform;
abrace the
ments very

2.

3.

Gibbium.
Mezium.

4.

triangular.
onogenus.

Niptus.
Ptinus.

ly equal to

ome of the
y diffused.
gonogenus

ribe, differs
the thorax
mbrace the
terminated

of ♀ serrate;

Eucrada.

th scattered

Hedobia.

ada in the

Front coxae separated by prosternum.

Front coxae conical, contiguous, prominent.

2. Prosternum moderate; tarsi narrow.

Prosternum very short; tarsi broad.

2.

Ernobius.**Ozognathus.****Xestobium.**

These genera are represented on both sides of the continent. *Ozognathus cornutus*, bred from oak galls in California, is remarkable by the mandibles of the ♂ being provided at base with a long, slender, curved horn, which, at tip, meets its fellow of the opposite side.

Sub-Group 2.—**ASOTIA.**

The body is usually elongate in form; the head is capable of being strongly deflexed, and rests in repose in the excavated under surface of the prothorax: the antennae usually received into a more or less distinct excavation between the front and middle coxae, which is sometimes prolonged into the metasternum. The mandibles do not reach the metasternum, and the head is never excavated beneath for the reception of the antennae. The antennae usually have the last three joints enlarged, and the stem not serrate, though these characters vary much. The anterior opening of the prothorax is circular: the epipleurae are foveate for the reception of the knees in *Petalium* and *Theca*, and the hind legs are received in ventral excavations in *Theca* and *Eupaetis*.

The genera are numerous and may be tabulated as follows:—

First ventral segment not excavated.	2.
First ventral segment excavated for reception of hind legs.	12.
2. Metasternum not excavated in front.	3.
Metasternum deeply excavated in front.	10.
Metasternum produced in front into a large lobe.	11.
3. Antennae not received between the coxae, but resting upon them.	4.
Antennae received between the front coxae.	5.
4. Front coxae contiguous; antennae 9- or 10-jointed.	Oligomerus.
Front coxae nearly contiguous; antennae 11-jointed.	Sitodrepa.
5. Antennae not pectinate.	6.
Antennae pectinate.	Ctenobium.
6. Thighs not clavate.	7.
Thighs strongly clavate; tarsi dilated.	Ptilinodes.
7. Tarsi slender.	8.
Tarsi dilated.	9.
8. Prothorax margined; ventral segments separate.	Hadrobregmus.
Prothorax not margined; first and second ventral segments connate.	Gastrallus.
9. Claws broadly toothed.	Trichodesma.
Claws not toothed.	Nicobium.

2.
Ernobius.
zognathus.
Cestobium.

continent.
 rnia, is re-
 t base with
 flow of the

s capable of
 e excavated
 eceived into
 and middle
 rum. The
 end is never
 The antennæ
 tem not ser-
 rior opening
 eate for the
 he hind legs
 actus.
 s follows:—

2.
 12.
 3.
 10.
 11.
 4.
 5.

Oligomerus.
Sitodrepa.

6.
Ctenobium.

7.
Ptinodes.

8.
 9.

Hydrobregmus.
 nents connate.

Gastrallus.
Trichodesma.

Nicobium.

10. Antennæ not serrate, joints 9-11 long.

Antennæ serrate, joints 9-11 scarcely longer.

11. Epipleuræ foveate; joints of antennæ 9-11 long.

12. Mesosternum carinate; epipleuræ foveate at the middle; joints of antennæ 9-11 long.

Mesosternum emarginate; joints of antennæ 9-11 large, the last two closely connected, though not connate.

Anobium.

Trypophytus.

Petalium.

Theca.

Eupactus.

Sitodrepa has been introduced in articles of commerce, and is cosmopolitan; *Ptinodes* has one species in California. *Hydrobregmus*, *Anobium*, and *Trypophytus* occur on both sides of the continent, as also *Eupactus*; the others are represented only in the Atlantic region, *Gastrallus* in Colorado.

Sub-Group 3.—XYLETINI.

This sub-group differs from the preceding only by the antennæ being curved around the under surface of the head in repose, instead of being extended straight along the middle of the body; the genera are but few, as follows:—

First ventral segment not excavated.

First ventral segment excavated for the reception of the hind legs; joints of antennæ 9-11 large.

2. Elytra striate.

Elytra not striate.

3. Antennæ serrate, joints 9-11 elongate.

Antennæ serrate, joints 9-11 not longer.

4. Antennæ serrate, joints 9-11 not longer.

Antennæ not serrate, joints 9-11 large.

5. Epipleuræ not foveate.

Epipleuræ foveate.

2.

5.

3.

4.

Vrilletta.

Xyletinus.

Lasioderma.

Catorama.

Hemiptychus.

Protheca.

Except *Protheca*, which belongs to the Atlantic region, and *Vrilletta* to the Pacific coast, these genera are represented on both sides of the continent.

Sub-Group 4.—DORCATOMATA.

The body is oval-convex, or even globose, capable of being closely contracted. The head, when deflexed, is received into a deep cavity of the prothorax, and the mandibles abut against the front margin of the metasternum, which is prolonged between the middle coxæ into a short broad lobe, nearly truncate in front. The antennæ are received in a deep sternal cavity between the front coxæ, and in the mesosternum, which is deeply buried under the metasternal process: the 1st joint is large and annulate,

and the last three joints dilated, very large, forming a loose club, much longer than the preceding portion. The prosternum is very short and broad, and separates widely the front coxae, which are small, conical, and ascend perpendicularly the sides of the cavity. The middle legs are received in deep excavations of the meso- and metasternum, the tarsi rest in small deep grooves behind the metasternal process, and the knees in subhumeral cavities of the epipleuræ. The first ventral segment is deeply excavated, each side, for the reception of the hind legs; the knees are not received in epipleural foveæ. The ventral segments seem disposed to become connate.

Our genera are three, distinguished as follows:—

Elytra not striate.

Prosternum produced behind into two long horns, metasternal lobe narrowed at base, **Dorcotoma.**

Prosternum broadly truncate behind, metasternal lobe short.

Cænocara.

Elytra striate; metasternum with large anterior lobe not narrowed behind. **Byrrhodes.**

Four species of *Dorcotoma* occur in the Atlantic region: and five of *Cænocara*, one in California, the others in the Atlantic region; *Byrrhodes* in Florida.

Tribe II.—PTILININI.

The head is deflexed, less retractile than in the preceding groups; the eyes are rounded and distant from the thorax in the female, but larger in the male; the antennæ are 11-jointed, serrate in the female, and branched in the male. The last joint of the palpi is oval. The thorax is convex, rounded in front, protecting the head, and granulate with small tubercles towards the apex; it is not excavated beneath, and the prosternum is moderately developed in front of the coxae, which are large and contiguous. The plates of the hind coxae are exceedingly narrow. The legs are moderately retractile, and the first joint of the tarsi is longer than the second.

Antennæ of ♂ flabellate; eyes small.

Ptilinus.

Antennæ of ♂ pectinate; eyes large.

Euceratocerus.

Ptilinus is represented on both coasts of our country; it approaches closely in form certain members of the tribe of the next sub-family, and establishes a transition between the two. A slight relation with *Melasis* of the sub-family *Eucneminae* is likewise quite obvious; *Euceratocerus* occurs in Texas.

Sub-Family III.—BOSTRICHINÆ.

The insects of this sub-family are elongate in form; the head is usually deflexed, and protected by the thorax, which is then hood-like in form; in one tribe, Psolini, it is prominent, and not covered. The mentum is usually small, but in Psolini is large and transverse. The antennæ are distant, and inserted immediately in front of the eyes, upon, or under the frontal margin, and the three outer joints are always larger. The eyes are small, convex, rounded, and distant from the prothorax. The pronotum is not separated from the flanks by a marginal line, except in the first tribe. The anterior coxæ are large, globose or sub-conical; the hind coxæ are not sulcate behind, and project at the inner part; the spurs of the middle and hind tibiæ are distinct, and the anterior tibiæ are terminated by one long spur, and usually serrate; the trochanters are short; the first joint of the tarsi is very short, sometimes obsolete; the fifth joint is long, with simple claws. The first ventral segment is but slightly longer than the second.

Three tribes are indicated;—

Thorax with distinct lateral margin.

ENDECATOMINI.

Thorax without lateral margin;

Head covered by prothorax; anterior coxæ contiguous.

BOSTRICHINI.

Head prominent; anterior coxæ distant.

PSOLINI.

Tribe I.—ENDECATOMINI.

The genus *Endecatomus*, placed by previous authors in the family Cioidæ, seems, for reasons indicated elsewhere, to belong rather to the present, in which it constitutes a distinct tribe.

The head is covered in part by the prothorax, which is distinctly margined at the sides. The epistoma is separated from the front by a very distinct suture; the antennæ are 11-jointed, with a loosely articulated 3-jointed club. The anterior coxæ are prominent, and contiguous; the terminal spur of the anterior tibiæ is large and hooked. The last joint of the tarsi is very long.

The species known, *Endecatomus rugosus* and *E. reticulatus*, are oblong convex blackish-brown dull insects, covered with inequalities and small erect brown hairs; they are less than one-fifth of an inch long, and found in fungi. They seem to have but little relation to the Cioidæ, but to be rather a connecting link between Bostrichus and Anobium.

Tribe II.—**BOSTRICHINI.**

The insects of this tribe are moderate in size, or small, of a cylindrical form, with the head deflexed, prolonged behind the small prominent eyes, and covered by the hood-like prolongation of the prothorax; the epistoma is separated by a moderately distinct suture; the anterior part of the prothorax is usually rough with tubercles, and in the genus *Bostrichus* is frequently prolonged, forming two short horizontal horns; the anterior coxal cavities are confluent; the hind part of the elytra is frequently obliquely declivous. The antennae have 9-11 joints in our genera, and the club is 3- or 4-jointed. The external margin of the anterior tibiae is more or less serrate in all of our genera.

Our genera are found in fungi, and under bark:—

Intermediate joints of antennae shorter than the first and second.

Tarsi long, slender, first joint very short.

Antennae with a three-jointed club.

Sinoxylon.

Antennae with a four-jointed club.

Tetrapriocera.

Intermediate joints of antennae longer than the first and second.

Tarsi as long as the tibiae, slender, second joint long.

Front margined, at the sides at least.

Bostrichus

Front not margined.

Amphicernus.

Tarsi short, second joint not elongated.

Dinoderus.

The type of *Tetrapriocera* is *Bostrichus longicornis* Oliv., occurring in Florida and the West Indies. *Rhizopertha* has been suppressed as not sufficiently distinct from *Dinoderus*.

Tribe III.—**PSOINI.**

The insects composing this tribe are of large or moderate size; the thorax is oval, not margined at the sides, truncate in front, not protecting the head, which is large and prominent. The club of the antennae is 3-jointed. The anterior coxae are separated by the prosternum. Tarsi slender, elongate, four-jointed in *Psoa*, five-jointed in *Polycaon*, the first joint being very small.

Two genera occur in our fauna:—

Anterior coxae separated, tibiae serrulate.

Polycaon.

Anterior coxae contiguous, tibiae slender, simple.

Psoa.

Exoplioides Guér. has been united with *Polycaon*, the ten-jointed antennae being the differential character of the former. *Acrepis*

Lee. does not differ essentially from *Psoa*, and another instance is thus presented of the analogy of the fauna of the western side of our own continent with that of Europe.

Sub-Family IV.—LYCTINÆ.

The head is prominent, somewhat narrowed behind the eyes, not covered by the prothorax, which is trapezoidal in form, and has a fine lateral margin. The antennæ are 11-jointed, and the club is rounded, and consists of but two joints; the epistoma is separated from the front by an indistinct suture. The anterior coxæ are entirely inclosed and separated by the prosternum; the middle ones are also moderately separated, and the hind coxæ are widely distant; the first ventral segment is much longer than the others.

Our genera are two, both containing species of small size:—

Anterior tibiae with the outer apical angle prolonged. **Lycus.**
Anterior tibiae with the outer apical angle not prolonged. **Trogoxylon.**

The type of *Trogoxylon* is *Xylotrogus parallepipeds* Mels., from the Middle States.

Lycus is attached by Lacordaire to the Cioidæ, but he admits the difficulty of placing it properly in any family; from the 5-jointed tarsi, with the first joint very short, and the distinct terminal spur of the anterior tibiae, it and *Enderatommus* seem more naturally placed in the present than in the Cioidæ.

Lacordaire states that the anterior and middle coxæ are contiguous in *Lycus*; they are not so in any of our species, and although nearly in contact in *L. striatus*, they are widely separate in *L. planicollis*.

FAM. XLVIII.—CUPESIDAE.

Mentum small, transverse, corneous; ligula small bilobed; palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillæ uncovered at the base, but concealed in the deep buccal cavity, with two lobes, the outer one corneous, hooked; palpi 4-jointed, short.

Antennæ inserted upon the front, approximate, rigid, filiform, moderately elongated, 11-jointed.

Head prorected, tuberculate, suddenly constricted behind;

eyes round, prominent, very finely granulated; lower surface with the genae large and prominent, forming a deep buccal cavity; mandibles small; labrum very short, truncate.

Prothorax small, quadrate, lateral margin well defined, episterna separate; prosternum entire, with a slight point behind fitting into the mesosternum; coxal cavities small, transverse, open behind.

Mesosternum large, quadrate, receiving in front the extremity of the prosternum; side pieces excavated for the middle legs, and attaining the coxae.

Metasternum moderate, side pieces narrow, epimera not visible.

Elytra entire, with rows of large square punctures, and intermediate ribs; epipleurae narrow, extending to the apex.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments.

Anterior coxae small, not prominent, slightly separated; middle coxae quadrate, flat, contiguous; posterior transverse, flat, sulcate posteriorly, receiving the thighs in repose.

Legs slender, contractile; tibiae without terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, slightly dilated, spongy beneath; claws small, simple.

A family containing three very anomalous genera, of which two inhabit the United States; while one, *Omma*, is found in Australia. They are found under bark of decaying trees, and also occasionally in houses.

Antennae distant; flanks of prothorax flat.

Friacma.

Antennae less distant; flanks of prothorax excavated for reception of front legs.

Cupes.

Both genera are found in the Pacific region, each with one species: *Cupes* is represented in the Atlantic region by two species.

The affinities of this family are very obscure; in the form and insertion of the antennae it is similar to the first genera of the *Ptinidae*, but other characters, such as the form of coxae and retractility of the legs, are at variance. The body is covered with small scales.

In this condition of doubt, we leave the family where it was placed by Lacordaire, believing it like *Rhyssodidae*, *Hypocephalidae*, *Brenthidae*, and some other families to be survivals of very ancient synthetic types.

FAM. XLIX.—LYMEXYLIDAE.

Mentum small, quadrate, corneous; ligula coriaceous, small; palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillæ exposed at base, with two small ciliate lobes; palpi 4-jointed, stout, in the male very large, flabellate, except in *Micromalthus*.

Antennæ inserted at the sides of the head, 11-jointed, serrate.

Head deflexed, narrowed behind; mandibles moderate, labrum and clypeus distinct.

Prothorax with the lateral margin well defined, except in *Micromalthus*, side pieces not separate; prosternum short; coxal cavities round, confluent in our genera, open behind.

Mesosternum small, flat, side pieces large, attaining widely the coxæ.

Metasternum long, with narrow side pieces; epimera not visible.

Elytra nearly as long as the abdomen in our genera, much abbreviated in *Atractocerus*.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments in *Lymexylon*, with six in *Hylocoetus* and *Micromalthus*.

Anterior coxæ conical, large, prominent, contiguous in our genera, distant in *Atractocerus*; middle coxæ also large, conical, contiguous; posterior coxæ transverse, conical, prominent internally, contiguous.

Legs slender, moderately long; tibiae with small terminal spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, filiform; claws simple.

This family contains but four genera, of which one, *Atractocerus*, has not yet occurred in our fauna, but may be expected in Arizona or Texas, as I have already seen specimens from Chihuahua. A species of *Lymexylon* is very destructive to ship timber in northern Europe, but no danger is to be apprehended from our species, which is very rare. The genus *Hylocoetus* is remarkable for having a small deep line at the middle of the vertex.

Abdomen with six ventral segments, elytra entire.

Hylocoetus.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, elytra entire.

Lymexylon.

Elytra shorter than the abdomen; size very small.

Micromalthus.

One species of each genus occurs in the Atlantic region.

FAM. L.—**CIOIDAE.**

Mentum trapezoidal, corneous; ligula without paraglossae; palpi short, 3-jointed.

Maxillae exposed at the base, with two flattened, ciliated lobes; palpi short, 4-jointed.

Antennae inserted at the anterior margin of the eyes: 8-10-jointed, with the last three joints larger, forming a loose club; 11-jointed and pectinate in *Rhipidandrus*.

Head with the epistoma usually margined, but not in *Rhipidandrus*; labrum distinct; mandibles short in our genera; clypeal suture distinct; eyes rounded, somewhat coarsely granulated.

Prothorax with the lateral margin distinct; cylindrical, rounded in front, and frequently prolonged over the head; occasionally toothed or horned; coxal cavities small, separate, narrowly closed behind.

Mesosternum short, triangular; side pieces scarcely extending to the coxae.

Metasternum large; side pieces narrow, linear.

Elytra entirely covering the abdomen; epipleurae narrow.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the first longer than the others.

Anterior and middle coxae oval, not prominent, without trochantins; hind ones transverse, separated.

Legs moderately short; tibiae either dilated and serrate, or linear, spurs not distinct; tarsi 4-jointed, joints 1-3 very short, equal, 4th long, with simple claws.

Very small insects, found under bark of trees, and in the dry and woody species of fungus, such as *Polyporus*. They are usually gregarious. In some of the species the head and the anterior margin of the thorax are in the male ornamented with horns.

Our genera are four in number, all having the tarsi free, not received in tibial grooves.

Antennae 10-jointed, tibiae not serrate.

Antennae 9-jointed.

Antennae 8-jointed, tibiae not serrate.

Antennae 11-jointed; joints 5-11 forming a large pectinate mass; elytra sulcate.

Cia.

Ennearthron.

Ceracis.

Rhipidandrus.

The last two genera are not yet represented in the Pacific fauna. *Rhipidandrus* *Lee.* has been described as *Eulomus* *Lac.*, and placed in Scolytidae. It has a deceptive resemblance to *Eledona*.

FAM. LI.—SPHINDIDAE.

Mentum trapezoidal, corneous; ligula coriaceous, wide, paraglossae small, labial palpi short, widely separated at base, 3-jointed, last joint cylindrical, truncate at tip.

Maxillae exposed at base, with two ciliate lobes; palpi short, 4-jointed, last joint narrower than the 3d, cylindrical.

Antennae inserted near the front margin of the eyes, which are convex; 10-jointed, the 1st large and stout, 3-7 slender, small, 3d as long as the two following, 8-10 forming an oval, perfoliate club, as long as the stem, of which the 1st joint is small, 2d quadrate, and 3d longer and larger; in repose they are folded along the prosternal suture, with the club flexed suddenly outwards, behind the front leg.

Head short, prolonged in front into a short broad muzzle, clypeal suture transverse, usually deep; labrum distinct.

Prothorax truncate before and behind, with distinct side margin; side pieces not separate from the notum, flanks concave for reception of the antennae, or flat; prosternal sutures deep, widely distant; prosternum truncate behind; coxal cavities separated by the prosternum, narrowly closed behind.

Mesosternum slightly declivous; side pieces, attaining the coxae, broadly truncate behind.

Metasternum long, rounded in front at the middle; side pieces narrow.

Elytra entire, epipleurae narrow, not extending to the tip.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the 1st larger.

Front coxae transverse, small, not prominent; middle coxae distant, transverse, not prominent; hind coxae transverse, separated, not prominent, not excavated for the reception of the thighs, cut off externally by the side pieces of the metasternum.

Legs moderate, tarsi shorter than the tibiae, the front and middle 5-jointed, the posterior 4-jointed, joints 1-4 short, fifth as long as the others united; claws small, simple.

This family contains a few small species, and is of difficult location, as the affinities seem to be equally divergent in a Clavicorn and Serricorn direction. It seems to be related to the Cioidae, and would follow them wherever placed. They are found in dry fungi, especially Lycoperdaceae, which grow on the trunks of trees.

Our three species, all from the Atlantic States, indicate three

Cia.

Ennearthron.

Ceracis.

nate mass; elytra

Rhipidandrus.

he Pacific fauna.

omus Lac., and

ance to Eledoua.

genera: *Sphindus* occurs also in Europe, and *Odontosphindus* in California.

Body glabrous, sides of prothorax with six or seven teeth; flanks not concave for reception of antennae.

***Odontosphindus*.**

Body finely pubescent; sides of prothorax entire; flanks slightly concave.

***Sphindus*.**

Body broadly oval, clothed with erect hairs; sides of prothorax entire, flanks deeply concave.

***Eursyphindus*.**

FAM. III.—**LUCANIDAE.**

Mentum large, corneous, quadrate, rarely (*Passalus*) deeply emarginate; ligula usually placed behind the mentum.

Maxillae usually covered, with two lobes, the inner one usually, the outer one sometimes, with a fixed corneous terminal hook.

Mandibles frequently very large.

Labrum frequently connate with the epistoma; clypeal suture wanting.

Antennae inserted under the margin of the front, before the eyes, usually geniculate, 10-jointed; the first joint very long in the first tribe, moderate in the second; the outer ones prolonged internally, forming a pectinate club, the joints of which cannot be brought closely together.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; coxal cavities separated by the prosternum, transverse, closed behind.

Mesosternum short, separating the coxae; side pieces large, diagonally divided; epimera attaining the coxae.

Metasternum large, closely connate with the mesosternum in front, receiving the apex of the first ventral segment in a minute emargination behind; side pieces narrow; epimera nearly concealed by the elytra.

Elytra rounded at tip, covering the abdomen.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments; the sixth (internal) slightly prominent in *Platycerus*; spiracles situated in the membrane between ventral and dorsal segments, but different in position in the two tribes; in *Lucanini* they are at the bottom of the lateral concavity of the dorsal surface of the abdomen; in *Passalini* they are situated on the crest of the margin.

Legs fossorial; anterior coxae large, transverse, not prominent, without trochantin; middle coxae usually transverse, sometimes nearly rounded; posterior coxae transverse, flat;

trochanters not prominent internally; anterior tibiae more or less toothed externally, frequently palmate, with one terminal spur; middle and posterior tibiae with two external teeth, terminal dilatation, and two spurs; tarsi slender, 5-jointed, last joint long; claws simple, with a short intermediate onychium bearing two bristles.

The insects of this family live on the juices of decomposing wood, and are very closely allied to the Scarabæidæ; the principal distinguishing character is that the outer joints of the antennæ, though somewhat lamellate, cannot be placed closely so as to form a compact club. In the position of the abdominal spiracles the tribe Lucanini resembles the first sub-family of the Scarabæidæ, in which alone occur tribes with the pygidium entirely covered by the elytra, as in the present family. In fact, for a distinguishing character from some of the tribes, reliance must be had on the large size of the mentum, and the form of the antennal club.

They form two tribes, distinguished by the form of the mentum and position of the ligula. Those portions of the body in the second tribe recall strikingly the form already seen in the Carabidæ, with which, however, the insects have no other resemblance.

Mentum entire, ligula behind or at the apex of the mentum. LUCANINI.
Mentum deeply emarginate, ligula filling the emargination. PASSALINI.

Tribe 1.—LUCANINI.

Ligula membranous or coriaceous, usually behind the mentum, which is entire; mandibles without a basal molar tooth, usually elongated in the males; external lobe of the maxillæ unarmed, penicillate; labrum connate in the first sub-tribe, free in the other two; scutellum between the elytra; middle coxæ somewhat transverse.

The species are usually large oblong insects, glabrous above, sometimes cylindrical.

Sub-tribes, all having the thorax not closely applied to the elytra, are represented in our fauna as follows:—

Ligula and maxillæ covered by the mentum;

Anterior coxæ approximate; antennæ geniculate.

LUCANINI.

Anterior coxæ contiguous; antennæ straight.

CERCCHINI.

Ligula and maxillæ not covered; antennæ straight.

SINODESDRINI.

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Lucanini** (genuln!).

The typical genus is represented by three large species from the Atlantic States, one of which (*L. claphus*), by the very long mandibles of the male, resembles the stag-beetle of Europe; and one from New Mexico. Of *Dorcus* two species are found in the Atlantic States; of *Platycerus* we have two eastern species, and two from California and Oregon; the mandibles of *P. Agassii* are short in both sexes. The genera are thus distinguished:—

Eyes strongly emarginated by the margin of the head;

Anterior tibiae toothed on the outer edge.

Lucanus.

Anterior tibiae serrulate.

Dorcus.

Eyes almost entire; sixth ventral segment visible.

Platycerus.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Ceruchini.**

One genus is represented in our fauna, *Ceruchus*, of cylindrical form, with the head and mandibles of the male elongate. There are three species, *C. piceus* from the Atlantic region, *C. striatus* and *C. punctatus* from Oregon.

Sub-Tribe 3.—**Sinodendrini.**

This sub-tribe consists of but a single genus, *Sinodendron*, of cylindrical form; the male has the head armed with a long horn, and the anterior part of the thorax suddenly declivous; the mandibles are short in both sexes; the eyes are not emarginate; the maxillae and ligula are not concealed by the mentum.

S. rugosum Mannh. inhabits California and Oregon.

Tribe II.—**PASSALINI.**

Ligula large, corneous, filling a quadrate emargination of the mentum; antennae straight, first joint of moderate length; mandibles with a basal molar tooth, and an anterior movable one; maxillae with both lobes hooked; labrum not connate; scutellum in front of the base of the elytra; middle coxae nearly globular.

This tribe contains but a single genus, of which many species exist in the warmer parts of the earth; it is represented in our fauna by but one, *Passalus cornutus*, an elongate, somewhat flattened, shining beetle, of large size, having the head armed with a short bent hook, and the elytra deeply striate. It is quite frequently seen in old stumps of trees.

FAM. LIII.—SCARABÆIDAE.

Parts of the mouth variable in form.

Antennae inserted under the sides of the front, before the eyes, 7- to 11-jointed, usually 10-jointed, the external joints, usually three in number (sometimes as many as seven), prolonged internally, forming a club of lamellae, which may be brought close together; first joint always elongated, second thicker than the third.

Prothorax with the side pieces not separate; anterior coxæ 1 cavities transverse, very large, closed behind.

Mesosternum short, frequently very narrow; side pieces attaining the coxæ, except in Trogini.

Metasternum large; side pieces variable in form.

Abdomen with six, rarely five, ventral segments.

Legs fossorial; anterior coxæ large, transverse, sometimes subconical and prominent, sometimes not prominent; middle coxæ large, transverse, not prominent; posterior coxæ flat, transverse; anterior tibiae pulmate, toothed, with a single terminal spur; middle and posterior tibiae variable in form, with two spurs, except in Coprini, where there is a single one; but in two species of Canthon the hind tibiae have two spurs; tarsi 5-jointed, the anterior ones sometimes wanting; claws generally equal, rarely wanting, usually with an intermediate bisetose onychium.

A very large and distinctly limited family of insects, the members of which exhibit great variations in the form and arrangement of the various organs of the body, while preserving a characteristic appearance, and, conjoined with it, the lamellate antennal club and the fossorial legs.

For reasons mentioned in the prefatory remarks to Dr. Le Conte's synopsis of the Melolonthidæ of the United States,* we prefer dividing the family into three sub-families, according to the position of the abdominal spiracles. Erichson and Lacordaire establish but two sub-families, while Burmeister arranges the genera in a totally different manner

- I. Abdominal spiracles situated in the membrane connecting the dorsal and ventral corneous plates, the last one covered by the elytra. Ligula always separate from the mentum (larvæ with the lobes of the maxillæ separate).

LAPAROSTICTI.

* Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci., 2d ser., iii. 225.

- II. Abdominal spiracles in part situated on the superior portions of the ventral segments, the last one usually visible behind the elytra; the rows of spiracles feebly diverging. Ligula sometimes free, usually connate with the mentum. MELOLOSTHIDÆ.
- III. Abdominal spiracles (except the anterior ones) situated in the dorsal portion of the ventral segments, forming rows which diverge strongly; last spiracle usually visible behind the elytra. Ligula always connate with the mentum (larvæ with the lobes of the maxillæ connate). PLEUROSTICTI.

Sub-Family I.—SCARABÆIDÆ LAPAROSTICTI.

Besides the characters given by the position of the abdominal spiracles in the membrane connecting the ventral and dorsal segments, and the ligula separate from the mentum, these insects, or at least a portion of them, exhibit characters not found in the other families.

In many of them the upper surface of the head is much dilated on the front and sides (but never reflexed, as in most Melolonthidæ); the clypeal suture is distinct, and ascends towards the vertex, forming an angle; the mandibles are usually thin plates, frequently membranous, small, and invisible, except on dissection; sometimes, however (*Geotrupes*, etc.), they are well developed. In some of the genera the antennæ are 11-jointed. The club of the antennæ consists of but three joints, except in *Pleocomia*, and in some the first joint of the club is hollowed out so as to receive the second or even the last joint. The tarsi are armed with simple claws in all of our genera, except *Phanens*, where the claws are wanting; in some genera of *Copriini* the anterior tarsi are wanting. The usual bisetose onychium is wanting in *Acanthocerini*, *Trogini*, *Aphodiini*, and some *Copriini*.

The arrangement of this sub-family is adopted nearly as in Lacordaire's work, with the exception of the removal of the tribe *Glaphyrini* to the next sub-family, and the establishment of two new tribes.

The species all live on decomposing matter, most of them in excrements, and a few in fungi.

The tribes are as follows:—

Abdomen with six visible ventral segments;

Antennæ 9- or 10-jointed (club always 3-jointed);

Posterior tibiæ with a single spur.

Posterior tibiæ with two spurs;

COPRIINI.

Epimera of metathorax covered;	
Antennæ 9-jointed.	APHODINI.
Antennæ 10-jointed.	ORPHINI.
Epimera of metathorax visible.	HYDROPHINI.
Antennæ 11-jointed;	
Club 3-jointed, mandibles and labrum prominent.	GEOTITINI.
Club many-leaved, mandibles and labrum small.	PLEOCOMINI.
Abdomen with five visible ventral segments;	
Epimera of mesothorax attaining the oblique coxæ;	
Body contractile, legs broad.	ACANTHOCEPHALI.
Body not contractile, legs normal.	NICAGINI.
Epimera of mesothorax not attaining the rounded coxæ.	THOGINI.

Tribe 1.—**COPRINI.**

These insects are of rounded form, and live almost exclusively in excrements. The clypeus is expanded so as to cover entirely the oral organs; the lobes of the maxillæ are large, ciliated, and of a membranous or coriaceous structure; mandibles lamelliform, principally membranous, with only the outer margin coriaceous; the mentum is emarginate; antennæ 8- or 9-jointed, club 3-jointed; epimera of metathorax covered; mesosternum very short; middle coxæ oblique, widely separated; posterior tibiæ with a single terminal spur, except in *Canthon indigaceus* and *nigricornis*, where the hind tibiæ have two; tarsi usually without the bisetose onychium; elytra subtruncate, leaving the pygidium exposed; ventral segments six, all connate.

It is in this tribe alone that species occur in which the anterior tarsi are wanting in the females, or in both sexes; the claws of the tarsi are also sometimes wanting. Organs of stridulation are found on the dorsal surface of the abdomen of certain species.

According to the form of the posterior tibiæ, two sub-tribes are indicated.

Middle and posterior tibiæ slender, curved, scarcely enlarged.	APERCINI.
Middle and posterior tibiæ dilated at the extremity.	COPRINI.

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Atenchini.**

These species deposit their eggs in balls which they construct of the materials on which they live, and roll these balls to a considerable distance, a labor for which their long, slender, and slightly curved posterior tibiæ fit them. The head and thorax never bear horns, and the sexes are alike in appearance, except in *Deltochilum gibbosum*, where the elytra of the male are each

IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

28 25
32 22
20

10
01

armed with a large dorsal tubercle. The anterior coxæ are slightly prominent internally. The onychium between the claws is wanting.

Our genera are but two in number, and each represents a separate group of this sub-tribe; the groups of genuine *Atenchi* and *Minthophili* not occurring in our fauna.

Epipleuræ of the elytra narrow, or wanting; anterior tarsi distinct.

Group I. GYMNOPLETRI.

Epipleuræ distinct, narrow; scutellum none.

Canthon.

Epipleuræ of the elytra wide; anterior tarsi wanting.

Group II. DELTOCHILA.

Anterior tibiæ not prolonged at the extremity.

Deltotrichium.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Coprini** (genuini).

The gradually thickened middle and hind tibiæ unfit these insects for transporting the balls of material which serve for the food of the larvæ; though some of the species do construct balls, they bury them in the place where they are formed. The sexual differences are frequently strongly marked, the male having horns on the head or thorax. The *epipleuræ* are always narrow, and the first joint of the tarsi is elongated. The anterior tarsi are wanting in some species of *Phanæus*, and the claws are all wanting in the same genus.

The following groups are represented in our fauna:—

Third joint of labial palpi distinct;

Anterior coxæ very transverse, not prominent.

SCATONOMI.

Anterior coxæ short, prominent; labial palpi dilated.

COPRES.

Third joint of labial palpi obsolete.

ORTHOPHAGI.

Group I.—**Scatonomi.**

Our only representative of this group is *Chæridium*, containing two moderately small, convex, shining, bronzed black species found in dung. They resemble *Hister*, with finely striate elytra. The 3-jointed labial palpi, and the transverse, not prominent, anterior coxæ, readily distinguish it from the other groups. The claws are small, without onychium, but the tip of the last joint of the tarsi is prolonged beneath into an obtuse process one-half as long as the claws.

Group II.—**Copres.**

The labial palpi are 3-jointed, broad, and compressed; the anterior coxæ are conical, large, and prominent. The last joint

of the tarsi has no onychium, and in one genus the claws are wanting; in *Copris* the claws are small, and the inferior portion of the joint is prolonged into a process as long as the claws. The anterior tarsi are wanting in *Phanæus*; and in one genus, *Dendropemon*, from Brazil, the tarsi have only two joints.

Our genera are but two; neither is represented on the Pacific coast.

First joint of antennal club not receiving the others; metasternum rectangular; claws distinct; front legs with tarsi. **Copris.**

First joint of antennal club hollowed, receiving the others; metasternum rhomboidal; claws wanting; front legs without tarsi. **Phanæus.**

In both of these genera sexual characters are usually obvious in tubercles and horns on the head and thorax. The species of *Phanæus* are brilliantly colored, and *P. carnifer*, with its rough copper-colored thorax and green elytra, is familiar to every collector.

Group III.—*Onthophagi*.

Several species of *Onthophagus* from the Atlantic slope, and one *Oniticellus* from California represent this group.

The anterior coxæ are large, conical, and protuberant; the labial palpi are but 2-jointed, the third joint being obsolete; the tarsal claws are distinct, and the onychium is long, with the two usual setæ.

In some of the species the head or thorax of the males is armed with horns.

The genera are thus distinguished:—

Antennæ 9-jointed; scutellum invisible.
Antennæ 8-jointed; scutellum distinct.

Onthophagus.
Oniticellus.

Tribe II.—*APHODIINI*.

Species of small size, and oblong, convex, or cylindrical form, living chiefly in excrements. The clypeus, as in *Copriini*, is dilated so as to cover the oral organs, but in one genus, *Ægialia*, they are visible beyond the apex of the clypeus; the maxillæ and mandibles are variable in form; antennæ 9-jointed, club 3-jointed; epimera of metathorax covered; middle coxæ oblique, contiguous in our genera; posterior tibiæ with two spurs; elytra covering the pygidium entirely or in part; ventral segments six, all free; tarsi with distinct claws and small bisetose onychium.

The sexual characters are often wanting, when present will be found in the form of the tibial spurs of the front and middle legs. In one set of species of *Aphodius* the first joint of the posterior tarsus ♂ is curiously hooked.

The following genera occur in our fauna:—

Mandibles concealed beneath the clypeus.	2.
Mandibles visible beyond the clypeus.	Aegialia.
2. Hind tarsi with elongate, usually cylindrical joints.	3.
Hind tarsi with triangular joints.	Psammoëus.
3. Head roughly granulate, or verrucose; prothorax transversely grooved.	4.
Head punctured or slightly plicate.	5.
4. Prothorax not fimbriate, grooves short, lateral.	Pleurophorus.
Prothorax with scale-like marginal hairs, grooves entire.	Rhyssemus.
5. Prothorax never broader than elytra.	6.
Prothorax at base broader than elytra, hind tibiae with apical angle spiniform.	Euparia.
6. Outer apical angle of hind tibiae obtuse.	7.
Outer apical angle of hind tibiae prolonged spiniform.	Atænius.
7. Front tibiae strongly toothed on the outer margin.	8.
Front tibiae with upper teeth obsolete, terminal tooth anterior.	Dialytes.
8. Elytra with costiform interspaces.	Oxyomus.
Elytra simply striate.	Aphodius.

The species formerly placed in *Euparia*, with the exception of *castanea*, belong to *Atænius*.

Tribe III.—ORPHININI.

Oval, convex species, of brown color, covered above with short erect hair; the elytra are striate; the mandibles and labrum are corneous, not covered by the clypeus, which is not dilated as in the two preceding tribes; antennæ 10-jointed, club 3-jointed, somewhat rounded; anterior coxæ prominent; middle coxæ oblique, contiguous; epimera of the metathorax covered; ventral segments six, not connate; tarsi with a small setigerous onychium.

Our species are moderately numerous, and are found from the Mississippi westward to Arizona and Nevada, and are nocturnal in habits, being attracted by lamps. *Ochodenus* is distinguished from the other genera of the tribe by the eyes being not emarginate. The method of life is unknown.

Tribe IV.—**HYBOSORINI.**

The mandibles and labrum are corneous, prominent; antennæ 10-jointed, the club 3-jointed, the first joint hollowed and receiving the second; anterior coxæ conical, prominent; middle coxæ oblique, contiguous; epimera of the metathorax visible; ventral segments six, all but the last connate. Tarsi with a short bisetose onychium.

Mandibles narrow, falciform.

Hybosorus.

Mandibles wide, outer edge angulated; spurs of hind tibiæ short, broad, and obtuse; claws simple (♀ only?).

Pachyplectrus.

In the second genus the middle and hind tibiæ are much thicker than in *Hybosorus*, and have, like it, one very strong transverse ridge on the outer side.

Hybosorus arator is common to the Southern States and Europe. *Pachyplectrus* is Californian.

Tribe V.—**GEOTRUPINI.**

Insects of rounded convex form, some living in excrements, others found wandering about without visible means of support; the elytra strongly striate in nearly all; the thorax of some males, and more rarely the head, armed with horns or tubercles.

The mandibles and labrum corneous, prominent; antennæ 11-jointed, club 3-jointed, variable in form; anterior coxæ prominent; middle coxæ more or less oblique, usually contiguous, but sometimes separated; epimera of the metathorax visible; ventral segments six, free; the elytra cover the pygidium; tarsi with a bisetose onychium.

With the exception of one species each of *Odontæus* and *Geotrupes* from California, our species are all found east of the Rocky Mountains.

Club of antennæ large, lenticular;

Middle coxæ separated.

Middle coxæ contiguous;

Eyes partially divided.

Eyes entirely divided.

Club of antennæ lamellate.

Bradycinetus.

Bolbocerus.

Odontæus.

Geotrupes.

Tribe VI.—PLEOCOMINI.

This tribe contains four Californian species, of moderately large size, black, rounded, not very convex, with the body, parts of the mouth, and legs clothed with very long hair. The elytra are irregularly punctured, and the head is armed with a perpendicular horn between the eyes, and the front is prolonged and bifurcated; above the insertion of the antennae is an acute lobe. The antennae have eleven joints, of which the last 5-7 form a large lamellated mass, varying according to species; the labrum is elongated, rounded at the apex, and deflexed. The mandibles are pyramidal and short; the inner lobe of the maxillae is very small, and hooked at the tip; the outer one is larger, but still small, rounded at tip, and hairy; the maxillary palpi are long and slender, the second joint equal to the third and fourth, the third being only half as long as the fourth. The mentum is nearly semicircular; the ligula is entirely concealed by the base of the labial palpi, which are moderate in length, the third joint being as long as the first and second together. The anterior coxae are large, conical, prominent; the middle ones contiguous, prominent, conical, oblique; the elytra cover the pygidium almost entirely. The anterior tibiae are 3-toothed, and have two small teeth above the upper tooth; the middle and hind tibiae are expanded at tip, and have two acute teeth placed transversely about the middle on the external surface. The tarsi are longer than the tibiae, and slender, the joints 1-4 equal, the fifth longer than the two preceding; the claws slender, with a narrow bisetose onychium. Ventral segments free, the sixth retracted within the fifth. The females are much larger than the males, heavy robust insects with very short antennae, thick legs and short tarsi: they are rarely seen, and are subterranean in habits. Of the males, Mr. Schanfuss-Blüthner writes, that they are frequently washed out of the burrows of the common *Spermophile* of California, by the heavy rains of the latter part of winter, but that he has found only three females. The larva, from a specimen collected by Mr. Blüthner, has been described by Baron R. Osten Sacken, and its characters entirely confirm the opinion already expressed regarding the relations of the genus.

Tribe VII.—**ACANTHOCERINI.**

Mandibles and labrum corneous, prominent; antennæ 9- or 10-jointed, club 3-jointed; anterior coxæ conical, prominent; middle coxæ transverse, contiguous; epimera of the mesothorax attaining the coxæ; epimera of the metathorax covered; ventral segments five, not connate; body contractile into a ball; pygidium entirely covered by the elytra; tarsi with slender claws and no onychium.

Oval, convex, smooth, shining insects, living under bark and in rotten wood. They have been considered by Lacordaire and previous authors as forming a sub-tribe of Trogiini; but the difference in the side pieces of the mesothorax, which extend to the coxæ, as in all other Scarabæidæ, requires them to be separated. Other differences are found in the large size of the scutellum, and the tarsi fringed with long hairs.

Our genera are two, both having 10-jointed antennæ:—

Body partially contractile; middle and posterior tibiae thick. **Cleotus.**
Body perfectly contractile; middle and posterior tibiae compressed.

Sphæromorphus.

Two species of the first genus, and one of the second, are found in the Atlantic States.

Tribe VIII.—**NICAGINI.**

Nicagus obscurus (*Ochodæus obscurus* Lec.) is the only member of this tribe known. It is an oval, convex insect, more than a quarter of an inch long, brown, densely punctured, and covered with very short pale hair. It resembles in appearance some of the Sericæ, or a nearly smooth Trox. It is found throughout the Atlantic district.

The head is rounded, moderately convex, the front finely margined; the labrum is broadly rounded, hairy; the mandibles short, pyramidal, not very prominent; the mentum is thick, triangular, hairy, pointed in front; the palpi short, the last joint oval. The antennæ are 10-jointed, the club 3-jointed, longer in the male than in the female. The anterior coxæ are large, conical, prominent; the middle ones nearly contiguous, oblique; the epimera of the mesothorax attain the coxæ. The elytra cover the pygidium. The abdomen has five free ventral segments. The legs are normal in form; the anterior tibiae are 4-toothed, the middle and hind ones gradually thickened towards the tip in the female,

but slender in the male, with one small sharp tooth and some small denticles on the outer face; the spurs of the hind tibiae are acute in the male, obtuse in the female; the tarsi are long and slender in the male, but shorter and stouter in the female; the onychium is narrow, and bears two long bristles, as in *Lucanidae*.

We have been very much at a loss where to place this curious insect. The joints of the club of the antennae do not appear to be capable of being brought into absolute contact, as in other *Scarabaeidae*, and the club therefore appears pectinate. It was, therefore, reasonable to consider it as allied to the European *Asalus*, among the *Lucanidae*, which genus it resembles somewhat in form; but the small size of the oral organs, and the triangular mentum, have induced us rather to place it as a tribe of the *Laparostict Scarabaeidae*, and the position here given it well corresponds both with its external form and *Melolonthine* sexual characters.

Major Parry and Mr. Deyrolle are inclined to place *Nicagus* in the family *Lucanidae*, as an ally of the New Zealand *Mitophyllus*. It is figured, with some details of structure, in *Trans. Ent. Soc. London*, 1873, pl. v. fig. 8; on p. 345 of the same volume, may be found its complete bibliography. Mr. Westwood expressed the opinion (*ibid.*, 1870, ix.) that it was not a *Lucanidae*, but was doubtful to what tribe of *Scarabaeidae* it belongs. On reviewing the subject, we adhere to the opinion expressed in the first edition of this work, that it represents a distinct tribe near *Trogini*. Observations of its habits are in accordance with this view, since it has been found at Gloucester, N. J., near Philadelphia, flying near the ground, in the vicinity of the heaps of putrid *Unios* drawn up in the nets of the fishermen.

Tribe IX.—TROGINI.

Mandibles and labrum corneous, prominent; antennae 9- or 10-jointed, club 3-jointed; anterior coxae rounded, subconical, prominent; middle coxae nearly round, not oblique, contiguous; epimera of the metathorax covered; epimera of the mesothorax widely separated from the coxae by the sternum; ventral segments five, not connate; abdomen covered by the elytra; tarsi with moderate claws, but no onychium.

The insects of this tribe are oblong, convex species, living in dried decomposing animal matter. The feet are scarcely fossorial

in form; the surface is usually rough, and covered with a crust of dirt, removed with great difficulty. Our species are numerous, and belong to the genus *Trox*. The larger species having the sides of the thorax not ciliate with hairs, were placed by Erichson as a separate genus, *Omorgus*; but the characters, as observed by Lacordaire, are indefinite, and it is not retained.

The genus *Trox* possesses a distinct stridulating organ; it is an elliptical plate, with pearly reflections, occupying the upper part of the external face of the ascending portion of the first ventral segment, and is covered by the elytra; on the inner surface of the elytra, near the margin, about opposite the metathorax, is an oval, smooth, polished space, which has probably some connection with the stridulating organ.

Sub-Family II.—MELOLONTIINÆ.

This sub-family holds an intermediate position between the *Laparosticti* and *Pleurosticti*. The second pair of abdominal spiracles is placed in the membrane connecting the ventral and dorsal segments, as in other Scarabæidæ; in most species the third, and sometimes the fourth, at the outer limit of this membrane; the fifth and sixth pairs are in the dorsal portion of the ventral segments, but the lines connecting them do not diverge strongly, as in the *Pleurosticti*; the eleventh or last pair is usually visible behind the elytra, but variable in position; in other species, forming the first two tribes, however, the spiracles are placed as in the *Laparosticti*, all being in the connecting membrane.

The clypeus is usually prolonged and margined in front, so that the mouth is inferior, but in *Glaphyrini* the mandibles and labrum are prominent; the mandibles are corneous, short, pyramidal: the mentum large, quadrate, with the ligula usually corneous and connate with the mentum, though sometimes free and membranous, as in the *Laparosticti*; the clypeal suture is usually distinct, transverse; the antennæ have from seven to ten joints, and the club is always lamellate, sometimes consisting of six or five, but usually of three joints, and is frequently longer in the males; the tarsi are always perfect, 5-jointed, with the claws variable in form, and the bisetose onychium is present in all the tribes except *Hoplini*.

The species feed exclusively on living vegetable matter, and it will be seen that the distinctions between it and the other sub-

families are of a negative character; the posterior spiracles do not diverge strongly, as in the Pleurosticti; the middle coxæ are not oblique, as in the Laparosticti (except Trogini), nor rounded and separated from the side pieces, as in that tribe. There is also a considerable difference in the adaptation of the last abdominal segments. In Melolonthinae the fifth ventral is most frequently connate with the penultimate dorsal, and the sixth segment, usually visible, is rendered so merely by its size and firm consistence causing it to be pushed out into view. Even when the fifth ventral is not connate with the dorsal segment, they form together a regular ring.

In the preceding sub-family the sixth ventral segment is normally visible, although sometimes of small size and retracted; in this case the pygidium or last dorsal segment is covered by the elytra, and in a manner lies upon the fifth ventral; the fifth ventral is never connate with the penultimate dorsal, and does not form with it a regular ring.

In the first tribe of Melolonthinae (Glaphyrini) the sixth ventral is quite visible, and the fifth is not connate with the penultimate dorsal, but still they are adapted together so as to form a regular ring, to which is articulated the protuberance formed by the pygidium and sixth ventral, in the same position as in Melolonthinae of other tribes in which the sixth ventral segment is external.

According to the position of the abdominal spiracles, the tribes of this sub-family divide into two sets.

A. LAPAROSTICT MELOLONTINÆ.

Two tribes form in this division, and only differ from the tribes of the preceding sub-family by individual peculiarities of moment, though by no general character.

Mandibles and labrum prominent; ventral segments six, free.

GLAPHYRINI.

Mandibles and labrum beneath the clypeus; ventral segments connate.

OSCEINI.

Tribe I.—GLAPHYRINI.

Oblong, not convex insects, frequenting flowers, and remarkable for the long hairs of the legs and under surface; the head and thorax are also usually densely covered with long hair. The elytra are flat, frequently deliscent, and do not cover the pygidium; the abdominal spiracles are all situated in the connecting membrane; the fifth ventral joins the propygidium, to form a

ring, but is not connate with it, as in the genuine Melolonthine; the sixth ventral is somewhat triangular, and unites with the pygidium to form a freely moving conical mass. The epimera of the mesothorax are very large; the metasternum is short; the side pieces broad, with the epimera large; the anterior coxæ are large, prominent; the middle ones transverse, contiguous; claws long, diverging. Antennæ with 3-jointed club.

The legs and tarsi of these insects are formed as in other Melolonthide, and the claws are slightly toothed at base, or simple.

Two genera have been described from the United States, *Lichnanthe* and *Dasydera*, but they do not seem sufficiently distinct from the European *Amphicoma*.

Tribe II.—ONCERINI.

This tribe corresponds with the group *Lasiopodes* of the synopsis of Melolonthine.* Its characters are very distinct, as follows:—

Anterior coxæ large, prominent, conical; mandibles and labrum beneath the reflexed clypeus; antennæ 9-jointed, short; club small, 3-jointed; abdomen very small, with the ventral sutures entirely effaced, last segment free, conical; pygidium slightly prominent; clytra rounded at tip; epimera of mesothorax small, extending to the coxæ; side pieces of metathorax narrow (epimera covered; legs stout, posterior thighs large; tibiae thick, conical; tarsi very long; claws diverging, slender, with a small bisetose onychium; front tibiae without spurs, posterior tibiae with two spurs.

Clypeus concave, rounded; mentum linear; claws simple. **Podolasia.**

Clypeus flattened, finely margined; claws cleft; mentum elongate, trapezoidal.

Clypeus incised each side in front, with a transverse suture in front of the eyes. **Oncerus.**

Clypeus not incised, frontal suture indistinct. **Chnaunanthus.**

Podolasia is found in Texas, *Oncerus* in California, *Chnaunanthus* in Arizona and Utah. They are the smallest Melolonthide known, and live on flowers. *Oncerus* resembles in form the European *Chasmatopterus*, but the clypeus is double as in *Diphucrania*. *Podolasia* exactly resembles in appearance *Aelopus* *Er.*, which, however, has the labrum and mandibles porrected as in the preceding tribe.

* Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci., 2d ser., iii. 282.

B. PLEUROTICT MELOLONTINÆ.

The mandibles and labrum are placed under the clypeus in all of our genera, although prominent in some foreign genera; the posterior pair of spiracles varies in position; in some groups it is external to the suture between the propygidium and the fifth ventral segment, in others it is placed directly on the suture, which in *Diplotaxes* is almost obliterated. Although the sub-tribes appear to be quite natural groups, and of equal value, it is difficult, on account of the absence of many typical forms from our fauna, to combine them in such manner as to form well-defined tribes, such as are seen in the previous sub-family; there would appear, however, to be three indicated, which, with their sub-tribes, may be thus tabulated, all represented in our fauna having normally developed oral organs.*

- A.** Tibia with one spur, which is sometimes obsolete; tarsi without onychium, front and middle ones with two chelate, unequal claws, except in one species, where the middle tarsi have but one claw; hind tarsi with a single claw; last spiracle placed on the suture between the fifth ventral and propygidium, which are connate; ventral segments connate; side pieces of metathorax broad.

I. HOPLINI.

1. HOPLINI.

Middle coxæ contiguous.

- B.** Middle and hind tibia with two spurs; tarsi with distinct bisetose onychium and equal claws;

- a.* Last spiracle in the fifth ventral, which is not connate with the propygidium; side pieces of metathorax narrow; ventral segments six, free; anterior coxæ conical, prominent.

II. SERICINI.

Labrum separate; claws chelate.

2. DICHOLONYCHINI.

Labrum connate; claws not chelate.

3. SERICINI.

- b.* Last spiracle placed on the suture between the fifth ventral and the propygidium, which are closely connate.

III. MELOLONTINI.

Anterior coxæ prominent, conical;

Ventral segments six, not connate;

Hind legs slender.

4. MACROPACTYLINI.

Hind legs thick.

5. SERICODINI.

Ventral segments five, subconnate.

6. DIPLTAXINI.

Anterior coxæ transverse, not prominent; ventral segments six,

Ventral segments connate.

7. MELOLONTINI.

Ventral segments not connate.

8. MACROPHYLLINI.

* In the foreign tribe Pachypodini the oral organs are very feebly and imperfectly developed.

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Hopliini** (genuini).

Oblong, flattened insects, living on flowers, and having the body more or less covered with flat scales of a yellowish, brownish, or silvery color. But one genus, *Hoplia*, is found in the United States, and is represented by species in every part of our territory; the males frequently differ from the females by color as well as size, and even by the texture of the scales and hair, so that, whenever opportunity occurs, the sexes of the specimens found should be carefully noted.

The sub-tribe is known by the ligula being corneous, and connate with the mentum, as in the other Melolonthine of our fauna; by the small scutellum, and by the middle coxæ being nearly contiguous.

The characters of the tribe are: the side pieces of the metathorax are always broad; the club of the antennæ is 3-jointed; the mandibles have an interior plate; the labrum is very short, and concealed under the clypeus; the anterior coxæ are large, conical, and prominent; the tibiæ have but a single very small terminal spur, larger on the middle tibia in some females; the claws are chelate and very unequal, and the onychium is entirely wanting; the hind tarsi, and in *H. equina*, also the middle ones have but a single claw; the ventral segments are connate, and the sixth is indistinct; the last spiracle is on the suture between the propygidium and fifth ventral.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Dichelonychini**.

The genus *Dichelonycha* alone represents this sub-tribe in our fauna, but is universally distributed. It is distinguished from various foreign sub-tribes having prominent anterior coxæ, distinct labrum, and separate ventral segments, by the ligula connate with the mentum, the large vertical and deeply emarginate labrum, and by the sternum not being prominent. The last spiracle is placed outside of the suture between the propygidium and the fifth ventral segment, which are not connate to form a solid ring.

From *Macrodaetylini* it differs by the position of the last abdominal spiracle; by the claws being chelate, or capable of being folded along the last joint of the tarsi, though they are not usually seen in that position; and by the large, prominent eyes.

First ventral segment in great part visible.

***Dichelonycha*.**

First ventral segment nearly hidden by the hind coxæ.

***Cœnonycha*.**

types in all
genera; the
groups it
and the fifth
the suture,
gh the sub-
qual value, it
forms from
o form well-
family; there
h, with their
in our fauna

st without any-
unequal claws,
o but one claw;
d on the suture
ch are connate;
max broad.

1. **HOPLIINI.**

1. Hopliini.
distinct bisetose

connate with the
row; ventral seg-
ment.

11. **SERICINI.**
DICHELONYCHINI.

3. **SERICINI.**
fifth ventral and

MELOLONTINI.

MACRODAETYLINI.

5. **SERICIDINI.**

6. **DIPLOTAXINI.**
tral segments six.

7. **MELOLONTINI.**

8. **MACROPHYLLINI.**

are very feebly and

They are elongate hairy insects, usually of metallic color, found in large numbers on leaves of trees; the claws are cleft at tip.

Sub-Tribe 3.—**Sericini** (genuini).

This sub-tribe is also represented in our fauna by a single genus, *Serica*, of universal distribution. They are oblong, convex insects, of a brown color, usually with iridescent reflections; the elytra are indistinctly sulcate; the pygidium is sometimes partly covered by the elytra.

It is readily distinguished from all others of this sub-family by the labrum being connate with the under surface of the clypeus, and therefore indistinct.

The fifth ventral segment and the propygidium are separated by a distinct suture, and the spiracle is placed external to this suture, half way between the anterior and posterior margin of the ventral segment. The posterior coxae are flat, and broadly dilated.

Sub-Tribe 4.—**Macrodaetylini**.

Three species of *Macrodaetylus*, distributed from the Atlantic to Arizona, alone represent this group in our fauna; they are commonly known as rose-bugs, and are very destructive to roses when in bloom. They are elongate, brownish insects, densely covered with ochreous scales, so as to appear yellow; the tarsi are very long; the claws long, slender, diverging, cleft at tip; the fifth ventral segment and propygidium are connate, forming a solid ring, and the last spiracle is placed on the suture. The labrum is not connate with the clypeus; the mentum is narrow, and channelled; the anterior coxae are conical and prominent; the ventral segments are not connate, and the legs are slender.

Sub-Tribe 5.—**Sericoidini**.

This sub-tribe, as defined by Lacordaire, differs from the others having conical, prominent anterior coxae, by the labrum being distinct, and the mentum not elongate and channelled, as in *Macrodaetyli*. A portion having chelate unguis has been separated to form the sub-tribe *Dichelonychini*.

The ligula is connate with the mentum, which is concave; the labrum is short and emarginate; the mandibles not prominent; the epistoma margined in front; the antennæ 10-jointed, the

third, fourth, and fifth joints closely connected; the club 3-jointed, elongated in the males; the last spiracle is placed on the suture between the connate fifth ventral and the propygidium; the ventral segments are six, not connate; the legs are stout, the hind femora and tibiae much thickened; the inner claw of the anterior tarsi, and the outer claw of the middle tarsi (at least of the male), is suddenly and broadly dilated at base into a large rounded prominence.

Epistoma much thickened in front, concavity a curved groove.

Hypotrichia.

Epistoma normal in form, quadrate, deeply concave.

Plectrodes.

Hypotrichia spissipes, from Florida, is an oval, elongate insect, half an inch long, of a piceous color, finely punctured above, with the thorax transverse, rounded, covered with short grayish hair; body beneath densely clothed with long hair; elytra finely punctured and pubescent.

Three species of *Plectrodes* are found in California.

Sub-Tribe 6.—Diplo-taxini.

Small, oblong, slightly convex species, usually brown, with the elytra most frequently marked with rows of punctures alternately approximate, with the wider spaces irregularly punctured. They are distinguished from all other groups having the anterior coxae prominent and the side pieces of the metathorax narrow, by the sixth ventral segment not being visible; the fifth and propygidium are closely connate, with the suture indistinct, and the spiracle is placed midway between the anterior and posterior margins; the ventral sutures are distinct in all of our genera, and the apical margin of the thorax is membranous, except in *Alobus*; the antennae are 10-jointed, except in *Diazus*.

Anterior claws with a slightly prominent tooth near the tip; middle and posterior claws cleft.

Orsonyx.

Claws alike on all the feet:

Last joint of maxillary palpi oval, somewhat pointed:

Antennae 9-jointed; claws entire.

Diazus.

Antennae 10-jointed; claws cleft or toothed.

Diplo-taxia.

Last joint of maxillary palpi elongate, cylindrical; claws with a very large tooth.

Alobus.

Sub-Tribe 7.—**Melolonthini** (gennini).

This is the first of the sub-tribes in which the anterior coxæ are not prominent, but simply transverse, and contained entirely in the coxal cavities. It is distinguished from the other sub-tribes having this character, by the labrum being deeply emarginate, and the ventral segments connate, though the sutures are frequently not effaced.

The apical margin of the thorax is never membranous; the fifth ventral segment is connate with the propygidium by an angulated suture, sometimes partly obliterated; the spiracle is placed at the angle of this suture, nearer the posterior than the anterior margin. The genera indicate two groups, distinguished as follows:—

Side pieces of metathorax narrow.

RHIZOTROGI.

Side pieces of metathorax wide.

MELOLONTHE.

Group I.—**Rhizotrogi.**

This group is sufficiently distinguished by the labial palpi* being inserted on the under surface of the ligula near the sides. The species are glabrous, or pubescent above; the thorax is margined in front. The side pieces of the metathorax are narrow, with the epimera moderate in size, or small. One spur of the hind tibiæ is frequently connate with the tibiæ in the males, and varies greatly in form according to species. The third joint of the antennæ is not elongated.

The genera are not well defined, and in those having many species considerable variation in the generic characters is seen.

Some of the species of *Lachnosteria*, known familiarly under the name June bugs, are very abundant, and do much harm by destroying the leaves of fruit-trees.

Claws never serrate, with a single tooth beneath.

Lachnosteria.

Claws more or less serrate, sometimes also toothed.

Listrochelus.

Listrochelus belongs to the interior of the continent, from Platte River to the Colorado of California. Two species of *Lachnosteria* are known from California; the others all belong to the Atlantic slope of the continent.

* For an important note concerning the structure of the ligula and position of the labial palpi in various groups of Melolonthidae, vide DuVal, Gen. Col. Europe, iii. 44.

Group II.—*Melolonthæ*.

Large species, frequently ornamented with spots or stripes of squamiform hair, and distinguished by the broad side pieces of the metathorax, the epimera of which are large. The fifth ventral segment and the propygidium are connate by an angulated suture, the spiracle is placed exactly at the angle; the thorax has no anterior marginal line.

The club of the antennæ of *Polyphylla* assumes an enormous development in the male, and consists of six joints; in the female it is smaller.

Two genera are in our fauna, both having a spur on the anterior tibiæ; *Polyphylla* has universal distribution, *Thyce* is found in New Mexico.

Antennæ with long third joint; club many-jointed.

***Polyphylla*.**

Antennæ with short third joint; club small, 3-jointed.

***Thyce*.**

Sub-Tribe 8.—*Macrophyllini*.

The genera of this sub-tribe were known only from Africa, Australia, and Polynesia, until the discovery of *Phobetus* Lec., a Californian genus, allied, apparently, to the South African *Tryssus* Er., the characters of which are very indefinitely made known; but, from the difference of locality, the two genera cannot be supposed to be identical.

The only character by which this sub-tribe is distinguished from the preceding is that the ventral segments are not connate, and the prothorax margined at apex with membrane. The anterior coxæ are a little more prominent, and the side pieces of the metathorax are equally wide.

The generic characters of *Phobetus* are: antennæ 9- or 10-jointed, varying according to individuals and not species; with the club of the male 3-jointed, as long as the rest of the antenna; labrum transverse, concave, somewhat emarginate; prothorax margined in front, and fringed with membrane; claws with a broad tooth near the tip, and an indistinct one near the base.

The species, *P. comatus*, is robust in form, nearly seven-tenths of an inch long, with the margins of the thorax and body, and the whole of the breast, covered with very long hair; the elytra are glabrous, nearly smooth, with a deep sutural stria.

anterior coxæ
ed entirely
r sub-tribes
rginate, and
e frequently

ranous; the
by an angu-
cle is placed
the anterior
ished as fol-

RHIZOTROGI.
MELOLONTHE.

labial palpi*
near the sides.
thorax is mar-
ex are narrow,
ne spur of the
the males, and
e third joint of

e having many
cters is seen.
amiliarly under
much harm by

***Lachnosterna*.**
***Listrochelus*.**

ent, from Platte
of *Lachnosterna*
to the Atlantic

he ligula and posi-
idæ, vide DuVal,

Sub-Family III.—SCARABÆIDAE PLEUROSTICTI.

In this sub-family the abdominal spiracles are arranged; the second pair in the membrane connecting the dorsal and ventral segments, the third on the outer limit of the membrane, and the others in the dorsal portion of the ventral segments; the last two pairs diverge strongly, and are usually visible on the sides of the abdomen, below the elytra, which do not cover the pygidium. The clypeus is sometimes prolonged, but rarely concave, as in most Melolonthinae, and in many the mandibles, though always short, project beyond the clypeus. The mentum is sometimes quadrate, sometimes pointed, with the ligula always corneous and connate; antennae 9- or 10-jointed, with the club 3-jointed, rarely elongated in the males; the epimera of the mesothorax reach the coxae, and are variable in form; the tarsi are perfect, and the onychium is distinct.

Three tribes, separated by the following characters, exist; in all of them the last spiracle is placed on the suture between the fifth ventral segment and the propygidium, which are closely connate, and is usually nearer the anterior than the posterior margin, though in certain genera of the third tribe the reverse is the case.

Claws of the tarsi unequal.

RUTELINI.

Claws of the tarsi equal:

Anterior coxae transverse, not prominent.

DYNASTINI.

Anterior coxae conical, prominent.

CETONINI.

Tribe I.—RUTELINI.

These insects have entirely the form of certain Melolonthinae, and are only distinguished from them by the position of the spiracles, and the unequal size of the tarsal claws. In our genera the tarsi are short, with the joints cylindrical and closely connected; the epimera of the mesothorax have in some genera a tendency to ascend between the thorax and elytra, as in *Cetonia*; the side-pieces of the metathorax are narrow, with the epimera visible. The species live on leaves of trees; some are ornamented with metallic colors, and one of them, *Plusiotis gloriosa*, from the copper-mines of the Gila, of a pale green color, with the margins of all the parts of the body and broad stripes on the elytra of a pure polished gold color, is the most beautiful Coleopterous insect known to us.

But two groups are found in our country, and in both the labrum is horizontal, short, and sinuate, and the mentum quadrate.

Elytra with a membranous margin.

ANOMALÆ.

Elytra without membranous margin.

RUTELÆ.

Group I.—**Anomalæ.**

These insects are of small size, have 9-jointed antennæ, and the mandibles in repose do not project beyond the clypeus. Only two genera occur in our fauna, and neither has yet been found on the maritime Pacific slope of the continent. One of the anterior and middle claws is cleft in all the species, except *A. curvifrons*.

A. Epinera of the mesothorax inferior; elytra not emarginate at base;

Prosternum not prominent behind the coxæ; clypeus parabolic.

Anomala.

B. Epinera of the mesothorax ascending; elytra emarginate at base;

Clypeus parabolic; prothorax sulcate or impressed. **Strigoderma.**

The species of the last-named genus have the elytra flattened and deeply sulcate; but three are included in our territory.

Group II.—**Rutelæ.**

Insects of moderately large size, having 10-jointed antennæ, and prominent mandibles. Our genera belong to three sub-groups, Pelidnotæ, Arcodæ, and Rutelæ; they may be tabulated thus, all of our species, except *Polymæchus brevipes*, which is allied to Parastasia, having entire simple claws:—

Thorax margined at base;

Clypeus united with the front without suture.

Mandibles emarginate or bidentate externally.

Mandibles entire.

Clypeus distinctly separated from the front.

Last tarsal joint not prolonged beneath.

Thorax not margined at base.

Clypeus entire; clypeus not reflexed.

Claws in part toothed; clypeus reflexed and bidentate. **Polymæchus.**

PELIDNOTÆ.

Pelidnota.

Plusiotis.

ARCODÆ.

Cotalpa.

RUTELÆ.

Rutela.

Tribe II.—**DYNASTINI.**

Insensible transitions through foreign genera connect closely this tribe with the preceding, but those found in our fauna will not produce much difficulty in the mind of the student.

The mentum is usually narrowed and subacuminate in front.

rarely truncate. The claws of the tarsi are equal, and simple, except in the male of *Ligyrrus relictus*, where the inner claw of the anterior tarsi is thickened, dilated, and suddenly incurved. The labrum, always visible in the preceding tribe, is here almost invisible, and sometimes in part membranous.

This tribe, among its foreign members, numbers the largest Coleoptera existing; some of the genera are remarkable for the size and form of horns on the thorax and head of the males.

Organs of stridulation are found in many genera; they consist of rugose spaces, usually on the propygidium, sometimes on the inner surface of the elytra. The fifth ventral segment and the propygidium are connate, and the spiracle is on the suture nearer the anterior than the posterior margin.

The sub-tribes represented in our fauna are as follows:—

Labial palpi inserted at the sides of the mentum:

Head and prothorax unarmed in both sexes.

CYCLOCEPHALINI.

Head and prothorax armed, or at least tuberculate, in both sexes;

Anterior feet of the males not elongated.

ORYCTINI.

Anterior feet of the males elongated.

DYNASTINI.

Labial palpi inserted behind the mentum.

PULEGIINI.

Sub-Tribe 1.—*Cyclocephalini*.

But two genera of this sub-tribe exist in our fauna; they have the appearance of Melolonthinae, and are readily distinguished from the following sub-tribes by the thorax and head being entirely destitute of tubercles, and by the clypeus being flat, parabolic, and finely margined; the mandibles project but slightly, and are not toothed externally. The males have the fifth joint of the anterior tarsi much enlarged, and the club of the antennae is sometimes longer than in the female. Stridulating organs none; posterior tibiae not festooned nor expanded at tip; mentum truncate in front; antennae 10-jointed (9-jointed only in certain species of *Cyclocephala*); the thorax is only partially margined at the base; the prosternum is prominent behind the coxae; the tarsi are cylindrical.

Our two genera have the mesosternum scarcely visible between the middle coxae; *Cyclocephala* has the mandibles narrow, scarcely curved; *Chalepus* has them broad, rounded externally, and curved.

Cyclocephala is generally diffused; *Chalepus* has not yet been found on the Pacific slope.

Sub-Tribe 2.—*Oryctini*.

The insects of this sub-tribe vary much in size and form, but have the following characters in common:—

Labial palpi inserted at the sides of the mentum; mandibles prominent, usually toothed externally; head more or less tuberculate (except in *Strategus*), always with some elevations, sometimes armed with a horn; thorax usually tuberculate or horned; anterior feet not elongate in the males; clypeus not parabolic, but rather triangular, reflexed with one or two small apical teeth; mentum narrowed in front; posterior tibiae expanded at the extremity, sometimes digitate; first joint of hind tarsi more or less elevated at its upper extremity. Stridulating organs are found except in *Aphonus*.

The sexual characters are usually in the greater development of horns or tubercles in the male, rarely (*Ligyris relictus*) in the thickening of the outer claw of the anterior tarsi.

Two groups are represented:—

Posterior tibiae expanded (sometimes but slightly) at the extremity, truncate, and ciliate.	PENTODONTES.
Posterior tibiae digitate or festooned at the extremity.	ORYCTES.

Group I.—*Pentodontes*.

Moderate-sized, robust, convex species, having the head slightly tuberculate, or rather, in our species, with small anterior ridges or teeth, alike in both sexes; thorax sometimes with a small acute tubercle near the anterior margin, sometimes entirely uniform, convex.

Three genera occur in our fauna: *Ligyris*, generally diffused; *Aphonus*, from the Atlantic and Central districts.

Front tibiae digitate;

Stridulating organs on the inner surface of the elytra; mandibles toothed externally.

Ligyris.

Stridulating organs entirely wanting; mandibles not toothed.

Aphonus.

Orizabus.

Front tibiae without teeth, rounded at tip.

The last genus is founded upon a Mexican species which extends into New Mexico. It greatly resembles in appearance *Aphonus clunalis*.

Group II.—**Oryctes** (gennini).

Large insects, having, in our genera, the mandibles prominent, and sometimes toothed externally, sometimes simple; the middle and hind tarsi expanded at tip, and truncate in some, digitate in others; first joint of hind tarsi elevated. Our genera possess stridulating organs, covering the greater part of the propygidium. The head is horned in the male and tuberculate in the female of *Xyloryctes*, but has only two very minute tubercles in *Strategus*. The prothorax of the male of *Strategus* has usually three horns, though sometimes but one small tubercle in both sexes.

Mandibles not toothed externally.
Mandibles strongly toothed.

Xyloryctes
Strategus

No species has been found west of the Rocky Mountains.

Sub-Tribe 3.—**Dynastini** (gennini).

One species of *Dynastes* found in the Southern States, one in Arizona, and *Megasoma Thersites* in Lower California represent this sub-tribe in our fauna. The former are of a greenish-gray color, with black spots scattered irregularly over the elytra, the latter is dark brown and pubescent. The characters of the tribe are:—

Labial palpi inserted on the sides of the mentum, which is acuminate in front; mandibles prominent; head armed with horns in the male, tuberculate in the female; thorax horned in the male, simple and not impressed in the female; anterior feet longer in the males. In *Dynastes* the first joint of the posterior tarsi is not elevated; but in *Megasoma* it is produced into a spine; there are no stridulating organs.

Prosternal process large, hairy.
Prosternal process moderate, glabrous.

Dynastes.
Megasoma.

Sub-Tribe 4.—**Phileurini**.

This sub-tribe, of which we possess but the genus *Phileurus*, is at once distinguished from the others by the labial palpi inserted behind the mentum. Other characters are: the mandibles prominent; head and prothorax alike in both sexes, the former with two short horns or tubercles, the latter with one tubercle in our species, though not so in certain foreign ones; legs alike in both

sexes; hind tibiæ digitate or truncate at tip, not expanded; first joint of hind tarsi elevated; stridulating organs on the inner surface of the elytra, along the lateral margin.

In *Phileurus* the mentum is of moderate size, oval, slightly emarginate in front, and the first joint of the hind tarsi is prolonged into a spine at the extremity.

Four species are known in our fauna, one of which, *P. vulgaris*, is also found in South America; of the others, *P. truncatus* inhabits the Southern States, *P. cribrosus* Texas, and *P. illatus* California and Arizona.

Tribe III.—CETONIINI.

In addition to the conical prominent anterior coxæ, this tribe is distinguished by the occurrence in it of certain peculiarities not found at all, or only exceptionally, in the other tribes of *Plenrosticti*.

In the majority of genera the mandibles are feebly developed, and in great part membranous; they and the labrum are always under the clypeus; the antennæ are always 10-jointed, with 3-jointed club; the internal lobe of the maxillæ is obsolete; the elytra do not cover the pygidium, and the epipleuræ are not distinct; the side pieces of the mesothorax are large, and ascend between the thorax and base of the elytra so as to be usually visible from above; the last pair of spiracles is situated on the suture between the connate fifth ventral and propygidium, but is variable in position, being sometimes near the posterior margin, sometimes near the anterior one; the claws are always equal and simple, with a distinct onychium, which, however, is very small in *Cremastochilus*; the ventral segments are six, not connate, although very slightly movable; the mesosternum is usually prominent between the coxæ; the side pieces of the metathorax are variable in size, but the epimera are always visible. The genuine Cetoniæ, in flying, do not raise or expand the elytra, as most *Coleoptera* do, but pass the wing out from the side, under the elytra, which do not at all embrace the sides of the body.

Both sub-tribes are found in our fauna:—

Epimera of the mesothorax visible from above.

CETONIINI.

Epimera of the mesothorax not visible from above.

TRICHIINI.

s prominent,
; the middle
e, digitate in
nera possess
propygidium
the female of
in *Strategus*.
y three horns,
xes.

Xyloryctes.
Strategus
ountains.

States, one in
ornia represent
greenish-gray
the elytra, the
characters of the

o, which is acu-
ed with horns in
ed in the male,
feet longer in
posterior tarsi is
o a spine; there

Dynastes.
Megasoma.

ons *Phileurus*, is
ul palpi inserted
mandibles promi-
the former with
tubercule in our
legs alike in both

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Cetonini** (gemini).

The elytra in the genera here placed are always sinuate on the side, and the mesosternum is almost always prominent; the epimera of the mesothorax ascend between the prothorax and elytra, and are visible from above. The foreign genera exhibit an intricate network of affinities, which all the labor of Burmeister and Lacordaire has failed to represent in a synoptic form; our fauna is so limited, however, that our groups may be thus defined:—

Mandibles feeble, in great part membranous; last spiracle midway between the anterior and posterior margin of the segment;

Prothorax lobed at the base, covering the scutellum.

GYMNETES.

Scutellum not covered by the thorax.

CETONIAE.

Mandibles with the outer part thickened; last spiracle near the posterior margin of the segment, the suture nearly effaced.

CREMASTOCHILA.

Group I.—**Gymnetes**.

But two genera of this group occur in our fauna: *Allorhina* having the clypeus armed with a short horn; *Gymnetis* with the clypeus flat.

Allorhina nitida extends over the Atlantic slope, and is a well-known green, velvety insect, nearly an inch long, somewhat pointed in front, with the sides of the thorax and elytra usually brownish-yellow. Other species will probably be found in our southwestern territories.

Gymnetis Sallei is found in Louisiana, Texas, and Mexico. It is a beautiful velvety, olive-colored insect, of the same form as *Allorhina*, three-fourths of an inch long, variegated with pale yellow marks, which unite on the margin of the thorax and elytra.

No species of this group has yet been found on the Pacific slope.

Group II.—**Cetoniae**.

Our species, although arranged by Burmeister in three genera—*Euphoria*, *Erirhipis*, and *Stephanucha*—have been united by Lacordaire with other foreign forms, and for the combined genus he retains the name *Euryomia*. The views of European authors do not seem to be in accord in the division of the old genus *Cetonia*, and as the group is not sufficiently represented in our fauna to permit a discussion of the subject, the name *Euphoria* has been retained as least objectionable.

No species has yet been found on the Pacific slope.

Group III.—**Cremastochili.**

Besides the greater development of the mandibles, and the position of the last spiracle near the posterior extremity of the obliterated suture between the fifth ventral and propygidium, the mentum in our species affects a very unusual form; it is, in fact, a large cup-shaped body, sometimes acute behind, sometimes incised, but passing by gradation from one to the other form. The mesosternum is not protuberant.

The species are elongate, dull black or brown, coarsely punctured insects, with the upper surface flattened, and entirely destitute of the varied colors which render the species of the two preceding groups so ornamental. Our species all belong to one genus, *Cremastochilus*; the differences in the form of the mentum are very great. Several synopses have been published.

True *Cremastochilus*, having the mentum deeply concave, and incised behind, is confined to the Atlantic slope, as far as the Platte River; the groups with the mentum pointed behind are distributed from the Platte River to the Pacific Ocean.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Trichitini.**

These insects are readily distinguished by the side pieces of the mesothorax not rising so as to be visible above, and by the elytra not being sinuate on the sides; the thorax is narrower than the elytra, and usually rounded on the sides, giving the insects a different appearance from those of the preceding sub-tribe; the last spiracle is nearer the anterior than the posterior margin of the segment in *Osmoderma*, about the middle in *Trichius* and *Guorinus*, and near the posterior margin in *Valgus*.

No species of this sub-tribe has yet been found on the Pacific slope.

Our four genera may be thus arranged, none having the mesosternum protuberant;—

Posterior coxæ contiguous;

External lobe of maxillæ corneous.

Osmoderma.

External lobe of maxillæ coriaceous, lamelliform;

Elytra longer than wide, thorax sinuate at base.

Guorinus.

Elytra not longer than wide, thorax rounded at base.

Trichius.

Posterior coxæ widely separated.

Valgus.

We have strong doubts whether *Guorinus* should be retained as distinct from *Trichius*.

FAM. LIV.—SPONDYLIDAE.

We would unite under this name all the aberrant Cerambycidae of Lacordaire, whether classed with the Prionidae or Cerambycidae. By Mr. Thomson they have been in part separated as distinct families, under the general name Subcerambycidae; he has, however, excluded Spondylis from them and retained it with Serphinus among the Cerambycidae.

It seems a more natural view to regard them as sub-families (or tribes, as the case may be), having the same relation to each other as the sub-families and tribes of the Cerambycidae, and representing in the modern fauna the last remnants of the prophetic, synthetic, or undifferentiated* types of a former geological age. They are, therefore, few in number, without very obvious relations with each other, or with the numerous forms of Cerambycidae, with which they cannot be intercalated, without interrupting the obvious series of relationships.

They may be briefly described as extraordinary forms, differing not only in appearance from other Longicorns, but also by the tarsi being all deprived of the brush of hair beneath; the 3d joint not bilobed, entire or feebly emarginate, the 4th joint frequently well-developed; the antennae are short, with the scape very short, much constricted at base, inserted at the side of the head near the base of the mandibles, under a more or less developed ridge; 2d joint rather large, though smaller than the 3d. In our two sub-families the poriferous system of the antennae is contained in deep foveae, differing in shape according to the genus. The other characters vary, as may be seen by the table in Thomson, Syst. Cerambyc., 312.

Two sub-families exist in our fauna:—

Prothorax margined; labrum connate.

PARANDRIDÆ.

Prothorax not margined; labrum free.

SPONDYLIDÆ.

* These three appellations will be acceptable according to the metaphysical school to which the reader may belong. We write not to sustain a theory, but merely to present facts in such relation with other facts, as enables them to be most conveniently classified. The result is the same whatever hypothesis be adopted.

Sub-Family I.—PARANDRINÆ.

The body is elongate, parallel, smooth, and shining; head broad, eyes transverse, convex, rather coarsely granulated, feebly emarginate; antennæ extending to the base of the prothorax, in front of the eyes, near the base of the mandibles, under distinct lateral ridges, polished, scape short and thick, strongly constricted at base; 2d joint half as long as 3d; 3-10 equal, subquadrate, constricted at base, flattened, with two deep grooves on the under surface, separated by a convex space, but limited on their outer edge by an acute ridge; 11th joint longer, obliquely truncate and pointed, with the same two grooves, and an apical fovea. Mandibles dentate, longer in ♂ than ♀; labrum pointed, connate with the front; mentum very transverse, closing the buccal fissure, bisinuate in front, ligula corneous very transverse, broadly truncate-sinuate in front; palpi short, labials inserted at the sides of the ligula, widely distant; maxillaries not longer, last joint cylindrical; maxillæ with one very slender and small lobe, sparsely ciliate at tip. Prothorax quadrate, margined at the sides; mesonotum punctured, without stridulating plate, not distinctly separated from the scutellum, which is triangular, rounded at tip. Elytra parallel, margined, rounded at tip; epipleuræ extending to the sutural tip; wings perfect. Prosternum distinct between the coxæ, which are large, not prominent, transverse, and inclosed behind; middle coxæ oval, cavities widely open externally, mesosternum parallel, truncate, or submarginate at tip; hind coxæ not prominent, transverse, extending to the sides of the abdomen; episterna of metathorax parallel, narrow; ventral segments 5, equal, alike in both sexes, intercoxal process acute. Legs rather short, thighs compressed; tibiæ compressed, outer angle acute, spurs rather strong, tarsi slender, without brush beneath; 4th joint half as large as the 3d, 5th as long as the others united, claws strong, paronychium slender, small, with two terminal setæ.

The species of *Parandra* live under pine bark, and are not very well defined.

The affinities of this genus with *Prionina* are quite apparent, but those with *Lucanidæ* are equally obvious, with also some tendency towards *Cucujidæ* in *Passandra*, *Catogenus*, etc.

PARANDRIDÆ.
SPONDYLIDÆ.

ding to the meta-
rite not to sustain
with other facts, as
result is the same

Sub-Family II.—SPONDYLINÆ.

Body elongate, rather convex and robust, punctured, opaque or nearly so; head large, eyes transverse, not convex, rather finely granulate, feebly emarginate. Antennæ short or extending beyond the base of the prothorax, inserted under slight prominences in front of the eyes, near the base of the mandibles; 1st joint oval, stout, a little longer than the 3d; 2d about half as long as 3d, or (*Scaphinus*) nearly as long; remaining joints equal, transverse (*Scaphinus*), or oval (*Spondylis*), each with two foveæ on the under surface, which in the former are very large and deep, in the latter, small and near the apex; 11th joint pointed at tip. Labrum small, separate. Mandibles long, slender, not toothed; palpi long, not dilated, last joint oval, truncate; mentum very transverse, buccal fissures wide, filled by the base of the maxillæ; ligula very large, corneous, concave, emarginate in front, with broadly-rounded lobes; labial palpi distant, situated on the inferior surface, but remote from the sides. Maxillæ with very small slender lobes. Prothorax oval, convex, narrowed behind, not margined; mesonotum polished, sparsely punctured, without stridulating plate, broadly channelled, distinctly separated from the scutellum by a transverse excavation. Elytra parallel, rounded at tip, epipleuræ narrow, not extending to the suture; wings perfect.

Prosternum distinct between the coxæ, which are subconical, somewhat prominent, angulated externally, and inclosed behind; middle coxæ oval, cavities widely open externally, with distinct trochantin, mesosternum triangular, slightly truncate at tip; episterna of metathorax rather wide, narrowed behind, hind coxæ large, extending to the side of the abdomen, prominent in *Scaphinus*, but not in *Spondylis*. Ventral segments 5, equal, similar in both sexes, intercoxal process acute.

Legs rather short, much stouter in *Scaphinus* than in *Spondylis*; thighs thick, compressed; tibiae compressed, finely serrate, outer angle prolonged into a flange much more developed in *Scaphinus*; spurs well developed, unequal on the front pair, obtuse and broad on the hind feet. Tarsi short without brush of hairs beneath, though hairy in *Spondylis*; 3d joint emarginate; 4th small, but distinct; 5th long, with slender, rather large claws, and a very small bisetose onychium.

Spondylis unifornis extends from Alaska to Lake Superior. *Scaphinus sphaericollis* is found in pine woods of the Southern States.

A near approach is said to be made by *Spondylis* to *Asemum*; but while recognizing the resemblance, it appears to be a very remote one, and the present form is rather to be considered that which makes the closest approach to the next family, without, however, actually belonging to it.

FAM. LV.—CERAMBYCIDAE.

Mentum variable, in Prionidae usually very transverse and entirely corneous, in the others trapezoidal, more or less transverse, frequently coriaceous at tip; ligula membranous or coriaceous, sometimes (Prioninae, a few Cerambycinae, and Methiini of Lamiinae) corneous; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with two lobes, clothed at the tip with bristles, the inner one obsolete in Prioninae.

Mandibles variable in form, sometimes (Mallodea ♂, Dendrobias ♂) very long; usually curved and acute at tip, rarely emarginate, or chisel-shaped (Distenia).

Eyes usually transverse, most frequently deeply emarginate, often divided, in which case the upper lobe is sometimes wanting (Tillomorpha, Spalacopsis); either finely or coarsely granulated.

Antennae variable in position, either in front of or between the eyes, in the latter case frequently on large frontal elevations; usually long and slender, imbricate in Prionus (pectinate in some foreign genera), subserrate or compressed in a few forms, with sensitive surfaces differing in the subfamilies and tribes; usually 11-jointed, sometimes 12-25-jointed (Prionus), very rarely 10-jointed (Methia, Dysphaga).

Prothorax margined in Prioninae, not margined in any others in our fauna; coxal cavities and coxae variable.

Mesosternum short, side pieces most frequently attaining the coxae; sometimes (certain Cerambycinae and Lamiinae) cut off by the apposition of the sternal pieces.

Metasternum moderate, or long, short only in apterous Lamiæ (Dorcadioides), and in some subterranean foreign genera; episterna variable; in many Cerambycinae with an opening for the duct of a scent gland near the inner hind angle.

Elytra usually covering the abdomen, rarely short; epipleurae usually distinct, rarely (some Phytæciini) indistinct.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the sixth visible in many males, and occasionally in both sexes.

Legs variable, usually slender, thighs frequently strongly clubbed, hind coxae transverse, frequently inclosed externally by prolongation of epinera of metathorax. Tarsi with joints 1-3 furnished beneath with brushes of hair, sometimes wanting on the 1st and 2d joints of hind tarsi; 3d joint emarginated or bilobed, 4th joint nodiform, small, connate with 5th joint; claws simple, rarely (Phytæciini) appendiculate or cleft, paronychium slender and distinct in Prioninae, wanting in the others.

A great family, containing an immense number of species, which live in the larval state exclusively on the woody parts of plants. The species are remarkable for large size, beauty of color, or elegance of form, and have been, on these accounts, great favorites with collectors. Nevertheless their classification, and even the definition of the family, present difficulties which have been called insuperable by every systematist who has yet attempted the task.

The species are easily recognized, the chief variations being only those of size, dependent probably on the quantity of food obtained by the larva, or the excellence of its digestive power. At any rate, the differences appear to be individual and not indicative of races. The genera are, on the other hand, extremely indistinct, as at present defined, for the reason that the species frequently differ not only by the usual specific characters of form, color, sculpture, etc., but by structural peculiarities of considerable moment, sometimes sexual, sometimes asexual. By regarding these peculiarities as of generic value, the number of genera (as in birds) has been vastly and unnecessarily increased, and the system of classification correspondingly diluted, so that the more essential points of resemblance between allied forms are lost sight of, and the arrangement becomes quite artificial. Frequent reference will be made in the following pages to the misplacement of genera by the best authorities; and, also, what tends to greater confusion, to errors of description in several of our genera, which lead to an incorrect appreciation of their relations.

Several characters which have been recently adopted for the differentiation of tribes seem to be of but small, or still worse, illusory importance; and among these, the extension outwards of the middle coxæ, so that they attain or not the episterna, is one of the most indefinite, and we have, therefore, rejected it as far as possible in the following scheme.

We have, in common with previous investigators, failed thus far to find any distinct difference capable of expression in words between this family and Chrysomelidae. One familiar with the subject will rarely if ever mistake one for the other. But so far the essential difference between the Tetramera, of which the larvae feed upon wood, and those feeding upon cellular vegetable tissues has eluded observation. We can merely at present observe that a slight approximation to it seems to be made in the fact, that in the Cerambycidae there is a tendency in the epimera of the metathorax to extend to the sides of the ventral segments, while in the Chrysomelidae the 1st ventral is prolonged forwards at the sides to meet the metathorax; thus showing probably a lower, though necessarily more recent, type, which could have existed only since the development of the higher broad-leaved plants.

And in continuation of this same subject, we would refer the difficulties of classification of the Longicorns to the fact, that being exclusively feeders upon woody tissue, and passing a very long period in the larval state, in the interior of trunks or branches of trees, protected against inundations by the buoyancy of their juvenile homes, they have been peculiarly qualified, not only for an early introduction, but prolonged existence; and that we, therefore, have here a more perfect record than is likely to occur in any other land animals. Among marine objects frequent examples occur of the representation in the existing fauna of forms more fully represented in previous geologic periods; but this is the first instance in which we have had occasion to note the probability of its occurrence in the Coleoptera. Dr. LeConte has already alluded to this subject,* especially in connection with the Spondylidae, and we are very glad to find that the idea has been approved of by our friend H. W. Bates,† the distinguished

* An attempt to Classify, etc., Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. 2d, ii. 99 (1851).

† Contributions to an Insect Fauna of the Amazon Valley, Coleoptera, Longicorns, Part I. Lamiales, p. 5-6 (from Annals and Mag. Nat. Hist. 1861).

explorer of the Amazon, in words so expressive that we cannot forbear quoting them.

"It is one of those groups of insects in which nature, in striving after strong individuality in the species, seems to have changed or adapted those parts of structure upon which we rely for characters of genera and groups of genera. The family, too, is found throughout all parts of the world where woody vegetation exists, and has endured, probably, under the same laws of modification, throughout long geological periods. The diversity of specific forms seems endless, running into infinite varieties of grotesque, ornamented, and extraordinary shapes; and nearly every species has structural peculiarities for its specific characters; so that in no family can genera be made so easily and numerously as here. Analysis is too easy, and has already been pushed, perhaps, to too great an extent."

This family comprises three sub-families, as follows:—

Prothorax margined; labrum connate.	PRIONINÆ.
Prothorax not margined; labrum free.	
Front tibiae not grooved.	CERAMBYCINÆ.
Front tibiae obliquely grooved on the inner side.	LAMINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—PRIONINÆ.

The insects of this sub-family are generally of large size, containing in fact the longest Coleoptera known; the color is brown or black, and the elytra usually coriaceous in appearance, becoming metallic and of firmer consistence in some of the genera with finely granulated eyes. The labrum is connate with the epistoma. The ligula is always entirely corneous, without distinct paraglossæ; the supports of the labial palpi are connate with the ligula. The mandibles are strong, frequently elongated in the males, and are destitute of membrane or molar tooth. The lobes of the maxillæ are small, the inner one obsolete, and the last joint of the palpi is triangular. The antennæ are furnished with poriferous spaces, varying according to the genus and tribe. The prothorax is always distinctly margined, the front coxæ are transverse, with distinct trochantin.

The mesonotum never has stridulating surfaces, such as are seen in most other Cerambycidae; some of the species, however, have the epipleuræ covered with fine transverse lines, and a noise

is produced by rubbing the hind femora against the edge of the elytra, a phenomenon of which the first record has been made by Mr. C. V. Riley.*

Our species fall naturally into the following tribes:—

Eyes strongly granulated;

I. Prothorax pluridentate on the side;

3d antennal joint very long.

ERGATINI.

3d antennal joint moderate.

MALLODONTINI.

II. Prothorax paracidentate on the sides;

Metathoracic epimera parallel;

DEROMACHINI.

Antennae filiform.

PRIONINI.

Antennae imbricate.

TRAGOSOMINI.

Metathoracic epimera narrowed behind.

SOLENOTRINI.

III. Eyes finely granulated.

Tribe 1.—ERGATINI.

One species, *Ergates spiculatus* Lec. of large size (55–63 mm. long), is not uncommon on the maritime Pacific slope and in New Mexico. The tribe is easily known by the prothorax being much broader in the male than in the female, and finely punctured; in the latter sex the sculpture is very coarse, and the small teeth of the lateral margin longer and more acute. The head is small, the eyes reniform and coarsely granulated; antennae 11-jointed, slender, two-thirds the length of the body in the ♂, about half the length of the body in the ♀, rough with elevated punctures, with the 3d joint as long as the three following united; poriferous spaces on the 3d joint small inconspicuous, on the under surface near the distal end, gradually becoming larger, until the outer joints become entirely poriferous, and irregularly reticulated with fine elevated lines forming elongate cells, which are much less distinct, and in fact hardly to be seen in the male.

The generic characters are not sufficiently distinct from the European species *E. faber* to warrant the retention of the genus *Trichoememis* proposed in the earliest description of this insect.

Tribe II.—MALLODONTINI.

This tribe contains also species of very large size (one from Florida is before us that is 61 mm. long), with the sides of the

* Canadian Entomologist, iv. 139.

prothorax armed with numerous small teeth. The head is comparatively large, the eyes strongly granulated, distant, transverse, feebly emarginate; the antennae are slender, half the length of the body in the ♂, shorter in the ♀, sparsely and coarsely punctured; the 3d joint is scarcely longer than the 4th; poriferous spaces commencing on the under surface at the distal end of the 3d joint, gradually becoming larger until they cover the outer four joints, which are sculptured with fine longitudinal elevated lines.

The prothorax frequently differs in the two sexes, being nearly quadrate in the ♂, densely punctured with smooth separate facets, narrowed in front in the ♀, more coarsely punctured towards the sides, uneven on the disk.

The species form two groups: 1. Mandibles nearly horizontal, prolonged in the ♂. 2. *Apagiognathus* Thom. mandibles vertical. These characters do not seem to be of generic value.

M. gnatho Lee, from Texas belongs to the 1st group, and is further distinguished by the metathoracic episterna having the inner outline concave; this form is recognized by Lacordaire as a distinct genus, *Nothopleurus* (l. c. viii. 125), but the difference scarcely merits such separation; in the ♂ the metasternum has two large densely villous spaces, in the ♀ the same portion is clothed with long soft pubescence.

Tribe III.—DEROBRACHINI.

In this tribe the form is somewhat more slender than in the preceding; the head is smaller, the eyes coarsely granulated, very large, transverse, reniform, and approximate, both above and below, somewhat larger in the males than in the females. The mandibles are horizontal, acute, and alike in both sexes. The antennae are 11-jointed, nearly filiform in the ♀, thicker at the base in the ♂. The sensitive peres commence on the outer half of the 3d joint, and cover the whole surface of the 4th and following joints, arranged in longitudinal grooves, separated by fine elevated lines. The prothorax is alike in both sexes, armed with three acute teeth on each side, the front one of which is in *D. geminatus* double, and occasionally even divided into two large teeth, so that the thorax becomes really 4-dentate. The legs are slender, sparsely punctured with the hind femora deeply sulcate

bent 'th in *Derobrachus brevicollis*; densely punctured, somewhat rough in *D. geminatus*; hind femora less deeply sulcate beneath, and with several short elevated ridges on the inner surface in *Orthosoma*. In both genera the narrow epipleural portion of the elytra is transversely striate, forming a stridulating organ upon which the ridges or edges of the hind femora grate to produce a sound.

Among our three species we recognize but two genera, *Derobrachus* and *Orthosoma*, distinguished sufficiently by the characters above given. *Braderochus* Buquet, to which *D. geminatus* Lec. has been referred, does not seem to us sufficiently distinct. Besides the sexual characters above mentioned, the 5th segment in the ♂ of *Derobrachus* is broadly emarginate, the 6th visible and also emarginate; and the last dorsal is truncate and emarginate; the 5th ventral is elongate and truncate in the ♀, but the 6th is not visible.

In *Orthosoma* the 5th ventral is rounded in the ♀, but broadly truncate in the ♂, leaving the 6th visible.

The distribution of the species is as follows:—

Derobrachus brevicollis, Southern States.

D. geminatus from Texas, through Arizona to Lower California.

Orthosoma brunneum Forst. (*cylindricum* Fabr.), is generally distributed over the Atlantic States.

Tribe IV.—PRIONIINI.

In this tribe the mandibles are moderate in size, acute, and similar in both sexes. The eyes are coarsely granulated, usually large, transverse, convex, and approximated. The antennae have from 12-27 joints, varying according to species, the joints are conical and imbricated, much heavier in the ♂ than the ♀, the poriferous system commences on the 3d joint, and covers nearly the whole surface of the 4th and following joints. In *Prionus* ♂ and ♀ the sensitive surface is reticulate, with fine elevated lines, but in *Homaesthis* ♂, the surface is quite uniform. The sides of the prothorax are armed with 3 acute teeth in *Prionus*, but in *Homaesthis integra* and *emarginata* the apical and basal teeth are obsolete, so that the sides become unidentate.

P. pulparis Say has the form of *Prionus*, but the antennae are as in *Homaesthis*.

The narrow epipleural margin is striate transversely, and striulation is produced by rubbing against this surface the sharp edge of the hind femora, which are flattened and sulcate beneath. The legs are slender, compressed, and punctate.

The sexual characters are obvious in the antennae, heavy in the ♂, slender in the ♀. In some of the species the abdomen in the last-named sex is enlarged, and the intercoxal process is so broad as to show that the character possesses not even a generic value; the division *Prioni subterranei* of Lacordaire has therefore no foundation in nature, and its contents should be distributed according to the affinities of the individual genera. The 5th ventral segment in the ♂ is truncate and broadly emarginate, so that the 6th is visible; in the ♀ it is more elongate, gradually narrowed behind and truncate, and the 6th segment is not exposed.

Our genera are but two in number, *Prionus*, containing several species, occurs in every part of the country; *Homæsthesia* (*P. integer* Lee., *emarginatus* Say) found in Colorado and New Mexico. *P. innocuus* Lee., is the female of one of these species, probably *emarginatus*; the hind coxae are very widely separated, and the intercoxal process of the 1st ventral segment is very short and wide.

There is much difference in the soles of the hind tarsi, which sometimes, as in *P. brevicornis*, are as thickly clothed with hair as the other feet and marked with a narrow medial groove; sometimes, as in *P. palparis* and *Homæsthesia*, flattened or broadly concave and nearly naked; sometimes again, as in *P. fissicornis* and *imbricornis*, the covering of hair is thin, so that the joints appear punctured, with a narrow smooth medial groove.

We see, therefore, in this genus that structural characters assume a merely specific importance, a fact which must be constantly borne in mind in attempting a rational classification of Cerambycidae.

Tribe V.—**TRAGOSOMINI.**

This tribe is represented in our fauna by *Tragosoma Harrisii*, which scarcely differs from the North European *T. depressum*; it occurs from Newfoundland to Vancouver Island, but is not abundant. The body is elongate (30–35 mm. long); the prothorax

rsely, and stri-
face the sharp
acute beneath.

ennæ, heavy in
the abdomen
axal process is
ses not even a
Lacordaire has-
ents should be
vidual genera.
d broadly emar-
more elongate,
6th segment is

ntaining several
omesthesis (*P*
ondo and New
of these species,
videly separated,
segment is very

hind tarsi, which
clothed with hair
al groove; some-
tened or broadly
in *P. fissicornis*
so that the joints
groove.

etural characters
ich must be con-
al classification of

agosoma Harrisii,
in *T. depressum*;
Island, but is not
ng); the prothorax

alike in both sexes, very hairy, and armed on the side with a single acute tooth. The elytra are punctured and finely ribbed.

The poriferous system of the antennæ of both sexes, which are slender, nearly filiform, and slightly compressed, commences on the 3d joint, on the under surface, and gradually increases, covering the whole of the joints beyond the 6th, and appears like a fine dense punctation. The head is small, the eyes large, coarsely granulated. The legs are slender, finely punctured, and hairy. The side pieces of the metathorax are triangular, broad in front, pointed behind. The abdomen is gradually narrowed behind, with the 5th ventral segment truncate; the intercoxal process is acute.

Tribe VI.—POECILOSOINI.

This tribe contains all *Prionidæ* with finely granulated eyes, and is represented in our fauna by single species of two genera, belonging to the group *Solenoptere*. In the specimens before us, which are females, the poriferous system of the antennæ consists of a few irregular scar-like depressions on the outer joints.

The head is small, much narrower than the prothorax, which is trapezoidal, smooth, and obtusely toothed near the base in *Sphenostethus*; very roughly punctured and acutely toothed behind the middle in *Elateropsis*. In both genera the prosternum is deeply emarginate behind for the reception of the mesosternum, which is also emarginate behind.

Sphenostethus Taslei (*serripennis* *Hald.*) occurs in the Atlantic States. *Elateropsis fuliginosus* occurs only in the southern point of Florida, whither it has extended from Cuba.

Sub-Family II.—CERAMBYCINÆ.

The only characters we can give to define this sub-family are those already set forth in Dr. Leconte's first paper on this series of *Coleoptera*,* viz.: Prothorax not margined, front tibiae not obliquely sulcate, labrum separate from the front, palpi never acute at tip; to which may be added, antennæ always pubescent, never glabrous with corrugated and extensive sensitive surfaces as in *Prionidæ*.

* An attempt to classify the Longicorn *Coleoptera* of the part of America north of Mexico. Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. 2d, i. 311.

Utilizing the improvements suggested by Thomson,* Dr. LeConte,† Schiödte,‡ and Lacordaire,§ we have adopted from the first edition of this work the following table of the tribes represented in our fauna. The cross relationships can of course only be indicated in the more detailed descriptions which follow, and we are far from believing that the arrangement here adopted can be extended to the immense number of genera found in other countries, with any better success than the two classifications previously devised by Dr. LeConte.

The tribes of the Cerambycinae genuini may be arranged as follows: the series are indicated very plainly, but can hardly be definitely restricted; the tribes seem to be limited tolerably sharply, though the cross affinities are frequently perplexing when an attempt is made at a linear arrangement.

- I. Base of antennae not enveloped by the eyes; antennae with the 2d joint rather large, front coxae transverse, not prominent.

CALATHIOMIDES.

Ligula corneous, eyes variable.

I. ASERINI.

Ligula membranous, eyes fine granulated.

II. CALATHINI.

- II. Base of antennae partly enveloped by the eyes; front coxae not conical, though sometimes prominent; stridulating plate (absent only in *Molophilus*) large, never divided; ligula membranous (except in the group *Oemes*); 2d joint of antennae small (except in one genus of *Clythini*).

CERAMBYCOIDES.

Eyes coarsely granulated, front coxal cavities open behind (except in *Compso*).

III. CERAMBYCINI.

Eyes variable, front coxal cavities angulated, closed behind.

IV. OBRINI.

Eyes finely granulated;

a. Scutellum rounded, tibial spurs small; elytra not sinuate;

Legs long, slender, thighs pedunculated and suddenly clavate; front coxal cavities open behind;

Antennae with poriferous system.

V. ANCYLOGERINI.

Antennae without poriferous system.

VI. RHOPALOPHORINI.

Legs slender, thighs not pedunculated, nor clavate, front coxal cavities open behind;

Front coxae rounded.

VII. PARISTERNINI.

Front coxae transverse, cavities angulated.

VIII. ROSALINI.

* Famille des Cerambycides, par M. James Thomson, Paris, 1860.

† Note on Classification of Cerambycidae, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1862.

‡ On the Classification of Cerambyces, with particular regard to the Danish fauna, by Prof. J. C. Schiödte, Naturhist. Tidsskrift, 3d, ii, 453 (1864); translated in Annals and Mag. of Nat. Hist., 1865.

§ Genera des Coléoptères, vol. viii, Paris, 1869.

son,* Dr. Le
adopted from
of the tribes
can of course
which follow,
not here adopted
found in other
classifications

be arranged as
but can hardly
nited tolerably
ntly perplexing
t.

ennæ with the 2d
prominent.

CALLIDIODES.

I. ASEMINI.

II. CALLIDINI.
front coxæ not con-
plate (absent only
membranous (except
small (except in one
CERAMBYCINÆ.

open behind (except
III. CERAMBYCINI.
closed behind.

IV. ORRHINI.

elytra not sinuate;
t suddenly clavate;

V. ASCYLOGERINI.
VI. RHODALOPHORINI.
clavate, front coxal

VII. PARISTEMINI.
ed. VIII. ROSALINI.

on, Paris, 1860.
end. Nat. Sci. Phila.

ticular regard to the
Tidschrift, 3d, II. 483
, 1865.

b. Scutellum acutely triangular; elytra not sinuate;

Front coxal cavities closed behind.

IX. CALLICHRONINI.

Front coxal cavities open.

X. TRACHYDERINI.

c. Scutellum rounded, or broadly triangular (cylindric); tibial
spurs large; thorax never tuberculated, nor spinose;
elytra not sinuate;

Tibiae carinated.

XI. STENOSPERINI.

Tibiae not carinated.

XII. CLYTRINI.

d. Scutellum broadly rounded; thorax not tuberculate nor spi-
nose; sides of elytra deeply sinuate near the humeri.

XIII. AGALLISSINI.

III. Base of antennæ partly enveloped by the eyes, which are nearly
divided, and moderately finely granulated; 2d joint of antennæ
longer than usual, front coxæ globose, widely separated; strid-
ulating plate of mesonotum divided by a smooth furrow. (Body
resembling a Lamelle.)

ATIMIOIDES.

XIV. ATIMINI.

IV. Base of antennæ not enveloped by the eyes, which are entire or
emarginate, and usually finely granulated; front coxæ conical
(except in Distendini); stridulating plate of mesonotum divided
by a smooth space or furrow.

LEPTUROIDES.

A. Mandibles scutiform, not fringed.

XV. DISTENDINI.

B. Mandibles simple, not fringed.

XVI. DESMOGERINI.

C. Mandibles acute, fringed on the inner margin.

XVII. NECYDALINI.

Elytra abbreviated.

Elytra not abbreviated;

Front nearly vertical.

XVIII. ESCYCLOPINI.

Front oblique or horizontal.

XIX. LEPTURINI.

Tribe I.—ASEMINI.

This series contains the genera in which the ligula is corneous,
with the supports of the labial palpi fixed and connate, and
retractile; the eyes are usually coarsely granulated, but some-
times (Aseminum, Tetropium, and Opsimus) the granulation is
very fine; the antennæ are sometimes short, sometimes long,
densely punctured and pubescent, and do not usually have any
well-defined sensitive spaces, the 2d joint is always half as long
as the 3d, and the 11th is simple; the front coxæ are generally
transverse and angulated externally, with distinct trochantin,
and the cavities are always open behind; the middle coxal envi-
ties open externally; the side pieces of the mesosternum do not
intervene between the sternæ; the mesosternum is bent down
behind but not acutely emarginate for the reception of the inter-
coxal process; the episterna of the metathorax are narrowed

and almost pointed behind, and the epimera are not longer than the episterna.

In the ♂ the 5th ventral segment is transverse, and the 6th is visible; in the ♀ the 5th is prolonged, and 6th not visible.

The scutellum is always rounded behind; the mesonotum is punctured at the sides, the stridulating plate is wanting in *Tetropium*; feebly developed, and divided by a broad median vitta in *Criocephalus*; tolerably large and channelled in *Asemmum* and *Nothorhina*; large and undivided, as in most *Cerambycini*, in *Opsinus*, and *Smodiennum*.

An undifferentiated, or synthetic tribe, having affinities in various directions; the maxillary lobes are very feebly developed, and almost atrophied in *Asemmum*, showing an affinity with *Spondylis* and *Prionida*; the divided stridulating plate indicates a relation with *Lepturini*; *Tetropium* diverges towards *Callidium*, *Criocephalus* with its coarsely granulated eyes tends towards the gemine *Cerambycini*, while *Opsinus* and *Smodiennum* seem to be entirely isolated, having no relation with other members of our fauna.

The groups may be thus separated:—

Epimera of mesothorax normal, truncate at inner end:

Base of prothorax normal.

Asemm.

Base of prothorax emarginate, filled by a thin plate.

Opsinul.

Epimera of mesothorax acutely pointed internally.

Smodienn.

Group I.—*Asemm.*

The insects of this group are generally *Callidioid* in form, the head short, the mandibles small, stout, and acute, the palpi nearly equal, or rarely unequal (*Tetropium*); the eyes finely or moderately coarsely (*Criocephalus*) granulated, transverse, scarcely emarginate (*Asemmum*), large, more or less emarginate (*Criocephalus*), divided (*Tetropium*).

All the genera except *Cyamophthalmus*, which has the last joint of the palpi subulate, are represented in our fauna, and are distributed on both sides of the continent.

Eyes moderate, transverse, finely granulated, hairy;

Antennae finely pubescent.

Asemmum.

Antennae coarsely pubescent.

Nothorhina.

Eyes large, coarsely granulated, not hairy.

Criocephalus.

Eyes divided, rather finely granulated.

Tetropium

To *Nothorhina* belongs *Asemum asperum* Lee., from Oregon and Vancouver. From *Asemum* must be excluded *A. australe* Lee., which is an anomalous *Criocephalus*, differing from all the others by the eyes being deeply emarginate.

Group II.—*Opsini*.

Optimus quadrilineatus Mann., from Alaska and Oregon, constitutes this group; it is a lead-colored, finely pubescent insect, having the prothorax armed with a lateral acute spine, and the disk of the elytra with several vague impressions. The antennae are punctured and coarsely pubescent, as long as the body; the head is short and perpendicular in front; the eyes narrow, emarginate so deeply as to be completely divided, not finely granulated; the palpi are unequal, the labial short, the maxillary elongate, last joint triangular, obliquely rounded at tip; the front coxae are large, globose, and contiguous, scarcely angulated externally, the lateral fissure being only narrowly open; the middle coxal cavities are angulated externally, but the sternal pieces come in contact so as to cut off the episterna; the episterna of the metathorax are wide in front, narrowed and pointed behind; the legs are stout, the thighs strongly clavate, the spurs small, and the 1st joint of hind tarsi longer than the two following united.

Dicentrus Blüthneri Lee., a much smaller Californian species, also belongs to this group. It differs generically by the sides of the prothorax having an additional acute spine near the base; the thighs are not clavate. The color is piceous, the elytra have each two large brown spots.

The singular character which distinguishes this from all other groups is, that the thickened hind margin of the prothorax is broadly emarginate in the arc of a circle, and the emargination filled with a thin corneous plate. The mesonotum is punctured each side, with a very broad and flat, extremely fine, stridulating surface.

Group III.—*Smodici*.

Smodicum cucujiforme (Say), a small narrow depressed pale-yellow species, found under bark in the Atlantic States, constitutes by itself a distinct group, characterized by the mesothoracic epimera being narrowed and acutely pointed inwards; the middle coxal cavities are widely open externally.

not longer than

and the 6th is
at visible.

e mesonotum is
is wanting in
a broad median
lled in *Asemum*
st *Cerambycini*,

affinities in vari-
eably developed,
nity with *Spon-*
plate indicates a
wards *Callidium*,
ends towards the
icium seem to be
members of our

Asem.

Opsini.

Smodici.

doid in form, the
e, the palpi nearly
es finely or mode-
ansverse, scarcely
marginate (*Crio-*

h has the last joint
anna, and are dis-

Asemum.

Nothorhina.

Criocephalus.

Tetropium

The front is broad, short, and perpendicular, the eyes coarsely granulated, very deeply emarginated; the mandibles small, pyramidal, and entire, the genae very short; the palpi are short, equal, not dilated; the mentum is narrowed and rounded in front, and the ligula appears to be of a corneous consistence, with the supports of the labial palpi less distant than usual and connate. The antennae are polished, very sparsely punctured and pilose, and have two obscurely defined sensitive spots near the extremity of the 5th and following joints; they are scarcely as long as the body in the ♂, shorter and more slender in the ♀.

On the under surface of the prothorax is seen on each side a large reniform impression, which is opaque, coarsely punctured and slightly hairy, and which according to Lacordaire is wanting in some exotic species; the front coxal cavities are small, quadrate, not angulated externally, widely open behind; the prosternum is rather broad. The mesosternum is broad, flat, and truncate behind; the ventral segments 1-4 diminish gradually in length, the 5th is very short, and broadly subemarginate in ♂, narrower and elongate in ♀.

The genus *Smodieum* seems more allied to *Asemum*, than to *Atimia*, with which it has been associated by Lacordaire.* The eyes are coarsely granulated in *Smodieum*, and very finely in *Atimia*; the front coxal cavities open in the former, and closed in the latter. The one is an undifferentiated form of typical *Cerambycidae*, the other an anomalous form leading to some of the *Lamiide* groups.

Tribe II.—**CALLIDIINI.**

A tribe containing species usually depressed, and rarely slender in form; the prothorax and elytra are never spinose. The eyes are finely granulated, deeply emarginate, but do not embrace the base of the antennae; the head rather small, with the front short, perpendicular, or nearly so; mandibles short, stout, acute, genae moderately long; palpi usually very unequal, dilated. Antennae with the outer joints sericeous, or punctured, without distinct poriferous spaces; the 2d joint not as large as in *Asemini*, but longer than usual. Front coxal cavities transverse, very strongly angulated, with large trochantin, open behind; prosternum vari-

* Gen. Col. ix. 143.

eyes coarsely
small, pyriform
short, equal,
in front, and
ence, with the
d and connate.
ed and pilose.
r the extremity
as long as the

on each side a
esely punctured
aire is wanting
are small, quad-
the prosternum
ut, and truncate
ually in length.
e in ♂, narrower

asenum, than to
cordaire.* The
d very finely in
rmer, and closed
form of typical
ding to some of

and rarely slender
nose. The eyes
not embrace the
h the front short,
tout, nente, gene-
lated. Antennae
without distinct
s in Asemini, but
rse, very strongly
prosternum vari-

able; middle coxal cavities open externally; mesosternum sometimes wide and emarginate behind, sometimes triangular and pointed, side pieces large; metasternum with side pieces wider than usual. Legs moderate in length, thighs generally strongly clubbed, 1st joint of hind tarsi at least twice as long as the 2d. Abdomen with ventral segments slightly diminishing in length, 5th, in ♂, short, subemarginate.

The antennae, in ♂, are usually longer than the body, and thicker at base than in ♀. Flying hairs are seen on the legs and antennae, and frequently on the body.

As in the Stenopteri, there are mute and sonant genera, and according to the sculpture of the mesonotum they may be arranged as follows:—

- A. Mesonotum with a large, undivided, very finely striate stridulating surface.
Hind coxae not prominent, thighs slender. **Gonocallus.**
Hind coxae very prominent, thighs strongly clubbed; metasternum with scent pores;
Elytra with ivory lines. **Physocnemum.**
Elytra uniform. **Rhopalopus.**
Hind coxae not prominent; metasternum without scent pores;
Prosternum broad or moderate, hind coxae inclosed by side pieces and 1st ventral segment. **Hylotrupes.**
Prosternum very narrow, pointed, hind coxae not inclosed; prothorax rounded. **Phymatodes.**
- B. Mesonotum polished, with large scattered punctures;
Mesosternum broad, emarginate. **Merium.**
Mesosternum obtusely triangular. **Callidium.**
- C. Mesonotum punctured and pubescent at the sides, with a medial stridulating surface. **Xylocrius.**

Gonocallus is established on *C. collaris* Kirby (lepidum *Lec.*), a very anomalous species with slender thighs, and the ♂ antennae 12-jointed. It is an amecent branch towards *Stenosphenus* and *Elytus*.

Semanotus does not appear in the above scheme, as the former representative of the genus in our fauna, *C. lignum* Fabr., appears to us more naturally placed as a section of *Hylotrupes*, differing merely by the sternal pieces being less dilated.

We have retained *Merium Kirby*, because the type *M. Proteus*, though agreeing with *Callidium* in the sculpture of the mesonotum, differs essentially in the form of the mesosternum; the

sculpture is also different, there being indications, more or less distinct, of two ivory vittae on each elytron.

Curious sexual differences appear on the under surfaces of the prothorax in *Phymatodes* and *Callidium*; the punctures are coarser and more numerous in ♂.

Nyloerius *Lee.* is founded upon *Callidium Agassizii* *Lee.* (*Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci.*, 1861, 357), a black coarsely punctured species, from California; it is of more convex form than usual in this group, the antennae are shorter and stouter with joints 3-5 equal, the palpi unequal, the prosternum narrow and pointed behind, the mesosternum subtriangular, obtusely truncated and slightly emarginate at tip, the hind coxae not inclosed by the side pieces of metasternum. The scutellum is triangular with carved sides, and the mesonotum, though provided with a medial stridulating surface, is punctured and pubescent at the sides. The hind tarsi are stouter than in the other genera of this group, and the thighs are moderately clubbed.

Tribe III.—**CERAMBYCINI.**

A very extensive series, of rather difficult definition, and containing a large number of genera, which seem to have been unnecessarily multiplied, on account of the unimportance of the characters used for the definition of the separate groups. As here restricted, the tribe contains all of the groups of Section A. (*Lac. Gen. Col.* viii. p. 202), which are represented in our fauna, except *Asemini* and *Obrini*; in other words, all genera having the eyes strongly granulated, the front coxal cavities usually open, the abdomen normal in both sexes, and the antennae with the 2d joint small.

The ligula is sometimes (Oeme, etc.) corneous, but usually membranous, and deeply bilobed; the scutellum is usually rounded, rarely (*Chion*) triangular and acute; the stridulating surface is fine, and covers nearly the whole mesonotum; the antennae are nearly always long, and without distinct sensitive spaces. The mandibles are acute at tip. The middle coxal cavities are sometimes open, sometimes closed, varying frequently, to an appreciable extent, in the species of the same genus. The elytra, as observed by Lacordaire, are not abbreviated, but they are slightly so in *Gracilia manca*; the eyes are not divided in any of our

genera, though always deeply emarginated, and embracing the antennal tubercles.

The genera in our fauna may be divided into the following groups:—

Thighs not toothed beneath;	
Ligula more or less corneous.	OEMES.
Ligula membranous;	
Middle coxal cavities angulated.	CERAMBYC.
Middle coxal cavities rounded.	IBIDIONES.
Thighs beneath armed with a broad tooth.	CERU.

Group 1.—Oemes.

The ligula is more or less corneous, and usually only emarginate at tip; though in *Achryson*, corneous, with the front part membranous, and broadly bilobed; the body is slender and elongate, the palpi frequently very unequal, the antennæ usually long, and longer than the body in ♂; the eyes are usually very large, convex, coarsely granulated, and very deeply emarginated. The thighs are rather slender, except in *Gracilia*, where they are strongly clavate.

Three sub-groups are indicated:—

Epimera of mesothorax large;	
Front trochantins very distinct.	OEMES.
Front trochantins not visible.	ACHRYSONES.
Epimera of mesothorax small.	GRACILIE.

Sub-Group 1.—OEMES.

Three species of *Oeme*, and one each of *Malacopterus* and *Eucrossus* from Arizona, represents this sub-group in our fauna; they are pale brown, slender insects, with the antennæ hairy beneath; rough with small acute tubercles on the under surface of the 3d, 4th, and 5th joints in *Oeme*; these joints in *Eucrossus* are not rough, but are armed on the inner side with a terminal spine; the prosternum is very narrow and prolonged in *Oeme*; moderate in width in *Eucrossus*; mesosternum narrow in *Oeme* and *Malacopterus*, wider and truncate in *Eucrossus*; the palpi are dilated in the latter two, but scarcely so in the former, very unequal in all.* The prothorax

* Lacordaire, l. c. viii. 222, says that the palpi are subequal in *Oeme*, but his specimen seems to have been much mutilated.

is strongly constricted at base in *Oeme*, but in *Ganinus* is transverse, more rounded on the sides, and not constricted at base.

The sculpture of the prothorax of the ♂ in *Eucrossus* is peculiar; finely alutaceous, opaque, with a smooth dorsal vitta, and a large scar-like mark each side, nearly parallel with the dorsal line, commencing near the base, suddenly inflexed just in front of the middle, and then abbreviated.

The episternum of the metathorax in *Oeme* and *Eucrossus* are triangular, wide in front, and pointed behind, as in *Criocephalus*.

The species *E. villicornis* is 18 mm. long, of a pale-brown color; with the elytra feebly punctured, clothed with erect pubescence, marked with two very faint lines, and armed with a small subsutural spine at tip; the joints of the antennae from the 3d are clothed beneath with a dense fringe of hair, becoming thinner to the 8th, where it disappears.*

The essential characters of this sub-group are in the front coxae being prominent, very strongly angulated externally, with large trochantin; the middle and hind coxae are also prominent; the 5th ventral of the ♂ is as large as the 4th and emarginate at tip in *Oeme*; equally large and truncate in *Malacopterus*; small and truncate in *Eucrossus*.

The genera may be distinguished as follows:—

Palpi very unequal, dilated;

Prosternum laminiform; antennae rough with elevated points; mesosternum very narrow;

Prothorax lobed at base.

Malacopterus.

Prothorax constricted at base.

Oeme.

Prosternum not laminiform; antennae very hairy beneath, joints 3-6 with a terminal spine;

Body uniformly pubescent.

Eucrossus.

Body with transverse bands of yellow pubescence.

Dryobius.

Palpi short, equal, slender;

Front coxae contiguous, hardly prominent; middle coxae distant.

Haplidus.

The position of *Dryobius* is doubtful; the eyes are almost finely granulated, and the front coxal cavities much less angulated ex-

* *Malacopterus vittatus* resembles in form *Oeme*, and the antennae are almost equally rough; but the prothorax is not constricted behind, and has a broad basal lobe as described in the African genus *Hypocetrus*, with which it further agrees in having the middle coxae very large and nearly contiguous, but differs by the palpi being very unequal. *Ganinus* *Lee.* is a synonym.

ternally, but the affinities seem to be stronger than with any other group. The type and only species is *Callidium scurfasciatum* Say, a rare insect of the Mississippi Valley.

Haplidus is founded upon *H. testaceus* Lee., a slender finely pubescent brown insect, without any striking characters; it occurs in California and Utah, and the affinities of it seem to us also doubtful.

Sub-Group 2.—ACHRYSONES.

Slender, sub-cylindrical species, with slightly dilated palpi; the head short, and front perpendicular as in *Oemes*; the front coxæ globose, prominent (contiguous in *Achryson*), not angulated externally, trochantin not visible; the middle coxæ are also prominent, closed externally, the mesosternum is moderately wide, truncate at tip in *A. surinamum*, narrow and sub-triangular in the Texan *A. concolor*; the elytra are armed with a terminal spine in the former, but are rounded in the latter. The 5th ventral segment of ♂ is truncate, but not shorter than the 4th.

A. surinamum (Linn.), (*Stenocorus circumflexus* Fabr.) is found from the Middle States to Mexico and South America; it is a slender pale-brown insect, with dark angulated lines on the elytra.

Sub-Group 3.—GRACILLÆ.

Very small slender species of piceous color, very finely punctured and pubescent, constitute this sub-group. The head is short, as in the other sub-groups, the palpi very unequal, the labial short, the maxillary long with the last joint triangular, obliquely truncate so as to appear pointed; eyes large, coarsely granulated, deeply emarginate, almost divided; front coxæ very prominent, nearly contiguous, the prosternum being narrow, and pointed behind; the coxal cavities are subquadrate; the middle coxæ are prominent, separated by the triangular mesosternum, the cavities are angulated externally, but the epimera are very small, and do not fully reach the coxæ; the episterna of the metathorax are linear; the 1st ventral segment is somewhat longer than usual. The legs are short, the thighs thick and clavate, the 1st joint of the hind tarsi longer than the 2d and 3d.

The mesonotum is covered with stridulating surface; it is less transverse than usual, nearly quadrate, and finely margined at the sides.

mus is trans-
ed at base.

ossus is pecu-
d vitta, and a
th the dorsal
ust in front of

Eucrossus are
Criocephalus.
a pale-brown
h erect pubes-
d with a small
rom the 3d
ing thinner to

e in the front
externally, with
also prominent;
l emarginate at
copterus; small

ed points; meso-

Malacopterus.

Oeme.

neath, joints 3-6

Eucrossus.

Dryobius.

æ distant.

Haplidus.

are almost finely
ss angulated ex-

antennæ are almost
behind, and has a
Hypocetrus, with
y large and nearly
al. Ganinus Lee.

The antennæ are hairy, in ♂ longer, in ♀ shorter than the body. *Gracilia pygmaea* has been introduced in articles of commerce from Europe. *G. manca* is very rare in the Middle States, and differs by the prothorax being more rounded on the sides, and the elytra a little shorter than the abdomen.

Group II.—*Cerambyci*.

This group contains a large number of genera, which have been partitioned by Lacordaire into several minor groups, separated by evanescent or variable characters. Although the typical genera of these smaller groups possess in every instance a distinct appearance by which they may be recognized, yet the structural variations observed even within the limits of the genera themselves, when the species are numerous, are such as to completely prevent any definition of these minor divisions. For the information of the general student, we will mention below the groups of Lacordaire to which he has referred, or would refer the genera represented in our fauna.

We have placed in this group all those genera with coarsely granulated eyes, having the ligula entirely membranous and deeply bilobed, and the middle coxæ more or less angulated externally, even when the two sternal plates come into contact. The other characters are all variable to a greater or less degree, as will be seen by the following table. The metathoracic episterna have in many species a distinct aperture near the hind coxa, at the side of the metasternum, which is the orifice of the scent gland, but even in species of the same genus (*Elaphidion*) they vary greatly in size, so as almost, or even completely, to disappear. In the same manner the spines of the antennæ, of the femora, and of the elytra have rather specific than generic value. In *Eburia* there is a gradual transition from those species in which the lateral spines of the prothorax are acute and prominent to those in which they are entirely wanting.

Antennæ 11-jointed, with recurved hooks on joints 3-6 (prothorax plicate, armed, elytra bispinose). **Hammaticherus.**

Antennæ 12-jointed, sericeous, serrate.

Axestinus.

Antennæ 11-jointed, without recurved hooks;

A. Front coxal cavities angulated; antennæ, thighs, and elytra, not spinose;

Frontal suture deep; metathorax without scent pores;

Prothorax uneven, tuberculate at the sides.

Brothylus.

Prothorax even (palpi equal).

Frontal suture faint, scent pores distinct;

Elongate, prothorax even, antennae very long.

B. Front coxal cavities rounded, or feebly angulated;

a. Scutellum acute, triangular, frontal suture very deep; antennae very long, sulcate;

Prothorax with lateral spine, but no dorsal callosities, elytra and thighs spinose at tip; episterna of metathorax wider in front, scent pores distinct.

b. Scutellum rounded behind;

* Femora not strongly clubbed; antennae not carinated;

Elytra with ivory spots, prothorax with dorsal callosities, and usually with lateral spines; elytra and thighs either spinose or unarmed; scent pores distinct; antennae unarmed.

Elytra without ivory spots, antennae usually spinose;

Episterna of metathorax narrower behind, antennae with sensitive spaces.

Episterna of metathorax parallel; antennae without sensitive spaces.

** Antennae carinated, femora not strongly clubbed;

Antennae slender.

Antennae stout, joints excavated beneath.

*** Femora strongly clubbed.

Antennae bisulcate.

Antennae not sulcate.

Stromatium.

Osmidus.

Chion.

Eburia.

Romaleum.

Elaphidion.

Anefus.

Eustroma.

Tylonotus.

Zamodes.

Hammaticherus is represented by *H. mexicanus* Thomson, which occurs in Lower California.

Axestinus is allied to *Xestia*, but is clothed with fine gray pubescence; the species *A. obscurus* is of large size (30 mm.), and occurs in New Mexico.

To *Stromatium* may be referred *Anoplium pubescens* Hald.; it belongs to the division of the genus without pubescent spaces on the prothorax of the ♂; the disk is, however, more finely punctured in that sex than in the ♀, just as in *Romaleum*.

Osmidus contains an elongate species from Lower California, resembling in appearance *Hesperophanes*, and like many of the species of that genus, finely and densely pubescent, with round denuded slightly elevated spots on the elytra; the absence of the deep frontal suture seen in the neighboring genera is a remarkable character.

Romaleum White has distinct sensitive spaces on the antennae, especially well marked in the ♀, commencing in a small depression on the outer face of the 4th joint. It contains all of our large

man the body.
of commerce
e States, and
sides, and the

ich have been
, separated by
ypical genera
n distinct ap-
the structural
genera them-
to completely
For the infor-
low the groups
fer the genera

a with coarsely
embranous and
less angulated
ne into contact.
or less degree.
etathoracic epi-
y near the hind
he orifice of the
us (*Elaphidion*)
ompletely, to dis-
antennae, of the
n generic value.
those species in
e and prominent

(prothorax plicate.
Hammaticherus.
Axestinus.

hs, and elytra, not
t pores;

Brethylus.

species of Elaphidion, except *protensum*, which has carinated antennae and tibiae, and belongs to the genus Anellus. The typical species of Romaleum is *Enaphalodes simplicicollis* Hald (Elaph. pulverulentum Hald., nec De Geer). It corresponds with *Hypermaellus* Lac. in part, but the greater number of the species mentioned by him have been replaced in Elaphidion, as the differences in the sternum, upon which the genera were separated, seem to be of purely specific importance.

We have been disposed to retain Anoplum for the second species of Haldeman, *A. unicolor*, which has been fully described by Lacordaire; the first species being placed in Stromatium, the name is thus rendered disposable. But it seems to be so slightly different from Elaphidion, that it is more prudent to suppress it.

Anellus contains *E. protensum* with the elytra bispinose, and *E. tenue*, *lineare*, etc., with the spines much shorter, or wanting.

Eustronia is founded upon *Elaph. validum* Lec., a large, stout species from Texas and Lower California, with short and stout antennae, the intermediate joints of which are concave beneath; the antennal spines are short, and the femora and elytra are unarmed; the 4th joint of the antennae is conspicuously shorter than the 3d or 5th; the sides of the prothorax have a large oval patch of dense yellowish pubescence in two specimens from Texas, but in another specimen it is much less distinct, and in one, from Lower California, it is not visible.

Zamodes contains a black species from Pennsylvania, of the same size and form as Tylonotus but without callosities on the prothorax; the antennae, legs, and general surface of the body are clothed with long, erect, flying hairs. From its strong resemblance in appearance to Zamium *Pascoe*, which is placed by Lacordaire in his group Saphanides, the generic name has been derived.

Group III.—*Ibidiones*.

The very elongate form, large and coarsely granulated eyes, and clavate thighs will easily distinguish the members of this group from all others in our fauna; in addition, it will be observed, that the front coxae are small, rounded, and either inclosed, or a little open behind, the middle coxae are not open externally and the cavities not at all angulated; the hind tarsi are slender, the 1st joint as long as the two following united. The front is small and

perpendicular, the mandibles short, acute, the palpi somewhat unequal, short, dilated.

The antennæ are elongate, slender in the ♀, thickened at the base in ♂; sparsely punctured, and pubescent, not sericeous. The episterna of the metathorax are narrow, parallel, and have very distinct scent pores near the hind end. Tibiæ not carinate in our species.

This group evidently belongs to the same series as the preceding, with which it connects closely, though assuming a form which is characteristic. The prothorax is very elongate and cylindrical, as in certain Elaphidion, but the antennæ are never spinose.

The two genera belonging to our fauna may be thus distinguished:—

Front coxal cavities closed behind.
Front coxal cavities open behind.

Compsa.
Heterachthes.

Of *Compsa*, two species are found in Lower California; the genus is easily distinguished by the character given above, and by the joints 3–6 of the antennæ being distinctly carinated; one of the species *C. puncticollis* Lec., is remarkable for the dull color, and coarsely punctured prothorax.

Group IV.—*Curil.*

The singular characters of the two species of *Curius* Newm., compel us to separate them as a distinct group, which is easily recognized by the coarsely granulate eyes, and very strongly clavate thighs, armed beneath with a broad tooth. The form is elongate, in the typical species depressed, dull, and slightly pubescent; in *C. scambus* cylindrical, polished, and glabrous, resembling *Elaphidion*. The front is small, declivous, the antennal tubercles not prominent, the palpi somewhat unequal, the mandibles small and acute; the antennæ are slender, longer than the body, annulated, finely punctulate and pubescent. The front coxæ are globose, prominent, nearly contiguous in *C. dentatus*, separated in *C. scambus*, and the cavities are open behind; the middle coxæ are entirely inclosed by the sternæ, and the side pieces of the mesothorax are *undivided*;* the first joint of the

* This character is otherwise only known to us in the tribe Ancylocerini, also a very anomalous form.

abdomen is as long as the two following in *C. dentatus*, but equal to the three following in *C. scambus*.

The differences above noted indicate the necessity of separating *C. scambus* as a distinct genus for which the name *Plectromerus* †*Dej.* may be adopted.

Tribe IV.—**OBRIINI.**

A tribe containing only small species, which are easily distinguished by the front coxæ being more prominent than usual, sometimes nearly conical, and frequently contiguous, but completely inclosed behind. The palpi are usually slender, rarely with the last joint triangular. The other characters are abnormal, the abdomen in the ♀ being deformed in the group *Obria*, and the elytra more or less subulate or abbreviated in *Stenopteri*; the eyes are finely granulated in the latter, variable in the former.

The affinities of this tribe lead from the last groups of *Cerambycini*, towards the tribes with finely granulated eyes, *Lepturini* on the one side, and *Collidiini* on the other.

Group I.—**Obria.**

This group contains a few small species in which the granulation of the eyes has ceased to be of primary importance; but which is easily distinguished by the 1st segment of the abdomen being very long, and the 2d and following irregular, hairy, excavated or deformed in the ♀.

The mandibles are small and acute, the antennæ slender, as long as, or shorter than, the body; the palpi are unequal, and the last joint is rarely dilated. The antennæ are slender, and the 2d joint is larger than in genuine *Cerambycini*. The prothorax is variable in form, always, however, constricted and pedunculated at base, and narrower than the elytra; the front coxæ are conical, prominent, contiguous, cavities small, rounded or angulated, closed behind; middle coxal cavities not open externally. The thighs are strongly clavate, the tibial spurs small or moderate, and the 1st joint of the hind tarsi is as long as the two following.

It is worthy of remark that in *Obria* the structure of the eyes has merely specific significance; in our *O. rubrum* the eyes are very coarsely granulated, while in the nearly allied European *O. brunneum* the lenses are much smaller.

Our genera may be grouped as follows:—

Palpi with last joint broadly triangular.

Palpi slightly dilated; tarsi tumid.

Palpi not dilated, last joint cylindrical;

Eyes coarsely granulated;

Prothorax much narrowed behind.

Prothorax equally narrowed before and behind, tuberculate at the sides.

Eyes very finely granulated; prothorax with dorsal and lateral tubercles;

Punctures fine, flying hairs sparse.

Punctures coarse, flying hairs long, numerous.

Mesososternum wide.

Mesososternum narrow.

Pæclobrium.

Eumichthus.

Phyton.

Obrium.

Hybodera.

Callimus.

Megobrium.

Pæclobrium Horn, is founded on *Callimus chalybeus* Lec., a small highly polished blue species from California, with the elytra sparsely punctured, and the front thighs sometimes yellow.

Phyton contains *Callidium pallidum* Say, from the Atlantic States. *Obrium* has two species in the Atlantic States.

Eumichthus adipus Lec., is a small species from Vancouver, dark brown, finely punctured and pubescent, with two narrow cinereous elytral bands, between which the color is darker. The first two joints of the tarsi are swollen.

Hybodera tuberculata, from California and Vancouver, of brown color, with a large basal patch, and posterior transverse band of pale sericeous pubescence. Besides the sculpture, it differs from *Cartallum* by the prothorax having four discoidal tubercles, and a smaller medial one.

Callimus contains two species from California. They resemble very much the European *Cartallum chalinum*, but apart from the specific differences in color they have the last joint of the palpi quite cylindrical, and the mesososternum very wide. They constituted *Pilema* Lec., which, according to Bates, does not differ from the European *Callimus*.

Megobrium Edwardsii Lec. is a Californian species, 12 mm. long, of a testaceous color, with the punctures of the elytra sparse, arranged in rows near the base, obsolete behind the middle.

Lacordaire mentions that the front coxal cavities of *Callimus* are not angulated externally; on examination they seem quite as much so as in the other genera of this group, though the coxal fissure is not as widely open as in the next tribe.

Group II.—**Stenopteri.**

A group characterized by the front coxal cavities being widely angulated externally, but entirely closed behind, and the abdomen normal in both sexes. The head is porrect, the front large and oblique, with the labrum prominent, the epistoma not separated; the eyes are finely granulated and deeply emarginated; the mandibles are very acute, the mentum rather larger than usual, the palpi short, equal, not dilated. Antennae punctate and sericeous, longer than the body in some ♂, shorter in ♀. Front coxae as above; mesosternum flat, broadly emarginate behind in *Callimoxys*, triangular, and truncate in *Molochus*; coxae globose, more prominent than usual, nearly inclosed externally. Abdomen with segments gradually diminishing in length, 5th segment shorter in ♂. Legs rather long, thighs strongly clubbed, hind tarsi with 1st joint twice as long as the 2d; the legs and pronotum are clothed with long flying hairs. The elytra are elongated, and subulate in *Callimoxys*; short, dehiscant, and separately rounded at tip in *Molochus*. The stridulating surface is large and undivided in *Callimoxys*; very imperfect, oblong, margined each side, slightly elevated in the middle, and nearly destitute of transverse lines in *Molochus*. The outer lobe of the maxillae in *Callimoxys* is elongated nearly as in *Rhopalophorus*.

Heliomus and *Glaphyrus Newmani*, are not different from *Molochus*; to *Callimoxys* belong the species heretofore referred to the European genus *Stenopterus*; the two genera occur on both sides of the continent, the latter is remarkable for having the hind tibiae curved inwards, and furnished on the outer side with two rows of acute tubercles, giving a serrate appearance.

Our species of *Callimoxys* differ from (the description of) the European by having the mesosternum broad, and the thighs suddenly and strongly clavate, but these characters are probably not of generic value, and the figure of *C. gracilis* (DuVal, Gen. Col. Eur., iv. pl. 45, fig. 210) would do equally well for one of our species. The prothorax varies from red to black, the latter color prevailing in the ♂.

Tribe V.—**RHOPALOPHORINI.**

A single genus *Rhopalophorus* (*Tinopus* Lec.) represents this tribe in the Middle, Western, and Southern States; they are

small, slender insects, of blackish-gray plumbeous color, with red prothorax; the head is elongate, the front rather large, oblique, concave, with the epistoma and labrum more prominent than usual; the eyes are finely granulated, and deeply emarginate; genæ long, mandibles very acute; mentum transverse, of usual form, palpi short, equal, not dilated, outer lobe of maxillæ as long as the palpi. Antennæ slender, with the 4th joint shorter than the 3d and 5th, as long as the body in ♂, shorter in ♀, punctulate and sericeous, without poriferous system. Front coxal cavities small, not angulated, widely open behind; mesosternum somewhat obtusely pointed in front, and feebly concave each side, to complete the front coxal cavities, general surface flat, broad between the coxæ, and emarginate behind, coxal cavities small, closed. Abdomen with the 1st ventral segment longer. Legs very long and slender, thighs suddenly and strongly clubbed at the tip, hind tarsi with the 1st joint twice as long as the 2d. The elytra are flat, especially at the base, and suddenly declivous so that the basal edge is unusually distinct; the scutellum is small, but obtuse, the stridulating surface is large and undivided.

This group has been considered as allied to *Callichroma*, but seems better placed as an ally of *Stenopterus*, etc., leading to *Necydalis*, and thence to *Leptura*.

Tribe VI.—**ANCYLOCERINI.**

Body slender, cylindrical, coarsely punctured; head short, front small, perpendicular, genæ large; eyes finely granulated, deeply emarginated, vertex concave; mandibles acute, palpi short, nearly equal, not dilated; mentum very transverse, excavated, as in most *Cerambycidæ*. Antennæ serrate, half as long as the body in ♀, longer than the body in ♂, very sparsely punctured, sensitive system commencing on the 3d joint, forming two well-defined spaces on the under surface, separated by the sharp edge of the joint, 11th joint oval, pointed at tip in ♀, very short and curved in ♂.

Front coxal cavities small, open behind; middle coxal cavities nearly closed by the sternæ; mesosternum deeply emarginate behind. Legs slender, thighs suddenly and strongly clubbed, hind pair armed with a terminal spine on the inner side; 1st joint of hind tarsi scarcely one-half longer than the 2d. Ventral segments nearly equal in length except the 1st, which is longer.

es being widely
nd the abdomen
front large and
not separated;
nted; the man-
than usual, the
ate and series-
♀. Front coxæ
behind in *Calli-*
; coxæ globose,
ally. Abdomen
h, 5th segment
ely clubbed, hind
legs and pronota
are elongated,
and separately
surface is large
oblong, margined
early destitute of
of the maxillæ in
corns.

erent from *Molor-*
re referred to the
cur on both sides
ing the hind tibiae
de with two rows
escription of) the
, and the thighs
eters are probably
ilis (DuVal, Gen.
y well for one of
o black, the latter

VI.

e.) represents this
States; they are

A very peculiar tribe, recalling Ibidion by its slender, cylindrical form, but not related to it nor to any other known to us.

But one species *Ancyllocera rugicollis*, black with scarlet elytra and abdomen, is found in our Southern States from North Carolina to Texas.

Tribe VII.—PARISTEMINI.

We have adopted the name of this tribe from Lacordaire; it has two representatives in our fauna; four species of *Pteroplatus* from Florida, Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, and *Holopleuræ*, found in California.

The head is moderate, mandibles small, acute, curved; the eyes large, very deeply emarginate, not very finely granulated, and embracing the base of the antennæ rather less than usual, the upper lobe is larger than usual; the front is rather flat, with the transverse suture very deep; the palpi short, with the last joint cylindrical, truncate at tip; the mentum is trapezoidal, and more porrect than in neighboring groups, being almost as in *Callidium*; the antennæ (♀) are a little more than half as long as the body, stout, serrate, and velvety; the 1st joint is as long as the 3d, but stouter, the 2d is one-third the size of the 3d, the 4th shorter than the 5th, which is the longest, the following diminish in length. The prothorax is rounded on the sides, truncate in front, bisinuate at base; scutellum variable in form; elytra a little wider from the base, rounded at tip, with the suture, margin, and three discoidal costæ elevated, the intermediate costa being the longest; epipleuræ well marked, extending to the tip. Prosternum narrow between the coxæ, which are rounded, with the cavities open behind, and feebly angulated externally; mesosternum flat, triangular, coxal cavities widely open externally; epimera of metathorax moderately wide, parallel. Ventral segments nearly equal. Legs short, slender, thighs not clavate, tibial spurs very small, 1st joint of hind tarsi as long as the two following. The stridulating plate is very finely striate, large and undivided, with a row of punctures each side. On each side of the pronotum there is an elliptical depressed space, tolerably well defined by an acute edge.

This like the following tribe is a transition form; the 2d joint of the antennæ is too large for the series in which we have placed it, but, on the other hand, the front coxæ are not transverse as in

the Callidioides. It seems to lead off from the latter towards the Stenospes; it is easily recognized by the peculiar sculpture, and the costate elytra, with epipleurae prolonged to the tip, a character not observed in any other tribe.

Antennae short, serrate, 11th joint appendiculate.
Antennae longer, slender, 11th joint simple.

Pteroplatus.
Holopleura.

Group I.—**Rosalini.**

A very distinct tribe, represented by *Rosalia funebris*, in Oregon and Vancouver, a large, elongate, velvety black insect, with bands and antennal rings of cinereous. The head is moderate, front not elongated, obliquely declivous, antennal tubercles not elevated, genae long; eyes finely granulated, very deeply emarginated, upper lobe rather broad; antennae long, outer joints sericeous, densely pubescent, joints 3-4 with a tuft of longer hair at the apex, last joint feebly divided in ♂. Mandibles stout, acute, with a small tooth near the base; mentum narrowed in front, entirely corneous; palpi nearly equal, truncate at tip. Prothorax constricted at base and apex, with an acute lateral spine each side, and two acute dorsal tubercles; prosternum rather broad, coxal cavities strongly angulated, widely open behind; mesosternum broad, truncate behind, declivous in front; epimera very large, extending to the coxal cavities; metasternum not acutely emarginate behind, episterna rather wide, narrowed behind, and nearly pointed; intercoxal process of 1st ventral broadly rounded in front, segments nearly equal in length, 5th truncate at tip, with an acute, short, medial cleft in ♀; shorter, triangularly impressed, and hairy in ♂; the last dorsal in ♂ is deeply emarginate, and in ♀ rounded and subtruncate; the 6th ventral and corresponding interior dorsal segment is prominent and truncate in ♀. Legs slender, moderately long, thighs not clavate, tibial spurs small, 1st joint of hind tarsi as long as the two following united.

The affinities of this tribe are somewhat doubtful; the scutellum is rounded behind; the mesonotum is smooth, with a broad medial vitta of stridulating surface, and a small lateral space is punctured and pubescent. The form of the front coxae is very much as in *Callidium*, near which it is placed by Schödtte, but the long and tufted antennae, with the 2d joint very small, and

the tuberculate prothorax and slender legs prevent such an association. The eyes embrace the base of the antennae rather less than in the neighboring tribes.

Tribe VIII.—**CALLICHROMINI.**

With this tribe commences a series distinguished by the scutellum being acute at tip, and the antennae carinate on the lower edge, with the poriferous system arranged in a groove each side of the carina. The eyes are always very finely granulated, and deeply emarginated, embracing the base of the antennae, with the upper lobe tolerably wide.

This tribe is further distinguished by the mandibles being long, pyramidal, nearly straight, bent only at the tip, which is acute. The outer lobe of the maxillae is longer than the palpi, which are cylindrical; the labial palpi are much longer, feebly dilated, truncate at tip; the mentum is flat, trapezoidal, and porrect, gradually becoming coriaceous in front; the base of the maxillae is very large and flat; the gular process for support of the mentum is nearly wanting; the genae are long. The prothorax is constricted before and behind, armed with a strong lateral spine. Scutellum moderately large, triangular, acute; mesonotum smooth, with a narrow triangular stridulating surface; elytra narrowed from the humeri, which are prominent, rounded at tip. Prosternum not tuberculate, rounded behind, coxae globose, cavities not angulated externally, completely closed behind; mesosternum parallel, emarginate behind, coxal cavities rounded, scarcely angulated, closed by the epimera, which extend inwards further than usual; metathoracic episterna wider in front, with very distinct posterior scent pores; hind coxae rather prominent. Ventral segments, the 1st longer, the others equal, tapering considerably; the 5th in ♀ longer than wide, subtruncate; in ♂ deeply and broadly emarginate, with the 6th joint filling the space, and rounded behind. Legs slender, hind pair elongated, tibiae compressed, feebly carinated, spurs usually not large, 1st joint of hind tarsi nearly as long as the others united.

The last joint of the antennae is simple in both sexes, but is much longer in the ♂.

Four species of *Callichroma* are found in the warmer parts of the country; they exhale an agreeable musky odor, and, with one exception, are of a beautiful blue or green color.

Tribe IX.—**TRACHYDERINI.**

A very large tribe as here defined, and containing as great a variety of forms as the Cerambycini, from which it is distinguished by the acutely triangular sentellum, and finely granulated eyes. The last joint of the palpi never has the triangular form which it affects in most Cerambycini, but is usually oval, squarely truncate at tip, with a deep elliptical impression on the side.* The tibiæ are not carinate, and the tibial spurs are rather long.

The following groups may be recognized in our fauna:—

Mandibles acute, or simple at tip;

Pronotum broadly lobed at base; poriferous system of antennæ very distinct;

Metasternal pores absent, side pieces very wide.

MEGADERI.

Metasternal pores distinct.

TRACHYDERES.

Pronotum not lobed, sometimes subsinuate at base, poriferous system often obsolete, and palpi in some genera scarcely impressed.

STENASTER.

TYLOSES.

Mandibles emarginate at tip.

Group I.—**Megaderi.**

This group contains but one genus *Megaderus*, of which one species, *M. bifasciatus* Dupont (*corallifer* Newm.), extends from Mexico into Texas. It is a broad, flat insect, with roughly punctured prothorax, angulated on the sides behind the middle; elytra finely punctured, with a basal and medial transverse band, which are more or less confluent, separate, or even obliterated.

The antennæ are shorter than the body, with the 1st joint as long as the 3d, and a little thicker; 3d and following with poriferous spaces; outer joints velvety, 11th appendiculate, acute at tip; front rather flat, oblique; genæ long; mandibles stout, acute, palpi short, last joint not elongated, oval truncate, deeply impressed. Prothorax broad, strongly and broadly lobed at the base, deeply excavated behind the middle, especially at the sides,

* Among the Cerambycini with coarsely granulated eyes this form of palpi may be observed, and the lateral fovea in *Chion*, which is an amnetic form; and the same in a much less degree in some other genera. The maxillary palpi are never short as in *Callichromini*, nor has the ♂ an additional ventral segment. The front coxal cavities are open behind, and not angulated externally.

which are angulated; scutellum very large, acutely triangular, mesonotum sparsely punctured, with narrow medial stridulating surface; elytra finely densely punctured, rounded behind, sutural angle not rounded, nor prominent. Pro- and mesosternum very broad, the former overlapping the latter, both broadly emarginate behind; side pieces of metathorax very wide, epimera extending beyond the hind coxae, which are widely separated; no scent pores. First ventral segment much longer; 5th longer than the 4th, broadly subtruncate at tip. Legs slender, tibial spurs long, tarsi broad, 1st joint of hind pair scarcely longer than the 2d.

An anomalous group, having an evident affinity towards *Cylenc* of the tribe *Clytini*.

Group II.—*Trachyderes*.

Insects of large size, and glabrous surface, having the antennae compressed, much longer than the body in ♂, with very distinct poriferous system, 11th joint either simple or appendiculate; the mandibles of *Dendrobias* ♂ are very long, and have an acute tooth near the tip, so as to appear emarginate, without really being so. The palpi have the last joint cylindrical, and deeply foveate. The scutellum is very large, acutely triangular; mesonotum with narrow stridulating plate. Elytra convex, narrowed from the base, rounded at tip. Prothorax variable in form, tuberculate on the disk, and strongly armed on the sides in *Dendrobias*, uniformly convex in *Lissonotus*; prosternum perpendicularly declivous in both, armed also with a large tubercle in front of the coxae in *Dendrobias*; mesosternum elevated, perpendicular in front; side pieces of metasternum tolerably wide, narrower behind, with scent pores in *Dendrobias*, without them in *Lissonotus*; ventral segments, 1st longer, others nearly equal. Legs rather stout, thighs moderately clubbed, tibial spurs moderate, tarsi broad, 1st joint of hind pair scarcely longer than 2d.

The two genera are found only in the most southern part of Texas, Arizona, and Lower California, and constitute two subgroups corresponding to *Trachyderides*, and *Lissonotides* of *Lacordaire*.

Group III.—*Stenaspes*.

We have removed from the *Stenaspides* of *Lacordaire* those genera in which the mandibles are chisel-shaped, and emarginate

at the tip; and although he mentions* that in some instances this character is merely specific or sexual, we cannot avoid believing that this is the only case in genera, like *Sphenotheus*, composed of heterogeneous material. However this may prove on more extended observation, the group as here defined contains all those genera in our fauna in which the eyes are finely granulated, deeply emarginate, with the upper lobe wide; the scutellum acute, but not very large, though sometimes elongate; and the prothorax not distinctly lobed, but only feebly bisinuate or truncate at base. The antennae are more slender than in *Trachyderes*, and the poriferous system is much less distinct, or even obsolete, though in *Stenaspis* it is still quite obvious, and the joints are carinate and bisulcate. In *Batyte* the last joint of the palpi (which is subcylindrical and truncate) is very feebly impressed.

The antennal tubercles are either much elevated, leaving a concavity between them, or scarcely elevated, in which case the vertex is nearly flat; the front in the former is very large, square, and perpendicular, and the genae are long; in the latter the tubercles are less elevated, the front is moderate, declivous, and the genae usually short.

They may be thus tabulated:—

- A.** Front large, square, perpendicular, abruptly separated from the antocular spaces;
 Prosternum vertical behind. **Stenaspis.**
 Prosternum arcuate at tip;
 Elytra distinctly margined at the sides. **Crioprosopus.**
 Elytra not or obtusely margined;
 Prothorax armed with a lateral spine; mesosternum not protuberant;
 Body pubescent. **Tragidion.**
 Body glabrous. **Purpuricenus.**
 Prothorax rounded, convex. **Aethecerus.**
- B.** Front moderate, short, declivous, not abruptly defined each side;
 Two ivory vittae on each elytron (prothorax margined at apex);
 Mesosternum declivous. **Mannophorus.**
 One ivory vitta on each elytron (prothorax not margined at apex);
 Mesosternum protuberant. **Entomosterna.**
 Elytra without ivory vittae; mesosternum declivous;
 Body pubescent, prothorax not margined at apex. **Amannus.**
 Body pilose, prothorax margined at apex. **Batyte.**

Of the three species of *Tragidion*, two have the elytra sulcate, while *T. armatum* has them even: there is also a difference in

* Gen. Col. ix. 167, note 1.

the hind tarsi, which are comparatively wider in *T. annulatum*. Variations in the proportions of the joints of the hind tarsi are not unusual in Cerambycidae, as, for instance, in *Criocephalus*. This fact has induced us to refer *Sphænothecus cyanicollis* to *Eutomosterna*, instead of forming of it the new genus indicated but not named by Lacordaire.*

Of the genera tabulated above *Stenaspis* and *Tragidion* occur from the Atlantic to the Pacific in the warmer regions, the former extending northward in the central region, the latter in the Atlantic district. *Purpuricenus* occurs in the middle and Western States. The next three genera are found in Texas, and *Batyle* occurs in the Atlantic region especially southward.

The genus last named is placed by Lacordaire in *Heteropsides*, of which he observes that the middle coxal cavities are closed externally; we find, however, in our specimens that the mesothoracic epimera attain the coxal cavities, and that they are as open as in *Purpuricenus*. The character as used by Lacordaire seems very deceptive, and without value for systematic results.

Group IV.—Tyloses.

Closely related to the preceding, and only differing in fact by the mandibles not being acute at tip, but truncate, forming a chisel-shaped edge, which is emarginate. The front is moderate in size, nearly perpendicular, and the antennal tubercles are not much elevated; the genae are not elongated. The scutellum is small, acutely triangular, and the stridulating plate of the mesonotum is large. The side pieces of the metasternum are tolerably wide, not narrowed behind, and the scent pores are distinct, except in *Perarthrus vittatus* and *Sphænothecus bivittatus*. The legs are slender, thighs not clavate, tibial spurs rather long, hind tarsi with the 1st joint equal to the two following; less slender in *Tylosis* and *Crossidius* than in the other genera. The antennae are slender, with elongate sensitive spaces near the carina of the under margin. The last joint of the palpi is subcylindrical, and impressed, as usual, in the other groups of this tribe.

Our genera, which are found mostly in Texas, Arizona, and Lower California (*Crossidius* alone extending into Colorado, California, and Oregon), may be tabulated thus:—

* Gen. Col. ix. 184, note 3.

A. Elytra without ivory vittæ;
Prothorax with an acute lateral spine;

Eyes not divided (pubescence fine).

Eyes divided (pubescence coarse).

Prothorax rounded on the sides, with dorsal callosities.

Prothorax rounded on the sides, or feeble spinose, without dorsal callosities (pubescence long and partly erect).

Prothorax narrowed in front, mesosternum convex.

B. Each clytron with two ivory vittæ; prothorax narrowed in front;

Mesosternum declivous, body robust.

Mesosternum protuberant, body slender.

Oxoplus.

Schizax.

Tylosis.

Crossidius.

Sphænotheus.

Perarthrus.

Ischnocnemis.

Schizax is established on a remarkable insect, *S. senex* Lec., from Arizona; the color is black, the pubescence is coarse, dirty white, with the scutellum, suture, and side margin of elytra densely clothed with yellow pubescence; the elytra rounded at tip, with the suture slightly prominent; the antennæ are slender, and very long in the ♂.

To *Crossidius* belongs *Callidium discoideum* Say, which is identical with *Cr. pulchrior* Bland. The reference of Say's species to *Eriphus* (now *Batylo*) was incorrect, and was owing to the insect not having been properly identified.

To *Sphænotheus* should be referred *S. suturalis* Lec., from New Mexico, while the Mexican and Texan *S. bivittatus* Dupont, having distinct ivory vittæ, seems to belong more properly to *Ischnocnemis* Thomson.

Tribe X.—STENOSPHEXINI.

Closely allied to the *Cyllene* group of *Clytini*, but the punctures are sparse and coarse, the pubescence scanty, and the general form more slender. The head is small, narrow and porrected in two of the species, with the front elongated, and very slightly declivous; but shorter and nearly vertical in *Stenosphenus notatus*. The eyes are finely granulated, deeply emarginated; the antennal tubercles are not elevated; antennæ as long as the body in ♀, somewhat longer in ♂, setaceous, punctured and pubescent, not sericeous, sparsely clothed beneath with flying hairs; 2d joint small, 3d longer than 4th, 3-7 armed with an apical spine on the inner side, as in *Elaphidion*. Palpi short, subequal, last joint nearly cylindrical, truncate at tip, not impressed. Prothorax rounded on the sides, without spines or callosities. Scutellum

rounded behind, mesonotum covered with fine stridulating surface, with a few punctures each side near the edge. Elytra truncate at tip, and armed with two apical spines as in most species of Elaphidion.

Front coxal cavities rounded, open, prosternum suddenly declivous, and perpendicular behind; middle coxae inclosed by the sternal pieces, not angulated externally; mesosternum rather broad, protuberant, suddenly declivous in front, truncate or broadly emarginate behind, side pieces moderately large, intervening between the sterna, but not extending to the coxae. Metasternum acutely emarginate behind for the reception of the intercoxal process, episterna linear, ventral segments gradually decreasing in length.

Legs rather short, thighs not clavate, not spinose at tip; tibiae strongly carinated, with the 1st joint as long as the two following united.

The closest affinities of this genus in the series with finely granulated eyes are evidently with *Cyllene*, but there is an equally evident cross affinity in the direction of *Elaphidion*, *Sphaerion*, etc.

Batyle, associated with *Stenosphenus* by Lacordaire, has the scutellum acutely pointed, the hind legs elongated, the antennal tubercles more elevated, and the eyes more prominent. It seems to us a degraded ally of *Purpuriceus*, and it has been placed accordingly.

Tribe XI.—CLYTINI.

A tribe containing many species, but on account of the variation in appearance and characters very difficult to define. The head is sometimes rather small, sometimes large, the front long, quadrate, and vertical in some, short and oblique in others, eyes finely granulated, deeply emarginate, with the lower lobe always large; antennae with the outer joints sericeous, usually shorter than the body in both sexes, sometimes longer in the ♂, joints 3-7 in some genera (*Cyrtophorus*) armed with an apical spine; palpi short, equal, dilated, but not very broadly, last joint impressed; mandibles short, stout, acute; mentum nearly semicircular, corneous. Front coxal cavities rounded, open behind, not angulated externally; middle cavities usually open, sometimes (*Enderces*, etc.) closed externally, side pieces large, articulating with the metasternum, so as to interpose between the meso- and

metasternum; the latter with the side pieces usually wide, sometimes narrow. Legs long, thighs sometimes slender, sometimes clubbed, spines of hind tibiæ usually well developed, tibiæ not carinated, hind tarsi with first joint usually very elongate. Ventral segments diminishing gradually in length.

The sentellum is obtusely triangular in some species of *Cyllene*, rounded in the other genera; the mesonotum is punctured, and hairy at the sides, and has a large undivided, very finely striate stridulating surface.

The genera are numerous, and indicate three groups; the affinities are in various directions, to *Megaderus*, *Callidium*, and by a gradual transition in *Euderees*, etc., towards certain *Lamiides*. Nearly all the species of this group are varied with bands of yellow, white, and black pubescence, and the sculpture is always of fine punctures; in some species small elevations on the prothorax are intermixed with the punctures.

Groups may be defined as follows:—

Epimera of metathorax produced over the angles of the 1st ventral segment, so as to inclose the hind coxæ externally; episterna of metathorax usually wide;

Front short, intercoxal process rounded.

CYLLENES.

Front large, intercoxal process acute.

CLYTI.

Epimera of metathorax not produced, episterna linear; front large; intercoxal process of abdomen acute.

ANAGLYPTI.

Group I.—*Cyllenes*.

The head is comparatively small, the front short and oblique, the antennæ in *Cyllene* better developed than in the other genera, and longer than the body in ♂, nearly as long in ♀; in some of the species of that genus they are thicker at the base, as in many *Callidia*. The body is rather stouter and less convex than in the other groups; the prosternum is sometimes very broad, and the mesosternum gibbous, or perpendicularly declivous in front; the episterna of the metathorax are wide, and the epimera prolonged over the side angles of the 1st ventral segment, the intercoxal process of which is rounded in front. The legs are moderate, and not very unequal in length, scarcely clubbed, not spinose at tip. The affinities are partly with *Megaderus*, and partly with *Callidium*; the sentellum is usually rounded behind, but is quite distinctly triangular in some species of *Cyllene*.

The genera may be tabulated as follows:—

Pronotum transversely excavated at the sides near the base, prosternum perpendicular at tip, mesosternum usually convex in front. **Cyllene.** Mesosternum oblique or nearly flat, prosternum declivous at tip, not perpendicular, pronotum not excavated at the sides, but only rounded, and constricted at base;

Antennae compressed, subserrate.

Plagionotus.

Antennae filiform;

Mesosternum declivous.

Calloides.

Mesosternum nearly flat, episterna narrower.

Arhopalus.

Plagionotus (*Glycobius* Lee.) contains *C. speciosus* Say, a large black and yellow species which infests the sugar maple.

Calloides Lee. contains *C. nobilis* Harris, a large species of the Atlantic States, and the nearly allied *C. Lorquini* Buquet, of California. **Arhopalus** Serv. (*Saroscthes* Thomson) contains only *C. fulvianus* Fabr.

Group II.—Clyt.

The head is larger than in the Cyllenes, and the front much longer, sometimes perpendicular, and quadrate; the antennae are always short, not very different in the sexes, filiform, or slightly thickened externally; the episterna of the metathorax are usually wide, and the epimera are produced over the angles of the 1st ventral segment, the intercoxal process of which is acute. The thighs are usually clavate, the hind pair frequently very long, and occasionally spinose at tip; the first joint of the hind tarsi usually very long.

Front rounded, declivous, thighs not spinose at tip, episterna of metathorax wide;

Head not carinated.

Clytus.

Head carinated.

Xylotrechus.

Front quadrate, perpendicular; head not carinated;

Episterna of metathorax wide.

Plagithmysus.

Episterna of metathorax narrow.

Clytanthus.

Clytus is represented by *C. marginicollis* Lap. in the Atlantic States, and *C. lanifer* Lee. in Arizona.

Clytanthus by *C. rusticola* Oliv. and *albofasciatus* Lap. in the Atlantic States.

The other two genera are distributed over our whole territory, and contain many species. **Plagithmysus** Motsch. is the same as *Neoclytus* Thomson.

Group III.—**Anaglypti.**

The head is also large, and the front long, and quadrate; the antennae slender, moderately long, with the joints 3-5 sometimes spinose at tip; the prothorax is not narrowed in front, but always much constricted behind; the elytra are frequently gibbous at the base, and declivous at tip, and sometimes have transverse ivory bands. The episterna of the metathorax are narrow, and the epimera are scarcely produced over the angles of the 1st ventral; the intercoxal process is acute. The legs are moderate in length, and the thighs somewhat strongly clubbed, but not spinose at tip; the 1st joint of the hind tarsi is less elongated than in the other groups. The mesonotum is not punctured at the sides, and is covered with very fine stridulating lines.

In some of the genera the middle coxal cavities are nearly or entirely closed externally, but, as in other portions of the series, the transition is accomplished by such slight gradations that the character seems to have little value.

Second joint of antennae equal to 4th;

Antennae not spinose, elytra without ivory spots.

Microclytus

Second joint of antennae short, 3d longer than 4th;

Elytra without ivory spots;

Eyes oblique, emarginate.

Cystophorus.

Eyes entire, rounded.

Tillomorpha.

Elytra with a transverse ivory band.

Eudercea.

Microclytus is founded upon *C. gazellula* Hald. a species of the Middle States, having entirely the form and coloration of the European *Anaglyptus mysticus*, but smaller, and differing essentially by the 2d joint of the antennae being fully half as long as the 3d, and scarcely shorter than the 4th joint; the flying hairs are peculiarly long and numerous; the eyes are oblique, emarginate above, and pointed behind, as if the usual deeply emarginated form had been shortened by the obliteration of the upper part. The same form is seen in *Cystophorus verrucosus*, but less acute at the upper angle. In *Tillomorpha geminata* (Hald.) the eyes are oval, not at all emarginate, the upper part being absent; and in *Eudercea* they are entirely divided, the lower part being emarginate, acutely pointed above, and the upper part small, distant, and oval.*

* Lacordaire, Gen. Col. ix, 89, observes that this character, mentioned by Dr. LeConte in the description of the genus, has completely escaped

Tribe XII.—*AGALLISSINI*.

A tribe composed of two genera which are remarkable for having the epipleurae strongly sinuated near the humeri. Head small, front short, vertical in *Zagymnus*, quadrate, oblique in *Agallissus*; eyes finely granulated, deeply emarginate; antennal tubercles not elevated, antennae slender, shorter than the body in both sexes, finely punctulate, and sericeous, 11th joint feebly appendiculate; mandibles small, stout, nente, genae moderately short; mentum transverse, of the usual form, entirely corneous; palpi short, equal, not dilated. Front coxae small, not prominent, cavities rounded, open behind; middle coxal cavities angulated externally, mesosternum suddenly declivous in front. Epimera of metathorax very wide in front, gradually narrowed behind; ventral segments slightly decreasing in length; legs short, slender, thighs not clavate, spurs small, 1st joint of hind tarsi but little longer than the 2d.

The prothorax is rounded on the sides, not transverse, the elytra are wider at base than the widest part of the prothorax, and the humeri are rather prominent, as in many Lepturidae. The scutellum is obtusely rounded behind, the mesonotum is smooth and polished, with a large, very fine stridulating plate. Flying hairs of moderate length are seen over the general surface of the body, and on the legs.

Two species occur in our fauna, *Agallissus gratus* (Cryptopleura grata Hald.) from Texas and Northern Mexico; shining black, sparsely punctured, with the elytra narrowed behind, truncate and finely serrate at tip, ornamented with yellow spots, of which the basal pair are elongate; and *Zagymnus clerinus* from Florida, opaque black, very coarsely and densely punctured; prothorax red, with faintly indicated dorsal smooth spots; elytra parallel on the sides, rounded at tip, with a round basal spot, and two broad transverse bands bright scarlet. Length 13 mm.

This seems the nearest approach made by the genuine Cerambycidae to the Rhagium group of Lepturidae. It is, however, quite an isolated form, without special affinities in any direction.

him: it is quite obvious in all the specimens examined, though in *En. picipes* the two parts of the eye are connected, as in *Tetropium*, by a line of corneous material, without lenses; even this line is wanting in *En. pini*, so that the eye becomes as completely divided as in *Tetraopes*.

Tribe XIII.—**ATIMINI.**

One genus with two species constitutes this group, which has lost entirely the characteristic form of the Cerambycinae, and resembles a rather stout Laminae. The head is broad and short, the front perpendicular; the eyes large, deeply emarginate, almost in fact divided, and not very finely granulated; labrum transverse, ciliated with very long hairs; mandibles slender and acute; mentum trapezoidal, corneous; palpi unequal, scarcely compressed, truncate at tip, the maxillary about half longer than the labial. Antennae slender, shorter than the body in both sexes, 11-jointed; 2d joint less than half as long as the 3d, which is a little shorter than the 4th, punctured and pubescent, not sericeous. Front coxae rounded, somewhat large, widely separated by the prosternum, cavities not angulated externally, completely closed behind; middle coxae widely separated by the mesosternum, which is truncate behind and gradually declivous in front; coxal cavities slightly angulated externally, completely closed by the sterna; metathoracic episterna moderate, neither wide nor narrow; metasternum unusually deeply emarginate behind, for the reception of the acute intercoxal process; ventral segments slightly decreasing in length, the 5th in ♀ a little longer than the 4th and truncate. Legs short, thighs moderately clavate, tibiae with small spurs, hind tarsi with 1st joint equal to two following united.

The scutellum is subquadrate, rounded behind; the mesonotum has a large stridulating surface, divided by a dorsal furrow, as in Leptura and allied genera.

The body is densely clothed with long, coarse, luteous hair, with some denuded spots on the thorax and elytra; the former is quadrate, transverse, scarcely rounded on the sides, and coarsely punctured, the latter a little broader, truncate at tip, more finely and very sparsely punctured, with several rows of very distant larger punctures. The front tibiae are without any vestige of the oblique groove seen in Laminae.

Atimia confusa (Clytus conf. Say) occurs in the Middle States and Canada; and *A. dorsalis* Lec. on the Pacific slope.

Tribe XIV.—**DISTENINI.**

This tribe, represented only by *Distenia undata* in our fauna, exhibits so many peculiarities that it may well be viewed as a

survivor of the synthetic types of former times. The combination of the form of eyes of *Prioninae*, with the ligula of the same sub-family, large globose front coxae (as in *Achryson*), long slender antennae; spinose prothorax and elytra (as in many *Cerambycoides*), a divided stridulating organ (as in *Lepturoides*), with a peculiar form of mandibles, not known to me otherwise in the whole family, is very remarkable. The form of body and general appearance is intermediate between a slender *Cerambycoid* and a *Lepturoid*. Lacordaire has very properly given to this type, as the 3d division of the true *Cerambycinae*, the greatest prominence it could have in his system.

Body elongate, head large, horizontal; eyes transverse, large, rather coarsely granulated, feebly emarginate, not embracing the base of the antennae; neck moderately constricted; front very short, suddenly declivous between the antennae, epistoma large, quadrate, horizontal, labrum large, broader than long. Antennae long, setaceous, 1st joint as long as the head, comparatively slender, 2d joint small, but with its condyle very much protruding from the 1st joint; following joints equal in length, pubescent, not sericeous, without distinct sensitive spaces, fringed beneath with long, fine, close lying hairs, which extend far beyond the end of each joint, from the 4th to the 10th. Palpi very unequal, maxillary with the last joint elongate triangular, rounded at tip, not impressed, labial shorter, last joint thick, rounded triangular. Ligula large, corneous, feebly emarginate in front, supports of palpi small, widely distant. Mandibles thick, curved, chisel-shaped at tip, apical edge vertical, sharp, straight. Prothorax with dorsal elevations, and acute lateral spine, constricted near apex and base, which are truncate. Scutellum rounded behind, mesonotum with large stridulating plate, divided by a smooth dorsal stripe. Elytra wider in front, gradually narrowed from the humeral angles, bispinose at tip. Prosternum very narrow between the coxae, which are very large, globose, and prominent, cavities widely open behind, not at all angulated externally. Mesosternum rather wide, parallel, emarginate behind, coxal cavities narrowly angulated externally, but closed by the contact of the sternal pieces. Episterna of metathorax long and narrow, nearly pointed behind; scent pores not very distinct, though the insect has an offensive odor when alive. Hind coxae rather convex, though distinctly separated. Ventral segments

s. The combina-
ligula of the same
Achryson), long
etra (as in many
in (as in Leptu-
not known to me
able. The form of
between a slender
has very properly
true Cerambycinae,
ystem.
s transverse, large,
not embracing the
stricted; front very
ue, epistoma large,
an long. Antennae
ead, comparatively
very much protrud-
al in length, pubes-
tive spaces, fringed
s, which extend far
to the 10th. Palpi
elongate triangular,
ter, last joint thick,
leebly emarginate in
t. Mandibles thick,
tical, sharp, straight.
e lateral spine, con-
runcate. Scutellum
ulating plate, divided
in front, gradually
e at tip. Prosternum
very large, globose,
l, not at all angulated
parallel, emarginate be-
ernally, but closed by
na of metathorax long
bores not very distinct
en alive. Hind coxae
l. Ventral segments

nearly equal in length, 5th in ♂ semicircularly emarginate at tip. Legs slender, hind pair longer, middle tibiae with a singular oblique groove on the outer face, below the middle; tibial spurs distinct; 1st joint of hind tarsi as long as the two following.

Tribe XV.—**DESMOCERINI.**

This tribe is represented by three species of *Desmocerus*, *D. palliatus* in the Atlantic, and two others in the Pacific States. Though by the large conical and contiguous front coxae, and the divided stridulating surface of the mesonotum it belongs to the Lepturoid series, it differs remarkably from the other genera by the much smaller and stouter mandibles, which are not at all fringed on the inner margin. The ligula is large, membranous, and bilobed, though less deeply so than in Lepturini; the palpi are short, not dilated; the mentum is large, trapezoidal, and the gular process very short. The eyes are finely granulated, nearly rounded, suddenly and deeply emarginate towards the base of the antennae, which are 11-jointed, with the joints 3-5 thickened at the end, and the outer ones velvety black; the vertex is prominent, deeply sulcate, suddenly perpendicular in front of the antennae, front horizontal, advancing as in other Lepturoides (and also in *Distenia*) between the base of the mandibles; labrum large, not emarginate. Prothorax gradually wider behind, obtusely angulated on the sides, hind angles prolonged, acute; scutellum rounded behind, stridulating plate of mesonotum large, divided by a smooth furrow. Elytra parallel, coarsely punctured, obliquely rounded behind. Prosternum very narrow between the coxae, which are large and conical with the cavities angulated externally and open behind; mesosternum narrow, subemarginate at tip, coxal cavities widely open externally; episterna of metathorax wide, subparallel, suddenly narrowed behind. Hind coxae prominent, contiguous at the inner side; ventral segments subequal; legs slender, tibial spurs moderate, tarsi rather broad, hind pair with 1st joint scarcely equal to the two following united.

In the ♂ the 5th ventral segment is slightly emarginate at tip, and the antennae are stouter. The insects are found on species of *Sambucus*.

Tribe XVI.—**NECYDALINI.**

Head large, suddenly, but not very deeply constricted far behind the eyes, which are finely granulated, large, oblique, deeply emarginate; the front is very large, quadrate, and vertical, the genae long, and the hypostoma limited each side by an oblique ridge; the antennae are inserted high up on the top of the front between the eyes; the mandibles are small, stout, pointed, and fringed with hair on the inner margin; the palpi are very short, the last joint oval and deeply impressed in *Ulochates*, bell-shaped and feebly impressed in *Necydalis*. Antennae filiform, longer in ♂; 2d joint small; 3d and 4th united not longer than the 5th in *Ulochates*; 3d and following joints equal in *Necydalis*. Prothorax deeply constricted before and behind, and tuberculate on the sides. Scutellum elongate, triangular; stridulating plate of mesonotum large, undivided. Elytra very short, dehiscent, separately rounded at tip; dorsal segments exposed, entirely corneous; wings not folded at tip, but lying straight along the abdomen. Prosternum very short in front of the coxae, narrow between them, coxae large, conical, prominent, nearly contiguous, cavities angulated externally, closed behind; mesosternum subtriangular, truncate behind; coxae prominent, cavities open externally; metathoracic episterna wide in front, narrowed behind; hind coxae prominent, nearly contiguous. Abdomen gradually narrowed behind and nearly pointed in ♀, slightly thicker at the extremity in ♂; ventral segments equal in length, 5th in ♂ broadly emarginate. Legs slender, hind pair much longer, tibial spurs small, tarsi narrow, 1st joint elongate, not brush-like beneath, in front pair equal to 2d and 3d united, in middle pair equal to all the others united, in the hind pair much longer.

This tribe is represented in our fauna by *Necydalis mellitus* Say in the Atlantic, two species of the same genus, and *Ulochates leoninus* in the Pacific States. The latter is a large, robust, and very hairy insect, which is well figured in the Pacific R.R. Explorations, vol. xi. pl. 2, f. 12.

The undivided stridulating plate is an exception in the Leptroid series, to which we have attached this remarkable tribe, and with which it has very strong relations. It would perhaps be better to view it as representing a separate series, in which might be placed various foreign tribes in which the wings are not folded

at the end. In this connection, it is important to observe that in *Stenopterus* and *Molorehus*, which have abbreviated elytra, the wings are not straight, but folded in the usual manner.

Although the under surface of the head is limited each side by a line, as in other *Lepturoides*, the line is less defined and the mentigerous process is not more developed than in *Cerambycoides*, and the mentum has the short transverse form so frequent in that series, and totally unlike the ordinary *Leptura* type.

Prof. Lacordaire describes the front coxal cavities as open behind, but they are very evidently closed in *N. mellitus*.

Tribe XVII.—ENCYCLOPINI.

The head is quadrate, suddenly but not strongly narrowed and constricted far behind the eyes (so that the neck is very short); front large, quadrate, nearly vertical, eyes finely granulated, obliquely emarginate, with the antennae inserted high up on the front near the emargination; antennae 11-jointed, slender, with $4\frac{2}{3}$ joints punctured, the rest sericeous, gene rather long; mandibles small, aente, fringed with hair on the inner margin; labrum rather large; palpi moderate, unequal, last joint rounded triangular; hypostoma very distinctly defined each side, mentigerous process short, broad, distinct, mentum large, trapezoidal; prothorax constricted before and behind, wider at the base, tuberculate on the sides. Scutellum small, triangular, mesonotum in *Encyclops* punctured and hairy, with a very narrow median smooth space, which is carinated, but does not appear to be stridulating; in *Leptalia* the stridulating surface is large, and divided by a fine dorsal groove; in *Pyrotrichus* not examined. Elytra elongate, parallel, separately rounded in *Encyclops*, feebly truncate in *Pyrotrichus*. Front coxae conical prominent, nearly contiguous, cavities angulated, open behind; mesosternum triangular, coxal cavities open externally; metathoracic episterna narrow, pointed behind; hind coxae not prominent; ventral segments nearly equal, the 1st a little longer, the 5th a little shorter. Legs slender, hind pair longer, tibial spurs small; tarsi in *Encyclops* slender elongated, 1st joint of all much longer, and on the hind tarsi without brush of hair beneath; in *Leptalia* the first joint of hind tarsi is sulcate, with a line of pubescence each side; in *Pyrotrichus* wider, with usual covering beneath, and only as long as the 2d and 3d united.

constricted far
large, oblique,
ate, and vertical,
side by an oblique
top of the front
cont, pointed, and
pi are very short,
Ulochates, bell-
Antennae filiform,
d not longer than
qual in *Necydalis*.
d, and tuberculate
stridulating plate
y short, dehiscant,
exposed, entirely
straight along the
of the coxae; narrow
nearly contiguous,
mesosternum sub-
t, cavities open ex-
narrowed behind;
Abdomen gradually
ghtly thicker at the
length, 5th in $\frac{5}{8}$
much longer, tibial
not brush-like be-
ited, in middle pair
r much longer.
Necydalis mellitus
enus, and *Ulochates*
a large, robust, and
the Pacific R.R.
ception in the Leptu-
emarkable tribe, and
t would perhaps be
eries, in which might
wings are not folded

The eyes are very deeply emarginate in *Pyrotrichus*, rounded, with a small but distinct emargination in *Encyclops*, feebly emarginate in *Leptalia*.

The genera may be thus distinguished:—

Tarsi wider, joints 1-3 brush-like beneath.

***Pyrotrichus*.**

Tarsi slender, 1st joint very long;

Blind tarsi with basal joint sulcate, brush-like at the sides. ***Leptalia*.**

Blind tarsi with basal joint cylindrical.

***Encyclops*.**

The differences in the tarsi are similar to those observed in the three groups of *Lepturini*. *Pyrotrichus* being similar to *Rhagium*, *Leptalia* to the *Toxotus* group, and *Encyclops* to the genuine *Leptura*.

To *Leptalia* belongs *Anoplodera macilenta* Mann., a black species from Alaska; *A. Frankenhenseri* Mann. is a variety with striped elytra and yellow legs; *Leptura fuscicollis* Lec. is a larger variety from Vancouver and California, in which the elytra are also striped, and the legs yellow, sometimes varied with black. The reference to *Anoplodera* was singularly inappropriate, since the sides of the prothorax are armed with a rather acute tubercle, almost as in *Centrodera*.

Tribe XVIII.—LEPTURINI.

The numerous species composing this tribe are easily recognized by the prominent conical front coxae, with the cavities angulated externally, open, sometimes almost closed behind; middle coxal cavities widely open externally; the palpi are always unequal, the maxillary elongated, the last joint cylindrical, or triangular, impressed. The head is variable in form, either gradually narrowed behind the eyes, or suddenly and strongly constricted, in either case the neck is long; the front is slightly declivous, and the antennae are inserted well in front of the eyes or slightly between them; the eyes are oval, longitudinal, or slightly oblique, entire or emarginated. The mandibles are flat, acute, and fringed on the inner margin. The hypostoma is defined by very distinct lateral lines, the mentigerous process is very distinct, and the mentum flat and trapezoidal. The other characters are variable, the antennae are usually slender, sometimes subserrate; the prothorax is usually wider at base, sometimes tuberculated at the sides; the elytra usually narrowed from

the base, sometimes bispinose at tip, sometimes acute and delhiscent, but usually rounded and delhiscent.

The species occur on flowers, are generally prettily colored, and usually clothed with fine pubescence

A. First joint of hind tarsi with the usual brush of hair beneath (except in certain *Acmaeops*).

a. Prosternum prominent between the coxæ.

Rhagium.

b. Prosternum not prominent; front coxæ conical, protuberant; head not suddenly constricted behind.

(*Toxot.*)

Eyes large, coarsely granulated; spurs terminal.

Centrodera.

Eyes smaller, coarsely granulated; spurs terminal.

Xylosteus.

Tibial spurs not terminal (eyes variable).

Toxotus.

Eyes finely granulated, tibial spurs terminal;

Prothorax acutely armed on the sides;

Eyes moderate, feebly emarginate.

Pachyta.

Eyes large, strongly emarginate.

Anthophylax.

Eyes very small, entire.

Flodes.

Prothorax obtusely angulated or rounded on the sides; eyes small, entire;

Mesosternum not protuberant.

Acmaeops.

Mesosternum protuberant.

Gaurotes.

B. First joint of hind tarsi without brush-like sole; prosternum not prominent; head strongly and suddenly constricted behind; eyes finely granulated, deeply emarginate.

(*Leptura*).

Last ventral segment of ♂ deeply excavated; body very slender;

Elytra strongly sinuate on the sides; antennæ without poriferous spaces.

Bellamira.

Elytra less sinuate on the sides; antennæ with poriferous spaces on the outer joints.

Strangalia.

Last ventral segment of ♂ not excavated;

Antennæ with large poriferous spaces.

Typocerus.

Antennæ without poriferous spaces;

Hind coxæ not contiguous.

Leptura.

Hind coxæ contiguous.

Euryptera.

The type and only species of *Bellamira* is the large and elegant *Leptura scalaris* Say (*Toxotus coarctatus* *Hald.*) of the Atlantic States.

To *Euryptera* belongs *Lept. lateralis* Oliv. (*distans* *Germ.*).

Stenocorus Geoffroy is equivalent to *Rhagium Fabr.*

Sub-Family III.—LAMINÆ.

The members of this sub-family are usually very easily recognized by (1) the prothorax not being margined; (2) the palpi

with the last joint cylindrical and pointed; and (3) the front tibiae obliquely sulcate on the inner side. One of these characters is occasionally absent, but the other two will then, with the general appearance of the insect, make its affinities unmistakable. To the first character there is no exception in our fauna, and only the *Tmesisternus* group of the other continent; *Micthysoma*, having the last joint of the palpi triangular, is the only exception in North America to the second character; the third character is lost in some genera of low organization, such as *Methia*, *Dysphaga*, etc., which are only feebly differentiated from the *Oeme* group of *Cerambycinae*.

The front is vertical, usually large and flat, rarely shorter and convex; the eyes are usually finely or moderately finely granulated, rarely quite coarsely granulated; emarginated, frequently divided, sometimes (*Spalacopsis*) with the upper lobe wanting.* The front coxae are rounded, never transverse, the coxal fissure is frequently open, so that the cavity becomes angulated, but this character, as in *Cerambycidae*, is not of great importance; they are closed behind in nearly all, widely open in *Methiini*, with a tendency to become open in *Monohammini*. The middle coxae are entirely closed by the sternal pieces in the higher forms of each series, open to the side pieces in the others, but this character is also of small importance. The metasternum never has scent glands; and the stridulating plate of the mesonotum is always undivided, though frequently narrow. The ventral segments are always 5, and present no remarkable characters. The legs are usually short, sometimes (*Monohammus* ♂, *Dorenschema*) long; middle tibiae with a tubercle or sinus on the outer face in most genera; tibial spurs short; ungues either *divaricate* (extending in a plane at right angles to the length of the last joint), or *divergent* (not in the same plane, but forming an angle). This character, first observed by Lacordaire, seems to be of great value; in the true *Cerambycidae* the claws do not appear to vary to the same extent, but to be slightly movable in nearly all, if not all, the species.

We would arrange the tribes represented in our fauna into series, as follows:—

* This character has been already noticed in the Clytini, group *Anaglypti*, v. sup. p. 305.

(3) the front
 these characters
 then, with the
 unmistakable
 fauna, and only
 Mischthysoma,
 only exception
 bird character is
 thin, Dysphaga.
 Oeme group of
 rarely shorter and
 finely granu-
 lated, frequently
 lobe wanting.*
 the coxal fissure is
 angulated, but this
 importance; they
 Methiini, with a
 The middle coxae
 the higher forms of
 but this character
 never has scent
 motum is always
 al segments are
 s. The legs are
 (prenschemu) long;
 enter face in most
 articulate (extending
 last joint), or di-
 an angle). This
 is to be of great
 not appear to vary
 le in nearly all, if

in our fauna into
 Clytini, group Ana-

- I. Humeral angles not prominent; metasternum short; wings wanting;
 front tibiae sulcate. **DORCADIOIDES.**
 - A. Front large, palpi slender;
 Support of labrum distinct, coriaceous. **I. DORCADIINI.**
 Support of labrum not visible. **II. MOSILEMNI.**
 - B. Front short, oblique, palpi dilated. **III. MICHTHYSOMINI.**
- II. Humeral angles distinct, wings perfect, elytra entire; front tibiae
 sulcate;
 A. Body small, elytra gibbous or spinose near the base; prothorax
 constricted behind, front large inflexed, unguis divergent.
CYRTINOIDES.
 Front coxal cavities rounded. **IV. CYRTINI.**
 Front coxal cavities angulated. **V. PSEUCROCHINI.**
- B. Body elongated, usually large, elytra not gibbous; scape of
 antennae with an apical cleft (except Doreaschema), front
 coxal cavities angulated, sometimes a little open behind; eyes
 rather finely granulated; (unguis usually divaricate, but
 variable). **LAMIOIDES.**
VI. MOSOLABINI.
- C. Unguis divergent;
 a. Scape of antennae with an open apical cleft; front coxal
 cavities angulated, middle coxae open; eyes finely granu-
 lated; body broad. **MESOSOIDES.**
VII. MESOSINI.
 b. Scape of antennae without cleft; front coxal cavities
 variable, middle coxae open. **ONCIDEROIDES.**
 Front large, flat; front coxae angulated. **XI. OSCIDERINI.**
 Front convex; front coxae nearly round; eyes very
 coarsely granulated. **XII. ATAXINI.**
 Front inflexed, form very elongate. **XIII. HIPPOPSINI.**
- D. Unguis divaricate; scape of antennae without cleft;
 a. Front coxae rounded, middle coxae closed or nearly so; form
 usually stout. **ACANTHODEROIDES.**
VIII. ACANTHODERINI.
 b. Front coxae angulated, middle coxae open.
POGONOCHEROIDES.
 Support of labrum coriaceous. **IX. POGONOCHERINI.**
 Support of labrum not visible. **X. DESMOPHORINI.**
- c. Front coxae protuberant, subconical, cavities angulated;
 middle coxae open externally; eyes very finely granu-
 lated; form cylindrical, prothorax never armed, rarely
 tuberculate on the sides. **SAPERDIOIDES.**
 Unguis simple (except the outer one of front and middle
 tarsi in certain ♂). **XIV. SAPERDINI.**
 Unguis cleft or appendiculate. **XV. PHYTECHINI.**

III. Humeral angles distinct, wings perfect, elytra abbreviated; front tibiae not sulcate, claws divaricate. METHIODES.

Front coxal cavities angulated, widely open behind; middle coxal cavities open externally; front short, eyes very large, coarsely granulated; oral organs atrophied. XVI. METUNSI.

Tribe I.—**DORCADIINI.**

This tribe, represented by numerous species in the Mediterranean region of the Eastern continent, has but two representatives, *Plectrura* and *Ipochnus*, in our fauna; the former, a brownish insect with rows of shining tubercles on the elytra, which at the apex are prolonged into acute serrated cusps; the sides of the prothorax are armed and serrate; it is found in Oregon, Vancouver, and Alaska. *Ipochnus*, a very convex form, clothed sparsely with long erect hair, with bands of white pubescence on the elytra; the prothorax rounded, not armed; found in the southern part of California.

These two genera represent separate groups, the former, *Dorcadia*, having slender almost pointed palpi, and wide intercoxal process of 1st ventral segment; the latter, *Parmena*, having the palpi stouter, last joint oval, obliquely truncate, and the intercoxal process of 1st ventral segment acute.

The tribe is readily recognized by the absence of wings, the consequently short metasternum, and by the elytra having no humeral angles; the large quadrate vertical front; the support of the labrum coriaceous and distinct. The ungues are divaricate, and the last tarsal joint long. The front coxal cavities are widely angulated, closed behind; the middle coxal cavities widely open externally, with distinct trochantin. The eyes are coarsely granulate. Habits epigaeal.

Tribe II.—**MONILEMINI.**

These are large species of black color, rarely (*Monilema albopictum* White) varied with whitish pubescence; the antennae are, however, always annulate. They are found in the interior region of the continent, extending into Texas and Lower California.

The characters of the tribe are: front large, quadrate, vertical, support of labrum not visible; wings none, metasternum short, elytra without humeral angles; palpi slender, last joint obtusely pointed.

overlaid; front
METHIOIDES.
and; middle coxal
y large, coarsely
XVI. METHIUS.

the Mediterra-
representatives,
er, a brownish
n, which at the
the sides of the
n Oregon, Van-
x form, clothed
hite pubescence
d; found in the

the former, Dor-
wide intercoxal
renae, having the
e, and the inter-

ee of wings, the
elytra having no
ont; the support
ngues are divari-
coxal cavities are
al cavities widely
eyes are coarsely

(*Monilema alba-*
; the antennae are,
the interior region
wer California.
quadrate, vertical,
etasternum short,
last joint obtusely

Additional characters are: eyes rather finely granulated, small, deeply emarginate; front coxal cavities rounded, closed behind; middle coxal cavities angulated externally but closed; ungues divaricate, last tarsal joint less elongated than in *Dorendini*. Intercoxal process of 1st ventral segment wide.

Mr. James Thomson has established *Omozeylon* on *M. subrugosum* Bland, a species of Lower California in which the prothorax has no lateral spine. The distinction is illusive, as all gradations in the degree of development of the spine are seen, from *M. armatum* where it is large and acute to *M. annulatum* Say, where it is obtuse, and finally to *M. appressum* Lee., and *subrugosum*, where it is wanting.

Tribe III.—MICHITHYSOMINI.

This tribe has been established on the very anomalous *Michithysoma heterodorum* Lee., of which a single specimen has been found in the upper part of Georgia. The head is rather large, the front short, scarcely vertical, the support of labrum visible, coriaceous, labrum small, rounded in front. Palpi very unequal, with the last joint securiform. Antennae slender, as long as the body, scape rather stout, as long as the 3d joint, rounded at tip, without eicatrix; 3d joint not longer than 4th; eyes small elongate, coarsely granulated, lower lobe narrow. Prothorax as wide as the head, with an acute lateral spine, rather in front of the middle. Elytra elongate not wider than prothorax. Intercoxal process of first ventral segment acute.

Front coxal cavities angulated, closed behind; middle ones angulated, closed externally; thighs strongly clavate, front tibiae curved inwards and feebly salcate, middle ones absolutely without tubercle, sinus, or tuft of hair on the outer margin; tarsi less dilated than usual, 1st joint of hind pair equal to two following united; last joint moderate, claws divaricate.

The form of the palpi seems to show an affinity with the African genus *Phantasis*, but the body is much more elongate, and the other characters do not agree. The head and prothorax are densely punctured and opaque, the elytra more shining, less densely punctured, with hairs proceeding from the punctures.

Tribe IV.—**CYRTININI.**

This tribe is represented in the Atlantic States by a single species of *Cyrtinus* (*Clytus pygmaeus* Hald.), and is very anomalous in its characters.

The front is large, inflexed, somewhat convex, and the mouth is small; palpi slender, pointed; eyes small, divided, coarsely granulated; antennae a little longer than the body, scape slender, without apical cicatrix. Prothorax smooth, oval, very convex, constricted at base; elytra with rounded humeri, wider behind, very convex, each with a large acute spine near the scutellum. Wings perfect.

Front coxae large, rounded, cavities not angulated, closed behind, prosternum scarcely longer in front than behind the coxae; middle cavities slightly angulated, closed externally; legs stout, thighs strongly clavate, middle tibiae with a faint sinus on the outer margin; hind tarsi shorter than the tibiae, 1st joint equal to the two following, last joint rather large; claws apparently movable, as they are sometimes very widely divergent, and almost divaricate, at others quite near together. The metasternum is very little longer than the 1st ventral segment, and the intercoxal process is acute. This is the smallest Lamiine in our fauna.

Tribe V.—**PSENO CERINI.**

Also represented by a single very small species of *Psenocerus* in the Atlantic States (*Clytus supernotatus* Say), which resembles a *Superna* in its form, as much as *Cyrtinus* does a *Dorendion*.

The characters are nearly the same as in the preceding tribe, except that the front coxae are angulated externally, and the middle ones open; the middle tibiae are absolutely without sinus or tuft of hair on the outer margin; the tarsi are wider, and the last joint rather longer, and the claws very widely divergent, though not divaricate.

The front is large and vertical, the support of the labrum coriaceous, the eyes coarsely granulated, divided, the antennae shorter than the body; scape stouter, and less elongated, without cicatrix, the 3d and 4th joints equal, longer than the others. The prothorax is cylindrical, convex, constricted at base; elytra cylindrical, each with an oval elevation near the scutellum, which is much weaker in small specimens, humeri square. The body

is densely punctured, brown or blackish, with the scutellum, a narrow oblique band composed of two spots about the middle, and a wider transverse one behind the middle not extending to the suture, of white pubescence.

The relations of this and the preceding tribe with the Anaglyptus group of Clytini are quite obvious.

Tribe VI.—**MONOHAMMINI.**

We have given to this tribe a greater extension than that proposed by Lacordaire, who restricted it to those genera in which the scape of the antennæ has a large cicatrix, limited by a raised line. The relations between *Ptychodes* and *Dorenschema* are so obvious that they cannot be naturally separated. The tribe as thus enlarged may be defined as follows:—

Front large, vertical, quadrate, flat; genæ long; support of labrum large, coriaceous; mandibles flat; pulpi slender, filiform, pointed; eyes somewhat finely granulated, emarginate, lower lobe variable in form. Antennæ longer than the body, very long in the ♂, except in *Goes* and *Cacoplin*, scape rather stout, with a terminal cicatrix, except in *Dorenschema*. Prothorax with or without a lateral spine, elytra narrowed behind, or cylindrical, wings perfect.

Front coxæ angulated, with distinct trochantin, middle coxal cavities widely open externally; metasternum longer than the first ventral segment (as in all the following tribes); the intercoxal process acute; middle tibiae with a distinct tubercle on the outer margin; tarsi not elongated, last joint large, claws not fully divaricated, but somewhat movable as in *Cerambycidae* genuini. The last ventral segment is truncate in both sexes, but more so in the ♀.

Three groups exist in our fauna.

Legs long, the front pair elongated in ♂, and the antennæ much longer than the body;

Prothorax with lateral spines.

MONOHAMMI.

Prothorax cylindrical.

PTYCHODES.

Legs equal, not elongated.

GOES.

Group I.—**Monohammi.**

Several species of *Monohammi* represent this group in various parts of the country; they affect the wood of pine trees. The

group is easily recognized by the deeply channelled vertex, very long ♂ antennae, scape with an apical cicutrix, long slender legs, the front pair much longer in the ♂; the lower lobe of the eyes is a little longer than wide. The prothorax has a strong lateral spine.

The last ventral segment in the ♂ is feebly, in the ♀ more strongly, truncate; the ventral segments are nearly equal in length.

Group II.—*Ptychodes*.

These have also very elongate antennae, and slender legs, the front pair elongated in the ♂; the vertex is deeply and narrowly channelled; the lower lobe of the eyes is broader than long. The first and 5th ventral segments are longer than the intermediate ones, the last is feebly truncate in the ♂, but more strongly in the ♀. The prothorax is cylindrical.

Our genera are as follows:—

Scape of antennae with a large well-defined cicutrix;

Eyes nearly divided.

***Ptychodes*.**

Scape of antennae without cicutrix;

Elytra rounded at tip.

***Dorcaschema*.**

Elytra pointed at tip.

***Hetconis*.**

Group III.—*Goes*.

We include in this group Lacordaire's tribe Batocerini, so far as it is represented in our fauna. Neither the difference in the apical cicutrix of the scape of the antennae, nor the protuberance of the mesosternum seem to be of tribal value.

The body is more massive and less elongate than in the preceding groups. The vertex is broadly channelled, the lower lobe of the eyes is long in *Goes*, transverse in *Plectrodera*; the antennae are but little longer than the body, and not very different in the sexes; the legs are rather short, equal in length, and not different in the sexes. The ventral segments are nearly equal, and the 5th is more distinctly truncate in the ♀.

Three genera occur in our fauna, all in the Atlantic region:—

Scape of antennae with a distinctly limited cicutrix;

Prothorax cylindrical.

***Cacoplia*.**

Prothorax with a lateral spine.

***Goes*.**

Scape of antennae with the cicutrix not sharply defined;

Prothorax with a strong lateral spine.

***Plectrodera*.**

Tribe VII.—**MESOSINI.**

This tribe has but a single representative, *Synophata Gueri*, in California; a rather large, stout insect clothed with gray pubescence; antennae annulated, prothorax with two black vittae, and elytra each with two angulated black bands.

The front is large and quadrate, labral support large, coriaceous; vertex deeply channelled; mouth large, palpi slender, pointed; eyes finely granulated, almost divided, lower lobe nearly quadrate; antennae longer than the body in ♂, shorter in ♀. scape long with an oblique apical cinctrix; prothorax with a very obtuse lateral tubercle just behind the middle; elytra wider than thorax, nearly parallel, depressed on the back, suddenly inflexed at the sides, broadly rounded behind.

Front coxae angulated, closed behind, with large trochantin; middle coxal cavities open externally; mesosternum protuberant; metasternum a little longer than the 1st ventral; 2-4 segments nearly equal, 5th in ♂ somewhat emarginate, longer, channelled, and more deeply emarginate in ♀. Legs rather short, equal, middle tibiae without tubercle or sinus on the outer margin; tarsi short, and broadly dilated, claws divergent.

The species of this tribe resemble in appearance the stouter forms of the next two tribes, but differ by the strongly angulated front coxal cavities.

Tribe VIII.—**ACANTHODERINI.**

With this tribe commences a long series of genera having the claws divaricate; the front is large, quadrate, vertical, mouth large; support of labrum large, coriaceous; palpi slender; antennae variable, sometimes excessively long in both sexes, sometimes (sub-tribe Acanthoderini) hardly longer than the body; vertex not much excavated, eyes finely or somewhat coarsely granulated, lower lobe nearly quadrate. Prothorax armed or not on the sides. position of spine variable. Elytra rounded or truncate at tip, usually flattened on the disk, rarely (Deetes) cylindrical.

Front coxal cavities rounded, closed behind, usually by a broad corneous space, sometimes (Deetes) very narrowly, so as almost to appear open. Middle coxal cavities closed externally; legs moderate, thighs usually strongly clavate, middle tibiae with a tubercle on the outer margin, hind tarsi sometimes short, sometimes elongated.

Ptychodes.

Dorcaschema.
Heteromilis.

Batocerini, so far
e difference in the
e the protuberance

e than in the pre-
led, the lower lobe
odera; the antennae
ry different in the
h, and not different
equal, and the 5th

Atlantic region:—

Cacoplis.
Goes.

ned;

Plectrodera.

Sub-tribes are indicated as follows:—

Scape of antennæ clavate.

ACANTHODERINI.

Scape of antennæ nearly cylindrical, slender.

ACANTHOCININI.

Sub-Tribe 1.—**Acanthoderini.**

The scape of the antennæ is gradually thickened towards the tip, and shorter than the 3d joint, without apical cicatrix. The prothorax is armed with dorsal tubercles, and the lateral spine is large, acute, and situated about the middle; 1st joint of hind tarsi not much longer than the 2d; ventral segments 2-4 shorter in the ♀, 5th broadly emarginate in ♂, rounded in ♀.

We refer all our species to *Acanthoderes*, having the front tarsi of ♂ broader, and fringed with very long hairs. *Ætheopoctines Thomson*, founded upon *A. Morrisii* Uhler, does not seem to be sufficiently distinct; the lower lobe of the eyes is smaller, oblique and oval, rather than quadrate.

In *A. quadrigibbus* the eyes are less coarsely granulated than in the others; it and *A. decipiens* Bald. are referred by Lacordaire to *Psapharochrus Thomson*, but the genera seem to be founded on very feeble characters, and moreover not to be constant even in those differences.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Acanthocinini.**

The scape of the antennæ is elongate and slender, scarcely thickened at tip, without apical cicatrix. The prothorax is either tuberculate on the disk, or not; the lateral spine is sometimes placed at the middle, sometimes behind the middle, sometimes even very near the base. The genera indicate three groups as follows:—

Lateral tubercle of thorax at the middle; tarsi broad.

LAGOCHIRI.

Lateral tubercle behind the middle; tarsi slender, except in *Mecobartus*;

Females without elongated ovipositor.

LACRI.

Females with elongated ovipositor.

ACANTHOCINI.

Group 1.—**Lagochiri.**

In this group the lateral tubercle of the thorax is at the middle; the females without ovipositor. The pro- and mesosternum are moderately broad, the former channelled, the latter truncate at tip. The tarsi on all the feet are broad, the first joint of hind

ACANTHODERISI.
ACANTHOCINISI.

tarsus not quite as long as the next two. The antennæ are not ciliate.

The above remarks, it may be needless to say, are applicable to the genera of our fauna only. These are known as follows:—

Lateral spine of thorax very prominent, the disk tuberculate, antennæ much longer than the body. **Lagochirus.**

Lateral spine obtuse, disk not tuberculate, antennæ not longer than the body in either sex. **Cænopæus.**

In the males of both genera the sixth joint of the antennæ is prolonged inwards and with a brush of hairs in *Lagochirus*, which has also the anterior tarsi dilated and fimbriate, and the same tibia fimbriate within near the tip.

Cænopæus is founded on *Leptostylus Palmeri* Lec.

Group H.—**Liopi.**

From the *Lagochiri* this group differs in having the thorax angulate, if at all, behind the middle and the tarsi slender.

The lateral tubercle of the thorax, as observed by Dr. LeConte, varies in position from sub-median to sub-basal.

The table of the genera of this tribe, as defined by Dr. LeConte in the first edition of this work, requires some modification by the omission of *Lophopæum*? and *Sternidius*, and the introduction of *Mecotetartus* (Entessus Lec.).

The species placed provisionally in *Lophopæum* seems rather a *Pogonocherus* allied to *P. oregonus*, but with the lateral spine of the thorax as strong as in *P. crinitus*.

Sternidius is the equivalent of *Liopus*, and those species formerly under the latter name are added to *Lepturges*.

Mecotetartus Bates (Entessus Lec.), is added from the next group, in which it had been doubtfully placed by Dr. LeConte, he knowing the males only, while the description by Mr. Bates, published but a few months before, had not yet reached this country.

Dectes is also added to the group as its characters do not warrant a wider separation.

The genera now known in our fauna are as follows:—

Thorax feebly tuberculate or angulate at the sides a little behind the middle; mesosternum broad, first joint of hind tarsi not longer, if as long, as the next two. **Leptostylus.**

Thorax distinctly angulate, usually acutely tuberculate, or with a short spine behind the middle; mesosternum triangular or narrow.

Antennae without traces of ciliae beneath, first joint of hind tarsus as long as the next two;

Prosternum narrow but not linear, body without erect hairs. **Liopus.**

Prosternum linear, form cylindrical, elytra with erect hairs. **Dectes.**

Antennae distinctly ciliate beneath;

Hind tarsi short, first joint not as long as 2-3; antennae ♂ very long, the fourth joint longer than the entire body. **Mecotetartus.**

Hind tarsi slender, first joint as long as the next three; antennae normal; pro- and mesosternum very narrow;

Elytra without lateral carina.

Lepturges.

Elytra with distinct lateral carina.

Hyperplatys.

Group III.—**Acanthocini.**

There is no character separating this group from the *Liopi* except the presence of an ovipositor in the female.

The genera may be known as follows:—

Body above with erect hairs beside the pubescence;

Mesosternum broad; antennae not much longer than the body and not ciliate beneath except feebly on the scape. **Urographis.**

Mesosternum narrow; antennae twice as long as the body and very slender, ciliate beneath. **Graphisurus.**

Body above without erect hairs;

Mesosternum moderate; antennae very long, joints 3-4 at least, densely fringed beneath with short hairs. **Acanthocinus.**

The first two genera belong to the Atlantic region, the last has representation on both sides of the continent.

Urographis is represented by two species in the Atlantic region; *Graphisurus* by one; and *Acanthocinus* by four, two in the Atlantic and two in the Pacific region.

Our species of *Acanthocinus* lead insensibly to *Entrypaanus*: the two species of the Western slope, *A. obliquus* and *spectabilis* have the sides of the elytra suddenly compressed and declivous, with a distinct carina running from the humeri obliquely backwards; the same thing is observed in a less degree in *A. nodosus*, but very feebly in *Lamia obsolleta* Oliver, which is incorrectly referred by Lacordaire to *Graphisurus*.

Tribe IX.—**POGONOCHERINI.**

This tribe, as here defined, contains species of small size, and usually with long erect (flying) hairs, in addition to the ordinary

, or with a short
or narrow.

of hind tarsus as

et hairs. **Liopus.**

et hairs. **Dectes.**

ennæ ♂ very long.

Mecotetartus.

et three; antennæ

Lepturges.

Hyperplatys.

p from the Liopi
ale.

an the body and not

Urographis.

s the body and very

Graphisurus.

s 3-4 at least, densely

Acanthocinus.

region, the last has

es in the Atlantic

nus by four, two in

bly to *Eutrypanus*;

quus and *spectabilis*

ssed and declivous.

neri obliquely back-

egree in *A. nodosus*

which is incorrectly

INL.

es of small size, and

dition to the ordinary

pubescence. They are related to *Acanthoderini*, having, like them, the claws divaricate, the body generally rather stout, and the scape of the antennæ without cicatrix; the front quadrate, with coriaceous support to the labrum. They differ in having the scape of the antennæ rather shorter and stouter than in the group *Liopi*, to which they bear the strongest resemblance; the antennæ are only a little longer or shorter than the body, the outer joints gradually shorter; the eyes are moderately or very coarsely granulated (*Eupogonius*); the front coxal cavities are angulated externally, completely closed behind; the middle ones are angulated, but not open externally; the legs are short, thighs strongly clavate in some genera, but not so in *Eupogonius* and *Lypsimena*; the middle tibiæ have an external sinus in some genera, and are quite simple in others; the 1st joint of hind tarsi short or only slightly elongated.

The genera of this tribe are dispersed by Lacordaire among his groups, *Estolides*, *Apodasyides*, and *Pogonocherides*; with the exception of *Hoplosia*, which resembles a *Graphisurus*, but with the antennæ of *Acanthoderes*, the genera have a characteristic habitus.

Five groups are indicated:—

Middle tibiæ with external sinus; thighs clavate; vertex concave; antennal tubercles prominent. 2.

Middle tibiæ without external sinus; thighs not clavate; vertex flat or convex; antennal tubercles not prominent. 5.

Middle tibiæ with external sinus; thighs stout, not clavate; eyes coarsely granulate, vertex convex. ZAPLOI.

2. Eyes moderately granulated; scape of antennæ uniformly punctured. 3.
Eyes very coarsely granulated; scape with large punctures intermixed. 4.

3. Lower lobe of eyes elongate. HOPLOSIE.

Lower lobe of eyes as wide as long. POGONOCHERIDÆ.

4. Lower lobe of eyes broader than long. ESTOLÆ.

5. Eyes coarsely granulated, lower lobe as wide as long; scape of antennæ uniformly punctured. EUPOGONIÆ.

Group I.—**Estolæ.**

The only representative of this group in our fauna is *Estola sordida* from Lower California. The generic determination was made by Mr. H. W. Bates, who possesses a familiar knowledge of tropical American Cerambycidae, unrivalled by any other student.

Group II.—*Hoplosiæ*.

To this group we would refer *Pogonocherus nubilus* Lec., Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 1862, 39. The eyes are rather finely granulated, the lower lobe elongate; the scape of the antennæ stout, clavate, much shorter than the 3d joint. The lateral spines of the prothorax are large and situated at the middle; there are no dorsal tubercles. The pubescence is gray mottled with black, and there are short, scattered, erect hairs on the elytra; the antennæ are thinly fringed beneath with hairs. The thighs are strongly clavate, and the sinns of the middle tibiæ is distinct; the 1st joint of the hind tarsi is scarcely longer than the 2d. The 5th ventral segment is much larger in ♀, and subtruncate in both sexes.

This insect indicates a genus, which is perhaps identical with the European *Hoplosia*. The mesosternum is parallel and truncate behind; the prosternum in front of the coxæ is well developed and not declivous, so that the head is not retractile.

Group III.—*Pogonocheri*.

The eyes are not coarsely granulated, the lower lobe subquadrate or subtriangular, not elongate; the scape of the antennæ is stout, though less clavate than in the preceding group, and they are fringed with long flying hairs; the prothorax is either armed or not, and has faint dorsal tubercles. The body and legs are clothed with long flying hairs, and tufts of hair are seen on the elytra in *Pogonocherus*, but in *Ecyrus* the pubescence is short and close, with a few erect, short hairs proceeding from rows of granules on the elytra, which are carinate on the sides in both genera, sometimes truncate, sometimes rounded at tip. The 5th ventral segment is larger in the ♀, and truncate in both sexes. The thighs are clavate, the middle tibiæ have a small but distinct tubercle on the outer margin;* the hind tarsi are short, with the 1st joint equal to the 2d.

Two genera occur in our fauna.

Flying hairs long; prothorax with lateral spines.

***Pogonocherus*.**

Prothorax with feebly rounded sides, pubescence short.

***Ecyrus*.**

The second genus resembles in appearance a small *Mesosa*, but differs essentially in the claws being absolutely divaricate, and fixed in position.

* Lacordaire states that the middle tibiæ are simple.

Group IV.—*Eupogonini*.

The eyes are very coarsely granulated, with the lower lobe not transverse; they are larger in *Lypsimena* than in *Eupogonius*; antennae not longer than the body, scape feebly clavate, shorter than 3d joint; clothed with long flying hairs in *Eupogonius*, sparsely ciliate beneath in *Lypsimena*; prothorax densely punctured, without dorsal tubercles, armed on the side with a small acute spine; elytra sparsely punctured, with irregular mottlings of yellowish pubescence in some species, with only erect hairs in *Eu. subarmatus*. Body and legs clothed with erect hairs, which are usually very long, but shorter in the species just mentioned. Legs short, equal, middle tibiae without sinus or tubercle; 1st joint of hind tarsi a little longer than the 2d. Last ventral rounded at tip, larger in ♀ than ♂.

Eu. subarmatus bears a deceptive resemblance to *Amphionycha*, and the first specimen collected being mutilated, was described as belonging to that genus, from which it is abundantly distinct by the coarsely granulated eyes, and entire ungues.

Body with flying hairs;

Antennae pilose, joints 5-10 shorter, equal.

***Eupogonius*.**

No flying hairs;

Antennae sparsely ciliate beneath, outer joints very gradually shorter, prothorax unarmed.

***Lypsimena*.**

Group V.—*Zaploti*.

We have established this group on a very anomalous small species *Zaplotis Hubbardi* Lec., found in Florida. It combines the characters of the other groups, as will be seen in the table, to a rather remarkable degree. The following characters will enable it to be readily recognized.

Body small, not very robust, with short prostrate pubescence. Head short, not channelled, eyes deeply emarginate, rather coarsely granulated. Antennae shorter than the body, scape long, slender, slightly clavate (as in *Liopus*, etc.), 2d nearly one-third as long as the 1st, 3d and 4th elongate, equal together to the remaining ones united. Prothorax with sides rounded, sometimes feebly angulated; front coxae widely angulated. Legs short, thighs stout, not clavate; front tibiae feebly grooved; middle tibiae with an external sinus. Tarsi short, 1st joint scarcely longer than 2d, last joint long; claws divaricate.

***Pogonocherus*.**

***Ecyrus*.**

a small *Mesosa*, but
ately divaricate, and

are simple.

Tribe X.—**DESMIPHORINI.**

The occurrence of *Desmiphora mexicana* Thomson in Texas requires the introduction of this tribe into our fauna. The front is large, the support of the labrum is *not visible*, and the labrum itself is of peculiar form, the basal half is densely pubescent, and the apical half obliquely truncate, presenting an obliquely declivous oval surface, which is finely carinated; the mandibles are large and the head is bent down to touch the prosternum. The eyes are coarsely granulated. The prosternum is short prominent between the coxae, and very declivous before and behind. The prothorax is armed with a strong lateral spine. The elytra are parallel and cylindrical, rounded at tip. The front coxae are angulated externally and closed behind. The mesosternum is protuberant and perpendicular in front; the middle coxae are angulated, but scarcely open externally. The 5th ventral segment (in ♀) is as long as the three preceding united, and truncate at tip. The legs are short, equal, the thighs not clavate, the middle tibiae sulcate externally, with a slight protuberance; 1st joint of hind tarsi not longer than the 2d; claws divaricate.

The antennae (♀) are two-thirds the length of the body, and pilose, the scape rather stout, scarcely clavate, joints 4–11 gradually, but rapidly decreasing in length.

This insect is remarkable for being covered with very dense brown pubescence, with lines and crests of very long, fine whitish hairs looking like mould. Beneath it is very prettily variegated with darker spots each surrounded with a white line. Length 15 mm. The only specimen we have seen was sent from Texas to Mr. A. S. Fuller, and by him to Dr. Horn.

Tribe XI.—**ONCIDERINI.**

With this tribe commences a series in which the front coxal cavities are angulated externally and closed behind, the middle ones open externally, and the claws moderately divergent. The antennae in the present tribe are longer than the body in the ♂, about as long as the body in the ♀, and the scape is stouter, subcylindrical, nearly as long as the 3d joint, and has no apical cicatrix. The front is very large, quadrate, vertical, and flat, the support of the labrum coriaceous, the mouth large, the palpi

slender, last joint cylindrical, obtusely pointed. The prosternum is very short in front of the coxae, prominent between them, declivous before and behind; mesosternum truncate between the coxae. Ventral segments equal in length, 5th broadly emarginate in both sexes, and impressed in the ♀. Legs rather stout, equal; thighs moderately clavate, middle tibiae with a tubercle on the outer margin, hind tarsi with the 1st joint broad, not longer than the 2d, last joint as long as the others united, claws approximate, slightly divergent.

Oncideres cingulatus is remarkable for placing the eggs in small branches of trees, especially hickory, and then cutting through the bark below, so as to kill the branch, which is afterwards broken off by the wind;* it will be remembered that *Elaphidion villosus* has the same curious habit.

Eyes not very finely granulated, lower lobe elongate;

Antennae slender in both sexes, vertex flat.

Oncideres.

Eyes very finely granulated, lower lobe not elongate;

Antennae with joints 1-4 thickened and hairy in ♂; vertex deeply concave.

Taricanus.

The first genus is represented by one species in the Atlantic States, and two in Texas and Arizona; the second by *T. Truquii* Thoms., a Mexican species which occurs in Texas.

Tribe XII.—ATAXINI.

Is represented in our fauna by *Ataxia crypta* (Say). (*A. sordida* Hald.), † a slender insect densely clothed with mottled brown and white pubescence, and remarkable for having the punctures of the elytra arranged in rows, from which proceed black suberect hairs.

The antennae are as long as the body, slender, annulated, scape stouter, as long as the 3d joint; joints from the 3d diminishing very slightly in length. Front convex, rather broader than long, support of labrum coriaceous, mouth moderate in size, genae very short; palpi slender, last joint acute. Prothorax as long as wide, with a small, acute, lateral spine; elytra a little wider than the prothorax, cylindrical, rounded or subtruncate at tip. Front

* Haldeman, Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc., x. 52.

† Erichson considered this insect as *Saperda annulata* and *lineata* Fabr., described from South America. Vide Lacordaire, ix. 599.

coxae angulated, closed, prosternum not abbreviated in front; mesosternum truncate between the coxae, cavities angulated, but scarcely open externally. Ventral segments, 1st and 5th a little longer, 5th truncate at tip. Legs moderate, thighs feebly clavate, middle tibiae without tubercle, hind tarsi with 1st joint nearly as long as the two following, last joint as long as the first, ungues approximate, divergent.

Specimens from the Southern States and Texas have the elytra obliquely subtruncate, and the hairs longer; in those from New Mexico the elytra are almost rounded at tip, and the hairs are shorter. These differences are not of specific value.

Tribe XIII.—HIPPOPSINI.

The body is extremely slender, the antennae very long in the first group, short in the others; the front is very long and inflexed, so that the mouth is near to the prosternum; it is small, and the mandibles are nearly perpendicular to the inflexed front; the support of the labrum coriaceous, the palpi not slender, and the last joint almost conical and pointed. The eyes are coarsely granulated, emarginate or divided; in the latter case, the upper lobe is sometimes (*Spalacopsis*) wanting. Prothorax long, cylindrical; elytra elongate. Front coxae angulated in *Hippopsis*, rounded in the others, closed behind; middle ones open externally, mesosternum truncate between the coxae. Ventral segments nearly equal, the 1st sometimes longer, 5th broadly truncate. Legs rather short, equal, middle tibiae with an external tubercle, tarsi as long as the tibiae, 1st joint of hind pair short, or slightly elongated (*Hippopsis*), last joint rather long, claws divergent.

Our genera are the following:—

Front coxae angulated.	5.
Front coxae rounded; antennae short.	
2. Antennae very long.	Hippopsis.
3. Eyes divided.	4.
Antennae very pilose, scape not longer than 3d joint; eyes emarginate, upper lobe narrow.	Dorcasta.
4. Both lobes of eyes present; scape of antennae moderate.	Sicyobius.
Upper lobe of eyes wanting; scape of antennae very long.	Spalacopsis.

Dorcasta Pascoe is equivalent to *Aegilopsis Horn*, and one species, *D. cinerea* Horn, occurs in Texas.

Spalacopsis occurs in Florida and Texas; *Eutheia*|| Guer., *Euthuorus* Duval, was established upon a Cuban species, differing from ours by the antennæ much more hairy, and the scape somewhat longer. These differences do not seem to be generic. *Hippopsis* is represented by one species in the Atlantic region, and *Sicyobius* by one in Kansas.

Tribe XIV.—**SAPERDINI.**

Insects of cylindrical form, of large or medium size, with large, flat, quadrate, vertical front, coriaceous labral support, and finely granulated, deeply emarginate eyes. The palpi are less slender than in the Acanthoderoid series, the last joint more or less oval, truncate at tip. The antennæ are as long as the body, or a little shorter; the scape is nearly cylindrical, a little shorter than the 3d joint, without apical cinctrix; the outer joints scarcely diminish in length. The prothorax is cylindrical, entirely unarmed, and without tubercles; the elytra are wider than the prothorax, cylindrical, usually rounded at tip, rarely (*calcarata*) the suture is armed with a spine, or (*obliqua*) the tip is attenuated and acuminate.

The front coxæ are angulated externally with distinct trochantin, and closed behind; the middle coxal cavities are angulated, open externally, with distinct trochantin. The prosternum is very narrow between the coxæ, and the mesosternum acute behind. The side pieces of the metasternum are very broad in front, and narrowed behind; a character not seen in the preceding tribes. The ventral segments are nearly equal, the 5th somewhat longer, somewhat truncate (♀) or emarginate (♂). Legs moderate, nearly equal, thighs not clavate, middle tibiæ without tubercle or sinns; hind tarsi with 1st joint not much elongated; last joint rather short in general, claws divaricate; the inner one of the front and middle pair in the ♂ of most of our species armed with a rounded lobe or tooth, which is wanting in *S. moesta*, and *concolor*, and in the European species.

The genus *Saperda* alone is represented in our fauna. Thus far, none have been found on the Pacific slope, except *S. moesta*, a northern species, which extends from Canada to Oregon.

Some of the species are very destructive to cultivated trees, boring into the wood, or destroying the subcortical tissues of the roots.

ated in front;
angulated, but
and 5th a little
s feebly clavate,
joint nearly as
the first, unguis

s have the elytra
those from New
and the hairs are
blue.

very long in the
s very long and
num; it is small,
the inflexed front;
i not slender, and
e eyes are coarsely
er case, the upper
thorax long, cylind-
ted in *Hippopsis*,
es open externally.
Ventral segments
broadly truncate.
a external tubercle,
r short, or slightly
claws divergent.

3.

Hippopsis.

4.

int; eyes emarginate,

Dorcasta.terate **Sicyobius.**

ery long.

Spalacopsis.osis *Horn*, and one

Tribe XV.—**PHYTETINI.**

This tribe contains all those species in which the claws are similar, appendiculate or cleft in both sexes; the claws are divergent, except in *Tetrops* and *Oberrea*; in the last-named genus they are divaricate in the front tarsi, and either divergent or divaricate (*O. Schaumii*) on the hind pair; in *Tetrops* they are divaricate on all the tarsi.

The front is moderately convex, broader than long, the eyes are finely granulated, emarginate or divided; palpi slender, last joint elongate oval, nearly pointed; antennae shorter, or at most not longer than the body, scape cylindrical, more slender and shorter than 3d joint (*Oberrea*), stouter and nearly equal to 3d joint in the others. Prothorax cylindrical, or obtusely tuberculate on the sides; elytra cylindrical, rounded or truncate at tip. Front coxae conical, protuberant, cavities angulated, closed behind, separated by very narrow prosternum; middle coxae open externally, episterna and epimera separate (Meens, *Oberrea*, *Tetraopes*), or nearly connate (*Tetrops*, *Amphionycha*). Ventral segments nearly equal in our genera, 5th more or less different in the sexes, and usually somewhat longer in ♀. Legs short, thighs not clavate, middle tibiae simple, hind tarsi with 1st joint not elongated, last joint rather long; claws variable in position as above stated, always appendiculate or cleft.

The side pieces of the metathorax are narrower behind; they are rather wide (as in *Saperdini*) in the first group, but less developed in the others.

The genera seem to indicate several groups, but without study of the foreign forms it is unnecessary to define them at present, and we have included them in a single table.

Episterna of metathorax wide;

Epipleurae indistinct; unguis feebly toothed or cleft.

Mecas.

Epipleurae distinct; unguis broadly appendiculate.

Oberrea.

Episterna of metathorax moderate;

Eyes broadly divided; prothorax dilated on the sides;

Ungues broadly appendiculate.

Tetrops.

Ungues cleft.

Tetraopes.

Eyes not divided; unguis cleft.

Antennae pilose, outer joints suddenly shorter.

Amphionycha.

The American species of *Tetrops* are referable to *Phaea New-*

man, which seems not sufficiently distinct from the European genus to be retained in a natural classification.

The species of *Tetraopes* are numerous and very similar, being of a bright red color with small black spots on the prothorax and elytra; they live exclusively upon plants of the genus *Asclepius*.

Tribe XVI.—**METHINI.**

This tribe contains the lowest organized of the Lamiidæ; undifferentiated forms, which exhibit strong relationships to *Oeme* and its allies among the Cerambycidæ.

The body is elongate, the prothorax cylindrical, the elytra shorter than the abdomen, separately rounded at tip, and the wings are extended along the dorsum of the abdomen, and very imperfectly folded at tip.

The eyes are sparsely pilose, very large, coarsely granulated, deeply emarginate; less coarsely granulated and divided in *Dysphaga*; the front short and perpendicular, labrum obsolete, or connate; mandibles short, but very stout at base, and trigonal; palpi unequal, short, and cylindrical, the labial nearly pointed, the maxillary truncate, with a terminal oval cleft or mamilla representing the last joint in *Methia*; still more feeble and nearly atrophied in *Dysphaga*. The prosternum is elongate in front of the coxæ, which are conical and prominent; the cavities are *confluent*, separated behind by a very narrow point of prosternum, widely angulated externally and *open behind*. Middle coxæ conical, prominent, contiguous, cavities confluent, widely open externally; hind coxæ nearly contiguous, also prominent. Ventral segments equal in length, cylindrical in *Styloxus*, with the 5th broadly emarginate, and 6th visible; of softer consistence, 5th longer with a large hairy vulva-like excavation in three (♂) specimens of *Methia* examined; flat with the segments imbricate at the sides (as in *Lamproyridæ*) in *Dysphaga*; 5th joint deeply emarginate in ♀, longer in ♂, with the same vulva-like excavation as in *Methia*, but broader and patulous, so as to become triangular; the abdomen is black in ♀, but yellow in ♂ of *Dysphaga*.

The legs are moderate in *Styloxus* and *Idemena*, with the thighs clavate; more slender, with the thighs not clavate in *Methia*; very feeble in *Dysphaga*; the tarsi are short, and the last joint is as long, or nearly so, as the others united; the claws are small and divaricate.

Mecas.
Oberea.

Tetrops.
Tetraopes.

Amphionycha.

able to Phæa Nere-

IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

18
20
22
25
28

10
11

The antennæ are longer than the body in both sexes; pilose in *Methia*, sparsely ciliate in the other genera.

- Antennæ with 2d joint distinct. 2.
 Antennæ with 2d joint obsolete (therefore apparently 10-jointed). 3.
 2. First joint of antennæ with a small apical spine, front larger and more vertical, eyes more separated. **Idæmea.**
 First joint of antennæ with a stout spine, front short, eyes approximate. **Styloxus.**
 3. Eyes emarginate. **Methia.**
 Eyes divided. **Dysphaga.**

Methia pusilla Newman, occurs in the Southern States; *Dysphaga tenuipes* (♂ ventralis) Hald., in Pennsylvania, in hickory twigs, *D. lævis* Lec., in Illinois; they are similar in size and form, but the prothorax is coarsely and densely punctured in *D. tenuipes*, while it is shining and only sparsely punctured in *D. lævis*.

Styloxus is founded on a species from Lower California, somewhat larger than *Methia pusilla*, but also of a uniform brown color. *Idæmea* is established on a much larger Texan species.

FAM. LVI.—CHRYSEMELIDÆ.

Mentum not inserted upon a peduncle, usually transverse, and not large; ligula usually coriaceous and entire, though sometimes membranous and bilobed; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillæ exposed at the base, feebly developed, bilobed; palpi 4-jointed, cylindrical, usually not slender, but rarely dilated or elongate.

Head either prominent, or concealed under the shield-like prothorax (Cassidini); epistoma usually distinct and well separated; eyes entire, or emarginate on the inner side, finely granulated; mandibles short, robust (larger in some Clythrini); labrum transverse, usually rounded in front.

Antennæ variable in position and form, usually 11-jointed, filiform, serrate, or somewhat clavate; outer joints from 5–11 (Donaciæ) covered with sensitive surface.

Prothorax usually margined at the sides, but not in certain tribes; side pieces not separate in our genera from the prosternum; coxal cavities open or closed, contiguous or separate; prosternum not prolonged.

Mesosternum narrow or wide; side pieces attaining the coxæ.

Metasternum either long or short side pieces.

Elytra usually covering the dorsal segments, sometimes leaving the pygidium exposed (Camptosomes); rarely (in some genera of Gallerucini) smaller, and not covering the greatly enlarged female abdomen; epipleuræ usually distinct.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, varying in proportion.

Anterior coxæ varying in form and position; middle coxæ either contiguous or separate; hind coxæ transverse, contiguous, or separated, not laminate.

Legs usually short, hind thighs frequently enlarged, and in some groups of Gallerucini saltatorial; tibiae never serrate, usually without spurs; tarsi with the joints 1-3 usually broad, covered beneath with a brush of hair; 3d frequently bilobed; 4th anchylosed closely to the 5th, which has two equal claws of variable form. Rarely (Hemonia, and Stenopodius) the tarsi are narrow, and the last joint is very long, with large simple claws, suited to grasp subaquatic plants on which they live.

This family is an immense complex, developed to the largest extent in the tropics, though by no means without a respectable representation in temperate and boreal regions. As the function of the Cerambycidæ is to hold the vegetable world in check by destroying woody fibre, the Bruchidæ effect a similar result by attacking the seeds, and the Chrysomelidæ by destroying the leaves. As the cellular and succulent leaved plants have succeeded the drier and more ligneous forms of early geological time, so have the Chrysomelidæ probably attained their highest development in the more recent periods, and it is therefore interesting to note that their relations with Rhynchophora are proportionately more feeble than those of the other two families above mentioned.

Among the species of this family are to be found some of the most formidable Coleopterous pests of Agriculture; but with few exceptions they belong to the tribe Gallerucini. A notable exception, however, is the *Doryphora decemlineata*, the well-known Colorado potato-bug.

In order to make the tables of tribes and genera more intelligible to the student, it will be proper to define the different forms of tarsal claws, which have been used in the classification of this very troublesome family.

sexes; pilose

2.
3-jointed). 3.
at larger and more

Idomea.
ort, eyes approxi-

Styloxus.

Methia.

Dysphaga.

ern States; *Dys-*

vania, in hickory

ilar in size and

punctured in *D.*

punctured in *D.*

California, some-

a uniform brown

er Texan species.

DAE.

usually transverse,
and entire, though
palpi 3-jointed.
veloped, bilobed;
ender, but rarely

er the shield-like
distinct and well
e inner side, finely
er in some Clyth-
in front.

usually 11-jointed,
outer joints from
rface.

es, but not in cer-
ar genera from the
ed, contiguous or

eees attaining the

The claws are called *simple*, when they have the ordinary pointed form, slightly but not suddenly broader at the base.

They are *cleft* when divided into two acute parts, which may or not be of equal length.

They are *appendiculate* when provided with a square dilatation at the base, and *pectinate* when toothed in a manner already seen in many genera of Carabidae, and in all Cistelidae.

In position they may be defined as *connate* when they are united at base; *approximate* when they are inserted near together; *divergent* when without being distant at base they form an angle, as in most Coleoptera; *divaricate* when they are inserted at opposite sides of the last tarsal joint. This last form is already familiar to us in some groups of Lamiidae.

The tribes are numerous, and group themselves into four categories, to which names have been applied, though they do not seem to be worthy of rank as sub-families, and will therefore not be referred to below:—

Front normal, mouth anterior.	2.
Front indexed, mouth inferior.	(CRYPTOSTOMES.) 10.
2. Middle ventral segments not narrowed; last dorsal segment not exposed.	3.
Middle ventral segments narrowed; last dorsal segment exposed, declivous.	(CAMPTOSOMES.) 5.
3. Prothorax not margined.	(EUTODA.) 4.
Prothorax margined (exceptions in 8).	(CYCLICA.) 7.
4. Prosternum very narrow, claws simple, divergent; 1st ventral segment very long.	I. DORSALIS.
Prosternum distinct (claws cleft); 1st ventral segment longer than the 2d.	II. SAGRIS.
Prosternum very narrow; 1st ventral segment scarcely longer than the 2d.	III. CROCERIS.
5. Antennæ not received in grooves.	6.
Antennæ received in marginal grooves, in the flanks of the prothorax.	V. CHLANYDINI.
6. Front coxal cavities confluent.	IV. CLYTHRINI.
Front coxæ separated by the prosternum.	VI. CRYPTOCEPHALINI.
7. Antennæ widely separated at base	8.
Antennæ approximate, inserted on the front.	9.
8. Front coxæ rounded; 3d tarsal joint bilobed.	VII. EUMOLPINI.
Front coxæ transverse; 3d tarsal joint entire.	VIII. CHRYSOMELINI.
9. Front coxæ conical, prominent.	IX. GALERICINI.
10. Head free.	X. HISTERI.
Head concealed under prothorax, which with the elytra is widely margined.	XI. CASSIDINI.

Tribe I.—**DONACINI.**

The species of this tribe are graceful and active species, usually of metallic color, which live upon Nymphaea and other water-plants. They are usually gregarious, and may be seen in bright sunshine, flying and alighting on the leaves, very much after the manner of Cicindelidae. The under surface is clothed with fine hydrofuge pubescence.

The head is prominent, somewhat narrowed behind the eyes, which are entire, convex and prominent, though not very large. The mouth is advanced, forming a short stout muzzle, and the antennæ are inserted upon the front, before the eyes, and are not very distant at base; they are nearly filiform, slender, and half as long as the body. The prothorax is quadrate, not wider than the head; the side pieces are somewhat distinctly indicated, but there is no lateral margin. The elytra are wider than the prothorax, triangular, or cylindrical, with ten rows of quadrate punctures, and a short scutellar one; epipleuræ very narrow, indistinct. Front coxæ prominent, nearly approximated, cavities closed behind, angulated externally. Middle coxæ rounded, separate; hind coxæ widely distant, oval. Legs long, hind thighs frequently clavate and toothed, spurs of front and hind tibiae sometimes distinct; claws simple. First ventral segment as long as the others united.

The genera are but two, both represented in our fauna:—

Tarsi dilated, spongy beneath.

Donacia.

Tarsi narrow, glabrous, last joint very long, claws large.

Hæmonia.

Of the second genus, one species occurs in both regions, subaquatic, upon Potamogeton. The species of Donacia are numerous, especially in the northern parts of the Atlantic region.

Tribe II.—**SAGRINI.**

This tribe, represented in the tropics by large and splendidly colored species, consists in our fauna, of but a few degraded and insignificant forms, of dull color.

The head is prominent, not narrowed behind, eyes small, entire, and convex; mouth forming a short muzzle; epistoma large, distinct. Antennæ filiform, or nearly so, situated on the front in advance of the eyes, rather widely separated. Prothorax not

wider than the head, of varied form, not margined. Elytra wider than the prothorax, strongly punctured, margined, entire, epipleure narrow, but distinct. Front coxæ conical, transverse, prominent, and contiguous, or not prominent and narrowly separated; middle and hind coxæ narrowly separated. Legs moderate, tibiae without spurs, tarsi dilated, claws variable. First ventral segment as long or nearly so, as the two following united.

Two groups are indicated by our four genera:—

I. Front coxæ not prominent, separated; coxal cavities closed.	ORISODACNA.
Prothorax somewhat bell-shaped.	Orsodacna.
II. Front coxæ prominent, contiguous.	SYNETA.
Prothorax with a lateral tubercle; eyes emarginate; front coxal cavities closed; claws appendiculate.	Zeugophora.
Prothorax toothed at the sides; eyes entire; front coxal cavities open; claws cleft.	Syneta.
Prothorax subangulated at the sides, with prominent front and hind angles; eyes entire; front coxal cavities open; claws entire, divergent.	Thricolema.

Thricolema has one species in California; the other three genera are widely distributed.

The second group might be equally well placed in the following tribe, but in so restricted a fauna as that here investigated, it is really of but little importance, so long as the characters of the group are made distinct, in which of the larger divisions it is placed.

Tribe III.—**CRIOCEINI.**

This tribe contains species of rather small size and graceful form; the prothorax is narrower than the elytra, not margined on the sides, and is usually marked with a strong transverse constriction behind the middle. The elytra are regularly punctato-striate, and cover the dorsal segments completely; the epipleure are not distinctly defined. The head is somewhat constricted behind, the front forms a broad and short muzzle; the eyes are prominent and rounded; the antennæ are widely distant, inserted in front of the eyes, 11-jointed, and rather stout, though not thicker externally. The front coxæ are conical, prominent, and nearly contiguous; and the cavities are closed behind. The middle and hind coxæ are moderately separated; the 1st ventral segment as long as the two following. The legs are short, not

stout, and the claws are simple and approximate, or even somewhat connate at base.

The distinctions between this and the preceding tribe are feeble, and to be found in our genera in the greater length of the 1st ventral segment, and the different form of the claws.

Two genera occur in our fauna, the second is represented by two species of *Crioceris*, introduced from Europe.

Prothorax constricted at the middle.

Prothorax cylindrical.

Lema.

Crioceris.

Tribe IV.—**CLYTHRINI.**

This tribe consists of species of compact, stout, subcylindrical form, having the prothorax margined at the sides, fitted closely to the elytra; the front coxæ are transverse, more or less prominent, and have a large trochantin. They are sometimes contiguous, sometimes separated by the prosternum, but the cavities are closed behind. The 1st ventral segment is longer than the 2d; the 4th and 5th are shorter at the middle and connate, so that the pygidium becomes slightly inflexed. The elytra are lobed at the sides, the epipleuræ are apparent only near the base, and the pygidium is exposed. The head is large and deflexed; the eyes are transverse, and sometimes emarginate in front; the antennæ are widely separated, short, serrate, and 11-jointed; the mandibles are sometimes much larger in the male, and the front legs are occasionally elongated in the same sex. The legs are short and stout, the tarsi broad, the claws simple or appendiculate. The antennæ are not received in grooves in our genera.

In the table of tribes given by Mr. Crotch (l. c. p. 19) the front coxæ are represented as prominent and contiguous, but in the table of genera (p. 27) it appears that they are so only in *Anomæa* and *Babia*.

Three groups are represented in our fauna:—

Tarsal claws simple;

Front coxæ contiguous.

Front coxæ separated by the prosternum.

Tarsal claws appendiculate.

CLYTHRÆ.

MEGALOSTOMES.

BABIÆ.

Group 1.—**Clythræ.**

But three species of this group occur in our fauna, belonging to the sub-genus *Anomæa* of *Titubæa*; one is found in the

Southern States, and the other two in Texas. The front legs are elongated in the males.

Group II.—**Megalostomes.**

These species are more numerous, and easily distinguished by the front coxae separated and less prominent, and the simple claws; they belong to the following genera:—

Eyes not emarginate, oval;

Elytra with rows of punctures.

Euryscopa.

Elytra with confused punctures.

Coscinoptera.

Eyes emarginate, transverse.

Megalostomis.

To the last-named genus belong *M. pyrenya* Lac., and *Coscinoptera major* Crotch, and *C. subfasciata* Lec., found in Texas and Arizona. One species of *Coscinoptera* extends into the middle Atlantic States; all the others are western or southwestern.

Group III.—**Babie.**

The front coxae are contiguous in two of our genera, and the claws appendiculate. The color is black or blue, with yellow or red elytral spots. The form is stout and convex; the eyes are emarginate.

Front coxae contiguous;

Epipleurae broad in front, not extending beyond the middle of the length, outline broadly sinuous.

Babia.

Epipleurae narrow, not extending beyond the middle of the length, outline very strongly sinuous.

Saxiula.

Front coxae separated (feebly in our species):

Epipleurae very narrow, not extending beyond the middle of the length, outline broadly sinuous.

Urodera.

The last genus differs from *Babia* by the prothorax being lobed at base, which is sinuate and more strongly margined; one species, the Mexican *U. crucigera* extends into Arizona and New Mexico. The other genera are widely diffused, and represented by very few species.

Tribe V.—**CHLAMYDINI.**

The species of this tribe are robust cylindrical insects of a dull metallic, rarely black color, and covered with large tuberosities. The antennae are short, serrate, and received in grooves at the sides of the prosternum, and the legs are closely contractile into

cavities, so that in repose they present an appearance very similar to the excrement of caterpillars. The tropical species are quite large, but ours are both few and small.

This tribe is distinguished by many peculiar characters, and seems nearly isolated, though more closely related to the *Cryptocephalini* than to any other.

The eyes are large and emarginate; antennae widely separated, short, serrate, received in grooves. Prothorax closely applied to the base of the elytra, scutell wider behind and truncate, with a small anterior cusp fitting in a notch of the base of the prothorax. Elytra with large lateral lobes, suture denticulate. Pygidium large, not covered. Prosternum wide in front, narrow behind, separating the small front coxae, prolonged behind to the metasternum; coxal cavities very narrowly closed both before and behind; epimera and episterna of metathorax not separated. Legs compressed, received in excavations; claws appendiculate. First ventral segment earinate, 5th large.

Two genera occur in our fauna, which, except for convenience, should probably be united:—

Antennae serrate from the 5th joint at least.
Antennae serrate from the 6th joint.

Chlamys.
Exema.

The first genus is represented by several species in the Atlantic region; the second by two in the Atlantic, one of which occurs on the Pacific slope.

Tribe VI.—CRYPTOCEPHALINI.

In this tribe the prothorax is margined, closely applied to the elytra behind, so that the form is robust and compact. The elytra do not cover the pygidium. The eyes are large, and more or less emarginate; the antennae widely separated, long and slender in general, though sometimes (*Monachus*) shorter and subserrate. The prosternum is wide, the front coxae are rounded, not prominent, and entirely inclosed; the middle coxae are widely separated, and the hind ones are transversely oval, and also widely separated; the intercoxal process is wide, the 1st and 5th ventral segments longer than the others. The elytra have narrow epipleurae, and are only moderately sinuate at the sides; the side pieces of the metathorax are large. The legs are moderate, the front ones frequently elongated, with thickened thighs; tarsi di-

lated, claws usually simple, in some of the smallest species appendiculate.

Small insects found on leaves of trees, usually of prettily variegated colors, spotted or striped, and very rarely pubescent.

Three groups are indicated, but as the genera are but few in our fauna, it is scarcely necessary to enlarge upon them :—

Claws simple.	2.
Claws appendiculate.	MONACHUS. 5.
2. Prothorax not margined at base, crenulate.	CRYPTOCEPHALUS. 3.
Prothorax margined at base, not crenulate.	PACHYBRACHUS. 4.
3. Front edge of prothoracic flanks sinuous or toothed subg.	BASSAREUS.
Front edge of prothoracic flanks straight.	CRYPTOCEPHALUS.
4. Prosternum flat in front, depressed behind.	GRIEBURIUS.
Prosternum feebly channelled.	PACHYBRACHUS.
5. Prosternum longer than wide.	6.
Prosternum wider than long.	MONACHUS.
6. Antennal joints 6-11 wider.	DIACHUS.
Antennal joints 7-11 wider.	TRIACHUS.

One of the species of *Diachus*, *chlorizans*, seems allied to the genus *Prasonotus* Suffr., while *Triachus basalis*, perhaps, represents the South African genus *Achnops* Suffr.

Tribe VII.—EUMOLPINI.

Body oblong, convex, rarely rounded or oval, usually metallic, sometimes testaceous or spotted. Head moderate, deflexed, front wide, eyes more or less emarginate; antennae filiform, or slightly thicker externally, usually long; widely separated at the base. Prothorax generally with distinct lateral margin, which is, however, rarely effaced. Pygidium covered by the elytra, which are rounded at tip. Front coxae separated by the prosternum, globose, cavities closed behind. Legs moderate, the front ones sometimes elongated; tarsi broad, 3d joint deeply bilobed, claws appendiculate or bilid in our genera.

The groups into which this tribe divides itself are quite numerous, and form a very involved complex. But few of the genera are represented in our fauna, so that in the subjoined table the definitions given to the genus will frequently apply to the entire group.

For such a limited fauna as is here treated, the table given by Crotch (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., 1873, p. 33) is more available than the material obtained by a condensation of the arrangement

adopted by Chapuis (Gen. Col. x., p. 229-350). We have, however, modified the former, so as to make the sequence of genera somewhat more regular.

Prothorax with distinct postocular lobes beneath.	2.
Prothorax with anterior margin straight beneath.	10.
2. Prothorax not margined at the sides.	3.
Prothorax with distinct side margin.	7.
3. Prosternal sutures obsolete.	4.
Prosternal sutures distinct.	6.
4. Front thighs simple.	5.
Front thighs strongly toothed.	Trichotheca.
5. Prothorax transverse, less convex.	Xanthoula.
Prothorax cylindrical, convex.	Fidia.
6. Head without supraocular lines.	Adoxus.
7. Body pubescent or squamose, middle and hind tibiae not toothed.	8.
Body glabrous.	9.
8. Sides of prothorax entire, tibiae deeply sulcate, expanded at tip.	Glyptoscelia.
Side of prothorax toothed, tibiae not expanded at tip.	Myochrous.
9. Tibiae deeply sulcate, antennae thickened toward the end; claws, middle and hind tibiae not toothed.	Chrysochus.
Tibiae not sulcate, antennae long, filiform; claws, middle and hind tibiae not toothed.	Tymnes.
Tibiae sulcate, antennae thickened toward the end; middle and hind tibiae toothed toward the tip.	Parla.
10. Head with deep supraocular and frontal lines.	11.
Head without supraocular lines.	12.
11. Body glabrous, posterior tibiae toothed.	Metachroma.
Body pubescent, posterior tibiae not toothed.	Graphops.
12. Thorax margined at base.	13.
Thorax not margined at base.	Chrysodina.
13. Antennae with 2d joint shorter than 3d.	Colaspis.
Antennae with joints 2-5 nearly equal, 6-11 wider and larger.	Metaparia.

The last three genera exhibit relations in different directions with the preceding and following tribes. *Chrysodina*, by its contracted convex body is related to the *Lamprosomides*, a tribe not represented in our fauna. *Metaparia* by its oblong form is not dissimilar to the *Clythrini*, while *Colaspis*, by its general appearance approaches the next tribe. In addition to the characters given in the table, we may mention that the protean, and almost irre recognizable *Colaspis tristis* differs from the other species in the antennae being shorter, with the last five joints more thickened, thus approaching, as it does in form, *Chrysodema*, and differing

chiefly by the prothorax margined at base. *Metaparia* has the last five joints or antennæ more enlarged than any other genus in our fauna. The group *Colaspis* (*Colaspides*) is defined by Chipuis as having the sides of the prothorax undulated. This is the case in our species with coarse sculpture, but is not so in *C. picipes* and *tristis*, which we suspect will properly find their place in genera in other groups. As, however, both the groups and genera seem to have been unnecessarily multiplied in this family, we will leave this subject for future investigation. The genus described by Mr. Crotch, as *Typophorus*, corresponds with *Tymnes* Chipuis, of the above table, and *Heteraspis*† *Lee*, with *Graphops*.

Tribe VIII.—CHRYSMELINI.

The species of this tribe are of moderate, rarely small size, oval and convex in form, and usually of metallic or variegated colors, differing in arrangement according to the genera. The antennæ are always widely separated, never very long, and are moderately thickened towards the end. The eyes are moderate, not prominent, feebly emarginate. The palpi are frequently dilated at tip and truncate. The side margin of the prothorax is always well defined; the front coxæ are transverse and widely separated, the coxal cavities are closed (*Timarcha* and *Entomoscelides*), or open in the other genera. The elytra have distinct epipleuræ, and cover entirely the pygidium. The abdomen is composed of five ventral segments, separated by straight sutures, and are nearly equal. The tibial spurs are always inconspicuous, and except in rare instances (*Gastroidea*, *Phyllodecta*) the 3d tarsal joint is not lobed, and at most slightly sinuate at the distal margin; the claws are variable in form.

The groups represented in our fauna are as follows; and the sequence of genera is somewhat different from that represented by Mr. Crotch in the memoir already cited.

Anterior coxal cavities closed.

2.

Anterior coxal cavities open.

3.

2. Metasternum short.

I. TIMARCHA.

Metasternum long.

II. ENTOMOSCELES.

3. Claws toothed or bident.

4.

Cl. vs simple.

III. CHRYSMEL.

4. Tibiæ dilated and toothed near the tip.

IV. GOSIOCTES.

Tibiæ not dilated and not toothed.

V. PHYLLODECTA.

Group I.—*Timarchæ*.

This group is represented by two species in Oregon, extending into California and British Columbia. They are oval, convex, black, or slightly bronzed insects of coarse sculpture, and are easily known by the very short metathorax, the absence of wings, and the closed front coxal cavities. *Timarcha intricata* has been reported as extending to Western Kansas, but the locality needs confirmation. The genus is well represented in Europe and Asia.

Group II.—*Entomoscelides*.

The body is elongate-oval, winged, with long metasternum and closed front coxal cavities; the tibiae are gradually, but not strongly dilated at the tip, and the outer face is deeply concave, and the distal edge is obtusely angulated; the claws are simple.

One species, *Entomoscelis adonidis*, extends through the boreal parts of both continents. It is black, with the upper surface in great part brownish-yellow, with the middle of the prothorax, a lateral dot, a wide elytral stripe and the suture black; the elytra are densely rather finely punctured.

As the preceding group tends towards certain apterous species of *Chrysomela*, so does the present to other forms of the same genus, and to *Plagiodera*.

Group III.—*Chrysomelæ*.

The species of this group are easily recognized by the metasternum, which is at least as long as the 1st ventral segment, even in the apterous forms which inhabit high mountain regions; the claws are simple; the sides of the prothorax are sometimes thickened, sometimes not. The genera are, as at present recognized, very indefinite, and from a careful study of our species we are inclined to recognize only the following:—

Tarsi with 3d joint entire or scarcely emarginate.	2.	Prasocuris.
Tarsi with 3d joint emarginate or bilobed.	4.	Doryphora.
2. Prothorax margined at base; 3d tarsal joint not bilobed.	3.	Chrysomela.
Prothorax not margined at base; 3d tarsal joint bilobed.		Plagiodera.
3. Last joint of palpi short, truncate.		Gastrolidea.
Last joint of palpi dilated.		Lina.
4. Third tarsal joint emarginate, sides of prothorax not thickened, tibiae not grooved externally, except at the tip.		
Third tarsal joint emarginate, sides of prothorax not thickened, tibiae grooved externally.		
Third tarsal joint deeply bilobed, sides of prothorax usually thickened, tibiae grooved externally.		

2.
3.I. TIMARCHÆ.
II. ENTOMOSCELIDES.
4.III. CHRYSOMELÆ.
IV. GASTROLIDEÆ.
V. PLAGIODERÆ.

Dr. Chapuis states (Gen. Col. Lacordaire, x. 375) that the 3d tarsal joint, in Linn, is broad and entire, but we find it deeply bilobed in all of our species, including *L. tremula*, which is common to both continents.

There has been an objection, which we think is ill founded, on the part of several European systematists, to receiving the North American species, placed by Mr. W. F. Rogers (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., 1856, 30), in *Doryphora*. The species of *Doryphora* are commonly conceived to be tropical insects, in which the mesosternum is more or less produced forwards. This character, as we know in *Anomala* of the Scarabæide, has small significance, and we would therefore prefer, in our desire to avoid unnecessary multiplication of genera, to regard in this family and tribe, the pulpi as of more consequence than the mesosternum for the definition of genera. We do this with the less reluctance, because we do not observe in our species any particular transition between the two sets of forms to which we ascribe the generic names above given.

The species of *Chrysomela* may be divided into sub-genera as follows, according to Mr. Stal's monograph of the Chrysomelæ of America.

Last tarsal joint with a tooth beneath; claws approximate (elytra with labyrinthine spots or stripes)	ZYGGRAMMA.
Last tarsal joint not toothed;	
Prothorax with simple side margin (elytra with labyrinthine spots or stripes).	CALLIGRAPHA.
Prothorax with thickened sides (elytra without spots).	CHRYSOMELA.

Group IV.—*Gonioctenæ*.

This group is represented in our fauna by two species of *Gonioctena*. They are oblong oval insects of moderate size (5-6 mm.). The elytra are punctured in striae, dull yellow, with black spots; the prothorax is also yellow, spotted with black. The tibiæ are obliquely and sinuately truncate at the apex, and acutely toothed on the outer margin. The 1st and 3d joints of the tarsi are broad and spongy; the 2d joint is smaller and less spongy; the claws are broad nearly to the tip, where they are obtusely toothed. The southern limit of these species is Lake Superior.

Group V.—*Phyllodectæ*.

This group is separated from the preceding by the front tibia being slender, neither toothed nor produced at tip, and by the tarsi having the 3d joint much wider and larger than the 1st and 2d, and deeply bilobed.

But one species, *Phyllodecta vulgarissima*, represents the group in our fauna, and although widely diffused in the Atlantic region, may perhaps have been introduced in commerce.

Tribe IX.—*GALERUCINI*.

The species of this tribe are very numerous, and sometimes in consequence of great variation of color and sculpture, quite difficult to define. They are one of the most powerful agents of Coleopterous type for the repression of redundant vegetation, especially in the tropics, where they acquire a splendor unknown in the temperate zones.

The tribe is well defined by the insertion of the antennæ, which in our genera are placed upon the front, between the eyes; they are usually approximate, and the front is generally carinate, with a narrow ridge. The eyes are not emarginate and finely granulated. Head exposed, and prothorax truncate or emarginate in front, with the sides distinctly margined. Scutell always visible. Elytra are rarely shorter (*Metacypa*) than the abdomen. Prosternum narrow or invisible between the coxæ, which are prominent and conical, and have the cavities sometimes open, sometimes closed, always transversely oval. Legs variable, tarsal claws variable, rarely simple.

Two sub-tribes are indicated, on the thickness of the hind thighs:—

Hind thighs slender, adapted for walking.
Hind thighs thickened, adapted for leaping.

GALERUCINI (gen.).
HALTICINI.

Sub-Tribe 1.—*Galerucini* (genuini).

The slender form of the thighs may be supplemented by the following characters, in the recognition of the species:—

Mouth usually oblique or porrected; prosternum very narrow, usually invisible between the coxæ; tibia usually subcylindrical, tarsi slender, not retractile; spurs feeble.

Although the large number of genera named in this sub-tribe induced Dr. Chapuis to divide it into twenty-seven groups, our limited representation seems to us better adapted for a simple synoptic table, which has been adopted with necessary additions and slight changes in nomenclature from the memoir of Dr. LeConte.

Claws with a broad basal dilatation (appendiculate).	2.
Claws cleft or acutely toothed.	8.
Claws acute, entire, or not according to sex.	11.
2. Antennae with 1st joint long, 3d longer than 4th; epipleurae entire; front coxae contiguous; tibial spurs distinct.	3.
Antennae with 1st joint moderate in length (front coxae usually contiguous).	4.
3. Antennae of ♂ not deformed.	Cerotoma.
Antennae of ♂ with 3d and 4th joints deformed.	Andrector.
4. Elytra with distinct epipleurae.	5.
Elytra without epipleurae.	Phyllobrotica.
5. Epipleurae not extending to sutural angle.	6.
Epipleurae extending to sutural tip.	7.
6. Last joint of maxillary palpi small, subulate.	Phyllethriss.
Last joint of maxillary palpi conical, acute.	Luperus.
Last joint of maxillary palpi longer; prosternum visible between the coxae; ♂ with last ventral impressed, 3d and 4th with curved processes; tip of elytra plicate and distorted; epipleurae wide in front.	Androlyperus.
Palpi of Luperus; epipleurae narrow; ♂ with last ventral excavated, and a mammilla in the middle of the excavation; hind tibiae long, curved, and with a distinct tooth on the inner side at the basal third; prosternum not visible between the coxae.	Scelolyperus.
7. Upper margin of epipleurae thick, obtuse.	Agelastica.
Upper margin of epipleurae sharp, prominent; ♀ with abbreviated elytra, inflated abdomen, and no wings.	Metacycla.
8. Tibiae not sulcate on the outer side.	9.
Tibiae deeply grooved on the outer side; prothorax with a posterior transverse groove.	Monocesta.
9. Front flat, with a median impressed line.	10.
Front carinate; prothorax with two deep impressions.	Diabrotica.
10. Epipleurae extending to the sutural angle.	11.
Epipleurae not extending to the tip.	Trirhabda.
Front coxal cavities entire.	Admonia.
Front coxal cavities open behind.	Galeruca.
11. Front narrow, not carinate; epipleurae extending to the sutural angle; pygidium perpendicularly deflexed.	Monoxia.

Metacycla is *Gastrogyna* of Dr. LeConte's memoir, having been previously described by Mr. Baly. *Galerucella Crotch*

in this sub-tribe
en groups, our
ed for a simple
essary additions
memoir of Dr.

2.

3.

11.

eupleure entire;

3.

coxae usually con-

4.

Cerotoma.

Andrector.

3.

Phyllobrotica.

6.

7.

Phyllecthis.

Luperus.

a visible between the
4th with curved pro-
pleurae wide in front.

Androlyperus.

st ventral excavated.
ion; hind tibiae long.
ner side at the basal
ae.

Scelolyperus.

Agelastica.

♀ with abbreviated

Metacycla.

9.

orax with a posterior

Monocesta.

10.

ssions. **Diabrotica.**

11.

Trirhabda.

Adimonia.

Galeruca.

g to the sutural angle;

Monoxia.

e's memoir, having
Galerucella Crotch

has been suppressed, since if any division of the genus is admitted, the genera *Adimonia* and *Galeruca* previously defined must be adopted.

Androlyperus is founded upon *A. fulvus* Cr., and contains also a beautiful scarlet species, *A. maculatus* Lec., 8 mm. long, from San Diego, California, with two large spots on each elytron black. The head, meso-, and metasternum, scutellum, and antennae, and legs are also black.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Halticini.**

This sub-tribe may be sufficiently defined by the large development of the hind thighs, which fit them for leaping. The smaller species are extremely active in this respect, which has caused them in some places to be called plant-fleas. Additional characters, which are of rare occurrence in the preceding sub-tribe, are: the tibiae are frequently sulcate on the outer side, and the tarsi retractile. Good characters for the separation of groups may also be found in the form of the hind tibiae; the last joint of the hind tarsi is frequently inflated, a singular character, the biological importance of which has so far eluded human thought.

The front coxae are usually distinctly separated by the prosternum, and the coxal cavities are sometimes closed behind, and sometimes open; so that this character, usually so important in Coleoptera, here seems to lose its significance. Nevertheless, in consequence of the vast multitude of genera and species, it is one which cannot be neglected in taxonomy, even if it lead to somewhat imperfect results. Chapuis divides them into nineteen groups, of which the following seem to be represented in our fauna; all of which have the antennae inserted between the eyes:—

Last joint of hind tarsi globosely inflated at tip.	2.
Last joint of hind tarsi simple.	3.
2. Front coxal cavities entire, closed behind.	II. MOSOPLATI.
Front coxal cavities open behind.	III. OMOXYCHES.
3. Antennae approximate; claws simple or appendiculate.	4.
Antennae distant; front coxal cavities closed; claws bifid.	
	I. BLEPHARIDE.
4. Antennae 11-jointed; hind tarsi inserted at the end of the tibiae.	5.
Antennae 10-jointed; hind tarsi inserted on the outer side of tibiae.	
	XIII. PSYLLIODES.
5. Hind tibiae not toothed.	6.
Hind tibiae toothed on the outer margin; 1st and 2d ventrals connate.	
	XI. CHAETOCNEMAE.

6. Apical spur of hind tibiae simple.	7.
Apical spur of hind tibiae large, emarginate.	XII. DIBOLLE.
7. Mesosternum more or less elongate.	8.
Mesosternum short, sometimes concealed.	X. MXTOPHILE.
8. Prothorax with posterior transverse impression.	9.
Prothorax without posterior transverse impression.	11.
9. Front coxal cavities open.	10.
Front coxal cavities closed, transverse prothoracic impression limited.	VII. CREPIDODERE.
10. Transverse prothoracic impression limited each side by a basal longitudinal groove.	VI. LACTICE.
Transverse prothoracic impression not limited.	V. HALTICE.
11. Front coxal cavities open.	12.
Front coxal cavities closed.	IX. ARSIPODES.
12. First joint of hind tarsi moderate; size large.	IV. DISOXENA.
First joint of hind tarsi usually very long; size small.	VIII. APHTHONÆ.

Group I.—**Blepharidæ.**

This group is represented by a single species of *Blepharida* in our fauna, which by the distant antennæ and general form of body resembles the *Chrysomelæ*, and differs from them chiefly by the thickened hind thighs and bifid claws.

Group II.—**Monoplati.**

This group and the next are remarkable for the inflation of the distal extremity of the last joint of the hind tarsi, and is distinguished from it by the front coxæ being closed behind. There are many genera in the tropics, especially in South America, but our small representation may be grouped as follows:—

Third joint of maxillary palpi not wider than 2d.	2.
Third joint of maxillary palpi wider than 2d; elytra pilose, striato-punctate.	Hypodampsis.
2. Elytra punctate in rows.	Phædromus.
Elytra uniformly punctate.	Pachyonychis.

No species has yet occurred in the Pacific region. *Hypodampsis* is represented by three or perhaps four species: *Phædromus* by *Pachyonychus? parodorus* Mels., which, by color and form of prothorax, seems to differ from *P. Waterhousei* Clark; *Pachyonychis* by *dimidiicornis*, which is erroneously described by Clark as having the 9-11 joints of the antennæ pale yellow; from a specimen in Dr. LeConte's collection, and from a MS. drawing of Major LeConte it appears that the 9th joint is black, and that the 10th and 11th are yellow; *Hamletia Crotch* has been suppressed as not different from *Pachyonychis*.

7.

XII. DIROLE.

8.

X. MNIOPHILE.

9.

11.

10.

impression limited.

VII. CREPIDODERE.

e by a basal longi-

VI. LACTICE.

V. HALTICÆ.

12.

IX. ARSINOIDE.

IV. DISONYCHÆ.

small.

VIII. APHTHONÆ.

ies of *Blepharida*
and general form of
om them chiefly by

the inflation of the
tarsi, and is distin-
guished behind. There
South America, but
follows:—

2.

ra pilose, striato-punctate.

Hypodampsis.**Phædromus.****Pachyonychis.**

region. *Hypodampsis*
ies: *Phædromus* by
y color and form of
esci Clark; *Pachyo-*
y described by Clark
pale yellow; from a
from a MS. drawing
int is black, and that
Crotch has been sup-

Group III.—**Ædionyches.**

Several species of *Ædionychis*, more numerous in the southern part of the Atlantic region, represent this group in our fauna. Some of them vary greatly in color, so that the limits of the species are not well defined.

Group IV.—**Disonychæ.**

These species are of moderately large size, equal to *Ædionychis*, and are prettily colored, frequently with striped elytra. They differ from the *Halticæ* (with which they have been associated by Chapuis) by the prothorax having no transverse impression, and from the *Aphthonæ* by the shorter hind tarsi and greater size. The prothorax has the basal margin oblique each side, and sinuate at the middle; the front coxal cavities are open behind; the tibiæ not deeply sulcate on the outer margin, the spur of the hind pair is distinct but not large; the claws are broader at base, but scarcely toothed or appendiculate. The antennæ are moderately distant at base.

The genus *Disonycha* is widely diffused, though feebly represented in the Pacific region. The species vary greatly in color.

Group V.—**Halticæ.**

This group is represented in every part of the country by species which, with the exception of *H. rufa*, are of a steel-blue or bronzed color, easily known by the transverse impression near the base of the prothorax, which is not limited each side by a longitudinal plica. The antennæ are moderately distant at base; the hind angles of the prothorax not obliquely rounded, nor the base sinuate; the front coxal cavities open behind; the tibiæ feebly sulcate on outer margin; 1st joint of hind tarsi as long as the two following; claws appendiculate. The genus is commonly known as *Graptodera*.

Group VI.—**Lacticæ.**

Two species of *Lactica* in the Southern States represent this group. They have the appearance of *Ædionychis*, but are known by the very deep prothoracic impression, limited each side by a basal plica. The other characters are those of the preceding group.

Group VII.—**Crepidodera**.

This group contains species of small size, and of wonderfully active leaping power. The front coxal cavities are closed, and the prothorax deeply impressed behind, usually with a basal plica each side.

The genera are as follows:—

Elytra striato-punctate.	2.
Elytra confusedly, uniformly punctured, posterior impression of prothorax deep, not limited by a basal plica; epipleure slightly foveate.	3.
	4.
2. Posterior impression of prothorax deep, limited by a basal plica	3.
Posterior impression not limited by basal plica.	4.
3. Antennæ slender.	
Antennæ stout.	
4. Upper surface strongly punctured, elytra irregularly striate.	

Micraltica.

Crepidodera.

Ceraltica.

Orthaltica.

Upper surface finely densely punctured, elytra not striate. **Systema.**
Upper surface nearly smooth. **Luperaltica.**

The genera *Crepidodera*, including *Epitrix*, *Systema*, and *Orthaltica* are represented on both sides of the continent; the others only in the Atlantic region. The last genus, by its sculpture and form, has the appearance of pale colored *Luperi*, and is further remarkable by the ♂ having the 5th ventral segment prolonged behind into a process, differing in form in the two species. *Micraltica* is established upon *Haltica Burgessii* Crotch, and one other species, *Crepidodera nana* Crotch, from the Southern States. They resemble in miniature *Haltica* (*Graptodera*), but the prothoracic impression is deeper, and the elytra much more coarsely punctured.

Group VIII.—**Aphthonæ.**

The species of this group are numerous and of small size. The front coxal cavities are open behind; the prothorax is not impressed; the hind legs are frequently longer than usual, the hind tibiae feebly grooved on the outer side; the spur distinct; the 1st joint of hind tarsi as long, at least, as the others united; the claw simple.

The genera of our fauna are the following:—

Hind tarsi with 1st joint half as long as the tibiae.	2.
Hind tarsi with 1st joint one-third as long as the tibiae or less; elytra uniformly punctured.	3.

2. Antennæ with 3d joint longer than 4th; elytra uniformly punctured.

Longitarsus.

Antennæ with 3d joint equal to 4th; elytra striato-punctate.

Glyptina.

3. Hind tibiæ depressed at the tip, with the groove bifurcate, spur at the outer angle.

Apthona.

Hind tibiæ not depressed at the tip, groove feeble, entire, spur at the inner angle.

Phyllotreta.

Very few of the species are described: Glyptina (unnecessarily united by Crotch with *Batophila*) occurs in Kansas, Texas, Colorado, and New Mexico; the other genera are found on both sides of the continent.

Group IX.—**Arsipodes.**

This group consists of small species, which differ from the Apthone chiefly by the closed front coxal cavities, the stouter form, and the shorter hind legs; the claws are appendiculate. The species in our fauna are not numerous, and may be assigned into genera as follows:—

Elytra deeply punctato-striate; prothorax with basal plicæ. **Mantura.**
Elytra uniformly punctured or feebly punctato-striate; prothorax without impressions.

Podagrica.

The genera seem to be represented by species only in the Atlantic region. *Mantura* is a transitional form leading to the *Crepidodera*; the front coxal cavities are nearly, but not completely closed behind.

Group X.—**Mniophilæ.**

These are small broadly rounded species, bearing a deceptive resemblance to *Scirtes* or *Exochomus*. The antennæ are very near together, and the front strongly deflexed. The front coxal cavities are open; the mesosternum is transverse and concealed in great part. The hind thighs are very much thickened, the spur of the hind tibiæ is acute; the hind tarsi short, with the 1st joint not elongated, and the claws appendiculate. The tarsi are not inserted at the end of the tibiæ as in the preceding tribes, but at the upper part of a short oblique emargination or truncation. Two genera occur in our fauna, each represented by one species in the Southern States.

Front deflexed.

Sphæroderma.

Front still more convex, inflexed.

Argopistes.

The occurrence of the latter genus in Florida is remarkable, as it is otherwise known only from Siberia.

Group XI.—**Chaetocnemæ.**

These are small bronzed species with the elytra more or less distinctly striate, the prothorax not impressed; the front coxal cavities entirely closed; the 1st and 2d ventral segments are closely connate; the hind thighs very thick, the middle and hind tibiae toothed on the outer margin, about one-third from the extremity; the hind tibiae with a small acute spur; the hind tarsi not elongated, 1st joint as long as the others united; the claws appendiculate. The antennae are rather widely separated.

Two genera occur in our fauna:—

Size moderately large (5.5 mm.); prothorax with a faint transverse basal impression; elytra with dense coarse punctures arranged almost in rows; claws simple (habitus of *Colaspis*).

Euplectroscelis.

Size small; prothorax without impressions; elytra with regular distant striae of punctures, the inner ones sometimes irregular near the scutellum; claws appendiculate.

Chaetocnema.

These genera resemble each other in no important respect except in the form of the hind tibiae. We have great doubt as to the propriety of associating them in the same group.

Group XII.—**Diboliae.**

A single genus, *Dibolia*, is known of this group, and is represented in our fauna by but one species, which extends from the Atlantic to the Pacific. It is easily recognized by the antennae being very approximate; the head strongly deflexed; front coxal cavities open behind; hind thighs very large; hind tibiae broader than usual, with the terminal spur large and emarginate; hind tarsi inserted at the end of the tibiae, not elongated; claws small, appendiculate. The elytra are feebly but regularly punctato-striate.

Megistops, ascribed by Boheman to California, and placed by Chapuis in this group, does not belong to our fauna, but to that of the Pacific Islands.

Group XIII.—**Psylliodes.**

This group also consists of but a single genus, *Psylliodes*, represented in our fauna by two or three small closely allied species, on both sides of the continent.

is remarkable.

ra more or less
the front coxal
l segments are
middle and hind
ird from the ex-
r; the hind tarsi
nited; the claws
separated.

int transverse basal
arranged almost in
Euplectroscelis.
with regular distant
ular near the sentel.
Chætocnema.

portant respect ex-
e great doubt as to
group.

group, and is repre-
ch extends from the
zed by the antennae
flexed; front coxal
; hind tibiae broader
ed emarginate; hind
ngated; claws small.
regularly punctato-

ornia, and placed by
our fauna, but to that

le genus, *Psylliodes*.
e small closely allied

They are separated from all the preceding tribes by the antennae having but 10-joints, and by the hind tarsi being inserted on the side of the tibiae, very slender, not much elongated, but with the 1st joint longer than the others united; the claws are small and simple; the hind thighs are very thick, and the spur of the hind tibiae acute but very small.

Tribe X.—**THISPINI.**

This and the next tribe are remarkable by having the anterior part of the head prominent, so that (as in certain families of the preceding family) the mouth is confined to the under surface of the head. The two tribes constituting this series of the Chrysomelidae differ chiefly in the form of body. In the present instance it is narrowed in front, wedge-shaped, broad and truncate behind, without foliaceous margins; the head is not covered by the prothorax, which is emarginate or truncate in front. In Cassidini the margins of both prothorax and elytra are broadly foliaceous; the former is rounded in front, and entirely conceals the head. The species of these two tribes have the interesting habit, while in the larvæ condition, of covering themselves with a shelter tent composed of their own excrement.

Our genera are few in number, and are represented by but a small number of species; although Dr. Chapuis (Lacordaire, Gen. Col., xi. 263) has indicated twenty groups in this tribe, we think that the small number of types represented in our fauna will warrant us in arranging them in one series, as follows:—

Tarsi with 3d joint broad, more or less bilobed;

Antennae distinctly 11-jointed;

Elytra not costate, striae finely punctured, body elongate. **Stenispa.**

Elytra costate, striae coarsely punctured. **Odontota.**

Antennae apparently but 9-jointed, joints 9-11 connate, forming an elongate club. **Microsthopala.**

Tarsi with 3d joint narrow, not bilobed, fourth as long as the others united. **Stenopodius.**

The last genus has been established by Dr. Horn on a very singular species, *S. flavians*, San Diego, California. It is of a pale yellow color, with a few small black spots on the elytra.

Tribe XI.—**CASSIDINI.**

This tribe is sufficiently separated from the preceding by the expanded margins of the prothorax and elytra; the head in most

of the genera is quite concealed under the hood-like anterior margin of the prothorax, and the side margin of the elytra is expanded so as to coapt itself with the prothorax to form an oval or nearly circular outline. The tribe is largely represented in the tropics, but in our fauna comprises only a few species belonging to the following genera:—

Prothorax rounded in front, head quite concealed.	2.
Prothorax less rounded in front, head partially exposed, claws appendiculate.	4.
Prothorax emarginate in front, head visible.	Porphyraspis
2. Prothorax with foliaceous margin.	3.
Prothorax with thickened sides.	Physonota.
3. Antennae not extending beyond the base of prothorax.	Cassida.
Antennae extending beyond the base of prothorax.	Coptocycla.
4. Prothorax rounded behind.	Mesomphala.
Prothorax bisinuate at base.	Chelymorphism.

We have no certain evidence of the occurrence of *Mesomphala* in our fauna, but as it has been collected within a very short distance south of the boundary, it is probably safe to infer that some species will be found north of the Rio Grande.

Some of the species of *Cassida* and *Coptocycla* are of a brilliant gold color, which varies with the emotions of the animal and disappears entirely after death.

FAM. LVII.—BRUCHIDAE.

Mentum supported by a peduncle, transverse, more or less emarginate in front, ligula coriaceous, bilobed or divided, the palpi 3-jointed, moderate in length.

Maxillae exposed at base, bilobed, ciliate within, the palpi 4-jointed, the terminal joint slightly oval.

Head free, usually deflexed, muzzle slightly prolonged, neck often constricted; epistoma distinctly separated by a well-marked suture, labrum well developed; eyes large, more or less emarginate in front, and variably granulated.

Mandibles moderate, depressed, arcuate, often with an inner membranous border.

Antennae 11-jointed, dentate or pectinate, inserted at the side of the head in front of and near the eyes.

Prothorax margined at the sides, the side pieces of the sternum not distinct, the coxal cavities closed behind, the

prosternum separating the epimera on the median line; the coxae oval, moderately prominent, and with distinct trochantin.

Mesosternum short, separating the middle coxae, which are oval, not prominent, their cavities partly closed externally by the epimera.

Metasternum moderate in length, never long, the side pieces rather wide; posterior coxae transverse, narrowly separated.

Abdomen with five free segments, the first longer, the intercoxal process triangular.

Elytra entire or truncate, pygidium always exposed, epipleurae narrow, not entire; scutellum visible.

Anterior and middle legs of moderate length, the femora not dilated, the tibiae without spurs; posterior legs larger, the thighs usually dilated and often toothed beneath, the tibiae often arcuate and broader toward the apex, which is simply prolonged in front or furnished with two free spurs (*Spermophagus*). Tarsi with the first joint elongate, and with the two following clothed with dense spongy pubescence beneath, the third joint deeply bilobed, fourth closely united with the fifth; claws moderate, broadly toothed at base.

In all systematic works the Bruchidae are placed near the Anthribidae of the Rhynchophorus series. Lacordaire (*Genera* vii. p. 598), while following the example of his predecessors, admits that the characters are rather those of the Chrysomelidae; so closely are they related that he states his inability to separate the two families sharply. From our knowledge at present the Bruchidae may be defined as Chrysomelidae with the submentum distinctly pedunculate. The approximation of this family to the Anthribidae has resulted from considering *Urodon* a Bruchide, but the recent studies of M. L. Bedel have convinced him that *Urodon* is a true Anthribide by the structure of its head and prothorax beneath. The Bruchidae on the other hand have the structure of normal Coleoptera, and in the closure of the anterior coxal cavities the point of the prosternum attains the posterior margin of the thorax beneath.

The species of this family in their larval stage live in the seeds of leguminous plants, and cause great injury at times to the peas, beans, etc.

like anterior
of the elytra is
ax to form an
ly represented
a few species

2.

claws appendi-

4.

Porphyraspis.

3.

Physonota.

Cassida.

Coptocycla.

Mesomphala.

Chelymorphia.

ee of Mesomphala
thin a very short
y safe to infer that
rande.

eyela are of a bril-
ious of the animal

AE.

verse, more or less
bilobed or divided.

e within, the palpi

lightly prolonged,
ly separated by a
loped; eyes large,
riably granulated.
ate, often with an

ate, inserted at the
e eyes.

side pieces of the
closed behind, the

The genera known to inhabit our fauna may be separated in the following manner:—

Posterior tibia with articulated spurs; posterior coxae wide, narrowing the first ventral segment. **Spermophagus.**

Posterior tibia without articulated spurs; posterior coxae not narrowing the first ventral segment;

Anterior coxae separated by the prosternum.

Caryoborus.

Anterior coxae prominent, contiguous.

Bruchus.

The last two genera are not considered distinct by Lacordaire and others. *Spermophagus* with one species occurs in the Atlantic region, the other genera are found on both sides of the continent. Many species of *Bruchus* have been widely distributed by commerce.

FAM. LVIII.—**TENEBRIONIDAE.**

Mentum variable in form, sometimes entirely closing the opening of the mouth inferly; ligula usually visible, sometimes concealed; paraglossae distinct; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with two lobes, the inner one smaller, sometimes armed with a terminal corneous hook; palpi 4-jointed.

Mandibles usually short, robust, and furnished with a basal tooth; emarginate at tip in the first and second subfamilies; either emarginate or entire in the third.

Eyes usually transverse, with the anterior outline emarginate.

Antennae generally inserted under the sides of the head, or at least under a small frontal ridge; usually thickened externally; sometimes subserrate; usually 11-jointed, very rarely 10-jointed.

Prothorax with epimera and episterna not separate; coxal cavities separated by the prosternum (except in *Dacoderus*), and entirely closed behind.

Mesososternum short, side pieces usually attaining the coxae, though in several tribes they are cut off by the sterna; in the latter case no trochantin is visible.

Metasternum variable in length, side pieces sometimes wide, sometimes narrow.

Elytra rounded at tip, covering the abdomen, frequently embracing its sides very far.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, of which the first three appear more closely connected than the others, though not decidedly connate.

Legs variable; anterior coxæ globose, rarely oval, not prominent, without trochantin; middle coxæ rounded, with or without trochantin; hind coxæ transverse, more or less separated; tarsi without membranous lobes; anterior and middle ones 5-jointed; hind tarsi 4-jointed, the first joint almost always longer than the second; claws simple.

This family contains a large number of genera, possessing in common very few characters, yet linked together by such gradual changes in structure that their classification presents almost insuperable difficulties. The division into tribes can scarcely be exhibited in a tabular form, on account of the varied relations exhibited by the members of some of the tribes.

The species live upon vegetable matter in various conditions; the habits of those contained in the respective tribes will be mentioned below.

The limits of the family are very well defined, although by Lacordaire certain genera have been retained, which we have found it necessary to exclude; these are *Boros*, *Cononotus*, and *Penthe*, in all of which the anterior coxal cavities are open behind.

The distribution of the genera of this family is very remarkable. Of those without wings scarcely any are common to the two continents. With the exception of three, they are not represented in North America, east of the longitude of the mouth of the Platte or Nebraska River; from that point they increase in number of genera, species, and individuals, until, in California, they form the characteristic feature of the Coleopterous fauna.

The representation of genera on this continent being thus imperfect, the characters given in the short synoptic tables will not always enable our genera to be distinguished from those of other countries. The student, for such purpose, must consult Lacordaire's *Genera des Coléoptères*, vol. 5, a work not less admirable for the wonderful industry displayed in it, than for being the first successful effort towards a rational classification of this most difficult family.

This family may be properly divided into three sub-families:*

Ventral segments entirely coriaceous;

Middle coxæ without trochantin.

TESTURINÆ.

Middle coxæ with distinct trochantin.

ASPIDINÆ.

Ventral segments 3 and 4 with the hind margin coriaceous. TENEBRIONINÆ.

* One described species, *Polinus saturatus* Say, Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., iii. 263, has not been identified in recent times.

Sub-Family I.—TENTYRINÆ.

The species of this sub-family are distinguished by the middle coxæ being entirely inclosed by the sterna, without any trochantin; the side pieces of the mesothorax consequently do not extend to the coxal cavities; the ventral segments are entirely corneous, the 3d and 4th having no vestige of a posterior coriaceous margin. Besides these two distinguishing characters, common to all the tribes, there are others worthy of notice, which belong to individual tribes, and are not found to recur in the other two sub-families.

The species, with the exception of Epitragini and a few Thinebatini, are apterous, and the metasternum is very short, except in the winged species. In Zopherini the eyes are very finely granulated, a singular exception in this family. The mentum is frequently very large, so as to fill entirely the gular cavity, and to cover completely the maxillæ and ligula, so that the gular process usually supporting it ceases to exist. This character recurs again only in certain Asidini of the next sub-family. The tarsi are sometimes spinous, sometimes pubescent beneath. The front is frequently trilobed.

The tribes represented in our fauna are as follows:—

Mentum large, concealing both maxillæ and ligula;	
Episterna of metathorax very wide; front trilobed;	
Middle lobe of front truncate; mandibles concealed.	I. CRANIOTINI.
Middle lobe long; clasped by the mandibles.	II. EPIPHYSINI.
Episterna of metathorax narrow;	
Front uni- or trilobed;	
Body apterous, metasternum short.	III. GYATHOSINI.
Body winged, metasternum long;	
Anterior tibia slender, with two spurs.	V. EPITRAGINI.
Anterior tibia with outer angle prolonged, one spur.	
Front broadly rounded.	VI. CNERODINI.
Front broadly rounded.	IV. THYSORATINI.
Mentum large, concealing either maxillæ or ligula, never both.	
Tibial spurs distinct.	VII. BATTINI.
Tibial spurs very minute;	
Anterior coxæ widely separated;	
Eyes transverse, finely granulated.	VIII. ZOPHERINI.
Eyes round, coarsely granulated.	IX. USECHINI.
Anterior coxæ narrowly separated, antennæ 11-jointed.	
Anterior coxæ contiguous, antennæ 10-jointed.	XI. STENOSINI.
	X. DACODERINI.

Tribe I.—CRANIOTINI.

Body oblong, convex, apterous; front trilobed, labrum prominent, covering the mandibles; mentum large, entirely closing the gular cavity; thorax narrower than the elytra, without trace of lateral margin; elytra oval, embracing rather widely the abdomen, connate, epipleurae not distinct; anterior coxae rather widely separated, the prosternum concave between them and not reaching the mesosternum; posterior coxae oval, distant. Tarsi spinulose beneath. The antennae are apparently ten-jointed, the terminal joint being small and scarcely distinct from the tenth.

This tribe contains but one species, *Craniolus pubescens* Lec., found in the desert regions of California and Arizona. The sexes differ in the form of the terminal joint of the maxillary palpi, which is very broadly triangular in the male, and narrow in the female.

Tribe II.—EPIPHYSINI.

Body short, convex, apterous; front trilobed, labrum prominent; mentum very large, entirely filling the gular cavity; ligula and maxillae concealed; thorax very short, anterior angles neutre, prominent; elytra globose, sides embracing widely the flanks, epipleurae narrow; anterior coxae widely separated, prosternum closely fitting to the mesosternum; hind coxae transverse, widely separated. Tarsi ciliate beneath. Antennae eleven-jointed.

This tribe contains but two genera, each characterizing a separate group. *Epiphysa*, with short tarsi and glabrous body, is found at the Cape of Good Hope. *Edrotes*, with slender tarsi and sparsely clothed with long hairs, contains two species: one (*E. rotundus*) found on the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains; the other (*E. ventricosus* Lec.) in the Colorado Valley, California.

Tribe III.—GNATHOSINI.

Body variable in form, apterous; front trilobed in our genera, but with at least a prominent middle lobe, always leaving the base of the mandibles exposed; labrum prominent; mentum very large, entirely filling the gular cavity; ligula and maxillae concealed; elytra widely embracing the flanks of the abdomen, or not; prosternum not adapted to the mesosternum. Tarsi (except in *Triphalus*) with rigid hairs beneath.

ed by the middle
t any trochantin;
do not extend to
ely corneous, the
riaceous margin.
ommon to all the
a belong to indi-
c other two sub-

and a few Thino-
very short, except
es are very finely
. The mentum is
gular cavity, and
that the gular pro-
is character recurs
family. The tarsi
beneath. The front

ollows:—

I. CRANIOTINI.
II. EPIPHYSINI.

III. GNATHOSINI.

V. EPIPTAGINI.

VI. CENODINI.

IV. THINOSTINI.

VII. BATULINI.

VIII. ZOPHERINI.

IX. USECHINI.

XI. STENOSINI.

X. DACODERINI.

Our genera may be arranged in the following manner:—

Mandibles usually toothed above, clasping the middle lobe of the epistoma, not concealed, labrum concealed or feebly prominent.

Group *TRICORON*.

Intercoxal process of abdomen broad, feebly narrowed in front, tip sub-truncate or rounded;

Tarsi spinous beneath; hind tarsi with joint 1 equal to 3 and 4 together;

Middle lobe of front narrowed at base, and clasped by a tooth-like process from the base of the mandibles. **Triorophus.**

Middle lobe of front triangular, much narrowed in front, mandibles without basal tooth. **Stibia.**

Tarsi with silken hairs beneath; hind tarsi with first and fourth joints equal.

Middle lobe of front narrower anteriorly, mandibles without basal tooth, thorax narrower in front. **Triphalus.**

Intercoxal process of abdomen triangular, acute or oval at tip; tarsi spinous beneath;

Middle lobe of front narrowed anteriorly, either oval or truncate.

Trimytis.

Mandibles not toothed above, not clasping the middle lobe of front which is broad and emarginate, and conceals the mandibles in repose; labrum prominent.

Group *ARCEURON*.

Intercoxal process oval at tip; tarsi spinous beneath. **Auchmobius.**

These genera are represented by a few species, at most, in each, which occur west of the region of northern Texas and Nebraska. Trimytis is closely related to Trientoma, but differs in having the eyes partially divided by the sides of the front. The other genera have no very close foreign allies. Auchmobius leads naturally to the following tribe.

Tribe IV.—**THINOBATINI.**

Body oval or rounded, sometimes winged; epistoma truncate, or feebly rounded; labrum prominent, or not; mentum very large, entirely filling the gular cavity; ligula and maxilla concealed; elytra not widely embracing the flanks of the abdomen; prosternum not adapted to the mesosternum; metasternum sometimes elongated; middle coxae without trochantin, inclosed by the sterna; hind coxae approximate, intercoxal process of the abdomen neutre. Tarsi ciliate beneath.

Our genera may be thus tabulated:—

Anterior tibiae with the outer angle prolonged.

Euvymetopon

Anterior tibiae truncate at tip.

Emmenastus.

In some individuals, both of *Eurymetopon* and *Emmenastus*, the labrum is retracted and almost concealed under the epistoma. In both genera are species with and without wings; in the former case the metasternum is longer than the first ventral segment.

All the species of this tribe are Californian, except a few *Emmenastus* from Nebraska, New Mexico, and Texas. The winged species are found under bark of *Prosopis*, the others under stones. *Cryptadius* Lec. is not distinct from *Eurymetopon*.

Tribe V.—**EPITRAGINI.**

Body oval, winged; epistoma trilobed (in our species); labrum prominent; mentum very large, entirely filling the gular cavity; ligula and maxillae concealed; elytra with narrow epipleurae; prosternum often prolonged and pointed, fitting into the deeply emarginate mesosternum; metasternum long, with narrow side pieces; middle coxae without trochantin, inclosed by the sterna; hind coxae approximate, intercoxal process of the abdomen acute; tarsi usually pubescent beneath.

Prosternum prolonged, received by mesosternum.

Epitragus.

Prosternum not prolonged;

Tarsi pubescent beneath; head without superciliary ridges.

Schœnicus.

Tarsi spinous beneath; head with superciliary ridges.

Chilometopon.

The characters here given do not apply to the tribe as received by Lacordaire, which might probably with advantage be divided.

Tribe VI.—**CNEMODINI.**

Body oblong, winged; front with prominent middle lobe concealing the labrum, the lateral lobes slightly dilated over the insertion of the antennae, these slender, eleven-jointed, the terminal joint oval acuminate; mentum large, completely closing the gular cavity; prothorax transversely oval, not distinctly margined, prosternum not prolonged; mesosternum narrowly separating the middle coxal cavities which are entirely inclosed externally; metasternum moderately long, the posterior coxae transverse and separated by a triangular process of the first ventral segment; epipleurae narrow, entire. Tarsi slender, and with a double row of short spinules beneath. Anterior tibiae with a tooth at middle of the outer edge, the apical angle prolonged and with one terminal spur.

Eurymetopon.
Emmenastus.

This tribe contains but one species, *Cnemodus testaceus* Horn, found near Fort Yuma, California. The unique example before us has not permitted as thorough a study as is desirable, and it may be possible that it should not remain in the present family, notwithstanding its heteromericous tarsi and large mentum.

Tribe VII.—**BATULINI.**

Body elongate oval, apterous, sparsely hairy; head received in the thorax as far as the eyes, which are almost divided, small and coarsely granulated; front dilated at the sides over the base of the mandibles, submarginate anteriorly, partly covering the labrum; mentum large, flat; maxillæ exposed, ligula concealed; gular peduncle broad, distinct; palpi not dilated; antennæ 11-jointed, very slightly thickened externally; thorax not applied closely to the trunk; metasternum with narrow episterna; middle coxæ surrounded by the sterna, without trochantin; hind coxæ not widely separated, intercoxal process of abdomen triangular; legs short, tibial spurs distinct, especially the anterior ones, anterior tibiæ strongly dilated and compressed; tarsi short, with small spines beneath.

Two small species of *Batulius*, from the Colorado Desert, constitute this tribe.

Tribe VIII.—**ZOPHERINI.**

Body elongate, apterous, rough, covered with elevations; epistoma truncate or broadly emarginate; labrum uncovered; mentum large, leaving the base of the maxillæ and sometimes the ligula exposed, inserted upon a very broad, short, gular process; head received by the prothorax as far as the eyes, which are very transverse and very finely granulated; antennæ with the outer two or three joints usually connate, elytra but feebly embracing the flanks, without distinctly defined epipleuræ. Metasternum short, with narrow side pieces; middle coxæ without trochantin, inclosed by the sterna. Anterior and hind coxæ very widely separated; intercoxal process of the abdomen broad, rectangular; tibial spurs very small, or wanting.

Our genera are as follows:—

Tarsi sulcate beneath; ligula concealed;

Antennæ received in very deep grooves;

Joints of antennæ 9–11 connate; truncate at tip.

Joints of antennæ 10–11 connate; pointed at tip.

Zopherus.

Phlæodes.

testaceus Horn,
example before
describable, and it
present family,
mentum.

; head received
most divided, small
les over the base
rtly covering the
ligula concealed;
ted; antennae 11-
thorax not applied
episterna; middle
mantin; hind coxae
abdomen triangular;
the anterior ones.
1; tarsi short, with

Colorado Desert, con-

with elevations:
labrum uncovered;
e and sometimes the
port, gular process;
the eyes, which are
antennae with the
lytra but feebly em-
epipleurae. Meta-
middle coxae without
and hind coxae very
abdomen broad, rect-

Antennal cavities obsolete behind, antennae as in *Phloeodes*. **Noserus**.
Tarsi not sulcate beneath; ligula prominent; antennae not received in
cavities;

Antennae with eleven free joints.

Phellopsis.

Zopherus occurs in Texas, New Mexico, and Colorado Desert,
and *Phloeodes* in California; the latter genus is indicated but not
named by Lacordaire. The type of *Noserus* is the Californian
Nosoderma plicatum Lec.; a second species, *N. emarginatus*
Horn, occurs in Texas. To *Phellopsis* belong *Boletophagus ob-*
cordatus Kirby, from Canada and New England, and *Nosoderma*
porcatum Lec., from Oregon, which are probably races of one
species.

The genus *Nosoderma* does not occur in our territory; it differs
from *Phellopsis* by the antennae having the 10th and 11th joints
connate into a rounded mass.

Tribe IX.—**USECHINI.**

Body oblong, apterous, surface roughly sculptured; front hemi-
hexagonal, clypeus truncate, labrum small, almost entirely con-
cealed, mandibles bidentate at tip; mentum moderate in size,
concealing the maxillae at base and the ligula in part; antennae
ten-jointed, the last three joints slightly broader, the antennal
cavities at the side margin of thorax, and visible from above; eyes
oval, coarsely granulated; anterior and middle coxae rather widely
separated by the sterna, the middle coxal cavities inclosed by the
sterna without trochantin; posterior coxae small, oval, distant;
metasternum short, side pieces narrow; epipleurae entire. Legs
short, tibiae with minute spurs. Tarsi with silken hairs beneath,
not sulcate.

This tribe contains but one small species, *Usechus laevata*
Motsch., found in northern California, under bark. The antennae
are described as ten-jointed, as the eleventh is closely united
with the tenth, and is represented only by a pubescent space at
the tip of the latter.

Tribe X.—**DACODERINI.**

Body elongate, not convex, apterous; head constricted behind
into a narrow neck; eyes coarsely granulated, oval; mentum
large, lunate, filling the gular cavity, and covering the base of

Zopherus.
Phloeodes.

ip.
ip.

the maxillae, ligula prominent; antennae 10 jointed, thick, joints rounded, equal; anterior coxae contiguous, their cavities confluent, though closed behind; * middle coxae without trochantin, entirely inclosed by the sterna; hind coxae widely separated, intercoxal process of the abdomen obtuse, first ventral segment elongated; elytra embracing but slightly the flanks of the abdomen, epipleuric narrow. Legs moderately short, tibial spurs scarcely distinct, tarsi pubescent. Side pieces of metasternum very narrow.

The elytra are shining and coarsely punctured, the thorax elongated, constricted at the middle, with a convex lateral tubercle just in the constriction.

This tribe contains in our fauna but one species, *Dacoderus striaticeps* Lec., a singular insect, of small size, found under bark, at the junction of the Colorado and Gila Rivers; a second species has occurred in the island of Santo Domingo (*D. dominicensis* Horn).

Tribe XI.—STENOSIIN.

Body slender, apterous; head constricted behind into a neck; labrum covered by the epistoma; mentum large, inserted upon a gular peduncle; maxillae exposed, ligula slightly prominent; eyes variable in form, coarsely granulated; antennae 11-jointed; elytra embracing but slightly the flanks of the abdomen; anterior coxae moderately separated; middle coxae without trochantin, inclosed by the sterna; hind coxae moderately distant; legs feeble, tibial spurs obsolete, tarsi ciliate. Side pieces of metasternum narrow.

Of this tribe several species of *Areoschizus* are known from our territory; they occur in the desert regions of California and Arizona.

Areoschizus is distinguished from foreign genera by the 11th joint of the thick antennae being small and partly received by the 10th; and by the thorax being long and feebly convex.

Sub-Family II.—ASIDINÆ

In this sub-family the middle coxae are contained in cavities which are open externally, so as to enable the epimera of the mesosternum to reach the cavities; there is also a distinct trochantin visible in the space thus formed. To these characteristics

* This character is known in no other Tenebrionide.

it may be added that the gular peduncle, for the support of the mentum, is visible, except in a few Asidini; the mesosternum is always very short, and the wings are wanting; the tarsi are always channelled beneath, spinous or setose along the margin, almost never pubescent. The species are all found walking on the ground in desert regions. Our tribes are only the following:—

Labrum scarcely visible;

Anterior tibiae broadly dilated.

I. ANEPSINI.

Anterior tibiae slender;

Tarsi pubescent beneath, spurs minute, genae prominent.

II. NYCTEORINI.

Tarsi setose, spurs large, genae not prominent.

III. CRYPTOGLOSSI.

Labrum prominent, in great part visible;

Intercoxal process of abdomen broad, truncate;

Mentum large, ligula scarcely visible.

IV. ASIDINI.

Mentum small, ligula lunate, exposed.

V. BRANCHINI.

Intercoxal process acute, triangular.

VI. COXIOTISI.

Tribe I.—ANEPSINI.

Body elongate, apterous; head horizontal, front hemihexagonal, clypeus emarginate at middle, labrum small, nearly concealed; eyes oval, almost entirely divided by the sides of the front; antennae eleven-jointed, slightly broader externally, the last joint a little longer and narrower than the tenth, and truncate at tip; mentum moderate, supported by a very short peduncle, the maxillae visible at the sides, and the ligula at tip; prosternum of moderate width, not prolonged at tip, distant from the declivous mesosternum; middle coxal cavities open externally, trochantin distinct; metasternum short, side pieces moderate, posterior coxa transversely oval, separated by a triangular process of the abdomen; first three ventral segments rather long. Elytra narrowly inflexed at base, epipleurae narrow, but entire. Legs moderate, the tibiae gradually broader to apex, and distinctly spinulose externally, the anterior tibia more triangular and subserrate; tibial spurs distinct. Tarsi short, with short spinules beneath.

This tribe contains, as far as known, but one species, *Anepsius delicatulus* Lec., found in the semidesert regions of California. It is a small (4.3 mm.) insect, piccous, the elytra with rows of fine punctures.

ed, thick, joints
ir cavities con-
hout trochantin.
idely separated.
ventral segment
s of the abdomen.
al spurs scarcely
num very narrow.
ured, the thorax
vex lateral tuber-

species, *Dacoderus*
size, found under
Rivers; a second
mingo (*D. domin-*

behind into a neck:
age, inserted upon a
tly prominent; eyes
ae 11-jointed; elytra
men; anterior coxa
trochantin, inclosed
t; legs feeble, tibial
metasternum narrow.
us are known from
ns of California and

a genera by the 11th
partly received by the
ly convex.

.E

contained in cavities
the epimera of the
s also a distinct tro-
these characteristics

Tenebrionide.

Tribe II.—**NYCTOPORINI.**

This tribe consists of but a single Californian genus, *Nyctoporis*, found under bark. The body is elongate and rough, the elytra are sculptured with numerous rows of acute elevations, and frequently costate; the epipleuræ occupy the whole of the inflexed portion of the elytra. The mentum is large, quadrate, and transverse, the gular peduncle is almost wanting, the sides of the head beneath are prolonged so as almost to touch the sides of the mentum, thus covering the maxillæ except at the base, where they are visible; the last joint of the palpi is but slightly dilated; the front is dilated, concealing the labrum. The side pieces of the metasternum are narrow; the 2d and 3d ventral segments are scarcely emarginate. The legs are moderate, the tibial spurs are small, and the tarsi are pubescent.

Tribe III.—**CRYPTOGLOSSINI.**

Body oblong, with variable sculpture; the epipleuræ occupy only a portion of the inflexed portion of the elytra, which is wider than in the preceding tribe; the mentum is moderately large, oval, and flat, in our genera, and the sides of the head are not prolonged beneath; the gular peduncle is distinct; the last joint of the palpi is slender or slightly dilated; labrum almost entirely concealed by the dilated front. The side pieces of the metasternum are tolerably wide; some of the ventral segments are strongly emarginate behind. Legs long and stout, tibial spurs not small, tarsi spinous beneath.

Our genera belong to the group Centrioptera, distinguished by the mesosternum being prominent.

Eyes emarginate, reniform;

Last joint of antennæ truncate, smaller than the tenth.

Cryptoglossa.

Last joint of antennæ oval, pointed, nearly as large as the tenth.

Centrioptera.

Eyes entirely divided by the sides of the front;

Antennæ as in Centrioptera.

Schizillus.

Oochila Lee, has been united with Centrioptera, the form of mesosternum and dentification of the femora not having generic value. The species of this tribe are of moderate size, and occur from Texas and Utah through Arizona to California and Mexico.

Tribe IV.—**ASIDINI.**

Body ovate, apterous; head scarcely narrowed behind the eyes, which are transverse, reniform, and moderately finely granulated; epistoma very short, not covering the base of the mandibles; labrum prominent; mentum large, either filling entirely the gular cavity or inserted upon a very short and wide peduncle, and thus leaving the base of the maxillæ exposed; in either case a space permits the lateral play of the palpi, the last joint of which is large and securiform; antennæ (11-jointed in our genera) with the 11th joint smaller than the 10th; elytra embracing widely the flanks of the abdomen (except in *Microschatia*); epipleuræ indistinct, middle coxæ with distinct trochantin, side pieces of mesothorax scarcely reaching the cavities; metasternum very short, with the episterna wide, and epimera not visible; hind coxæ moderately separated; intercoxal process of abdomen obtuse; 4th and 5th ventral segments somewhat prolonged behind at the sides. Legs moderate, tibial spurs distinct; tarsi setose, but not sulcate beneath. Front transversely impressed in all the species known to me.

The shortness of the middle of the front, and the exposed base of the mandibles give a somewhat trilobed anterior outline, thus recalling for the last time, though feebly, the form seen in some of the earlier tribes of the family; the large size of the mentum is another reminiscence of the tribes alluded to, and this affinity is still more strongly indicated in the foreign genus *Machla*, which, while placed by Lacordaire in the present tribe, is remarkable for having the middle coxæ without trochantin and entirely inclosed by the sterna. In three genera below the intermediate coxal cavities are feebly angulate, and the trochantin barely perceptible. Instances like the one here given show the impossibility of exhibiting even the most important affinities in a linear arrangement of a family constituted, like the present, of a very large number of tribes of equal value.

Our genera are:—

Mentum and mandibles in repose closing completely the buccal opening:

The palpi concealed: intermediate trochantin very small.

Elytra narrowly clasping the sides of body.

***Microschatia*.**

Elytra widely indexd;

Antennae slender; prosternum arcuate at tip.

Ologlyptus.

Antennae shorter, joints transverse; prosternum prominent at tip.

Astrotus.

Mentum and mandibles distant, allowing the palpi free motion; intermediate trochantin very distinct.

Asida.

As above defined, *Asida* includes those species also, formerly placed in *Pelecyporus*, *Philolithus*, and *Euschides*. It thus becomes polymorphic not only in external form but also in structure. In some species the mentum fills completely the emargination of the under side of the head, so that all trace of a peduncle is lost; in others, however, there is a distinct separation of the sides of the gula from the base of the mentum, and a short peduncle is produced.

Asida is widely distributed over the entire region west of the Mississippi River; *Microschattia* extends from New Mexico to the Peninsula of California; *Astrotus* and *Ologlyptus* occur in Texas and Colorado.

Tribes V.—BRANCHINI.

Body oval, moderately convex, apterous; head flat, received in the thorax as far as the eyes, which are transverse and moderately coarsely granulated; epistoma emarginate in the middle, feebly trilobed (as in *Asida*), covering the base of mandibles; frontal suture indistinct; labrum prominent, emarginate; antennae slender, 11-jointed, outer joints broader; mentum moderate, trapeziform, emarginate in front, inserted upon a gular peduncle which is distinctly fissured at the middle owing to the confluence of the gular sutures; maxillae exposed, palpi very slightly dilated; ligula moderately prominent, emarginate. Prothorax bisinuate at base, hind angles slightly prolonged, embracing the humeri; elytra embracing widely the flanks of the abdomen; epipleura narrow, suddenly dilated at the base; anterior coxae subtransverse, middle coxae with distinct trochantin, side pieces attaining the coxal cavities; metasternum short, episterna wide, epimera distinct; hind coxae separated, intercoxal process of abdomen truncate; tibial spurs distinct, tarsi setose beneath.

This tribe seems to combine characters belonging to the South American tribes *Nyctelini* and *Pracini*. With the former it possesses the medial gular fissure, with the latter the prominent

Ologlyptus.
concent at tip.

Astrotus.
e motion; interne-
Asida.

es also, formerly
schides. It thus
but also in struc-
tely the emargina-
rance of a peduncle
separation of the
and a short pedun-

region west of the
om New Mexico to
Ologlyptus occur in

; head flat, received
ransverse and mode-
ginate in the middle;
base of mandibles;
emarginate; antennae
mentum moderate, tra-
on a gular peduncle
ing to the coalescence
very slightly dilated;

Prothorax bisinuate
abracing the humeri;
abdomen; epipleurae
terior coxae subtrans-
side pieces attaining
pisterna wide, epimera
l process of abdomen
beneath.

belonging to the South
With the former it
e latter the prominent

emarginate ligula; the epipleurae are suddenly dilated at the base in all three.

The species of *Branchius* somewhat resemble in form *Opatrum*, and are opaque, coarsely punctured, and slightly pubescent; on the elytra are rows of vague foveae as in *Eusattus reticulatus*, but more strongly marked. They are known to us from Nicaragua, Island of New Providence (Bahama), and Florida. A species from Honduras differs from the others by its anterior tibiae being truncate, and constitutes the genus *Anectus* Horn; in form it resembles a broad *Asida* rather than *Opatrum*; the tibiae of the other species are prolonged at the outer angle, though less so than in *Eusattus* and allied genera of *Coniontini*.

Tribe VI.—CONIONTINI.

Body oval or globose, apterous; epistoma covering the base of the mandibles; labrum prominent; mentum moderate, emarginate; gular peduncle short or almost obsolete; ligula prominent, emarginate; maxillae exposed; eyes transverse, small, moderately coarsely granulated; elytra usually with narrow epipleurae; anterior coxae subtransverse; middle coxae with distinct trochantin, side pieces of mesothorax attaining the coxal cavities; metasternum very short, episterna wide, epimera visible; hind coxae approximate; intercoxal process of abdomen acute; tibial spurs long, tarsi spinous beneath; the first joint of hind tarsi very long.

Anterior tibiae simple.

1.

Anterior tibiae with outer apical angle prolonged.

2.

1. Antennae nearly as long as head and thorax; third joint long.

3.

Antennae very short, third joint not longer than second.

4.

3. Anterior tarsi slender, first joint moderately long and simple.

Coniontis.

Anterior tarsi stouter, first joint prolonged beneath the second.

Cœlotaxis.

4. Anterior tarsi short, first joint with long process beneath.

Cœlus.

2. Antennae long, tarsi simple as in *Coniontis*.

Eusattus.

Cœlus contains two species found on the California sea-shore. *Eusattus* (including *Discodemus* and *Conipinus*) is distributed from Kansas and Texas westward to Oregon, through both California and Arizona. *Cœlotaxis* occurs in the Guadalupe Island, west of the peninsula of California, and is included in the present

work in order that the North America fauna may be completed, as no collections from this island have reached the authors of the *Biologia Centrali-Americana*; two species are known.

Sub-Family III.—TENEBRIONINÆ.

In this sub-family the posterior margin of the third and fourth ventral segments is coriaceous; the middle coxæ are usually provided with a distinct trochantin, and their cavities extend outwards to reach the epinera; sometimes (Ulonini) the trochantin is absent, but in these cases it appears rather to be united with the mesosternum, than to be absolutely wanting, as in the first sub-family; the middle coxæ are in no case so closely embraced by the sterna as in the Tentyridæ. The body is more frequently winged than apterous, and, consequently, the metasternum is more frequently long than short; the mentum is small, or, at most, moderate in size, and does not conceal either ligula or maxillæ; the gular peduncle is always distinct. The anterior coxæ are sometimes oval or subtransverse, a character not seen in the other two sub-families; equally peculiar to this sub-family is the short, coriaceous clypeus seen between the front and labrum in certain tribes. It is here too that the first instances occur of genera with entire mandibles. The tarsi are pubescent beneath, sometimes silky, very rarely spinous or setose.

A large number of the species are found under bark; the first four tribes are, however, found on the ground.

Our tribes may be separated as follows:—

Front entirely corneous.	2.
Front with a coriaceous margin or a coriaceous band between it and the labrum.	11.
2. First joint of tarsi moderate or elongate, never very short, tarsi not compressed; genæ not sulcate.	3.
First joint of tarsi short, tarsi compressed; genæ sulcate.	
XII. BOLETOPIAGINÆ.	
3. Eyes less prominent than the sides of front, more or less transverse, always emarginate in front.	4.
Eyes more prominent than the sides of front, usually rounded, feebly or not emarginate.	
XI. DIAPERINÆ.	
4. Anterior tibiae alone or none dilated.	5.
Tibiae all more or less dilated, fossorial.	
X. TRACHYSCELINÆ.	

5. Penultimate joint of tarsi entire.
 Penultimate joint of tarsi bilobed. IX. HETEROTAXINI.
6. Anterior coxae rounded; middle coxae with trochantin; antennae perfoliate, third joint usually longer than the following. 7.
 Anterior coxae subtransverse; middle coxae without trochantin; third joint of antennae short, outer joints more or less perfoliate. VIII. FLOMINI.
7. Hind coxae transverse, never oblique. 8.
 Hind coxae oblique, tarsi spinous. VII. CRYPTINI.
8. Front feebly dilated at the sides. 9.
 Front broadly dilated at the sides. 10.
9. Tarsi spinous or setose beneath;
 Elytra widely embracing the body. I. BLAPTINI.
 Elytra narrowly embracing the body. II. SCAPHINI.
- Tarsi with coarse almost spinous hairs beneath. III. AMPHIBIINI.
 Tarsi with silken pubescence beneath. IV. TENERIONINI.
10. Anterior tarsi $\frac{3}{2}$ dilated. V. PEDINI.
 Anterior tarsi $\frac{3}{2}$ not dilated. VI. OPATINI.
11. Sides of front not obliquely elevated. 12.
 Sides of front obliquely elevated. 13.
12. Abdomen pedunculate, antennae slender. XIII. APOCRIPTINI.
 Abdomen not pedunculate, outer joints of antennae broader;
 Tarsi slender, head not deflexed. XIV. HELOPHINI.
 Tarsi with antepenultimate joint sub-bilobed, head vertical. XV. DIOSAMPTINI.
13. Metasternum very short; body apterous. XVI. MERACANTHINI.
 Metasternum long; body winged. XVII. STROGYLINI.

Tribe I.—BLAPTINI.

Body oblong, rarely oval, apterous; head prominent, slightly narrowed behind the eyes; epistoma covering the base of the mandibles at the sides; labrum prominent; mentum small, inserted upon a gular peduncle; maxillae exposed; ligula partly concealed; maxillary palpi with the last joint securiform, not very large; eyes transverse, reniform, tolerably finely granulated; antennae 11-jointed; elytra embracing widely the flanks of the abdomen, epipleurae narrow; middle coxae with large trochantin, side pieces attaining the coxal cavities; metasternum very short, episterna narrow, epimera quite distinct; hind coxae widely separated; intercoxal process of abdomen rectangular; third and fourth ventral segments not prolonged behind at the margin. Legs long; anterior femora frequently toothed; tibial spurs distinct; tarsi channelled and setose beneath.

X. TRACHYSCELINI

The genera inhabiting our fauna are distinguished as follows:—

Outer joints of antennæ broader:

Anterior tarsi normal;

Epipleuræ broader at base, attaining the humeral angle. **Eleodes.**

Epipleuræ very narrow, not attaining the humeral angle.

Embaphion.

Anterior tarsi with the first joint short, prolonged beneath in an angle; elytra costate. **Trogloderus.**

Outer joints of antennæ not broader, 8-10 moniliform, suddenly shorter than the preceding joint. **Blaps.**

The characters used by Lacordaire (Genera V. 141) drawn from the structure of the mentum, fail entirely in our series of Eleodes. While it is distinctly trilobed in some, the mentum gradually loses the lateral lobes, first by inflexion, then by disappearance entirely, so that the form observed in Blaps is reproduced. *Discogenia* and *Promus* have been united with Eleodes. The latter genus is distributed over the entire region west of the Platte River extending as far north as Hudson's Bay, and south to Mexico. Embaphion with few species occurs in Texas, Kansas, and Arizona. One (possibly two) species of Blaps (*B. mortisaga* Linn.) has been introduced, and is found abundantly at Alexandria, Va. Trogloderus with one species (*T. costatus* Lec.) occurs in Nevada; it seems to lead toward the Scaurini. It may be known by its strongly costate elytra, and the two deep irregular foveæ on the thorax.

Tribe II.—SCAURINI.

Body elongate, apterous; head prolonged behind the eyes, which are small, transverse, reniform, and coarsely granulated; front dilated at the sides and anteriorly; labrum covered; mentum small, with small inflexed lateral lobes; ligula prominent; gular peduncle distinct; palpi with the last joint dilated, triangular; antennæ 11-jointed, outer joints broader, rounded, subtransverse. Elytra not embracing widely the flanks of the abdomen; epipleuræ narrow, reaching the tip of the elytra; mesosternum very short, side pieces narrow; epimera distinct. Hind margin of third and fourth ventral segments subcoriaceous; third and fourth ventral sutures deeply impressed, the corresponding segments scarcely emarginate in Enlabis, deeply emarginate in the other genera. Anterior coxæ rounded; middle coxæ with dis-

ed as follows:—

angle. **Eleodes.**
angle.

Embaphion.
neath in an angle;

Trogloderus.
suddenly shorter

Blaps.

V. 141) drawn
in our series of
ome, the mentum
tion, then by dis-
in Blaps is repro-
ted with Eleodes.
region west of the
s Bay, and south
es in Texas, Kan-
ies of Blaps (*B.*
found abundantly
ecies (*T. costatus*
ard the Scaurini.
and the two deep

behind the eyes,
arsely granulated;
covered; mentum
prominent; gular
ilated, triangular;
led, subtransverse.
he abdomen; epi-
mesosternum very

Hind margin of
ecous; third and
corresponding seg-
emarginate in the
lle coxae with dis-

inct trochantin; hind coxae oval, very widely separated; legs moderate and simple (*Eulabis*), or long, variously toothed (*Cerenopus*); tibial spurs distinct or large; tarsi spinous beneath. Scutellum broad, not penetrating between the elytra.

Three genera constitute this tribe:—

Head short, legs simple.

Eulabis.

Head long; anterior femora more strongly clavate, the posterior in ♂ toothed;

Outer apical angle of anterior tibiae prolonged.

Cerenopus.

Outer angle not prolonged.

Argoporis.

Eulabis occurs in California; *Cerenopus* extends from Nevada to Cape San Lucas; *Argoporis* is found from New Mexico to California.

Tribe III.—**AMPHIDORINI.**

Body oblong, rarely slender, clothed with long erect hair, apterous; head not narrowed behind, clypeus truncate, labrum visible; eyes transverse, narrow; antennae 11-jointed; mentum small, transverse, truncate in front, supported by a short peduncle, ligula visible; palpi with the terminal joint triangular. Metasternum short, side pieces narrow; intercoxal process oval or truncate in front. Epipleurae moderate in width, not reaching the sutural angle. Legs moderate, tibial spurs small; tarsi rather short, clothed beneath with coarse hairs, sometimes with spines intermixed.

The vestiture of the tarsi seems to indicate the intermediate position of these genera between the Blaptini and Tenebrionini; there is, however, some relationship indicated between *Stenotrichus* and the Helopini.

Our genera are separated as follows:—

Tibial spurs small, but distinct; intercoxal process broad, truncate; epipleurae becoming rapidly broader toward the base;

Posterior tarsi nearly as long as the tibiae, the first joint as long as the next two.

Amphidora.

Posterior tarsi much shorter than the tibiae, the first joint but little longer than the second.

Cratidus.

Tibial spurs very minute; intercoxal process triangular, oval at tip; epipleurae very gradually wider to base;

Posterior tarsi shorter than the tibiae, the first joint a little longer than the second.

Stenotrichus.

These genera occur in California and Arizona. The mules of *Cratidus* have a distinct tooth on the inner side of the posterior tibia near the tip.

The species of these genera are usually found walking on the surface of the ground; but *Amphidora littoralis* lives in colonies under oak bark.

Tribe IV.—TENEBRIONINI.

Body moderately elongated, apterous, or winged; head prolonged, but scarcely narrowed behind, not received in the thorax as far as the eyes, which are transverse and emarginate, moderately finely granulated; front dilated on the sides, covering the base of the mandibles; epistoma truncate or slightly emarginate, not separated from the labrum by a clypeus; antennae 11-jointed, gradually thickened externally; mentum small, partly concealing the ligula, inserted upon a gular peduncle; elytra embracing feebly the flanks of the abdomen; epipleuræ narrow. Anterior coxæ globose; middle coxæ with distinct trochantin; legs long; tibial spurs small; tarsi clothed beneath with silky, golden pubescence, or with ordinary coarse pubescence. Hind margin of third and fourth ventral segments subcoriaceous.

This tribe embraces the *Cælonetopides* of Lacordaire, with a portion of his *Tenebrionides*; the vestiture of the tarsi appears to be of more structural importance than the length of the metasternum, by which merely apterous and winged species are distinguished. The affinity pointed out between some of the genera and the tribe Scurini is very strong, and *Polypleurus* might be equally well placed in the preceding tribe.

The genera may be divided into two groups:—

Tarsi silky pubescent beneath.

UPES.

Tarsi coarsely pubescent beneath.

TENEBRIONES.

Group I.—Upes.

In this group the hind coxæ vary in position; the metasternum in the apterous species is very short, but in the winged ones long; the epipleuræ do not reach the tip of the elytra in most of the genera, and in others they are gradually narrowed, reaching the tip.

The species are found under bark of dead trees. Our genera are as follows:—

The males of
f the posterior

walking on the
ives in colonies

ged; head pro-
ed in the thorax
marginate, mode-
ies, covering the
htly emarginate,
enne 11-jointed.
partly concealing
elytra embracing
arrow. Anterior
antuin; legs long;
lky, golden pubes-
d margin of third

aeordaire, with a
the tarsi appears
length of the meta-
d species are dis-
some of the genera
ypleurus might be

UPES.
TENEBRIONES.

; the metasternum
winged ones long;
tra in most of the
owed, reaching the
rees. Our genera

Outer joints of antennæ perfoliate, antennæ shorter than head and thorax. 2.

Outer joints of antennæ triangular, antennæ slender, longer. 10.

2. Epipleuræ entire. 3.

Epipleuræ not attaining the tips of elytra. 5.

3. Epipleuræ not narrowed to apex. **Polypterus.** 4.

Epipleuræ narrower at apex. **Nyctobates.**

4. Mentum with small, lateral inflexed lobes. **Iphthimus.**

Mentum without lateral lobes. **Cœlocnemis.**

5. Intercoxal process of abdomen broad, truncate. 6.

Intercoxal process narrow, acute. 7.

6. Eyes feebly emarginate, broad at middle. 9.

Eyes deeply emarginate, narrow at middle. **Merinus.**

7. Femora strongly clavate. 8.

Femora slender. **Upis.**

8. Hind tarsi long. **Hapladrus.**

Hind tarsi short. **Centronopus.**

9. Mentum trilobed, middle lobe prominent. **Cibdelis.**

Mentum flat, rounded in front. **Glyptotus.**

10. Epipleuræ attaining the tip of the elytra. 11.

Epipleuræ not attaining the tip. **Rhinandrus.**

11. Anterior tarsi of male not dilated. 12.

Anterior tarsi of male feebly dilated. **Scotobates.**

12. Anterior margin of front reflexed. **Xylopinus.**

Anterior margin of front not reflexed.

Of these genera *Cœlocnemis*, *Cibdelis*, and *Centronopus* are Californian; *Iphthimus* is represented on both sides of the continent, *Rhinandrus* in Lower California, the other genera belong to the Atlantic region. *Centronopus*, of the above table, is *Scotobates* of the preceding edition of this work, while *Scotobates* contains those species formerly considered *Centronopus*. *Pachyrhynchus* has been omitted, the species on which it is founded being foreign to our fauna.

Singular sexual characters are observed in the anterior and middle tibiæ of *Scotobates*, in the anterior tibiæ of *Xylopinus*, and in the anterior and hind tibiæ of *Merinus*; in the last named the hind femora are also armed with a small tooth. No very marked sexual differences are seen in *Upis*, *Hapladrus*, or *Cibdelis*, nor in the genera with entire epipleuræ. In *Cœlocnemis* the hind tibiæ of the male are furnished with a dense brush of hair on the inner face near the tip.

Group II.—**Tenebriones.**

In this group the body is elongate oval, or elongate, and winged; the hind coxæ are moderately distant, the legs are

slender, and the tibial spurs are more conspicuous than in the other two groups, the tarsi are clothed beneath with a rigid pubescence; the epipleuræ are variable in length. The mentum is flat and trapezoidal.

Our genera are:—

Antennæ gradually thicker toward the tip, palpi and tarsi short;	
Epipleuræ entire.	Tenebrio.
Epipleuræ abbreviated;	
Head subquadrate, similar in the sexes.	Bius.
Head transverse, dissimilar in the sexes.	Adelina.
Antennæ elongate, slender; palpi long, tarsi slender;	
Mentum emarginate in front.	Alæphus.
Mentum truncate in front.	Eupsophus.

The last two genera are peculiar to the Pacific region, the others are widely distributed. *Adelina* contains two species of very depressed form and testaceous color; since the preceding edition they have been placed in *Sitophagus* Muls., which is now known to be a synonym of *Ulosoma*.

Tribe V.—**PEDININI.**

Body oval, not very convex; epistoma emarginate, covering the base of the mandibles; labrum prominent; mentum frequently trilobed in front, small or moderate in size; gular peduncle distinct; ligula prominent, entire or slightly sinuate in front; eyes transverse, sometimes divided; elytra embracing feebly the flanks of the abdomen; epipleuræ narrow; anterior coxæ subtransverse; middle coxæ with distinct trochantin, side pieces of mesothorax extending to the coxal cavities; metasternum very short, epimera distinct; hind coxæ distant; intercoxal process of abdomen truncate; tibial spurs small, distinct; anterior, and sometimes the middle tarsi of the male dilated, and spongy beneath; hind tarsi sometimes pubescent, sometimes spinous.

Two groups occur in our fauna:—

Eyes not divided.	PLATYNOTI.
Eyes completely divided.	BLASTISI.

Group I.—**Platynoti.**

This group, distinguished by the epistoma being emarginate, and the eyes not entirely divided, is represented in our fauna by only a few species of *Opatrinus* from the Atlantic district. *Opa-*

trinus is distinguished from foreign genera of the same group by the thorax being sinuate at base, and by the inflexed portion of the elytra being formed entirely of the epipleuræ; the mentum is trilobed in front, and the anterior tibiæ are not dilated.

Group II.—**Blapstini.**

In this group the eyes are completely divided; the epistoma is emarginate, and the inflexed part of the elytra is composed entirely of the epipleuræ; the mentum is not trilobed in front. In *Notibius* and *Conibius* the dilatation of the anterior tarsi of the male is very feeble, but in the genus last named the anterior tibiæ of that sex are bent and armed with a tooth, on the inner face, near the base.

Anterior tibiæ with the outer apical angle obliquely truncate;

Intercoxal process of abdomen triangular, acute or oval at tip;

Antennæ long, slender.

Mecysmus.

Antennæ stout;

Upper portion of eyes large, rounded.

Blapstinus.

Upper portion of eyes small, linear.

Conibius.

Intercoxal process broad, truncate at tip.

Notibius.

Anterior tibiæ broad, the apex emarginate, the outer apical angle prolonged.

Ulus.

Blapstinus contains many species, and is widely distributed; the other genera occur west of the Rocky Mountains.

Tribe VI.—**OPATRINI.**

Body oval, not convex; head received by the thorax as far as the eyes, which are transverse, strongly emarginate, and coarsely granulated; epistoma emarginate, covering the base of the mandibles; labrum prominent; mentum small, inserted upon a distinct gular peduncle; ligula prominent, not deeply emarginate; maxillæ exposed; elytra with not very wide epipleuræ, occupying the whole of the inflexed portion. Anterior coxæ subtransverse or rounded; middle coxæ with distinct trochantin, side pieces attaining the cavities; hind coxæ distant; intercoxal process truncate or acute; legs moderately stout, front tibiæ dilated in our genera; tarsi setose beneath. Metasternum with narrow episterna and distinct epimera. Hind margin of third and fourth ventral segments subcoriaceous.

PLATYNOTI.

BLAPSTINI.

being emarginate.
ted in our fauna by
ntic district. Opa-

Tibial spurs long; last joint of palpi oval;

Intercoxal process triangular, acute; eyes large.

Intercoxal process broad, rounded; eyes wanting.

Tibial spurs small; last joint of palpi securiform;

Anterior tibiae slightly dilated, with the outer angle very much prolonged; intercoxal process of abdomen acute.

Anterior tibiae very broad, triangular, outer angle slightly prolonged;

intercoxal process truncate.

Cnemeplatia.

Alaudes.

Ammodonus.

Ephalus.

Tribe VII.—**CRYPTICINI.**

Body oval, winged; head received in the thorax as far as the eyes, which are transverse, reniform, small, and moderately granulated; front moderately dilated at the sides, over the base of the mandibles, truncate anteriorly, with a very short coriaceous clypeus visible; antennae tolerably long, slender, outer joints rounded, very slightly thicker; mentum small; gular peduncle distinct; ligula prominent; palpi with the last joint slightly dilated. Elytra with moderate epipleurae occupying the whole of the inflexed portion. Prosternum prolonged behind; mesosternum concave; metasternum moderately long, with narrow side pieces. Anterior coxae almost rounded; middle coxae with distinct trochantin, the epimera exceedingly short; hind coxae not widely separated; tibiae not dilated; spurs distinct; tarsi with small spines beneath; first joint of hind tarsi very long.

This tribe is represented in our fauna by *Crypticus obsoletus* Say, found in the Atlantic district.

This and allied foreign genera are placed by Lacordaire as a group of Coniontini, with the remark that it should constitute more properly a distinct tribe. It differs very much from Coniontini, as will be seen by the characters given above, and still more by the hind margin of the third and fourth ventral segments, being very distinctly coriaceous.

Tribe VIII.—**ULOMINI.**

Body oval or elongate, winged; head slightly but suddenly narrowed behind, received in the thorax up to the eyes, which (in our genera) are transverse, emarginate, and coarsely granulated; the front is dilated so as to cover the base of the mandibles, and in part the mouth; the labrum is but slightly prominent; the mentum is small and trapezoidal, not concealing the ligula; gular

Cnemeplatia.
Alaudes.

very much pro-
Ammodonus.
lightly prolonged;
Ephalus.

peduncle distinct; antennae 11-jointed, more or less thickened externally, perfoliate. Elytra with narrow epipleuræ. Anterior coxæ subtransverse; middle coxæ inclosed by the sternum, without trochantin; hind coxæ slightly separated; intercoxal process of the abdomen triangular; legs moderate; tibiæ sometimes dilated; tibial spurs distinct; tarsi pubescent beneath, the last joint much elongated. The hind margin of the third and fourth ventral segments is subcoriaceous.

The species are found under bark; a few also infest articles of commerce.

Our genera may be thus arranged:—

Antennæ with last two or three joints suddenly broader.	2.	
Antennæ gradually broader to tip.	3.	
2. Eyes nearly divided;		
Epipleuræ very narrow at tip; club 3-jointed.		Tribolium.
Epipleuræ distinct at tip; club 2-jointed.		Dicædus.
Eyes entire; antennal club 3-jointed.		Phthora.
3. Base of thorax not margined.	4.	
Base of thorax margined.	11.	
4. Head of male either tuberculate or horned; last joint of maxillary palpi oval.	5.	
Head of male not tuberculate; last joint of maxillary palpi triangular.	6.	
5. Head of male tuberculate;		Gnathocerus.
Mandibles above broad, no vertical tooth.		Echocerus.
Mandibles slender, with a vertical tooth.		Evoplus.
Head of male with two long horns.		
6. Epipleuræ entire.	7.	
Epipleuræ abbreviated.	10.	
7. Anterior tibiæ slender.	8.	
Anterior tibiæ more or less dilated.	9.	
8. Head of male bituberculate; femora mutic.		Ulosonia.
Head of male simple; femora toothed.		Merotennus.
9. Prosternum prolonged, mesosternum deeply emarginate.		Mycotrogus.
Prosternum not prolonged, mesosternum slightly concave;		
Front tibiæ not denticulate; last joint of antennæ truncate.		Aphanotus.
Front tibiæ finely denticulate; last joint oval.		Alphitobius.
10. Anterior tibiæ slender;		
First joint of hind tarsi long.		Cynæus.
First joint of hind tarsi short.		Metaclisa.
Anterior tibiæ broad, serrate.		Uloa.
11. Anterior tibiæ, slightly dilated, finely denticulate.		Eutochia.

as far as the
moderately granu-
lar base of the
coriaceous ely-
ter joints rounded,
peduncle distinct;
ly dilated. Elytra
le of the inflexed
osternum concave;
e pieces. Anterior
net trochantin, the
widely separated;
all spines beneath;
Crypticus obsoletus

by Lacordaire as a
ould constitute more
ch from Confortini,
and still more by
al segments, being

lightly but suddenly
to the eyes, which (in
coarsely granulated;
the mandibles, and
tly prominent; the
ng the ligula; gular

Of the above genera, *Plithora*, *Merotemmus*, *Mycetognus*, *Aphanotus*, *Metacelis*, and *Cymeus* are found in the Pacific region, the others in the Atlantic region. This tribe through *Evoplus* and *Ulosonia* approaches the *Diaperini*.

Tribe IX.—**HETEROTARSINI.**

This tribe contains a few winged species of small size, and ovate form; they are remarkable for the coarseness of the punctures, and are sparsely clothed with erect hair.

The head is not received in the thorax as far as the eyes, which are large and coarsely granulated; the front is slightly dilated over the base of the mandibles; the labrum articulates with the epistoma without any intervening clypeus; the antennae 11-jointed, slightly thickened externally; the mentum is small; the epipleurae are narrow and extend to the tip of the elytra. The anterior coxae are globose, the middle ones have a distinct trochantin, the hind coxae are slightly separated, and the intercoxal process of the abdomen is triangular; the legs are moderate; tibial spurs small; tarsi clothed beneath with long pubescence, the penultimate joint somewhat lobed. The hind margin of the third and fourth ventral segments is subcoriaceous.

Our genera are three:—

Antennae gradually thicker externally; body pubescent.
Antennae with the last three joints larger;

Anædus.

Margin of thorax denticulate; body pubescent.

Paratenetus.

Margin of thorax simple; body glabrous.

Pratæus.

Two species of *Anædus* are known in our fauna; one from the Atlantic States, the other from the Gila Valley. *Paratenetus* occurs in the Atlantic States; it was placed by Spinola in *Cleridae*, and is omitted by Lacordaire, Erichson referred it to the present family. *Pratæus* occurs in the Atlantic region.

Tribe X.—**TRACHYSCELINI.**

Body oval or rounded, usually winged; head received in the thorax as far as the eyes; front somewhat dilated at the sides, covering the base of the mandibles; epistoma truncate, separated from the prominent labrum by a short, coriaceous clypeus; eyes transverse, scarcely emarginate, coarsely granulated; antennae slightly thickened externally; mentum small, inserted upon a gular peduncle; ligula and maxillæ exposed; palpi not dilated;

gular sutures diverging; elytra with narrow epipleurae. Anterior coxae transverse; middle coxae with distinct trochantin; hind coxae not widely separated; intercoxal process triangular, subtruncate; legs stout; anterior tibiae dilated; tibial spurs distinct; tarsi setose beneath.

Our genera are as follows:—

- Antennae moderately long, gradually broader externally;
Epistoma rounded or truncate, slightly dilated at the sides. **Phaleria**.
Antennae short, the outer four joints rather abruptly dilated;
Epistoma deeply emarginate. **Anæmia**.
Epistoma truncate. **Trachyseelis**.

These genera indicate two well-defined groups in the tribe as shown by the structure of the antennae. *Phaleria* occurs on the seashore of the Atlantic and Pacific coasts; *Trachyseelis* on the Atlantic coast, while *Anæmia* occurs in Owen's Valley, Cal., at a great distance from any seashore.

Tribe XI.—**DIAPERINI**.

Body oval or rounded, winged; head received in the thorax as far as the eyes, which are transverse and coarsely granulated; front somewhat dilated at the sides, covering the base of the mandibles; epistoma truncate, separated from the labrum by a short coriaceous clypeus; antennae more or less thickened externally, perfoliate; mentum small; gular peduncle distinct; elytra with narrow epipleurae. Anterior coxae transverse; middle coxae with distinct trochantin; legs slender; tibial spurs small; tarsi pubescent beneath.

Our genera indicate three groups:—

- Body broadly oval; eyes emarginate in front; pygidium covered.
I. **DIAPERES**.
First joint of hind tarsi not longer than second. **Diaperis**.
First joint as long as second and third. **Hoplocephala**.
First joint longer than second and third;
Epipleurae entire; intercoxal process acute;
Mesosternum concave;
Last joint of maxillary palpi broadly triangular. **Platydema**.
Last joint of maxillary palpi elongate triangular. **Phylethus**.
Mesosternum prolonged in front. **Liodema**.
Epipleurae short; intercoxal process truncate. **Scaphidema**.
Body cylindrical; eyes emarginate; pygidium exposed. II. **HYPOPULCI**.
One genus **Hypophleus**.
Body elongate oval; eyes not emarginate; pygidium covered.
III. **PENTAPHYLLI**.
Last five joints of antennae forming a loose club. **Pentaphyllus**.

Tribe XII.—**BOLETOPIHAGINI.**

In this tribe the body is oblong and winged, opaque, with the surface rough, or at least with the elytra costate; head received in the thorax as far as the eyes; front variable; epistoma much dilated, separated from the labrum by a short clypeus; eyes coarsely granulated, deeply emarginate; mentum inserted upon a gular peduncle; ligula prominent; palpi not much dilated; head under the eyes with a large groove for the reception of the base of the antennae; elytra with narrow epipleurae. Anterior coxae transverse; middle coxae with a small distinct trochantin; hind coxae separated; intercoxal process triangular; legs moderate; tibial spurs small, tarsi pubescent beneath; the first joints very short, equal; the last joint longer than the others united.

The species live on fungi, which grow upon trees or under their bark. Our genera are two,* both having the sides of the thorax broadly flattened.

Antennae 10-jointed; eyes not entirely divided.

Boletotherus.

Antennae 11-jointed; eyes completely divided.

Boletophagus.

Phellidius Lec. is *Boletotherus* *Cand.* No species of this tribe is yet known from the Pacific district.

Tribe XIII.—**APOCYPHINI.**

Body slender, apterous; head not constricted behind; labrum prominent; eyes small, emarginate, coarsely granulated; mentum small, inserted on a gular peduncle; maxillae and ligula exposed; last joint of palpi strongly securiform; antennae 11-jointed, slender, scarcely thicker externally; prothorax globose, sides not margined; trunk pedunculated; elytra embracing rather widely the flanks of the abdomen, epipleurae narrow; posterior margins of third and fourth ventral segments distinctly coriaceous. Anterior coxae moderately separated; middle coxae inclosed by the sternum without distinct trochantin; posterior coxae small, widely separated; legs long, thighs clavate; tibiae slender, with very small spurs; tarsi pubescent with long hairs.

* A species of *Eledona* (*fungicola* Horn) has been described in our fauna, but we are inclined to believe that the specimens were accidentally introduced, and that the species is *E. agurricola* of Europe.

This tribe consists of a single genus, *Apoerypha*, of which three small species from California are known; they resemble certain *Dyschirius* of the Carabidæ; the thorax is globose and densely punctured; the elytra are sparsely punctured and with a few long, erect hairs; they are found on the ground and are rare.

Tribe XIV.—HELOPINI.

Body generally oblong, sometimes oval, apterous or winged; head received in the thorax nearly as far as the eyes, which are transverse, emarginate, and coarsely granulated; front dilated at the sides, covering the base of the mandibles, truncate anteriorly, separated from the prominent labrum by a short coriaceous clypeus; antennæ gradually thickened externally; mentum small, trapezoidal, anterior portion coriaceous; ligula prominent. Flanks of prothorax separated by a margin from the back. Elytra with narrow or moderate epipleuræ. Anterior coxæ rounded; middle coxæ with distinct trochantin; hind coxæ narrowly separated; intercoxal process triangular; legs tolerably long; tibial spurs small; tarsi pubescent beneath; the anterior and middle ones of the male usually dilated.

Our species are numerous, and some are found in each district. They are often of a dark, metallic color, with much lustre; all are to be referred to the genus *Helops*, and in several of them the flanks of the prothorax are sculptured with deep lines.

Tribe XV.—DIGNAMPTINI.

Body elongate, winged; head deflexed, nearly vertical in repose; eyes oval, prominent, entire, coarsely granulated; clypeus truncate, with a distinct coriaceous border, the sides of front not reflexed; antennæ 11-jointed, slender, gradually thicker externally, the terminal joint oval, a little larger than the tenth; mentum small, transversely cordiform, narrower at base, supported by a narrow peduncle, apex truncate, and with a coriaceous border between it and the ligula, the latter prominent; terminal joints of palpi broadly triangular. Prothorax margined at the sides, the apex slightly prolonged; anterior coxæ moderately separated by the prosternum, which is not prolonged at tip; mesosternum oblique, the middle coxæ separated and with a distinct trochantin; metasternum long, side pieces narrow; intercoxal process of

abdomen triangular. Legs moderately long, tibiae slender, without spurs. Anterior and middle tarsi with the first three joints broader, ciliate beneath and at sides, nearly equal in length, the third joint emarginate and excavated above, fourth joint small, terminal joint as long as the first three, and with distinct bisetose onychium; claws large, stout; posterior tarsi with first joint slightly elongate, second emarginate and excavated, third small, fourth nearly as long as the others together. Epipleurae distinct, not entire.

This tribe contains but one described genus, with two species in our fauna. They are small, brownish, glabrous insects, the thorax narrower at base than the elytra, the latter with rows of punctures. The males have a small tooth on the inner side of the tibiae near the tip. Both species occur in Florida. Others are known in Mexico.

The very distinct coriaceous margin of the clypeus, and a similar structure of the mentum indicate the necessity of placing this tribe near the *Helopine* series. By the structure of the tarsi a tendency is shown to revert to the *Heterotarsini*, in which, however, the penultimate joint is the bilobed one.

Tribe XVI.—**MERACANTHINI.**

Body ovate, convex, apterous; head received in the thorax nearly to the eyes, which are transverse, large, emarginate, and somewhat coarsely granulated; mouth somewhat quadrangularly prolonged; front separated from the labrum by a coriaceous clypeus; sides dilated over the insertion of the antennae, and obliquely elevated, elevation not extending to the anterior margin of the front (as it does in all the preceding tribes); mentum trapezoidal; ligula prominent; last joint of pulpi strongly securiform; antennae long and slender, outer joints very slightly thicker; epipleurae narrow, not extending to the tip of the elytra; metasternum short; anterior coxae rounded; middle coxae with distinct trochantin; hind coxae widely separated; anterior thighs armed with an obtuse tooth, less prominent in the female; tibial spurs small; tarsi pubescent beneath.

This and the next tribe differ from all the others represented in our fauna by a peculiarity first pointed out by Lacordaire, and which led him to name the division of the family, to which they appertain, *Oridogènes*. In all the tribes above described the sides

one slender, with first three joints and in length, the fourth joint small, the distinct bisetose with first joint enlarged, third small, Epipleurae distinct,

s, with two species of robust insects, the latter with rows of on the inner side of in Florida. Others

the elyptens, and a necessity of placing the structure of the terotarsini, in which, one.

INI.

ceived in the thorax rge, emarginate, and what quadrangulately um by a coriaceous of the antennae, and o the anterior margin tribes); mentum trapezoidal; strongly secun-joints very slightly the tip of the elytra; d; middle coxae with ated; anterior thighs in the femle; tibial

he others represented at by Lacordaire, and family, to which they ve described the sides

of the front, above the insertion of the antennae, are horizontal, and the lateral margin extends to the anterior margin; in this and the next tribe the lateral margin is elevated into an oblique ridge, which becomes obsolete before attaining the anterior margin of the front.

The present tribe has but one representative in the Atlantic district, *Meracantha contracta*, found under bark; it has received many names, but the oldest is that of *Helops contractus* Beauv.

Tribe XVII.—STRONGYLINI.

Body elongate, winged; head not received in the thorax as far as the eyes, which are large, transverse, emarginate, and somewhat coarsely granulated; mouth broadly but slightly prolonged; front separated from the labrum by a coriaceous elyptens; sides dilated over the insertion of the antennae, and obliquely elevated, elevation not extending to the anterior margin of the front; mentum trapezoidal; ligula prominent; last joint of palpi strongly securiform; antennae long and slender, outer joints very slightly thicker. Epipleurae narrow, extending to the tip of the elytra; metasternum long; anterior coxae rounded; middle coxae with distinct trochantin; hind coxae narrowly separated; legs long; tibial spurs very small; tarsi pubescent beneath.

But one genus, *Strongylium*, is represented by five species found under bark in the Atlantic district; two of them differing somewhat in the form of the thorax are described by Say; *S. tenuicollis* Lac. (*Helops ten.* Say) has the thorax subcylindrical, and as long as wide; *S. terminatum* Lac. (*Thauro terminatus* Say) has the thorax somewhat narrowed in front, and wider at the base than its length. In both species the last joint of the antennae is pale yellow.

FAM. LIX.—AEGIALITIDAE.

Mentum very transverse, trapezoidal, narrower in front, supported on a very short and broad gular process; ligula broad, prominent; labial palpi widely separated, short, 3-jointed.

Maxillae ciliate within, bilobed, the inner lobe very short, the outer broad, obtuse at tip, base prominent; palpi short, 4-jointed, scarcely dilated.

Head prominent, not constricted behind, received into the thorax not as far as the eyes, which are small, convex, rounded, and coarsely granulated; clypeus short, distinct; labrum prominent; mandibles short, tip slightly prolonged, acute, inner edge with two small, distant teeth.

Antennae as long as the head and thorax, 11-jointed, last three joints one-half larger than the preceding ones, inserted under very small oblique frontal ridges.

Prothorax subcylindrical, lateral suture obliterated; coxal cavities entirely closed behind, and widely separated.

Mesosternum moderately long; coxal cavities surrounded by the sterna, side pieces concealed by the humeri of the elytra.

Metasternum very short, side pieces not very wide.

Elytra separate, broadly rounded at tip, covering the abdomen; epipleurae extremely narrow, wings wanting.

Abdomen with six ventral segments; the first and second connate, the fifth truncate at tip, and closely united with the sixth.

Legs long; anterior coxae globose, prominent, widely separated, without trochantin; middle ones very widely separated, rounded, without trochantin; hind ones very widely separated, oval; tibiae slender, with very small spurs; anterior and middle tarsi 5-jointed, hind ones 4-jointed; all the joints short and equal, pubescent beneath, except the last, which is very long and stout, with large, simple claws.

The characters above detailed are abundantly sufficient to separate as a distinct family the single species, *Aegialites debilis* Mann., from Alaska, upon which it is founded.

The insect is of small size, and of black color, with the elytra gradually widened from the thorax, and impressed with punctured striae, gradually becoming effaced towards the sides.

Regarding the affinities of this genus various opinions have been entertained. Mannerheim hesitated between Seydmueneridae and Tenebrionidae; Motschulsky, on account of the form of the tarsi, placed it among the Parnidae; Gerstaecker placed it in Tenebrionidae near Helops. It is of such extreme rarity as to have been seen by but few entomologists.

FAM. LX.—CISTELIDAE.

Mentum small, trapezoidal, wider in front; ligula exposed; paraglossae distinct; labial palpi 3-jointed; gular peduncle distinct.

Maxillae with two flattened, ciliate lobes; palpi 4-jointed, frequently long and much dilated.

Head suddenly but only moderately narrowed behind the eyes; neck thick, received by the prothorax; mouth moderately prolonged; eyes not finely granulated, usually large, transverse, and emarginate; anterior part of front subcoriaceous; clypeus not distinct (except in *Stenochidus*, where the front is coriaceous, and the clypeus somewhat distinct); labrum prominent; mandibles short.

Antennae 11-jointed, long, more or less serrate, sometimes nearly filiform, inserted under small oblique frontal ridges, which do not reach the anterior margin of the front, and are usually almost obsolete.

Prothorax with epimera and episterna not distinct, lateral margin obvious in our genera; anterior coxal cavities closed behind, sometimes confluent.

Mesosternum short, side pieces attaining the coxal cavities.

Metasternum long in our genera; episterna narrow.

Elytra rounded at tip; epipleurae narrow; wings perfect in our genera.

Abdomen with five or sometimes six ventral segments, of which the first three are more closely connected, though not connate; the hind margin of the third and fourth is coriaceous; intercoxal process acute, broadly triangular in *Prostenus*.

Legs generally long; anterior coxae varying from globose and subtransverse to conical; middle coxae with distinct trochantin; hind coxae transverse, not widely separated in our genera; tibial spurs distinct; tarsi usually lobed beneath, anterior and middle ones 5-jointed, hind tarsi 4-jointed; claws always distinctly pectinate.

The species of this family approach very nearly in organization to the last tribes, or most degraded forms of Tenebrionidae; and the degradation of structure is carried still farther by the anterior coxae becoming conical, prominent, and contiguous in certain genera. The only characters to be relied on for the isolation of this family are—1st, the pectinate claws; 2d, the anterior coxal cavities closed behind.

Some of the species live on leaves and flowers, others are found under bark.

Groups of genera seem to be indicated, but the characters, when illustrated by foreign genera, appear to be very indefinite.

Our genera may be arranged as follows:—

Intercostal process of abdomen broadly triangular.	Group LYSTRONCHI .
Mandibles not prominent, emarginate at tip.	Prostenus .
Intercostal process narrow, acute;	
Mandibles emarginate (rarely truncate).	2.
Mandibles acute at tip; 6th ventral segment visible.	Group CRETORI .
2. Body Ufiform; prothorax subquadrate, narrower than the elytra,	
which are elongate and deeply striate; penultimate joint of tarsi	
lobed.	Group UPISELLI .
Mandibles subtruncate; last joint of maxillary palpi very long,	
outer side nearly twice as long as the basal.	Stenochidus .
Body oval, prothorax widest at base, basal angles distinct.	
	Group CISTELE .
3. Penultimate joint of tarsi lobed.	3.
Tarsi not lobed beneath.	4.
4. Last joint of maxillary palpi with the apical side longest.	Allecula .
Last joint of maxillary palpi with the apical and outer sides nearly	
equal.	Hymenorus .
5. Last joint of maxillary palpi broad triangular.	5.
Last joint of maxillary palpi elongate triangular.	Cistela .
6. Third antennal joint nearly equal to 4th.	7.
Third antennal joint much shorter than 4th; 6th ventral segment	
visible.	8.
7. Front tarsi as long as the tibiae; antennae slender.	Isomira .
Front tarsi shorter than the tibiae; antennae stout.	Mycetochares .
8. Antennae strongly serrate, 2d and 3d joints equal.	Chromatia .
Antennae elongated, not serrate, 3d joint longer than 2d.	
	Capnochroa .
9. Hind coxae divided by a transverse groove, the posterior portion larger,	
flat, with the hind edge acute.	10.
Hind coxae divided into two nearly equal portions.	11.
10. Front tarsi of ♂ elongated, deformed.	Androchirus .
11. Antennae slender; hind angles of prothorax rectangular.	Ctenopus .

Stenochidus and *Prostenus* are exclusively Californian; the latter is also represented in South America: *Hymenorus*, *Cistela*, and *Mycetochares* occur on both sides of the continent; the other genera only in the Atlantic region.

FAM. LXI.—**OTHNIIDAE.**

Mentum trapezoidal, unicate in front; ligula corneous, with distinct paraglossae; palpi cylindrical, 3-jointed, third joint longer than the others.

Maxillae exposed at base, bilobed, the lobes broad, obtuse and ciliate at tip, the inner shorter, membranous, the outer semi-corneous; palpi 4-jointed, cylindrical, the last joint larger than the others.

Mandibles short, arcuate, bifid at tip, and bidentate on the inner edge.

Antennae inserted under the sides of the front, before the eyes, 11-jointed, first joint thicker than the following, third longer than the first and second together, 9-11 broader, forming a loosely articulated club.

Head large and flat, sides of the front oblique in front of the eyes; labrum very short, closely articulated with the front, ciliate anteriorly; mandibles short, emarginate at tip; eyes large, prominent, finely granulated.

Prothorax quadrate, not wider than the head, feebly serrate on the sides, with the angles rounded; side pieces not distinct; coxal cavities small, rounded, confluent, closed behind.

Mesosternum short, narrow; side pieces divided by an almost longitudinal suture.

Metasternum moderate, side pieces narrow.

Elytra elongate, rounded at tip, leaving the tip of the abdomen uncovered; scutellum small, triangular.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, slightly diminishing in length, the posterior margins semi-membranous.

Coxae, anterior small, conical, prominent, and contiguous; middle ones rounded, prominent, slightly separated by the mesosternum; hind ones transverse, not prominent, slightly separated, extending to the sides of the body.

Legs slender; tibiae linear, with minute terminal spurs; tarsi slender, tolerably long, joints diminishing in length, pilose beneath, anterior and middle 5-jointed, hind ones 4-jointed; claws simple.

Formerly placed by us in the Chryseorn series, the discovery of additional material, in which both sexes are represented, seems to indicate the necessity of placing the family in the Heteromerous series. The tarsi in both sexes are truly heteromerous, and the margins of the ventral segments semi-membranous as in the

more degraded Tenebrionidae and the subsequent families. The antennae have a form of sensitive punctuation similar to that observed in the Helopide series. From all those families in which the anterior coxal cavities are closed behind, the Othniidae may be known by having all the ventral segments free.

Five species of Othnius occur in our territory: one in Virginia, the others in Colorado, Arizona, and California. Mr. H. K. Morrison states that he found them running actively on the leaves of trees; they are probably predaceous.

Other species occur in Mexico and Borneo. The genus was described in 1860 under the preoccupied name *Elacalis* by Mr. Pascoe.

FAM. LXII.—LAGRIIDAE.

Mentum transverse, trapezoidal, wider in front, supported on a distinct gular process; ligula prominent; palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with two flattened, ciliated lobes; palpi 4-jointed, moderate in size.

Head prominent, horizontal, inserted into the thorax, more or less constricted behind the eyes, which are transverse, emarginate, and not finely granulated; clypeus subcoriaceous; labrum prominent; mandibles short.

Antennae 11-jointed, nearly filiform, inserted under very small oblique frontal ridges.

Prothorax narrower than the base of the elytra, subcylindrical, with the lateral suture obliterated; anterior coxal cavities closed behind, and nearly confluent.

Mesosternum moderately long, side pieces attaining the coxal cavities; metasternum long, side pieces narrow; epimera not visible.

Elytra rounded at tip, covering the abdomen; epipleurae narrow; wings perfect.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the anterior four of which appear to be more closely connected; fifth rounded at tip, sixth sometimes visible.

Legs slender; anterior coxae conical, prominent, without trochantin, separated by a very narrow prosternum; middle coxae separated, with distinct trochantin; hind coxae transverse; tibial spurs obsolete; front and middle tarsi 5-jointed; hind tarsi 4-jointed, with the first joint long; the penultimate joint of all the tarsi (except in one foreign genus) is dilated, emarginate, and clothed beneath with a dense brush of hairs; claws simple.

families. The similar to that those families in behind, the Oth- segments free.

one in Virginia.
Mr. H. K. Mor- y on the leaves of

The genus was
Elacdis by Mr.

E.
front, supported
t; palpi 3-jointed.
s; palpi 4-jointed,

to the thorax, more
ch are transverse.
elypens subcoria-
ort.

serted under very

the elytra, subcy-
ed; anterior coxal
nt.

eees attaining the
ieces narrow; epi-

domen; epipleura

nents, the anterior
ly connected; fifth

prominent, without
rosternum; middle
; hind coxæ trans-
dle tarsi 5-jointed;
g; the penultimate
n genus) is dilated.
ense brush of hairs;

This family is represented in our fauna by five species from the Atlantic States; they are found under bark and on leaves; they belong to a tribe, Statirini, to be distinguished from the genuine Lagriini by the sixth ventral segment being visible, and the last joint of the antennæ elongated. Two genera are indicated:—

Head scarcely constricted behind (elytra not striate). **Arthromacra.**
Head strongly constricted behind (elytra striate). **Statira.**

To *Arthromacra* belongs only *Lagria ænea* Say (*Arthrom. donacioides* Kirby).

There is absolutely nothing in the preceding formula which can be relied on as distinguishing this family from the Tenebrionidae, except the prominent anterior coxæ, and the dilated penultimate joint of the tarsi; the larvae are nevertheless very different, and it is chiefly owing to a knowledge of that fact that the two families are retained as distinct.

FAM. LXIII.—MONOMMIDAE.

Mentum moderate in size, somewhat rounded, supported by a broad gular process; gular fissures narrow; ligula corneous, somewhat prominent behind the mentum; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillæ with two flattened ciliated lobes; palpi 4-jointed, last joint truncate.

Head horizontal, prominent, received in the thorax as far as the eyes, which are large, transverse, and strongly granulated; front flat, rounded anteriorly; labrum short, scarcely prominent; mandibles short, emarginate at tip.

Antennæ inserted under the frontal margin, received in grooves on the under surface of the prothorax, 11-jointed; last three joints larger, forming an oval flattened club.

Prothorax gradually narrowed from base to tip, as wide at base as the elytra; lateral suture distinct; flanks with a deep curved groove from the front to the hind angle for the reception of the antennæ; prosternum broad, rounded behind, fitting closely to the mesosternum; coxal cavities very small, closed behind by the mesosternum.

Mesosternum broad, side pieces not extending to the coxal cavities; metasternum large; side pieces narrow; epimera visible.

Elytra rounded behind, covering the abdomen; epipleurae not very wide, extending to the apex.

Abdomen with five free segments; the first elongated, the 5th marked with a curved submarginal furrow in our genus.

Legs moderate, strongly contractile; anterior coxae distant, scarcely visible, rounded; middle coxae flat, widely separated; hind ones flat, transverse, widely separated; middle thighs suddenly contracted at the base; tibiae slender, compressed; tarsi not dilated, slightly pubescent beneath; anterior and middle ones 5-jointed, hind ones 4-jointed; claws small, simple; first joint of hind tarsi long.

This family consists of small, black, oval flattened insects, resembling in appearance *Triplax* of the *Erotylidae*. It appears to constitute a very distinct type, without well-marked affinities with any other family. It contains but two genera: *Monomma* confined to the Eastern, *Hyporhagus* to the Western Continent. Of the latter genus one species is found in the Atlantic, and three in the Pacific district.

FAM. LXIV.—**MELANDRYIDAE.**

Mentum transverse, trapezoidal, generally narrower in front, supported on a large gular process; ligula prominent; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with two flattened ciliate lobes; palpi 4-jointed, frequently very long and much dilated.

Head usually deflexed, generally not constricted behind; received into the thorax not as far as the eyes; suddenly constricted behind in *Scaptia*; eyes emarginate or entire, and not finely granulated; clypeus often subcoriaceous; labrum prominent; mandibles short.

Antennae 11-jointed in our genera (10-jointed in the foreign genus *Conopalpus*); generally filiform; sometimes thicker externally, inserted under very small oblique frontal ridges.

Prothorax as wide behind as the base of the elytra (except in *Stenotrachelini* and *Myeterini*), with the lateral suture nearly always distinct; anterior coxal cavities open behind, frequently confluent.

Mesososternum moderately long, side pieces attaining the coxal cavities; metasternum long, side pieces narrow; epimera visible.

men; epipleurae

t elongated, the
w in our genus.
rior coxae dis-
xæ flat, widely
separated; mid-
; tibiae slender,
escent beneath;
ones 4-jointed;
long.

tened insects, re-
idæ. It appears
marked affinities
eura: Monomma
Western Continent.
Atlantic, and three

DAE.

ally narrower in
ligula prominent;

; palpi 4-jointed.

stricted behind;
e eyes; suddenly
rginate or entire,
n subcoriaceous;

0-jointed in the
form; sometimes
all oblique frontal

the elytra (except
the lateral suture
ities open behind,

ees attaining the
ees narrow; epi-

Elytra rounded at tip, covering the abdomen; epipleurae narrow; wings perfect.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the anterior two sometimes more closely connected; intercoxal process small.

Legs moderate or long, slender; anterior coxae large and oval when separated, conical and prominent when contiguous, sometimes with trochantin; middle coxae with distinct trochantin, sometimes nearly contiguous; hind coxae transverse, contiguous, or nearly so; tibial spurs distinct; front and middle tarsi 5-jointed, hind tarsi 4-jointed; the penultimate joint frequently emarginate; claws simple in the first three tribes, cleft or appendiculate in the others.

This family contains a moderate number of species found under bark, or in fungi. The form is generally elongate, and the thorax is usually marked with two basal impressions; the first joint of the hind tarsi is always much elongated.

Six tribes are separated in the following manner:—

Tarsal claws simple;

Antennæ with the last four joints suddenly larger.

TETRATOMINI.

Antennæ gradually thickened or filiform;

Head not constricted behind.

MELANDRYINI.

Head constricted into a small neck.

SCRAPIINI.

Tarsal claws cleft to the base.

STENOBRACHELINI.

Tarsal claws broadly appendiculate at base;

Anterior coxae with distinct trochantin; middle coxae open externally.

NOTINI.

Anterior coxae without trochantin; middle coxae inclosed by the sterna.

MYCETINI.

Tribe I.—TETRATOMINI.

This tribe is constituted of but a single genus *Tetratoma*, of which two species are found in the Atlantic States in fungi; they are oval and convex; the palpi are short, not much dilated; the antennæ are 11-jointed, with the last four joints equal in size, and each is about three times as long as any of the preceding ones; the tibial spurs are small, the penultimate tarsal joint not lobed, and the claws simple; the coxae are not contiguous but separated by their respective sterna.

Tribe II.—MELANDRYINI.

The outer joints of the antennæ are not suddenly larger, and the claws are simple; according to the position of the coxae the

following groups may be established, in all of which the antennae are 11-jointed:—

Front coxal cavities with an outer fissure.	2.
Front coxal cavities without fissure, trochantin not visible.	5.
2. Front coxae separated by prosternum.	3.
Front coxae contiguous.	4.
3. Third antennal joint longer than 4th.	PENTHES.
Third antennal joint equal to 4th.	SYNCHROE.
4. Frontal suture distinct; trochantin visible.	MELANDRYE.
Frontal suture and trochantin not visible.	SERROPAUL.
5. Front coxae contiguous.	DICELLE.
Front coxae separated by prosternum.	ORCHESLE.

Group I.—**Penthes.**

We have placed as a separate group the genus *Penthes*, represented by two velvety black, flattened, oval species, found under bark in the Atlantic States; the more common one, *P. obliquata*, is readily known by the scutellum covered with orange-colored hair.

These insects resemble in appearance gigantic Mycetophagi, and have been classed by previous authors among the Tenebrionide; the anterior coxal cavities are widely open behind.

The antennae are not thickened externally; the 3d joint is as long as the 4th and 5th together; the 7–10 are rounded, the 11th is a little longer, and is pale at the tip; in the male the joints 4–7 are compressed and broader than the others; the maxillary palpi are moderate in length, and but slightly dilated; the anterior coxae are oval and separated by the prosternum; the middle coxae are equally distant, and the hind coxae are less distant; the tarsi are filiform, the penultimate joint not being lobed; the claws are simple; the tibial spurs are short.

Group II.—**Synchroæ.**

This group contains but a single species, *Synchroa punctata* Newman (*Melandrya umbrina* Mels.), from the Atlantic States. The form is elongate, like an Elateride of the genus *Melanotus*, coarsely punctured and pubescent; the head is prominent and horizontal; the maxillary palpi are moderate in length, and but slightly dilated; the antennae are long, slender, and feebly serrate, and the third joint is not longer than the fourth; the anterior coxae are oval and separated by the prosternum, which is also

the antennæ

- 2.
- 5.
- 3.
- 4.

PENTHE.
SYNCHROE.
MELANDRYE.
SERROPALPI.
DIRCEE.
ORCHESIE.

Penthe, repre-
sents, found under
ie, *P. obliquata*,
orange-colored

ie Mycetophagi,
ing the Tenebri-
en behind
ie 3d joint is as
ounded, the 11th
e male the joints
s; the maxillary
dilated; the ante-
num; the middle
less distant; the
eing lobed; the

synchroa punctata
e Atlantic States.
genus *Melanotus*,
is prominent and
n length, and but
and feebly serrate,
rth; the anterior
um, which is also

slightly prolonged; the middle coxæ are equally separated; the hind coxæ are less distant; the tarsi are filiform, and the claws simple; the tibial spurs are long.

Group III.—*Melandryæ*.

Head inclined, never vertical, frontal suture distinct; antennæ with the third joint not conspicuously elongated; maxillary palpi long, sometimes moderately serriform, last joint wider, securiform; anterior coxæ conical, contiguous, with distinct trochantin; middle coxæ absolutely contiguous; tibial spurs slender, never small; tarsi with penultimate joint more or less lobed; claws simple.

Our genera are four in number:—

Thorax with the base sinuous, but not distinctly lobed;

Elytra not striate.

Elytra striate.

Prothaltha.

Melandrya.

Thorax with a broad basal lobe; elytra punctured, not at all striate;

2d and 3d joints of antennæ together not longer than the 4th. **Emmesa.**

3d joint of antennæ scarcely shorter than the 4th. **Phryganophilus.**

Melandrya is represented by *M. striata* Say, *Emmesa* by *E. connectens* Newm. (*Melandrya maculata* Lec.), and *E. labiata* (*M. labiata* Say), all from the Atlantic States; *Phryganophilus collaris* Lec. is found from Maine to Oregon.

Group IV.—*Serropalpi*.

Head more or less inclined, sometimes vertical; frontal suture not distinct; antennæ variable, third joint not conspicuously elongated; maxillary palpi variable, sometimes very long, with the third and fourth joints dilated internally, and the fourth large and securiform (in which case they are called *serriform*); anterior coxæ conical, contiguous, without trochantin, except in *Xylita*, where the trochantin is indistinct; middle coxæ not contiguous, except in *Amblyctis* and *Xylita*; tibial spurs slender, sometimes very small; tarsi with penultimate joint sometimes emarginate or lobed; claws simple.

Our genera may be thus tabulated:—

Middle coxæ contiguous.

2.

Middle coxæ separated by mesosternum.

3.

2. Antennæ strongly compressed; 4th joint of maxillary palpi not larger than 3d.

Amblyctis.

Antennæ slender; 4th joint of maxillary palpi large, securiform.

Xylita.

3. Maxillary palpi with 4th joint wider than 2d and 3d. 4.
 Maxillary palpi with 4th joint not wider than 2d and 3d. 5.
 4. Pubescence prostrate. 5.
 Pubescence erect; antennae slender; last joint of maxillary palpi securiform. **Zilora.**
 5. Antennae thick, outer joints transverse; last joint of maxillary palpi securiform. **Carebara.**
 Antennae slender; last joint of maxillary palpi long, cultriform. **Spilotus.**
 Antennae slender; last joint of maxillary palpi triangular. **Scotochroa.**
 6. Maxillary palpi serriform. 7.
 Maxillary palpi not serriform, 4th joint elongated. **Enchodes.**
 7. Hind tarsi with 3d joint emarginate, shorter than 2d. 8.
 Hind tarsi with 3d joint not emarginate, equal to 3d; maxillary palpi very compressed, and serriform, last joint elongate, securiform. **Serropalpus.**
 8. Last joint of maxillary palpi long, cultriform;
 Prothorax elongate, side margin effaced in front, obsolete behind. **Hypulus.**
 Prothorax quadrate, side margin effaced in front, distinct behind. **Marolla.**

Group V.—**Dircææ.**

This group agrees with the *Orchesiæ* in having the front coxal cavities entirely closed on the outer side, and without fissure, but differs by the contiguous front coxæ, which are not separated by the prosternum. The head is vertical, and the prosternum short in *Dircæa*, but not in the other two genera; the penultimate tarsal joint is more or less lobed beneath.

- Maxillary palpi with last joint securiform. 2.
 Maxillary palpi with last joint cultriform. **Dircæa.**
 2. Spurs of middle tibiae small, equal. **Symphora.**
 Spurs of middle tibiae very unequal. **Anisoxya.**

No species is known to us from the Pacific region.

Group VI.—**Orchesiæ.**

Head vertically deflexed; antennae gradually thickened externally, 11-jointed, third joint not conspicuously elongated; maxillary palpi with the last joint more or less dilated; anterior coxæ oval, separated by the prosternum; middle coxæ separated; hind coxæ contiguous, flat, variable in form, oblique in *Hallomenus*, not oblique in the other genera; spurs of middle and hind tibiae

variable in size, but very large and serrate in *Orchesia*; tarsi filiform; claws simple.

The following genera occur in our fauna:—

Spurs of hind tibiae large, the inner one very long, serrate.	2.
Spurs of hind tibiae small; hind coxae not oblique.	Eustrophus.
Spurs of hind tibiae moderate; hind coxae oblique.	Hallomenus.
2. Second antennal joint moderate.	Orchesia.
Second antennal joint thick; antennae strongly clavate.	Microscapha.

The first two genera are represented on both sides of the continent; the other two only in the Atlantic region.

Tribe III.—SCRAPTINI.

Head inclined; suddenly constricted a short distance behind the eyes into a small neck; maxillary and labial palpi with the last joint securiform; anterior coxae large, conical, contiguous, with distinct trochantin; middle coxae absolutely contiguous; tibial spurs slender; tarsi with the penultimate joint lobed; claws simple.

Our genera are three:—

Last joint of maxillary palpi triangular;	
Penultimate joint of all the tarsi lobed.	Scraptia.
Penultimate joint of hind tarsi not lobed.	Allopora.
Last joint of maxillary palpi elongate, cultriform.	Canifa.

No species has been described from the Pacific region, although one is known to us.

Tribe IV.—STENOTRACHELINI.

Head horizontal or deflexed; antennae nearly filiform; maxillary palpi with the last joint large, securiform; anterior coxae conical, contiguous, with distinct trochantin; middle coxae absolutely contiguous, tibial spurs slender; tarsi filiform; claws cleft to the base, with the inferior portion as long as, but more slender than the upper.

Two genera form this tribe:—

Head horizontal, distinctly narrowed at a distance behind the eyes forming a neck; first joint of intermediate tarsi longer than the fifth.	
	Stenotrachelus.
Head deflexed, not narrowed behind; first joint of intermediate tarsi equal to the fifth.	Scotodes.

Stenotrachelus arcatus (Say) and *Scotodes americanus* Horn are the only representatives of this tribe in our fauna; the former extends from Canada to Alaska, the latter occurs in the White Mountains.

This tribe is remarkable for presenting the first instance of the cleft form of claws, which reappears subsequently in the Anthicidae in the genus *Nematonyx*, and becomes very general in the families Mordellidae and Meloidae; it is very doubtful whether these two genera should not be separated as a distinct family and placed just before Anthicidae.

Tribe V.—**NOTHINI.**

Head deflexed; antennae slender or feebly subserrate; maxillary palpi with the last joint large, dilated, nearly cultriform; anterior coxae conical, contiguous, trochantin distinct; middle coxae closely approximated, the cavities open externally with distinct trochantin; tibial spurs small but distinct; tarsi with the penultimate joint prolonged in an emarginate lobe beneath the last joint; claws with a broad, rectangular dilatation at base, the apical portion cleft in the male.

This tribe contains in our fauna but one genus, *Nothus*, represented by one species on each side of the continent. They resemble *Telephori* in appearance, and are found on flowers. In the males the posterior femora are curved, and the tibiae armed with an acute process on the inner edge near the tip.

Tribe VI.—**MYCTERINI.**

Head horizontal or slightly inclined, slightly narrower behind the eyes; antennae slender, subserrate beyond the third joint; eyes oval, subtruncate in front; prothorax narrower than the elytra, the lateral margin indistinct; anterior coxae small, conical, contiguous, without trochantin; middle coxae small, rounded, inclosed by the sterna without visible trochantin; posterior coxae transverse, separated by an acute intercoxal process; legs slender, tibiae with small spurs; tarsi slender, the penultimate joint prolonged in a membranous lobe; claws armed with a broad basal dilatation.

The genera constituting this tribe form two natural groups, as follows:—

Head short; epipleurae not reaching the tips of the elytra; first ventral segment short. Group *LACONOTI*.

Head prolonged into a beak; epipleurae reaching the tips of the elytra; first ventral segment as long as the second. Group *MYCETI*.

These groups are represented by one genus in each, *Lacconotus* and *Mycterus*; the former with two species, one eastern, the other from Colorado and Nevada; the latter with four, three of which occur from New Mexico to Oregon. They were formerly considered a family by themselves, but recent studies indicate that they bear the same relationship to the other Melandryidae that the Salpingini do to the Pythidae.

The males of *Mycterus* have the antennae more serrate, and the first ventral segment at middle elevated in a flat tubercle which may be smooth, strigose, or pubescent. A similar character also occurs in *Lacconotus*, but the tubercle or pubescent space is on the second ventral segment.

FAM. LXV.—PYTHIDAE.

Mentum transverse, trapezoidal, narrower in front, supported on a broad and short gular process; ligula visible; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with flattened, ciliate lobes; palpi 4-jointed, moderate in size.

Head not constricted behind, prominent in our tribes, received by the prothorax not as far as the eyes, which are not emarginate, and not finely granulated; clypeus short, distinct; labrum prominent; mandibles short, emarginate at tip, sometimes toothed internally.

Antennae 11-jointed, slightly thickened externally, inserted under small oblique frontal ridges.

Prothorax narrower at base, with the lateral suture distinct in *Boros* and *Crymodes*, wanting in the other genera; anterior coxal cavities open behind, frequently confluent.

Mesosternum moderately long, side pieces attaining or not the coxal cavities; metasternum long (except in *Cononotus*), side pieces narrow.

Elytra rounded at tip, covering the abdomen; epipleurae narrow, wings perfect (except in *Cononotus*).

Abdomen with five ventral segments, all free; intercoxal process small, acute (except in *Cononotus*).

Legs moderate; anterior coxae conical, usually contigous, sometimes with trochantin; middle coxae rounded, with or

without trochantin; hind coxæ transverse, nearly contiguous, except in *Cononotus*, where they are very widely separated; tibiæ slender, with the spurs small but distinct; tarsi slender, never lobed, anterior and middle ones 5-jointed, hind ones 4-jointed; claws simple.

This family contains a small number of species, mostly confined to northern localities; those of the first and third tribes live under bark, those of the second are found under stones.

Our three tribes (or perhaps more properly sub-families) may be separated as follows:—

Middle coxæ with distinct trochantin.	PYTHINI.
Middle coxæ inclosed by the sterna, without trochantin;	
Metasternum short, head not rostrated.	COXONOTINI.
Metasternum long, head with a distinct rostrum.	SALPINGINI.

Tribe 1.—PYTHINI.

Head prominent; last joint of maxillary palpi dilated; metasternum long, body winged; intercoxal process of abdomen small, acute; middle coxæ with distinct trochantin, extending to the epimera; mandibles visible beyond the labrum, emarginate at tip, and in *Priognathus* also serrate on the inner edge.

These species are of moderate or large size, and are found under bark; in general aspect they resemble certain *Tenebrionidae*, but are immediately known by the anterior coxal cavities being open behind.

Three of our genera, *Sphalma*, *Crymodes*, and *Priognathus*, are peculiar to the northern part of America; the other two are also represented in Northern Europe; they are distinguished as follows:—

Thorax distinctly margined at the sides, quadrate; mandibles not prominent. **Sphalma.**

Thorax not margined, more or less oval; mandibles exserted; Lateral sutures of thorax distinct; third joint of antennæ not longer than the fourth;

Head not narrowed behind the eyes; tibial spurs well developed.

Crymodes

Head distinctly narrowed behind the eyes; tibial spurs small.

Boros.

Lateral sutures not visible; third joint of antennæ longer;

Mandibles with one tooth; body depressed; elytra striate. **Pytho**

Mandibles serrate; body subcylindrical; elytra confusedly punctured. **Priognathus.**

Of *Pytho* three species are known in our fauna; the other genera are represented by one species in each. One species of *Pytho* extends from Maine and Canada to Alaska, as does also *Priognathus*; *Crymodes* is found from Canada to British Columbia.

Tribe II.—CONONOTINI.

Head prominent, obtuse; metasternum short, hind margin almost straight, wings none; intercoxal process of abdomen very broad; middle coxae nearly contiguous, closely embraced by the sternum, without trochantin; mandibles scarcely visible beyond the labrum; anterior coxae small, conical, contiguous; tibial spurs very small.

This tribe consists of the genus *Cononotus*, of which three species are found under stones in California; they are slender, pale brown, finely pubescent insects of small size, having the thorax elongated, and regularly conical in form, and much narrowed behind; the lateral suture is nearly effaced, though still capable of being traced; the maxillary palpi are very long, and the last joint is large and triangular.

It is very difficult to indicate the affinities of this genus; it seems to be equally out of place in any family. It was formerly considered as allied to *Apocrypha*, of the *Tenebrionidae*, a view adopted by Lacordaire; but the open anterior coxal cavities forbid such an association. The first and second ventral segments appear to be connate; should dissection confirm this observation, it will point very strongly towards the reception of the genus as a separate family.

Tribe III.—SALPINGINI.

Head prominent, front flattened, prolonged more or less into a broad beak; last joint of maxillary palpi not dilated; metasternum long, body winged, intercoxal process of abdomen acute; middle coxae embraced by the sternum, without trochantin; mandibles not visible beyond the labrum; anterior coxae conical, contiguous.

This tribe consists of species of small size; the genera are represented on both sides of the continent.

Beak broad, and very short.
Beak prolonged.

Salpingus.
Rhinosimus.

PYTHINI.

CONONOTINI.

SALPINGINI.

Sphalma.

Crymodes.

Boros.

Pytho.

Priognathus.

FAM. LXVI.—**EDEMERIDAE.**

Mentum trapezoidal, slightly narrowed in front, supported by a large gular process; ligula large, prominent, bilobed; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with large exposed base, and two flattened ciliated lobes; palpi 4-jointed, last joint dilated in our genera.

Head slightly inclined, gradually, but not strongly narrowed behind, received into the thorax not as far as the eyes, which are tolerably strongly granulated in *Calopus*, but more finely in our other genera; front somewhat prolonged; epistoma subcoriaceous; labrum prominent; mandibles emarginate at tip, furnished on the inner margin with a membranous ciliated border.

Antennae 11-jointed, nearly filiform, sometimes serrate.

Prothorax narrower at the base than the elytra, lateral suture wanting; coxal cavities widely open behind, confluent.

Mesosternum pointed behind; side pieces extending to the coxal cavities, which are generally confluent; metasternum long; side pieces narrow.

Elytra covering the abdomen; epipleurae almost wanting; visible only near the base.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, the 6th sometimes visible in the males.

Legs moderate; anterior coxae large, conical, contiguous; middle coxae conical, contiguous or slightly separated, sometimes with distinct trochantin; hind coxae transverse, nearly contiguous; tibial spurs distinct; anterior and middle tarsi 5-jointed; hind tarsi 4-jointed; the penultimate joints dilated in our genera, and furnished with a dense brush of hairs beneath; claws simple, slightly dilated at the base.

Insects of moderate size found generally upon plants, though some species of *Asclera* live near water on the ground.

Our genera are as follows:—

Antennae partly surrounded by the eyes; middle coxae not contiguous. 2

Antennae not embraced by the eyes; middle coxae contiguous. 3.

1. Clypeal suture not obvious.

Clypeal suture very distinct.

3. Body slender.

Body stout, tarsi with joints 2-4 spongy beneath.

4. Front tibiae with one spur.

Front tibiae with two spurs.

Calopus.

Microtonus.

4.

Ditylus.

5.

6.

5. Eyes feebly emarginate.
Eyes deeply emarginate.
6. Claws simple or obsoletely toothed.
Claws strongly toothed at base.
7. Mandibles bifid at tip.
Mandibles acute at tip.
8. Front prolonged into a broad beak.
Front not prolonged.
9. Mandibles acute at tip.
Mandibles bifid at tip.

Naoerdes.
Xanthochroa.
7.
9.
Copidita.
8.
Rhinoplatia.
Oxaxis.
Probosca.
Asclera.

Microtonus is founded on a very small brown sericeous insect, found on leaves in the Atlantic States. The last joint of the palpi is large and securiform; the antennae are inserted at a small emargination of the eyes, are slender, one-half the length of the body, with the 2d joint one-third as long as the following one; the eyes are comparatively large, widely separated, and tolerably coarsely granulated; the front is crossed by a very distinct curved suture, just before the eyes; the penultimate joint of the tarsi is very slightly bilobed. The species *M. sericans* Lec. is small (.10-.15 mc. long) and slender, brown, densely punctured, and clothed with short sericeous pubescence; the thorax is as wide as the head, nearly square, feebly bisinuate at base, with the hind angles subacute, very feebly rounded on the sides, and generally vaguely impressed near the sides behind the middle.

FAM. LXVII.—CEPHALOIDAE.

Mentum small, nearly square, supported by a gular process; ligula membranous, broad, bilobed, prominent; labial palpi small, 3-jointed.

Maxilla with the base large and prominent, and two long slender lobes ciliate at the tip; palpi 4-jointed, last joint triangular, obliquely truncate.

Head inclined, large, rhomboidal, gradually narrowed behind the eyes, suddenly constricted at base, inserted into the thorax by a not very slender neck; eyes small, reniform, finely granulated; mandibles small, acute at tip, subseriate on the inner margin with a broad membrane extending from the base half the length; labrum prominent; frontal suture not distinct.

Antennae inserted at the sides of the front, under a small

Calopus.
Microtonus.
4.
Ditylus.
5.
6.

ridge in front of the eyes, 11-jointed; slightly thickened towards the tip.

Prothorax elongate, trapezoidal, as wide at base as the elytra, lateral suture wanting; coxal cavities large, confluent, open behind.

Mesosternum acute; side pieces reaching the coxal cavities, which are confluent; metasternum long, side pieces narrow.

Elytra gradually narrowed from the base, as long as the abdomen; epipleurae narrow but distinct, not extending to the tip.

Abdomen with six free ventral segments, the 6th short, deeply emarginate in the male, permitting the 7th to be seen.

Legs long and slender; anterior and middle coxae large, conical, contiguous, with distinct trochantins; hind coxae slightly oblique, prominent, concave behind near the tip; tibial spurs long, slender; tarsi filiform, pubescent beneath; claws pectinate, each with a large appendage, as long as the claw itself, and obtusely rounded at the tip.

The characters above given are sufficient to show that the genus *Cephaloon* should rank as a distinct family. It was placed by Newman, who first described it in *Edemeridae*, by Dr. Le Conte in *Meloidae*, and more recently by Motschulsky in *Melandryidae*. None of these positions will, probably, be found correct. From the *Meloidae* it differs by the thorax being as broad at base as the elytra, as well as by the different form of the head. From *Melandryidae* it differs not only by the head being constricted at base, but by the lateral suture of the prothorax being wanting, and by the greater number of ventral segments. Its resemblance to *Edemeridae* is more decided, though from them it is at once distinguished by the head being constricted at base, as well as by the peculiar form of the claws.

Two species of *Cephaloon* occur in the northern part of the Atlantic region, and a third one in Washington Territory; species are also found in Siberia, in the Amur district.

FAM. LXVIII.—**MORDELLIDAE.**

Mentum trapezoidal, supported by a gular process; ligula prominent, cordiform; palpi 3-jointed, last joint triangular.

Maxillae with large, prominent base, and two ciliated

lobes; palpi 4-jointed, rather long, with the last joint securiform or cultriform, sometimes transverse.

Head vertical, applied closely to the thorax, suddenly constricted immediately behind the eyes, connected with the prothorax by a very small neck; eyes small and coarsely granulated in the first tribe, large and finely granulated in the second; labrum prominent; mandibles short, entire at tip, with an internal membranous margin.

Antennae inserted at the sides of the front, before the eyes, 11-jointed, slender, usually slightly thickened externally.

Prothorax strongly narrowed in front, as wide at base as the elytra; lateral suture quite obvious; coxal cavities large, open behind, confluent.

Mesosternum short, carinated, pointed behind, side pieces attaining the coxal cavities, which are not confluent; metasternum large, but not long, side pieces variable in width.

Elytra narrowed behind, not truncate, leaving exposed the tip of the abdomen; epipleurae not distinct.

Abdomen with five or six ventral segments; the last dorsal and sixth ventral are prolonged in the second tribe, forming an anal style.

Legs, anterior short, posterior usually long; anterior coxae large, conical, contiguous, without trochantin; middle coxae not prominent, slightly separated; hind coxae flat, contiguous, moderate in size in the first, very large in the second tribe; tibial spurs large, hind tibiae frequently dilated; hind tarsi compressed, long; claws simple in the first, cleft to the base, with the upper portion pectinate, in the second tribe.

Two tribes are thus separated:—

Abdomen not prolonged at tip; claws not cleft.

ANASPINI.

Abdomen prolonged at tip; claws cleft and pectinate.

MORDELLINI.

Insects of small size, found on plants; all are pubescent; many are very prettily variegated in color.

Tribe I.—ANASPINI.

Body rather fusiform than crenate; hind coxae not very large, tibiae slender; claws neither cleft nor serrate; last dorsal segment of the abdomen not prolonged, sixth ventral not visible in *Anaspis*, but visible in the other two genera; eyes oval, narrowly emarginated, coarsely granulated; antennae inserted very near the eyes, not serrate; upper surface of the body transversely strigate.

IDAEE.

lar process; ligula
st joint triangular.
and two ciliated

Our genera are three:—

Anterior and middle tarsi with the 3d and 4th joints equal;

Antennae long, scarcely thickened externally.

Diclidia.

Antennae shorter, last five joints broader.

Pentaria.

Anterior and middle tarsi with the 4th joint very small.

Anaspis.

Diclidia contains one species from Texas. *Pentaria Muls.* was separated by Dr. Le Conte formerly as *Anthobates*, but under false characters, so that the name should be rejected, and the more recent one adopted; the species are found on each side of the continent, and have the elytra ornamented with broad bands. *Anaspis* is also found on both sides of the continent.

Tribe II.—**MORDELLINI.**

Body cuneiform, pointed behind; hind coxae very large; hind tibiae short, dilated, triangular; claws cleft to the base, with the upper portion pectinate; last dorsal segment of abdomen prolonged, forming an anal style or process; eyes large, oval, finely or coarsely granulated; antennae inserted in front of the eyes, but not very near to them, sometimes serrate.

Our genera may be separated as follows:—

Eyes finely granulated; hind tibiae with a small, subapical ridge;

Scutellum emarginate; anal style short, obtuse.

Tomoxia.

Scutellum triangular; anal style long, slender.

Mordella.

Eyes coarsely granulated; hind tibiae and tarsi with oblique ridges on the outer face;

Hind tibiae with one long ridge, and no subapical one.

Glipodes.

Hind tibiae with subapical and oblique ridges.

Mordellistena.

Glipodes is very remarkable for the structure of the last joint of the maxillary palpi in the male; it is covered on the under surface with a dense brush of short hair, and from the base on the outer side proceeds a long, bifurcated appendage, the branches of which are as long as the joint itself. *Tomoxia* includes *Glipa* Lec. *Sphalera* Lec. has been suppressed into *Mordella*.

Mordella and *Mordellistena* occur on both sides of the continent; the other genera are thus far known only in the Atlantic States.

FAM. LXIX.—**ANTHICIDAE.**

Mentum trapezoidal, narrower in front, supported by a broad gular process; ligula large, prominent; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxille with large, exposed base, and two flattened, ciliate lobes; palpi 4 jointed.

Head somewhat inclined, strongly constricted behind the eyes; neck slender, front somewhat prolonged, labrum prominent; mandibles not extending beyond the labrum, truncate or emarginate at tip.

Antennae inserted at the sides of the front, immediately before the eyes, 11-jointed, nearly filiform, very rarely flabellate.

Prothorax narrower than the elytra at base, lateral suture wanting; anterior coxal cavities open behind, confluent.

Mesosternum pointed behind, usually very slightly separating the coxae, rarely the coxal cavities are confluent; side pieces extending to the cavities; metasternum long, side pieces narrow.

Elytra covering the abdomen, rounded behind; epipleure very narrow.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, rarely six.

Legs moderate; anterior coxae conical, prominent, contiguous; middle ones subconical, with distinct trochantin, nearly or quite contiguous; hind ones transverse, nearly contiguous in the first three tribes, more distinctly separated in the fourth tribe; tibial spurs small; anterior and middle tarsi 5-jointed; hind tarsi 4-jointed; the penultimate joint of all generally emarginate; claws simple, except in *Nematoplus*, *Pedilus*, and *Macratris*.

This family contains the Anthicites and Pedilides of Lacordaire, excluding *Scaptia*, which appears to be more related to the Melandryidae. The family is thus rendered very homogeneous, and divides into four natural tribes:—

Eyes more or less emarginate; hind coxae approximate;

Head constricted far behind the finely granulated eyes.

PEDILINI.

Head constricted just behind the coarsely granulated eyes.

XYLOPHILINI.

Eyes elliptical, entire, rather coarsely granulated;

Hind coxae approximate.

MACRATHINI.

Hind coxae somewhat distant.

ANTHICINI.

Diclidia.

Pentaria.

Anaspis.

Pentaria Muls. has
bates, but under
rejected, and the
d on each side of
with broad bands.
ment.

very large; hind
the base, with the
of abdomen pro-
large, oval, finely
out of the eyes, but

apical ridge;

Tomoxia.

Mordella.

oblique ridges on the

one.

Glipodes.

Mordellistena.

are of the last joint
vered on the under
from the base on the
ridge, the branches
oxia includes *Glipa*
to *Mordella*.

sides of the conti-
only in the Atlantic

Tribe 1.—**PEDILINI.**

The species of this tribe are of much larger size than those of the other tribes, varying in size from one-fourth to one-half an inch in length; they are found on flowers.

The head is constricted far behind the eyes, which are tolerably finely granulated, never regularly oval, and always emarginate, though in some of the species of the second group very slightly so; the neck is not very slender; the hind coxae are nearly contiguous, the intercoxal process being very small and acute.

The genera indicate three groups:—

Claws cleft to the base.

NEMATOPH.

Claws slightly dilated at the base.

EURYGENII.

Claws with a broad basal tooth.

PEDILI.

Group 1.—**Nematoph.**

Nematophus collaris Lec., a slender black insect with a reddish-yellow thorax, alone constitutes this group; the mandibles are acutely emarginate at tip; the epistoma is not separate from the front; the maxillary palpi are but feebly dilated; the middle coxae are distinctly separated; the abdomen of the male has six ventral segments, the fifth being emarginate; the tarsi are entirely filiform, and the claws are cleft to the base, as in *Stenotrachelus*.

The insect is very rare, and is found in the northwestern States.

Group II.—**Eurygenii.**

Elongate insects clothed with gray pubescence; the mandibles are broadly truncate at tip; the epistoma is not separate from the front; the maxillary palpi are considerably dilated; the middle coxae are very slightly separated; the abdomen in both sexes has but five ventral segments; the anterior tarsi are somewhat dilated, and the penultimate joint of all is bilobed; the claws are very slightly dilated at base.

Terminal joint of antennae not elongated;

Last joint of maxillary palpi broad, securiform.

Eurygenius.

Last joint of maxillary palpi long, cultriform.

Stereopalpus.

Terminal joint of antennae much longer;

Last joint of maxillary palpi elongate, subtriangular.

Bactrocerus.

The three species of the first genus differ in the form of the eyes; in *E. Wildii* Lec. they are deeply emarginate, in the Cali-

fornian *E. constrictus* Lee. slightly, and in *E. murinus* scarcely at all emarginate. Those of the second genus have the eyes very slightly emarginate; in both the eyes are less finely granulated than in the first and third groups. *Bactrocera* occurs in Lower California.

Group III.—*Pedili*.

This group consists of but a single genus, *Corphyra*, represented by numerous species in both the Atlantic and Pacific districts. They are prettily colored insects, with the thorax globose, polished, and usually yellow; in the males of some species the tips of the elytra are convex and polished, resembling somewhat a vesicle, in others subemarginate, rarely simple as in the female. The antennae are usually slender and subserrate in both sexes, species however occur with the male antennae pectinate or almost flabellate.

The mandibles are trimate; the epistoma separated from the front by a transverse suture; the maxillary palpi feebly dilated; the middle coxae are contiguous; the abdomen of the male has six distinct ventral segments; the penultimate joint of the tarsi is bilobed, and the claws are suddenly dilated at base into a broad tooth.

Tribe II.—*XYLOPHILINI*.

A few small species, found on leaves and flowers, are contained in this tribe; they have entirely the form and appearance of species of *Anthicus*, but are known at once by the emarginate, hairy, and coarsely granulated eyes.

The head is much deflexed, and constricted immediately behind the eyes; the epistoma is separate from the front; the neck is very small; the last joint of the maxillary palpi is large and securiform; the middle coxae are contiguous; the hind coxae are nearly contiguous, the intercoxal process being very small; the first joint of the hind tarsi is extremely long; the antepenultimate joint is bilobed, and the claws are simple.

One species, *Xylophilus Melsheimeri* Lec., is remarkable for the antennae of the male being flabellate; in another species, *X. basalis* Lec., the last joint of the antennae is considerably longer than the others. *X. brunnipennis* extends from the Atlantic

NEMATOPIL.
EURYGENIL.
PEDILI.

Eurygenius.
Stereopalpus.

ar. Bactrocera.
in the form of the
emarginate, in the Cali-

region to California; otherwise there is no species known to us from the Pacific slope.

Tribe III.—**MACHATRINI.**

Two very narrow, brown, pubescent species of *Macratris* are found in the Atlantic States, on flowers and leaves.

The head is deflexed, constricted far behind the eyes, which are oval, and not at all emarginate, somewhat coarsely granulated, and slightly hairy; the neck is very small; the epistoma is not separate from the front; the maxillary palpi are compressed and dilated, with the last joint large and securiform; the last three joints of the antennæ are longer than the others; the middle coxæ are distinctly separated; the hind coxæ are nearly contiguous; the intercoxal process of the abdomen is very small and acute; the first joint is longer than the others, and the sixth is visible in the male; the penultimate joint of the tarsi is bilobed; the first joint of the hind tarsi is very long; the claws are suddenly and broadly dilated at base.

Tribe IV.—**ANTHICINI.**

Head deflexed, constricted behind the eyes, which are regularly oval, and rather coarsely granulated; the epistoma is not separate from the front; the neck is very small; the mandibles are emarginate at tip; the last joint of the maxillary palpi is moderately dilated; the middle coxæ are nearly contiguous in other genera, but absolutely so in *Tanarthrus*; the hind coxæ are moderately separated; the intercoxal process is acute at tip, except in *Formicomus*, where it is broad and obtuse; the ventral segments are five in both sexes; the penultimate joint of the tarsi is bilobed except in *Mecynotarsus*, and the claws are simple.

Our genera are:—

Antennæ with the 11th joint equal to the 10th;

Thorax prolonged over the head into a horn;

Posterior tarsi not longer than the tibiae.

Posterior tarsi much longer than the tibiae.

Thorax not prolonged over the head;

Antennæ moniliform; thighs thickened.

Antennæ not moniliform;

Body without wings; humeral angles rounded.

Body winged; humeral angles distinct.

11th joint of antennæ elongated, almost divided into two.

Notoxus.

Mecynotarsus.

Tomoderus.

Formicomus

Anthicus.

Tanarthrus.

The species are numerous; the genera, except *Tanarthrus*, are represented on the Atlantic district, but thus far no species of *Tomoderus* has occurred in the Pacific region. The differences between the third, fourth, and fifth genera seem rather indefinite. *Tanarthrus*, besides the elongated 11th joint of the antennæ, and contiguous middle coxæ, is further remarkable for having the elytra shorter than the abdomen, and subtruncate at the extremity. The genus contains but three species, from the Colorado Desert and Utah, one of which, *T. salinus* Lec., flies and runs on salt mud, after the manner of a *Cicindela*. The species of *Notoxus* live on flowers and leaves; those of *Anthicus* are very numerous; some are found on plants, but the greater number live near the margin of water, especially in sandy localities. Three species of *Mecynotarsus* occur, two of which are from the Atlantic region, the other from California.

FAM. LXX.—PYROCHROIDAE.

Mentum trapezoidal, narrowed in front, supported by a large gular process; ligula large, prominent, bilobed, labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillæ with large exposed base, and two corneous ciliated lobes; palpi 4-jointed, moderately dilated.

Head somewhat inclined, strongly constricted a short distance behind the eyes, which are emarginate and not finely granulated, and sometimes very large; neck not very slender, received in the thorax; labrum prominent; mandibles short, emarginate at tip.

Antennæ inserted at the sides of the front just before the eyes, 11-jointed; serrate or subpectinate (♀), and ramose (♂); rarely (Ischalia) nearly filiform.

Prothorax narrower than the elytra at base, lateral suture completely wanting; anterior coxal cavities widely open behind, confluent.

Mesosternum pointed behind; side pieces attaining the coxal cavities, which are confluent; metasternum long, side pieces narrow.

Elytra wider than the abdomen, rounded at tip; epipleuræ almost wanting, visible only near the base.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments; the 5th in the male is emarginate, and the 6th is visible.

Notoxus.
Mecynotarsus.

Tomoderus.

Formicomus.
Anthicus.

two. **Tanarthrus.**

Legs rather long; anterior coxæ large, conical, contiguous; middle coxæ conical, contiguous, with distinct trochantin; hind coxæ oblique, transverse, slightly separated; tibial spurs small; anterior and middle tarsi 5-jointed; hind tarsi 4-jointed; the penultimate joint is dilated and somewhat prolonged beneath; the claws are simple.

A few insects, from one-third to three-fourths of an inch long, are comprised in this family; our species live under bark, and several are conspicuous for the rufous thorax, which contrasts with the black head and elytra.

The genera are four from the Atlantic States, of which *Dendroides* is also represented in Alaska:—

Eyes moderate in size, distant;

Antennæ simple.

Ischalia.

Antennæ serrate or ramose;

Last joint of maxillary palpi long, cultriform.

Pyrochroa.

Last joint of maxillary palpi long, oval.

Schizotus.

Eyes very large, sometimes nearly contiguous.

Dendroides.

The branches of the male antennæ are rigid in *Pyrochroa*, and very slender and flexible in *Dendroides*; in *Schizotus* they are of an intermediate form, and somewhat flexible.

Ischalia is represented by a very remarkable insect, *I. costata* Lee., from the Southern States. It is of a testaceous color (.2 inc. long), with the head black, the front retuse; the thorax is semi-circular, with the sides thickened and reflexed, and the middle strongly emarginate; this emarginate is prolonged into a point at the base. The elytra are elongate oval, very coarsely punctured, flattened on the back, with a very strong ridge running from the humerus nearly to the tip, and another very near the margin from near the base to the tip itself, thus causing the appearance of distinct epipleuræ; the elytra are dusky, with a long lateral spot and the tip pale. The consistence of the body is firmer than in the other genera of the family, but no structural difference of importance exists except the form of the antennæ, which are not very slender, but cylindrical; the 2d joint is one-half as long as the third; the last joint of the maxillary palpi is large and securiform; the eyes are distant and moderate in size. A second species *I. indigacca* Pasc. occurs in Borneo.

FAM. LXXI.—MELOIDAE.

Mentum trapezoidal, supported by a large gular process; ligula prominent, labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with two corneous ciliated lobes, the outer one in some *Nemognathini* very long and filiform; the inner one sometimes very small; palpi 4-jointed.

Head much inclined, suddenly constricted far behind the eyes into a small neck, which is not entirely received into the prothorax; eyes variable in form, finely granulated; labrum prominent; mandibles usually not extending beyond the labrum, frequently entire at tip, or armed with a small subapical tooth, rarely (*Phodaga*) emarginate at tip.

Antennae 11-jointed (8-jointed in *Cordylospasta*), inserted (except in *Phodaga*) at the sides of the front, before the eyes.

Prothorax narrower at base than the elytra, lateral suture completely obliterated; prosternum short; coxal cavities large, confluent, widely open behind.

Mesosternum short, triangular, side pieces attaining the coxal cavities, which are confluent; metasternum very short in the first tribe, generally long in the second.

Elytra variable in form, but when short never truncate; epipleurae not well defined.

Abdomen with six free ventral segments.

Legs long, anterior and middle coxae large, conical, contiguous; hind coxae transverse, prominent, more or less concave beneath, nearly contiguous; tibial spurs distinct, those of the hind tibiae frequently differing in size and form; anterior and middle tarsi 5-jointed; hind tarsi 4-jointed; penultimate joint almost always cylindrical; claws usually divided at the base, with the inferior portion very slender; rarely not divided, and then armed with a large tooth.

This family contains species of moderate or large size found on plants; they are mostly of a soft consistence, and are remarkable in possessing a peculiar principle, cantharidine, from which they derive the blistering power, which causes them to be used in medicine.

They are equally remarkable in the development of the larva, which assumes successively several forms, in the first of which it is a very small active *Pedicularis*-like parasite infesting bees of different genera, and is called a triunguline.

Two tribes, first properly recognized by Lacordaire, are thus separated.

Ischalia.

Pyrochroa.

Schizotus.

Dendroides.

In *Pyrochroa*, and
in *Schizotus* they are of

insect, *I. costata*
ous color (.2 me.
e thorax is semi-
l, and the middle
to a point at the
arsely punctured,
running from the
near the margin
g the appearance
ith a long lateral
ody is firmer than
tural difference of
ue, which are not
ne-half as long as
is large and secu-
size. A second

Side pieces of meso- and metathorax covered by the elytra; the inflexed portion very wide. MELOINI.

Side pieces of meso- and metathorax visible; the inflexed portion narrow. CANTHARINI.

Tribe I.—MELOINI.

The insects composing this tribe are without wings; the elytra are frequently much shorter than the abdomen, and in one genus are imbricated, or overlap at the suture, the inflexed part is very wide; the metasternum is very short, so that, except in *Henous*, the middle coxæ extend partly over the hind coxæ; the side pieces of the meso- and metathorax are entirely covered by the elytra; the claws are sometimes armed with a tooth, sometimes cleft to the base; in this case the upper portion is never pectinate, as in certain genera of the next tribe. The frontal suture is distinct, and the front is prolonged before the insertion of the antennæ.

Our genera are:—

Claws toothed near the base;

Elytra larger than the abdomen, inflated, connate. **Cysteodemus.**

Elytra short, divergent from the scutellum, abdomen very large.

Megetra.

Claws cleft, the upper and lower portions equal;

Elytra short, imbricated.

Meloe.

Elytra moderate, subconnate.

Henous.

Claws with the lower portion shorter than the upper, and connate with it.

Elytra moderate, contiguous for a short distance at base. **Poreospasta.**

Meloe is generally diffused, and is the only genus represented on the Eastern Continent; *Henous* is found from Kansas to Texas; *Cysteodemus* in Arizona and Colorado Desert; the genus *Megetra* Lee. (*Arenaria* nature, i. 127) is founded upon *Meloe cancellatus* Er., and *Cysteodemus vittatus* Lee., which occur in New Mexico and Arizona. *Poreospasta polita* Horn occurs in California.

Tribe II.—CANTHARINI.

Body generally winged; elytra, in our genera, not shorter than the abdomen, entirely closing together along the suture; metasternum usually long; middle coxæ not overlapping the hind coxæ; side pieces of meso- and metathorax plainly visible, not covered by the elytra; claws generally cleft to the base, the upper

portion sometimes pectinate; very rarely they are armed with a tooth.

The genus *Hornia*, of the third sub-tribe, makes an exception to nearly all of the above characters. It is an entirely anomalous form, and is placed here by reason of its uncovered sternal side-pieces.

Sub-tribes may be separated as follows:—

Front not prolonged beyond the base of the antennæ; labrum small, scarcely visible. Hornia.

Front prolonged; frontal suture distinct; labrum always distinct;

Mandibles prolonged, acute; maxillary lobes often prolonged.

NEMOGATHINI.

Mandibles not prolonged, usually obtuse;

Elytra rudimentary.

SITARINI.

Elytra entire;

Antennæ areolate and thickened externally.

MYLABRINI.

Antennæ straight, not clavate.

CANTHARINI.

Sub-Tribe 1.—*Horniini*.

Head large, squarely truncate behind; front without suture, scarcely extending beyond the insertion of the antennæ, which are not very long, and not thickened towards the extremity; the eyes are transverse, and subreniform; the mandibles extend beyond the labrum, and in some males of *Horia* are quite large; the lobes of the maxillæ are not elongated, and the palpi are not dilated; the claws of the tarsi are cleft to the base, the upper portion is finely pectinate, the lower one is very slender; the tarsi are clothed with stiff hairs or bristles beneath.

Two genera occur in our fauna:—

Head large, trapezoidal; last joint of maxillary palpi shorter than the third. **Horia.**

Head moderate, triangular; last joint of maxillary palpi longer than the third. **Tricerania.**

Of *Horia* one species, *H. maculata* Swed., occurs in southwestern Arizona, also in Mexico and S. America; it is a large insect, reddish testaceous in color, with black spots on the elytra, forming three transverse areolate series, the tip is also black. Three species of *Tricerania* are known, from the Atlantic region, Colorado, and Oregon.

Sub-Tribe 2.—**Nemognathini.**

Head triangular, squarely truncate behind (except in *Gnathium*); front with distinct transverse suture, prolonged beyond the insertion of the antennae, which are filiform or very slightly thickened externally; the eyes are transverse, rarely (*Gnathium*) oval and oblique; the mandibles are acute at tip and extend beyond the labrum; the outer lobe of the maxillae is generally prolonged into a slender, flexible process, sometimes nearly as long as the body; the maxillary palpi are not dilated, and the last joint is longer than the preceding; the claws of the tarsi are cleft to the base, the upper portion is strongly pectinate, the lower one equal in length, acute, and generally more slender than the upper; the tarsi are clothed with stiff hairs beneath.

The serrature of the upper part of the claws is not sufficient by itself to separate this from the fifth sub-tribe, since in it there are certain foreign genera, scarcely to be distinguished in appearance from *Cantharis*, in which the upper part of the claws is quite distinctly serrate; but the marked difference in appearance produced by the triangular head, which is usually applied more closely than in *Cantharis* to the square prothorax, and especially the more prominent and acute mandibles, evince the propriety of separating the three genera below mentioned from those contained in that sub-tribe.

Maxillae with the outer lobe prolonged, setaceous;

Antennae not thickened externally.

Antennae thicker towards the tip.

Maxillae with the outer lobe not prolonged.

Nemognatha.

Gnathium.

Zonitis.

The species of *Nemognatha* differ like those of *Cantharis* in the size and shape of the spurs of the hind tibiae; in *Gnathium*, the prothorax, instead of being square, as in the other two genera, is gradually narrowed in front, but, as if to balance this approach towards the next sub-tribe, the mandibles are still longer and more acute than in *Nemognatha*.

Sub-Tribe 3.—**Sitarini.**

Head triangular, suddenly constricted behind; front with distinct transverse suture, prolonged beyond the insertion of the antennae, which are rather stout, not thickened externally. The

mandibles are acute, and extend beyond the labrum; outer lobe of maxillæ not elongated. Prothorax elongate. Elytra very small, and wings wanting in *Hornia*; deltescent, with perfect wings in the foreign genera. Claws cleft as usual in the foreign genera, simple in *Hornia*.

Hornia minutipennis Riley, parasitic on *Anthophora sponsa*, is the only representative in our fauna. The abdomen is very large in both sexes, and with a double series of corneous plates in the ♂, or entirely membranous ♀. From the large abdomen and small elytra it was at one time considered a Meloine. It occurs in the Atlantic region.

Sub-Tribe 4.—*Mylabrini*.

Head moderate in size, frontal suture distinct, clypeus slightly prolonged beyond the insertion of the antennæ; labrum distinct; eyes oval or transverse; antennæ short, joints closely articulated and gradually broader externally; mandibles not prominent; lobes of maxillæ not prolonged; elytra entire, contiguous along the suture; tarsal claws variable in form. Body winged.

This tribe differs from the next by the structure of the antennæ. The joints are closely placed, and together form an elongate club more or less arcuate. In foreign genera the claws are cleft, the two divisions equal. In the only representative in our fauna, *Cordylospasta Fulleri* Horn, the under portion of the claws is shorter than the upper, and connate with it, the suture, however, distinct. The antennæ have but eight joints, the terminal joint being an elongate mass, equalling in length the four preceding joints; composed, probably, of four joints without traces of sutures dividing them.

The species occurs in Nevada.

Sub-Tribe 5.—*Cantharini* (gennini).

Head variable in form; front with a very distinct transverse suture, prolonged beyond the insertion of the antennæ; the eyes are transverse and subreniform, except in *Phodaga*, where they are regularly oval; the antennæ are variable in form, but inserted in front of the eyes, except in *Phodaga* and *Eupompha*, where they are situated between the eyes; the mandibles are thick, and obtuse, rarely (*Phodaga*) emarginate at tip; the palpi vary in

Nemognatha.
Gnathium.
Zonitis.

of *Cantharis* in the
; in *Gnathium*, the
other two genera, is
hence this approach
are still longer and

and; front with dis-
he insertion of the
ed externally. The

form; the lobes of the maxillæ are not prolonged; the claws of the tarsi are usually cleft to the base; the upper part is not serrate in our genera, and the under part is usually equal in length to the upper one; in *Phodaga*, *Eupompha*, *Tegrodera*, the under portion is connate with the upper one, and only half as long.

Four natural groups appear to exist among our genera:—

Vertex not elevated;

2d joint of antennæ long.

MACROBASES.

3d joint of antennæ much longer than the 2d.

CANTHARIDES.

Vertex elevated; 2d joint of antennæ small;

Mandibles obtuse.

EUPOMPHA.

Mandibles emarginate.

PHODAGA.

Group I.—**Macrobases.**

The eyes are strongly transverse and broadly emarginate; the antennæ are inserted in front of the eyes; the first joint is usually much elongated, especially in the males, frequently compressed and bent in that sex; the second joint is larger in the males than in the females, and is generally longer than the third, sometimes much longer, but in several species the second is not longer than the third; the vertex is not elevated; the last joint of the maxillary palpi is triangular and obliquely truncate; the mandibles are thick and obtuse, with a small tooth near the apex. The anterior thighs have a sericeous spot of hair on the under surface. The spurs of the hind tibiæ are always slender, and the divisions of the claws equal; the tarsi are pubescent beneath.

One genus, *Macroba* is, occurs in our fauna, containing a moderate number of species, found in the Atlantic and Central districts; none have as yet occurred in the Pacific region.

Group II.—**Cantharides.**

The eyes are transverse and broadly emarginate; the antennæ are inserted in front of the eyes, with the second joint much shorter than the third, and except in *Pleuropompha*, very small; they are sometimes filiform, sometimes with the outer joints larger and rounded; the vertex is not elevated; the last joint of the maxillary palpi is broadly rounded at tip; the mandibles are truncate, and have a small tooth near the apex; the spurs of the hind tibiæ are variable in form; the divisions of the claws of the tarsi are usually equal; in *Calospasta* and *Tegrodera*, the under

the claws of
rt is not ser-
ual in length
era, the under
f as long.
genera:—

MACROBATES.
CANTHARIDES.

ECOMPUA.
PHODIA.

emarginate; the
t joint is usually
ntly compressed
n the males than
third, sometimes
nd is not longer
last joint of the
cate; the mandi-
er the apex. The
the under surface
and the divisions
eath.
na, containing a
antie and Central
sile region.

ate; the antennae
econd joint much
mpia, very small;
outer joints larger
e last joint of the
the mandibles are
; the spurs of the
of the claws of the
grodera, the under

one is shorter, and connate with the upper; the tarsi are pubescent beneath.

Our genera may be thus arranged:—

Penultimate joint of tarsi bilobed.

Tetraonyx.

Penultimate joint of tarsi cylindrical;

Lower portion of claws equal to the upper, and separate;

Anterior thighs with a sericeous spot (antennae filiform);

2d joint of antennae equal to half the 3d; elytra costate.

Pleuropompha.

2d joint of antennae very short; elytra even;

Mandibles prolonged, meeting beyond the labrum.

Gnathospasta.

Epicauta.

Mandibles short.

Anterior thighs without a sericeous hairy spot;

Antennae filiform, outer joints cylindrical.

Pyrota.

Antennae thicker externally, outer joints oval or rounded;

Labrum deeply emarginate.

Pomphopœa.

Labrum slightly emarginate.

Cantharis.

Lower portion of claws shorter than the upper, connate;

Labrum not emarginate; body pubescent.

Calospasta.

Labrum emarginate; body glabrous.

Tegrodera.

The form of the spurs of the hind tibiae varies greatly in nearly all the genera. *Cantharis* and *Epicauta* are found on both sides of the continent; *Pomphopœa* and *Tetraonyx* are confined to the Atlantic States. *Calospasta* contains five species, and *Tegrodera* but one large and beautiful species, *T. crosa* Lee., all from California. *Pleuropompha* is founded upon *Lytta costata* Lee., from New Mexico.

There is much difference between the various species of *Cantharis* in the form of the outer joints of the antennae, which are quite transverse in some and elongate in others; the entirely cylindrical shape is never assumed.

The sexual characters are remarkable in some of the species; thus, in the male of *Canth. Nallali*, the trochanters of the hind legs are armed with a spine; in the male of *Pyrota mylabrina* and *insulata* the last joint of the maxillary palpi is ovate, broadly transverse, and flattened, with the under surface concave and spongy. The antennae of the male of *Pleuropompha costata* Lee. are longer than those of the female, and the difference is caused by the elongation of the third, fourth, and fifth joints, which thus become more than twice as long as any of the following ones.

Group III.—*Eupompha*, *næ*.

A single New Mexican species, *Eupompha fissiceps* Lec., is known; it has the shape of *Cantharis*, with the thorax and elytra metallic bluish-green, the head and legs yellow, the elytra reticulated, and the head divided by a very deep groove.

The eyes are oval and oblique; the antennae are filiform, with the second joint very short, and are inserted between the eyes; the vertex is elevated, obtusely rounded, and deeply cleft; the last joint of the maxillary palpi is oval; the mandibles are obtuse, with a subapical tooth; the anterior thighs have no sericeous spot; the outer spur of the hind tibiae is obtuse; the tarsi are pubescent beneath; the claws are not serrate, the under portion is about one-third shorter than the upper, and connate with it.

In the male the first three joints of the front tarsi are very much swollen, and very convex beneath, and deeply excavated above.

Group IV.—*Phodaga*.

Like the preceding, this group contains but a single species, *Phodaga alticeps* Lec., from Arizona; it is entirely black, and finely pubescent.

The eyes are oval and longitudinal; the antennae are not longer than the head, inserted between the eyes, and filiform, with the second joint very short; the last joint of the maxillary palpi is oval; the labial palpi have the last joint cylindrical, a little shorter than the penultimate, which is triangular; the mandibles are deeply emarginate at tip; the head behind the eyes is conical, and the vertex is very prominent; the anterior thighs have no sericeous spot; the spurs of the hind tibiae are long, slender, and acute; the tarsi are spinous beneath; the claws are not serrate, the under portion is about one-third shorter than the upper, and connate with it.

The male has the first joint of the anterior tarsi long, compressed, somewhat contorted and prolonged on the inner side; the middle tibia is dilated, arcuate, and deeply longitudinally excavated on the inner face.

FAM. LXXII.—**RHIPIPHORIDAE.**

Mentum trapezoidal, supported by a gular process; ligula membranous, prominent, frequently bilobed; labial palpi 3-jointed.

Maxillae with prominent base, and two lobes, which are connate at base, the inner one sometimes atrophied; maxillary palpi 4-jointed, not dilated.

Head vertical, affixed to the prothorax by a very slender neck, which is entirely contained in the prothorax; vertex usually elevated; eyes large, very finely granulated, except in the first tribe; mandibles not emarginate at tip, entirely corneous, without any membranous border on the inner margin; labrum prominent.

Antennae 11-jointed (10-jointed in certain females), pectinate or flabellate in the males, frequently serrate in the females.

Prothorax as large as the elytra at the base, much narrowed in front, lateral suture wanting (in our genera); coxal cavities large, open behind, confluent.

Mesosternum short, declivous, separating the coxae; side pieces very wide, attaining the coxae; metasternum large; side pieces narrow in the first, wide with large epimera in the other tribes.

Elytra rarely covering the abdomen, usually narrowed behind, and dehiscant, sometimes (*Myodites*) very small; rarely (*Ruipidius*) wanting in the female, in which case the wings are also wanting, and the body is larviform.

Abdomen with free segments, variable in number.

Legs generally long; anterior coxae large, conical, contiguous, without trochantin, overlying the middle coxae, which are transverse or oblique, usually slightly separated, without trochantins; hind coxae transverse, lamellate, contiguous; spurs of tibiae usually distinct; tarsi filiform, anterior and middle ones 5-jointed, hind ones 4-jointed; claws pectinate or toothed, rarely simple.

The perfect insects are found on flowers; the larvae of the second tribe are known to be parasitic on Hymenopterous, and those of the fourth on Orthopterous insects.

Four tribes are thus distinguished:—

Elytra as long as the abdomen, not dehiscant.

EVASIOERIST.

Elytra shorter than the abdomen;

Oral organs perfect;

Middle coxæ contiguous.

Middle coxæ widely separated.

Oral organs atrophied.

RHIPIPHORINI.

MYODITINI.

RHIPIDINI.

Tribe I.—EVANIOCERINI.

Oral organs perfect; eyes rather finely granulated, oval, feebly emarginate in *Pelecotoma*, widely divided in *Toposcopus*; antennæ 11-jointed, inserted at the sides of the front, flabellate from the fourth joint ♂, or serrate ♀; lateral margin of thorax obliterated, the base lobed at middle, serrate each side, the scutellum visible; elytra entire, covering the abdomen; middle coxæ narrowly separated; metasternal side pieces narrow; abdomen with five ventral segments; tarsal claws serrate or dentate in our genera.

Two genera occur in our fauna:—

Eyes oval, feebly emarginate.

Eyes divided, the two portions widely separated.

Pelecotoma.

Toposcopus.

Pelecotoma flavipes Mels. occurs in the Atlantic region; the claws are feebly bidentate. *Toposcopus Wrightii* Lec. is found in New Mexico; the claws are serrate.

Tribe II.—RHIPIPHORINI.

Oral organs perfect; eyes entire, very finely granulated; antennæ inserted between the eyes upon the front, bilabellate in the males, serrate in the females; scutellum covered by a lobe of the base of the prothorax; lateral suture of prothorax entirely wanting; elytra not much shorter than the abdomen, pointed behind, not meeting closely along the suture; middle coxæ slightly separated; epinera of metathorax large, episterna wide; ventral segments five; tarsi long; claws bifid at tip.

Cuneiform insects with coarsely punctured and sparsely pubescent surface, of varied colors, found upon flowers.

Our species all belong to *Rhipiphorus*, for which the name *Enmenadia* has been substituted in the Munich catalogue.

Species occur in the Atlantic and Pacific regions.

Tribe III.—MYODITINI.

Oral organs perfect; labrum not visible; eyes not emarginate, very finely granulated; antennæ inserted on the front, inside of

the eyes, on a line with their anterior margin, flabellate in both sexes, but with the tenth and eleventh joints connate in the females; scutellum not covered by the prothorax; lateral suture of prothorax entirely wanting; elytra very small, wings not folded; middle coxæ very widely separated; epimera of metathorax large, episterna wide; ventral segments five, with the genital sheath of both sexes prominent.

One genus, *Myodites*, is contained in this tribe; it is represented on both sides of the continent. *Rhipidophorus* is used in the Munich Catalogue in place of *Myodites*.

Tribe IV.—RHIPIDIINI.

Oral organs atrophied; eyes very large, finely granulated, occupying the greater part of the head; antennæ (of the males) contiguous, flabellate; prothorax without any trace of lateral suture; scutellum not covered by prothorax; elytra short, pointed, dehiscient; wings not folded; middle coxæ not widely separated; ventral segments eight.

Female without elytra and wings; larviform.

No species of *Rhipidius* has yet been found in the United States; but as *Blatta germanica*, in which *R. pectinicornis* is parasitic, has been introduced, it is proper that the attention of observers should be directed to the discovery of its parasite.

FAM. LXXIII.—STYLOPIDAE.

Oral organs atrophied, except the mandibles and one pair of palpi.

Head large, transverse, vertical, prolonged at the sides, forming a stout peduncle, at the end of which are situated the eyes, which are convex, and very coarsely granulated.

Antennæ inserted on the front, at the base of the lateral processes of the head; forked in our genera.

Prothorax exceedingly short.

Mesothorax short, bearing at each side a slender, coriaceous, club-shaped appendage, with the inner margin membranous; this appendage represents the elytra.

Metathorax very large, greater in bulk than the rest of the body, with the sutures of the dorsal pieces all distinct; the postscutellum is conical and prolonged far over the base

of the abdomen; wings very large, fan-shaped, with a few diverging nervures; the epimera are very large, and project behind almost as far as the postscutellum.

Abdomen small, with from seven to nine segments.

Legs short; anterior and middle coxae cylindrical, prominent; hind coxae very small, contiguous, quadrate; tibiae without spurs; tarsi without claws, joints each with a membranous lobe beneath.

Females larviform, always contained in the pupa case in the body of the wasp or bee.

This family contains a small number of species which, by the degradation of structure, have lost all resemblance to the other members of the order Coleoptera. They were, from the period of their discovery to within a few years, considered as a separate order, under the name Strepsiptera, but a knowledge of the transformations and a more rigid interpretation of the external anatomy have convinced nearly all systematists of the propriety of placing them as a family of Coleoptera.

They are parasitic in the bodies of species belonging to various genera of aculeate Hymenoptera; foreign genera have been discovered which infest ants and Homoptera; the comparatively large size of these parasites causes a distortion of the abdomen of the Hymenopteron affected, and, on close observation, the heads of the pupa cases may be seen emerging between the segments. The head of the pupa case of the male is convex, that of the female is flat; specimens containing male pupae can be kept confined with proper food until the parasite is hatched.

But two genera are yet known in North America, in both of which the tarsi are 4-jointed.

Antennae with six joints.

Antennae with four joints.

Stylops.

Xenos.

Stylops inhabits bees of the genus *Andrena*; we have never met with specimens. *Xenos Peckii* lives in our common wasp *Polistes fuscata*. Stylopized individuals of *Odynerus quadricornis*, and of a large species of *Sphex* have been observed.

It is very desirable that observers in the United States should turn their attention to the laborious but interesting task of collecting the species of this family.

FAM. LXXIV.—**RHINOMACERIDAE.**

Mentum transverse, small, emarginate in front, supported on a very broad gular peduncle; ligula and palpi small.

Maxillae exposed, lobes short, ciliate at tip, inner one very short; palpi 4-jointed, cylindrical, well developed. Mandibles flat, curved, acute, toothed on the inner side.

Antennae inserted at the side of the beak near the end, 11-jointed, straight, first joint a little stouter than the second, but not longer, joints 2-6 nearly equal, 7 and 8 a little shorter and broader, 9-11 forming an elongate loose club, the last joint oval, pointed, divided transversely near the tip. All the joints are sparsely pilose, and those of the club are covered with sensitive surface.

Head prominent, not deltaxed, eyes convex, prominent, rounded, not very finely granulated; beak as long as the prothorax, rather flat, narrowest about the middle, wider at base and tip; without antennal grooves. Labrum distinct.

Prothorax truncate before and behind, sides convex, prosternal sutures distinct, widely separated, parallel in front, then curving inwards, and attaining the coxal cavity about the middle of its outer margin; coxal cavities rounded, confluent.

Mesososternum flat, pointed behind at the middle, coxal cavities rounded, confluent; trochantin large; epimera transverse, oblique, attaining the trochantin.

Metasternum rather long, side pieces narrow, slightly dilated externally in front.

Elytra covering the pygidium, rounded at tip, without epipleurae, and without fold on the inner surface near the side.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments nearly equal in length, separated by straight sutures, intercoxal process acute; dorsal segments coriaceous, nearly equal in length, the last more corneous, articulating with the last ventral; anal segment of ♂ convex, not very prominent; side margin of abdomen acute, but not fitting into an elytral groove.

Anterior coxae prominent, contiguous; middle coxae rounded, contiguous; hind coxae transverse, slightly separated by the acute intercoxal process, and extending to the side of the abdomen.

Legs slender, not elongated, tibiae truncate at tip, middle and hind pair with small terminal spurs; tarsi brush-like beneath, 4-jointed, third joint broad, deeply bilobed, claws divergent, simple or slightly broader at base (in our species).

Stylops.

Xenos.

t; we have never
our common wasp
Dysnerus quadri-
seen observed.
ited States should
esting task of col-

IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

1.5 2.8 2.5
1.6 3.2 2.2
1.8 2.0 1.9

10
01

This family contains a few species inhabiting the northern temperate zone, and depredating on the male flowers of coniferous trees; in which the eggs are deposited. As has been observed on a former occasion, this family is a synthetic or undifferentiated type in which the Rhynchophora make the nearest approach to the lower Heteromera; it is therefore interesting to see that it clings to a very ancient and synthetic type of vegetation.

Our species belong to two genera.

Beak flattened, broader in front of the antennæ.

Beak cylindrical.

Rhinomacer.

Diodyrhynchus.

The first genus is represented by species on each side of the continent; the second by one species in Nevada and California.

FAM. LXXV.—**RHYNCHITIDAE.**

Mentum small, subquadrate, supported upon a long narrow gular peduncle; ligula prominent, small, palpi short.

Maxillæ exposed, palpi short, rigid, as in Cureulionidae, 4-jointed.

Mandibles toothed on the outer and inner side; capable of great lateral extension; in repose the outer apical tooth on each projects forwards, so that two small acute teeth seem to project from the mouth.

Antennæ inserted at the sides of the beak, in position varying according to the genus; 11-jointed straight, first joint not elongated, and scarcely stouter, 2-8 slender, 9-11 broader, forming a loose club, and covered with sensitive surface.

Head prominent, not deflexed, eyes rounded finely granulated; beak slender, varying somewhat in form according to the genus.

Prothorax truncate before and behind, convex, prosternal sutures not visible, coxal cavities rounded, somewhat transverse, with a distinct fissure at the outer side margin: distant in Pterocolus, confluent in other genera.

Mesosternum flat, acute behind in all but Pterocolus, and with the side pieces normal in form and diagonally divided: in that genus they are transverse, prominent, apparently undivided, and ascend between the prothorax and humeral angle of the elytra, suddenly declivous and excavated in

front for the protection of the legs; coxal cavities approximate, except in *Pterocolus*.

Metasternum rather long, with narrow side pieces; shorter with wide side pieces in *Pterocolus*.

Elytra separately rounded behind, exposing the pygidium in some genera; conjointly rounded, and covering the pygidium in others, epipleurae distinct; submarginal fold on inner face short and straight.

Abdomen with five free ventral segments, nearly equal in length, separated by straight sutures, intercoxal process acute except in *Pterocolus*; ♂ without additional anal segment, pygidium in both sexes triangular, deflexed; sides of segments not forming an acute edge, and not fitting into a lateral groove of the elytra.

Anterior coxae usually conical, contiguous, and prominent; smaller, rounded and separated in *Pterocolus*.

Middle coxae similar to the front ones.

Hind coxae transverse, reaching to the margin of the elytra, or nearly so.

Legs slender, rather long, tibiae truncate at tip, with small terminal spurs; tarsi brush-like beneath, 4-jointed, third joint broad deeply bilobed; claws bifid, or acutely toothed.

Though nearly related to the preceding family, these species are readily distinguished by the absence of labrum, and the peculiar form of mandible, which recurs again only in *Desmoris*, an *Eirrhine* genus of *Cureulionidae*.

While in *Rhinomaceridae* a relationship to normal *Coleoptera* is seen in the presence of a labrum, and better development of maxillary palpi, a similar tendency is evinced in the *Rhynchitidae* by the distinct epipleurae. In the anomalous genus *Pterocolus* moreover, the prothorax is distinctly and acutely margined at the sides, and excavated beneath, so as to form a large cavity for the reception of the front and middle legs. This character is seen in no other *Rhynchophorous* insect in our fauna, and would almost warrant its reception as a distinct family. For the present, however, we prefer placing it as a sub-family.

Sub-Family I.—RHYNCHITINÆ.

The distinctive characters of this sub-family have been pointed out, but may be briefly resumed as follows:—

Body rather elongate, or pyriform, front and middle coxae contiguous, conical, prominent. Prothorax without side margin, not excavated beneath. Mesothorax with side pieces diagonally divided, epimera not ascending. Metathorax with narrow parallel side pieces.

Our genera are as follows:—

Pygidium covered by elytra;

Elytra punctured irregularly.

Elytra striate.

Pygidium exposed, elytra with striae of punctures.

Auletes.

Eugnamptus.

Rhynchites.

Auletes and Rhynchites occur on both sides of the continent; Eugnamptus in the Atlantic region only. *R. celatus*, from Nevada, is remarkable for the male having two long pectoral spines as in many species of *Centrinus*.

Sub-Family II.—PTEROCOLINE.

A single species constitutes this sub-family. On account of the anomalous characters its place in the series of Rhynchophora has been changed from time to time, without very satisfactory results. The latest authority, Lacordaire, deceived by the broad form of body and ascending side pieces of the mesothorax, placed it in the neighborhood of *Centorhynchus*. A study of the mouth organs, as well as the antennae, shows that it is allied to *Auletes* and *Rhynchites*, while the other differences require it to be received as a very peculiar and distinct type.

It differs from the genuine Rhynchitidae by the antennae inserted much nearer the eyes, which are suddenly but not deeply emarginate in front. The side margin of the prothorax is acute and well defined, and the under surface, with the anterior part of the mesothorax, is excavated, forming a large cavity for the reception of the front and middle legs. The elytra are sculptured with wide shallow grooves, which are confusedly punctured; the epipleurae are distinct; the tips are widely deliscent and separately rounded, exposing parts of three dorsal segments, all corneous and densely punctured. Front and middle coxae small, rounded, widely separated, not prominent; posterior coxae separated, transverse, intercoxal process broad. Tibiae with two distinct apical spurs, tarsi dilated, claws appendiculate. Ventral segments short; pygidium less convex in the ♂, and strongly inflexed.

middle coxae con-
side margin, not
pieces diagonally
th narrow parallel

Anletes.**Eugnampthus.****Rhynchites.**

s of the continent:

R. relatus, from
two long pectoral

IN.E.

On account of the
Rhynchophora has
satisfactory results.
by the broad form of
thorax, placed it in
study of the mouth
it is allied to Anletes
require it to be re-

the antennae inserted
at not deeply emargi-
thorax is acute and
the anterior part of the
cavity for the reception
are sculptured with
punctured; the epi-
scent and separately
gments, all corneous
coxae small, rounded,
coxae separated, trans-

h two distinct apical
Ventral segments
and strongly inflexed.

Side pieces of mesosternum transverse, solid, ascending between the prothorax and elytra. Side pieces of metasternum wide.

Pterocotus ovalis is found in the Atlantic region from Michigan and Massachusetts to Florida. It is easily known by its robust form and beautiful blue color.

FAM. LXXVI.—ATTELABIDAE.

Mentum very transverse, short, trilobed, supported on a very large quadrate gular peduncle; ligula and palpi small. Maxillae exposed, lobes small, palpi rigid, 4-jointed.

Mandibles flat, pincer-shaped, rather stout, toothed on the inner side.

Antennae inserted rather on the upper surface than at the sides, straight, 11-jointed: first and second joints stouter, 9-11 larger forming a loose elongate club covered with sensitive surface.

Head prominent, not deflexed, eyes oval, finely granulated, not prominent; beak short and stout, thicker at the end beyond the insertion of the antennae; antennal grooves short and broad.

Prothorax truncate before and behind, convex; prosternal sutures not distinct, coxal cavities confluent, rounded.

Mesosternum flat, declivous, triangular, pointed behind: side pieces short transverse, diagonally divided, epimera not attaining the coxae.

Metasternum short, side pieces wide.

Elytra not covering the pygidium, separately rounded at tip; epipleurae narrow but distinct; inner surface without lateral fold.

Abdomen with five short ventral segments separated by deeply impressed straight sutures, intercoxal process acute: fifth at the middle very short, being compressed by the inflexion of the pygidium; side margin not acute nor extended upwards. Dorsal segments convex, almost corneous. Pygidium small corneous, upper margin with a large deep marginal groove.

Anterior coxae conical, prominent, contiguous; middle coxae somewhat transverse, and a little prominent; hind coxae transverse, nearly contiguous.

Legs stout, tibiae serrate on the inner side, armed at the tip with two strong hooks, which represent the spurs in the two preceding families; tarsi dilated, brush-like beneath; third joint deeply bilobed; claws connate at base.

A family containing but few genera, with less than 200 species, distributed mostly in the tropics.

Five species of *Attelabus* occur in our fauna; four in the Atlantic States, and one in New Mexico.

FAM. LXXVII.—**BYRSOPIDAE.**

Mentum moderate in size, trapezoidal, wider in front, concave in our species; gular peduncle very small; ligula and palpi small.

Maxille exposed, small, palpi very short.

Mandibles stout and short, pincer-shaped, without apical scar.

Antennæ short, inserted in front of the eyes, sub-geniculate; scape short, funicle 7-jointed, the last joint wider, forming part of the club in *Thecestermus*, club annulated, oval, pointed, and covered with sensitive surface.

Head strongly deflexed, beak short, stout, not emarginate at tip, separated from the head beneath by a strong gular constriction, for the reception of the antennæ. Eyes transverse narrowed beneath.

Prothorax rounded in front, deeply excavated beneath for the reception of the head and beak, coxal cavities small, confluent; prosternum visible in *Thecestermus* as a triangular plate in front of the coxæ.

Meso- and metasternum very short, side pieces of the latter not separate.

Elytra connate, covering the pygidium.

Abdomen with the first and second ventral segments very large, connate, the suture effaced at the middle; third and fourth short, fifth as long as third and fourth united; sutures straight, very deeply impressed; intercoxal process broad. Anal segment of ♂ small, rounded at tip.

Anterior coxæ small, contiguous, rounded somewhat prominent; middle coxæ separated, small, rounded; hind coxæ small, oval, widely separated, distant from the side of the elytra.

Legs slender; tibiae sinuate on inner side, truncate at tip, and armed on the inner side with two small terminal anchylosed spurs. Tarsi 4-jointed, narrow, joints cylindrical, setose or spinose beneath. Third joint not at all dilated or bilobed in *Thecestermus*. Claws slender, simple, separate.

This family contains but a small number of genera, all confined to the Eastern continent, except *Thecesternus* which is restricted to the interior parts of the United States, extending into Texas and eastward to Illinois. It forms a tribe distinguished from other Byrsopidæ by the peculiar conformation of the prosternum, which forms a triangular plate in front of the coxæ. It is mostly epigeal in its habits, but has been found attacking grape-vines and hickory.

FAM. LXXVIII.—OTIORHYNCHIDAE.

Mentum variable, sometimes large, filling the gular emargination and without peduncle, or small exposing the maxilla and ligula and with distinct peduncle.

Labial palpi very rarely visible and then very short, 3-jointed.

Maxillæ usually concealed, the palpi short and rigid, 1-jointed.

Mandibles short, stout, pincer-like, very rarely slightly scissor-like, and in one instance (*Dirognotus*) slightly laminiform and prominent. Anterior face with a distinct scar frequently borne at the tip of a slight process.

Antennæ inserted at the sides or top of rostrum always in front of middle and usually near the tip, geniculate, 11-jointed (except in *Agraphus*), the last three forming a compact club with distinct evidences of the sutures.

Head moderately prominent, rarely (*Agasphaerops*) deeply inserted; beak variable, never long and slender. Scrobes well defined, except in *Otiorynchini*, and receiving the first joint (scape) of the antennæ in repose.

Prothorax of variable form, apex usually truncate; rarely slightly prolonged over the head, base truncate, arcuate or bisinuate, post-ocular margin either truncate or with ocular lobe more or less developed, sometimes with stiff fimbriae. Anterior coxæ contiguous (except in *Pandeleterius*).

Mesosternum short, oblique or horizontal, rarely (*Coleocerus*) protuberant; middle coxæ narrowly separated; side pieces variable, never attaining the coxal cavity.

Metasternum variable, short in Division I, usually long in Division II.

Elytra concealing the abdomen entirely from above, without trace of epipleurae, but with inflexed fold on their inner side.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, the first two connate, the others free. Intercostal process variable.

Legs moderate; femora very rarely decidedly clavate; tibiae straight or feebly arcuate, usually mucronate at tip and rarely with small spur-like processes (certain *Otiorhynchini*). Claws fixed or movable, always simple, never toothed.

The males of all the species have the pygidium divided, so that there are eight dorsal segments, while in the female there are but seven.

This family contains all those genera in which the mandibles are provided in the pupa stage with a deciduous piece of varying form, usually elongate and slender, sometimes falcate and acute, or short and conical. In the early life of the imago these pieces are lost (although specimens occur in which one, sometimes both are preserved), and the place of their attachment is indicated by a scar which is usually on the face of the mandible but frequently borne at the tip of a process of varying length. The form of the mandible itself, without reference to the scar, indicates the occurrence of the deciduous piece. When the mandibles are acute at tip and one overlaps the other by an edge more or less acute, no deciduous piece will be found. Its occurrence may generally be expected in those in which the mandibles meet with a broad surface and whose function is rather that of crushing than cutting.

The family Otiorhynchidae as defined by Dr. LeConte (*American Naturalist*, 1874, p. 396), has but little to do with the tribe of the same name as restricted by Lacordaire (*Genera* vi, pp. 20 and 144), as it includes not only the greater portion of the Adelognathes, but also several tribes of Phanerognathes in the system of the latter author.

In examining the under side of the body two forms of construction are found, by means of which this large family may be divided into two primary sections.

First. Side pieces of mesosternum very unequal, the episternum larger and attaining the elytral margin, epimeron usually small, sometimes very small. Metasternal side pieces never very wide, generally very narrow or entirely concealed by the elytral margin, anterior end never broadly dilated on both sides.

Second. Side pieces of mesosternum diagonally divided and equal or very nearly so, episternum distant from the elytral mar-

gin, separated by the epimeron. Metasternal side piece moderately wide, dilated at its anterior end with an acute process of greater or less extent projecting inwards between the mesosternal epimeron and the body of the metasternum.

DIVISION I.

This division contains those genera in which the mesosternal epimera are small, or at most moderate, the episterna in contact with the elytral margin, the metasternal side pieces rarely of more than moderate width and not dilated at anterior end, and without the triangular process projecting between the mes-epimera and the metasternum. The other characters of the division are extremely variable, in all, however, the antennae are strongly geniculate. All the genera of this Division in our fauna have a large mentum concealing entirely the maxillae, excepting in the last tribe.

The following tribes are represented in our fauna:—

Thorax without ocular lobes;

Antennal grooves (scrobes) lateral directed inferiorly. *BRACHYDERINI*.

Antennal grooves short, superior, rarely lateral, and then directed toward the eyes. *OTIORHYNCHINI*.

Thorax with ocular lobes more or less distinct;

Mentum at least moderate, concealing in great part or entirely the maxillae; mandibles robust not prominent, scar very evident.

OPHRYGASTINI.

Mentum very small, maxillae exposed, mandibles prominent, free edge rather thin, scar small, very narrow *DIPHTEROSTERNINI*.

As will be seen by the above table the presence or absence of ocular lobes affords the only means of separating the tribes *Brachyderini* and *Ophrygastini*, and the character must be strictly interpreted. The latter tribe has the ocular lobes sometimes very feeble and almost wanting, but as the lobes disappear the fimbriae become more evident. In the former tribe there are no evidences whatever of either ocular lobes or fimbriae. In one genus, the prosternum is more emarginate than usual, giving an appearance of slight ocular lobes, but no traces whatever of fimbriae are seen. In some of the genera of *Ophrygastini*, the metasternal side pieces become of moderate width, showing somewhat of an approximation to the genera of the second division. The side pieces in the other two tribes are very narrow and the sutures nearly always obliterated.

Tribe I.—**BRACHYDERINI.**

Rostrum at least as long as the head and slightly dilated at tip, which is more or less emarginate. Front flat, rarely with a slight depression between the eyes. Scrobes moderately deep, usually distinctly limited and very oblique. Antennae moderate, scape attaining the eyes rarely (*Trigonosenta*) passing them. Thorax without ocular lobes or limbie and not or very feebly emarginate beneath. Scutellum usually distinct. Elytra oval, not wider than the thorax. Mesosternal epimeron small, episternum attaining the elytra. Episternum of metasternum narrow, suture usually distinct in its entire length. Abdomen with the first two segments (except in *Gr. iv.*), separated by an arcuate suture, segments 3-4 short, conjointly not or but little longer than the second.

As thus constituted, the tribe is widely different from that defined by Lacordaire under the same name. From it those genera have been removed in which the mesosternal side pieces are diagonally divided and the metasternal episterna moderately wide and dilated in front. These form tribes in the next division. It is, however, extremely difficult to fix tribal limits with any degree of certainty, as every character upon which classification has been based, exhibits a degree of variability almost unparalleled in any other series of Coleoptera. The ocular lobes of the thorax especially exhibit this tendency, and the pointed outline of the eye which usually accompanies the lobe is by no means in better condition. The eye may be more nearly circular in outline with a lobe than it is without the lobe.

As thus constituted, the tribe contains the following groups:—

Third joint of all the tarsi wider than the second and deeply bilobed;

Tibiae normal, not dilated at tip; scape not passing the eyes;

Posterior coxae small, very widely separated. MIXYOMER.

Posterior coxae normal, intercoxal process triangular or oval;

Antennae scaly, body beneath densely scaly; elytra emarginate at base, thorax closely applied. EPIMER.

Antennae shining, sparsely hairy, body beneath nearly naked;

Tips of hind tibiae feebly cavernous, a double row of spinules; first ventral suture arcuate. BARYNOT.

Tips of hind tibiae open, a single row of spinules;

First ventral suture straight or nearly so; claws free. HORMOT.

First ventral suture sinuous; claws connate. BRACHYDERES.

Anterior tibiae dilated at tip; scape long, passing the eyes.

THYGOSOCUTAE.

Third joint of tarsi not wider than second, and feebly emarginate.

CALYPTILLI.

Group I.—*Minyomeri*.

Rostrum stout, cylindrical, as long as the head, and very little narrowed to the tip. Scrobes deep, well defined, suddenly arcuate in front, gradually wider behind and passing beneath the eyes. Mesosternal side pieces unequal. Metasternal episternum linear, suture distinct. Intercostal process very broad and very short. Hind coxae very small. Corbels of hind tibiae open, tarsal claws free.

The form of the head, rostrum, and scrobes resembles somewhat that of *Pandelejeus* of the Second Division, but the structure of the sternal side pieces excludes the present genus from any such association. According to the system adopted by Lacordaire, this genus would be placed in the *Brachyderides* *cras*.

Two species of *Minyomeris* are found in Colorado and Arizona, the latter one extending to California.

Group II.—*Epicæri*.

The species composing this group are more or less pyriform, the body above and beneath densely scaly, the elytra of a pale-brownish or luteous color with the tip and two sinuous bands much paler. The rostrum is rather stout, usually longer than the head, the scrobes deep, well defined, and rapidly descending. The supports of the deciduous pieces of the mandibles are moderately or very prominent.

The genera known to occur in our fauna may be recognized by the following table:—

Articular face of hind tibiae glabrous, support of deciduous piece moderately prominent;

Antennae stout, last joint of funicle short, broad, and very close to the club; joints 1-2 of tarsi glabrous.

Graphorhinus.

Antennae more slender, joints of funicle conical, the last distant from the club; tarsi pubescent.

Epicærus.

Articular face of hind tibiae scaly; support of deciduous piece very prominent; antennae rather slender, club distinct.

Anomadus.

The deciduous pieces of the mandibles in *Epicærus* are falciform, moderately robust, obtusely pointed, with the upper inner side concave, smooth, and shining.

Graphorhinus and *Epicernus* occur in the Southern and Western States; *Anomalus* in Lower California.

Group III.—**Barynoti.**

Rostrum moderately stout, longer, and slightly narrower than the head, sub-cylindrical, slightly dilated at tip which is slightly notched, upper side finely sulcate. Scrobes deep, slightly arcuate passing immediately beneath the eyes, which are large, oval, and slightly oblique. Scape slightly clavate, attaining the middle of the eye, surface glabrous and slightly ciliate; funicle 7-jointed, joints 1-2 longer, joint 3 conical, 4-7 rounded, club elongate oval. Thorax subquadrate, slightly narrower in front, apex truncate, base slightly arcuate. Scutellum small. Elytra moderately oval, convex, base broadly emarginate and slightly wider than the thorax, humeral angles distinct in front. Thighs moderately clavate, anterior tibiae slightly arcuate, middle and posterior slightly dilated at tip, all slightly mucronate. Hind tibiae with a double row of fimbriae surrounding an oval smooth space (*corbeilles cavernenses*). Tarsi moderately dilated, pubescent beneath, claws free.

Barynotus Schönherri, a European species, has been taken in Newfoundland.

Group IV.—**Hormoti.**

Rostrum longer and narrower than the head, subcylindrical at base, broader at tip, apex moderately divergent, apex emarginate and with a V shaped elevated line, median line distinctly impressed. Scrobes deep in front, and moderately arcuate, posteriorly feebly marked and directed beneath (*Hornmorus*) or toward the lower border of the eye (*Agasphaerops*). Antennae moderately long, attaining the middle of the eye in the former and barely reaching the eye in the latter. Eyes moderately or very prominent. Metasternal side pieces almost entirely concealed by the elytra; metasternum short. Interoxal process broad, truncate, second abdominal segment but little longer than the third and separated from the first by a straight suture. Corbels of hind tibiae open, claws of tarsi free.

The supports of the deciduous pieces of the mandibles are very prominent, obliquely truncate and pointed at tip; the deciduous pieces do not exist on any of the specimens before us. The open

posterior corbels and the straight first abdominal suture would seem to place here the two genera included in Lacordaire's *Blosyrides*, with which, however, they have but little in common.

Two genera are thus separated:—

Scape attaining the middle of the eyes, the latter moderately prominent, without posterior orbit. **Hormorus**

Scape barely attaining the anterior margin of the eye, the latter spherical, prominent, and with posterior orbit. **Agasphærops.**

These two genera have the elytra at base feebly emarginate and somewhat broader than the thorax, the humeri being broadly rounded in the latter and subrectangular in the former genus. There is also a close superficial resemblance to *Otiorynchus*, especially in the second, where the surface is black and with few and inconspicuous scales. *Hormorus* is however more ornate.

One species of *Hormorus* from the Atlantic, and one *Agasphærops* from California represent this group.

Group V.—*Brachyderes*.

Rostrum stout, subquadrangular, very little longer than the head, slightly narrower in front. Scrobes moderately deep, suddenly areolate, passing toward the lower margin of the eye but not beneath it. Interoxal process broad, oval at tip. Corbels of posterior tibiae open. First ventral suture sinuous. Tarsal claws connate, nearly to their tips.

In this group the antennae are more slender, and the scape, especially, longer than is seen in any other groups of the tribe. One species occurs in our fauna, introduced from Europe, *Brachyderes incanus*, an elongate species (36 mm.) piceous, feebly clothed with scale-like hairs. It has occurred at St. Louis.

Group VI.—*Trigonoscutæ*.

Anterior tibiae with the outer apical angle prolonged. Articular surfaces of hind tibiae strongly cavernous and senly.

The supports of the deciduous pieces are not prominent. These pieces are rather long, very feebly areolate, and obtuse at tip. The generic description given by Motschulsky is so extremely vague and short as to be entirely valueless, and in strict justice the genus should be credited to Lacordaire.

Trigonoscuta pilosa, the only representative of this group, is not rare on the sea-coast of California.

Group VII.—*Calyptrilli*.

Rostrum not longer than the head, subquadrangular, very slightly narrowed toward the tip and but little narrower than the head. Eyes round, coarsely granulated, and almost entirely concealed from above by a small tubercle. Scrobes lateral, arcuate, deep. Thorax without ocular lobes or fimbriae. Scutellum very indistinct. Mesosternal side pieces very unequal. Metasternum short, side pieces moderate, suture obliterated. Abdomen normal, intercoxal process broad truncate in front. Tarsi with coarse spinous hairs beneath, third joint not wider than the second and feebly emarginate, last joint moderately long, claws free. Anterior tibiae feebly mucronate and digitate at tip with four or five coarse spinules, articular cavities of hind tibiae cavernous.

The gular emargination is moderately large and without submental peduncle. The mentum is nearly semicircular in shape and partially exposes the other oral organs, the maxillae being slightly visible at the sides and the ligula at tip.

The combination of characters above given will be found very difficult to place in any tribe of Lacordaire's system. The genus cannot be called *Phaneroquath*, as the mentum conceals the greater portion of the oral organs, and it appears equally misplaced in the *Adelognath* series.

The occurrence of narrow tarsi in this portion of the series is certainly a remarkable circumstance and serves to illustrate the almost utter impossibility of dividing any portion of the Rhynchophorus sub-order without apparently doing violence to some important character. As the present is the first occurrence of this character, it might be here observed that two others always accompany it (in our fauna) viz.: The approximation of the last joint of the funicle to the club and the tarsi more or less spinous beneath. *Ophryastes*, *Rhigopsis*, and *Cimboecera*, the only genera of Otiorhynchidae in our fauna with narrow tarsi, all have the other two characters. The tarsi may, however, be more or less spinous in other genera, but the antennal character never occurs without narrow tarsi.

Calyptrillus cryptops, from New Mexico, is the only species of the group known to us.

Tribe II.—**OPHYRASTINI.**

Rostrum moderately or very robust, quadrangular or subcylindrical. Mandibles robust, never prominent or laminiform at tip, sear round, very distinct and sometimes prominent. Mentum large or at least moderate, concealing in great part the other oral organs, sub-mentum rarely feebly pedunculate. Scrobes lateral, rarely (Phyxelis) visible from above, directed either toward the middle of the eyes or inferiorly. Antennae moderate, scape always attaining at least the eye, funicle 7-jointed, the last usually free, rarely (Cimbocera and Ophyrastes) contiguous to the mass. Thorax always with distinct ocular lobes which are frequently fimbriate. Metasternum usually very short, side pieces usually narrow, suture nearly always visible. Mesosternal side pieces unequally divided, episternum and elytral margin contiguous. Intercoxal process at least moderately, sometimes very broad (Rhigopsis). Abdomen variable, second segment longer than the two following united (except in Ophyrastes), and with the first suture arcuate (except in Ophyrastes and some Strangaliodes). Tarsi variable, usually pubescent beneath, sometimes spinous; third joint usually deeply bilobed and broader, rarely simply emarginate and not wider than the second (certain Ophyrastes, and in Cimbocera and Rhigopsis). Claws always free. Body always apterous.

The genera of the tribe form the following groups:—

Rostrum robust, quadrangular, more or less distinctly trisulcate above;
Scrobes rapidly inferior, well defined; eyes always narrow and acute below, partially concealed by the ocular lobes;
Abdomen with second segment rarely as long as the two following together, first suture straight; intercoxal process moderately wide.

OPHYRASTES.

Abdomen with second segment longer than the two following together, first suture strongly arcuate; intercoxal process very broad.

RHIGOPSES.

Rostrum less robust, subcylindrical, never sulcate above; scrobes feebly inferior, usually directed toward the eyes or visible from above and badly defined; eyes oval, not acute below and usually entirely free;

Scrobes entirely lateral.

STRANGALIODES.

Scrobes visible from above.

PHYXELES.

Group I.—**Ophryastes.**

Rostrum robust, angular, more or less distinctly trisulcate, tip feebly emarginate with a small triangular smooth space. Antennae moderately robust, scaly, scape gradually thicker, nearly attaining the eyes, funicle 7-jointed, the last joint contiguous to the club which is oval. Scrobes deep, passing obliquely downwards in front of the eyes. Eyes oval, transverse, pointed beneath. Thorax variable in form, either oval or transverse, and with callosities at the sides. Elytra oval or oblong. Scutellum wanting. Abdominal sutures straight, second segment equal to, or very little longer than the third. Tibiæ not mucronate at tip. Tarsi variable. Claws free.

The articular surfaces at the tips of the hind tibiæ are very nearly terminal and in great part scaly. Lacordaire calls them "*caverneuses*," but without reason (for the majority of our species). They are cavernous in some *Eupagoderes*. The meso-sternal side pieces are very unequal, the epimeron being very small. The metathoracic episternum is moderately broad and the suture more or less distinct. In all the species the ocular lobes are of moderate size and fimbriate. The surface of the body is densely scaly and without any pubescence.

Two genera appear to be indicated in our fauna:—

Tarsi slender, third joint not wider than second, and simply emarginate; sides of thorax with tuberosities more or less marked; tips of tarsal joints beneath spiniform.

Ophryastes.

Tarsi dilated, third joint usually wider than the second and deeply bilobed; thorax oval without tuberosities, tarsi beneath not spinous at tip.

Eupagoderes.

In the first genus the elytra are broadly oval, in the second elongate oval. In the latter also, the legs are longer.

The species occur from Kansas to eastern California, and Lower California.

Group II.—**Rhigopses.**

Rostrum quadrangular, broader in front, deeply sulcate above. Eyes narrow, acute beneath. Tarsi not dilated, beneath spinulose, third joint emarginate, but not broader than the second. Corbels of hind tibiæ feebly cavernous. Posterior coxæ very widely distant. Intercoxal process broad, truncate, second abdo-

minal segment much longer than the two following united, separated from the first by a strongly arcuate suture. Metasternal side pieces connate with the metasternum without evidence of sutures. Seventh joint of the funicle of the antennæ very close to the club.

The form and vestiture of the tarsi separate this group from the Strangaliodes and the structure of the abdomen from the Ophryastes. The rostrum and the scrobes are not unlike those of Ophryastes.

Rhigopsis effracta, on Yucca, in Southern California, is the only species known to us.

Group III.—Strangaliodes.

The group, as comprised in the following table, is not precisely that intended by Lacordaire. There are without doubt several genera which should be placed in his *Erennides*, but with the exception of *Phyxelis* we can find no genus presenting such marked differences in the form of the scrobes as to render it possible to draw the line with any degree of accuracy between those genera in which the scrobes are strictly lateral and those with the scrobes arcuate and directed inferiorly.

The arrangement of the genera in the following table exhibits a gradual transition in the form and length of the rostrum, from *Dichoxenus* which approaches most nearly *Ophryastes* in this respect as well as in the structure of the scrobes and abdomen, to *Phymatinus* with a long rostrum almost entirely lateral scrobes and normal abdomen. *Cimbocera* by its narrower tarsi and the structure of the antennæ approaches *Ophryastes* in another direction. *Melanomphus* resembles *Amonophus* in form.

The following table is the result of a study in which the serial arrangement exhibits—

First, a gradual transition in the form of the rostrum, from the more robust to the elongate.

Second, the tendency of the scrobes to change from the strongly arcuate to the nearly straight and shallow form.

Third, the structure of the abdomen, with the three intermediate segments nearly equal (as in *Ophryastes*) to those with the abdomen of normal structure.

First suture of abdomen straight; second segment rarely as long as, never longer than the two following united; hind tibiæ usually mutic;

Scrobes deep, well defined, at least moderately arcuate, passing inferiorly;

Scrobes strongly arcuate, passing beneath at a distance from the eyes.

Dichozenus.

Scrobes moderately arcuate, passing immediately beneath the eye.

Anametis.

Scrobes evanescent posteriorly, badly defined, nearly straight, directed toward the lower angle of the eye;

Metasternal side pieces rather wide, suture distinct;

Hind tibiae distinctly mucronate; corbels cavernous.

Melamomphus.

Hind tibiae not mucronate; corbels open.

Dyslobus.

Metasternal side pieces indistinct, suture obliterated;

Hind tibiae not mucronate; corbels open.

Panscopus.

First suture of abdomen arcuate; second segment as long as, and frequently longer than the two following united;

Seventh joint of funicle distant from the club; third joint of tarsi broader than the second, tarsi densely pubescent beneath;

Hind tibiae not mucronate;

Scrobes strongly arcuate, moderately deep; passing rapidly beneath at a distance from the eyes;

Support of deciduous piece of mandible not prominent;

Anterior tibiae denticulate within; surface of body scaly without hairs; corbels of hind tibiae open.

Orimodema.

Anterior tibiae not denticulate; surface scaly and hairy; corbels subcavernous.

Mimetes.

Support of deciduous piece prominent; anterior tibiae not denticulate; surface scaly and with erect hairs;

Corbels of hind tibiae cavernous; humeri entirely obliterated.

Dlamimus.

Corbels of hind tibiae open; humeri rectangular.

Peritaxia.

Scrobes very feebly arcuate, evanescent posteriorly, directed toward the lower angle of the eye, and short.

Thricomigus.

Hind tibiae distinctly, usually rather strongly mucronate. Rostrum longer and narrower than the head and more or less auriculate;

Front convex, separated from the rostrum by a transverse impression; side pieces of metasternum distinct, suture entire.

Amnesia.

Front flat, rostrum continuous on the same plane and usually flattened above; side pieces of metasternum indistinct, suture in great part obliterated;

Body above finely tuberculate, scales large.

Phymatinus.

Body not tuberculate, scales small and denser.

Nocheles.

Seventh joint of funicle contiguous to the club, third joint of tarsi feebly emarginate, scarcely broader than the preceding; tarsi sparsely setose beneath.

Cimbocera.

Except *Dichoxenus* (Texas), *Panoscopus* (northern Atlantic States), *Anametis* (Atlantic region), *Orimodema* (Colorado), *Diaminus* (Colorado), *Peritaxia* (Colorado), *Thricomigus* (Colorado), *Cimbocera* (Dakota), these species belong to the Pacific slope.

Group IV.—**Phyzeles.**

Rostrum slightly narrower than the head, alae not prominent. Scrobes superior, badly defined, feebly arcuate, rapidly evanescent posteriorly and not attaining the eyes. Second segment of the abdomen longer than the two following united, separated from the first by a straight* suture.

The validity of the separation of this as a distinct group in our fauna seems somewhat doubtful, the only character by means of which it may be distinguished from the preceding group is found in the position of the scrobes. We have adopted a group name in accordance with the only genus known to us, as experience has already shown that groups of genera formed on the Lacordairean basis are not at all times equivalent to those adopted in the present memoir which is but a modification and amplification of the system suggested by Dr. LeConte.

One genus and species, *Phyzelis rigidus*, occurs in the Atlantic States.

Tribe III.—**OTIORHYNCHINI.**

Antennae long, scape always passing the eyes behind. Scrobes variable but never at the same time linear and directed inferiorly. Metasternal side pieces usually entirely concealed by the elytra, rarely of moderate width. Mesosternal epimera small. Elytral striae entire in all our genera, teeth or marginal always distant from the preceding in its entire length.

It is extremely difficult to give characters which define tribes of Rhynchophora with any degree of certainty, and it is frequently found that a species can only be assigned a position by the consideration of almost its entire structure with great allowance for facies, and not a little, by the experience of the student.

Some of the genera placed in the Otiorhynchini by Lacordaire,

* Lacordaire says arcuate. It really appears so when the scales and crust remain, but when these are removed the suture will be found as stated.

have been removed and will constitute portions of tribes in Division II, with wide metasternal side pieces.

Our genera form four groups which may be distinguished as follows:—

Funicle 6-jointed; articular surface of hind tibiae inclosed, tips of hind tibiae truncate with broad oval space. AGRAPHI.

Funicle 7-jointed; articular surface free, tips of hind tibiae with a single row of fimbriae;

Claws free;

Antennae long; outer joints of funicle long.

OTIORHYNCHI.

Antennae shorter; outer joints short or moniliform.

TRACHYPHILI.

Claws cunate;

Antennae as in *Otiorynchi*.

PERITELI.

The Periteli should follow the Otiorynchi from their greater similarity of form and structure, the only difference between the two groups is found in the form of the claws.

Group I.—*Agraphi*.

Antennae moderate, scape longer than the funicle and club, moderately arcuate; funicle 6-jointed; club broadly oval slightly flattened, composed in great part of the first joint only, the other joints retracted and very indistinct. Tarsi long, slender, third joint very feebly emarginate and scarcely wider than the second. Hind tibiae truncate at tip with broad, oval smooth space, cotyloid cavities internal. Anterior tibiae with outer apical angle slightly prolonged; anterior and middle tibiae with inner angle mucronate.

The above characters appear to warrant the separation of *Agraphus* as a group by itself, as suggested by Lacordaire, who, however, failed to notice the structure of the antennal club and placed the genus in a group in which the cotyloid cavities of hind tibiae are open. These latter are really very strongly cavernous, more so in fact than in any other genus in our fauna.

Agraphus bellus alone constitutes this group, and is found in the Atlantic States.

Group II.—*Otiorynchi*.

Antennae long, rather slender, scape passing slightly the anterior margin of the thorax, funicle 7-jointed, first two joints longer than the others, joints 3-7 obconical, moderately long, club oval, nente at tip. Cotyloid cavities of hind tibiae terminal. Tarsal claws free.

The longer antennæ as defined by the form of the outer joints of the funicle, alone distinguish this group from the next. The genera are not numerous and are known by the characters given in the following table:—

Metasternal side pieces entirely concealed by the elytra; suture obliterated; hind tibiæ with two short fixed spurs. **Otiorynchus.**

Metasternal side pieces linear; suture distinct in its entire length;

Hind tibiæ with two short, fixed, terminal spurs, first suture of abdomen feebly arcuate; front slightly transversely impressed. **Sciopithes.**

Hind tibiæ without terminal spurs, first suture strongly arcuate at middle; front not impressed. **Agrius.**

Metasternal side pieces moderately wide, suture distinct;

Hind tibiæ without terminal spurs; first suture of abdomen strongly arcuate at middle. **Neoptochus.**

The fixed spurs of the hind tibiæ appear not to have been noticed by any author; they are, in fact, difficult to see in some species, while in others, quite large and prominent (*O. maurus*). We are not at present aware of the occurrence outside of the tribe Otiorynchini of any similar structure except in the female of *Ithycerus* in which on each tibia in addition to the usual mucro are two spurs, one of which at least is movable. The male has the tibiæ simply mucronate.

Otiorynchus contains five species in our fauna known also in Europe; Neoptochus one species in Florida; the other two genera occur in California.

Group III.—*Peritell*.

Antennæ long, scape attaining or slightly passing the anterior margin of the thorax; funicle variable in length, 7-jointed; club oval. Tarsal claws connate.

The cotyloid surfaces of the hind tibiæ are entirely open in all the genera of this group, glabrous in six, scaly in the remainder. In the genera in our fauna the rostrum is comparatively or very short, nothing occurs at all approximating the length of that of *Peritelus griseus* of Europe. The alæ of the rostrum are divergent in but one genus, and then but feebly.

Our genera are as follows:—

First ventral suture straight; scrobes lateral;

Alæ of rostrum slightly divergent; first two joints of funicle equal.

Paraptochus.

First ventral suture arcuate;

Cotyloid surface of hind tibiae glabrous; eyes without orbital groove;

Hind coxal cavities open externally; first abdominal segment behind them very short. **Myllacus.**

Hind coxal cavities closed externally; first abdominal segment normal.

Scrobes superior and convergent above;

Rostrum longer than the head, scrobes very short terminal; body with scales and setae. **Thricolepis.**

Rostrum short; scrobes nearly attaining the eyes; body scaly only. **Peritelopsis.**

Scrobes more lateral, not converging above;

Scape as long (or very nearly so) as the funicle; tibiae finely denticulate within. **Geoderoces.**

Scape much shorter than the funicle; tibiae not denticulate.

Aragonus.

Cotyloid surface of hind tibiae densely scaly;

Scrobes superior, slightly convergent above;

Eyes indistinctly surrounded by a groove; scape feebly arcuate.

Dysticheus.

Scrobes lateral, not at all convergent; orbital groove deep;

Scape arcuate and slightly twisted; scrobes lateral, deep, and attaining the eyes. **Eucyllus.**

Scape straight or very feebly arcuate;

Scrobes very shallow posteriorly, not attaining the eyes.

Thinoxenus.

Scrobes deep, attaining the eyes.

Rhyodes.

The genera above indicated are so arranged as to exhibit a gradual transition from the Ptochoid forms of the preceding group to the Trachyphloeoid forms of the next. The rostrum tends to become shorter, also, as the advance is made from the first to the last genus. The vestiture varies. In one species, *Myllacus sarcatus* Lec., the surface is sparsely pubescent without scales, *Peritelopsis globiventris* Lec. is scaly only without trace of hairs or setae; all the remaining species are densely scaly and with short erect setae. As a general rule the metasternal side pieces are extremely narrow in the earlier genera (entirely concealed posteriorly in *Myllacus*) and become more distinctly wider in the later genera, the suture, however, is so very indistinct as to make it almost impossible to use the character systematically.

The scrobes vary greatly in form. In several genera they are plainly superior and rather short, converging above. In others it is not easy to determine whether to call them lateral or superior. When the scrobes are much more distinctly open when viewed from above than when seen from the sides, they are called

orbital groove;
1 segment behind
Myllacus.
1 segment normal;

rt terminal; body
Thricolepis.
eyes; body scaly
Peritelopsis.

; tibiae finely den-
Geoderes.
t denticulate.
Aragomus.

feebly arcuate.
Dysticheus.
ce deep;
eral, deep, and at-
Eucyllus.

the eyes.
Thinoxenus.
Rhyphodes.

us to exhibit a
preceding group
rostrum tends to
m the first to the
es, *Myllacus* sur-
out scales, *Peri-*
trace of hairs or
y and with short
t side pieces are
concealed poste-
vider in the later
ct us to make it
eally.

d genera they are
above. In others
a lateral or supe-
rectly open when
es, they are called

superior and conversely. None of our genera show a lateral form of serobe such as seen in *Omnis* or *Lichenophagus*.

The occurrence of short fixed spurs to the hind tibiae in addition to the mucro, and at all counts entirely independently of it, is noticed here. In one genus their occurrence appears to be sexual, in others it cannot be so referred.

The occurrence of scaly tips to the hind tibiae does not appear, from descriptions, in any foreign genus of the group. Those in our fauna might form a distinct group from the *Peritels*, and would have been so constituted, were it not that *Lichenophagus* occupies an intermediate place by the groove surrounding the eyes and by the entirely glabrous tips of the hind tibiae. It is also to be regretted that one of our species only appears to be congeneric with any previously described.

With the exception of one *Geoderes* from Canada, and one *Rhyphodes* from Colorado, the species of the preceding genera belong to the Pacific fauna.

Group IV.—*Trachyphloe*.

Antennae moderate, scape attaining at most the margin of the thorax, usually the posterior margin of the eyes; funicle 7-jointed, joints 1-2 longer than the others, joints 3-7 moniliform; club short, oval. Claws free.

Although composed of species differing considerably in their general aspect from those of the preceding group, no sharply-defined characters are found by which to distinguish the two. The antennae are always less elongate, the scape long, feebly arcuate and slightly thicker to the tip, attains the thorax; the funicle not longer than the scape, has the outer joints short, round, and moniliform.

The following genera occur in our fauna:—

Metathoracic side pieces entirely concealed; eyes with distinct orbital groove;

Serobes superior, very short and deep, not reaching the eyes; anterior and middle tibiae feebly mucronate.

Cercopus.

Serobes lateral, long, passing directly backwards and including the eyes; tibiae strongly mucronate.

Chaetechus.

Metathoracic side pieces visible; suture at least moderately distinct; Eyes with distinct orbital groove; rostrum deeply transversely impressed at base.

Trachyphloeus.

he species, one of each genus, occur in the Atlantic States.

Tribe IV.—**DIROTOGNATHINI.**

Rostrum longer than the head, slightly flattened. Mandibles rather prominent. Mentum very small, trapezoidal, not retracted, maxillæ and ligula entirely exposed. Thorax with feeble ocular lobes. Metasternal side pieces narrow connate with the sternum, with very slight traces of suture.

These few characters serve to distinguish this tribe as represented in our fauna, to which may be added: Mandibles prominent, laminiform at tip, inner edge strongly bidentate, outer edge arcuate, with a groove and a scar-like space near the base, apex truncate, scar terminal, small, very narrow and transverse, deciduous pieces short, broader at tip and obliquely truncate. Mentum very small, supported by a distinct peduncle which is rather short. Metasternum rather short.

We are entirely unable to place this tribe in or near any of those indicated by Lacordaire, further than to state that it is *Phaneroognath Synmeride* and belongs to the first section of the latter Phalanx.

One species, *Dirotoognathus sordidus*, occurs in California and Arizona.

DIVISION II.

In this division are contained all those genera in which the mesosternal side pieces are diagonally divided into two nearly equal pieces, the outer of which (epimeron) cuts off the inner (episternum) from any contact with the elytral margin. The metasternal episternum is usually moderately broad, the suture distinct in its entire length, rarely narrow, and in one genus the suture is entirely obliterated. In every case, however, the anterior end of the metasternal episternum is suddenly dilated, causing on one side an emargination of the elytral margin (which is, however, evanescent), while on the inner side an acute triangular process of varying length occupies a space between the mesosternal epimeron and the body of the metasternum.

The antennal scrobes vary in form, position, and extent. The mentum is, in all of our genera, at least moderate and visible, excepting *Eudiagogns* and *Coleocerens* where it is small and much retracted, allowing the parts of the mouth to be visible. The beak at tip exhibits two distinct forms. In the one the genæ are

Mandibles
not retracted,
feeble ocellar
the sternum.

as repre-
dibles promi-
te, outer edge
the base, apex
transverse, de-
cunate. Men-
which is rather

or near any of
state that it is
st section of the

n California and

era in which the
into two nearly
uts off the inner
al margin. The
broad, the suture
in one genus the
however, the ante-
ely dilated, trans-
margin (which is,
an acute triangular
between the meso-
num.

and extent. The
lerate and visible,
is small and much
be visible. The
e one the genae are

rather deeply notched and allow the base of the mandible to be exposed; in the other there is no emargination or a very feeble one. Accompanying these latter characters we have the upper portion of the beak more prolonged above the mandibles in the former case, while in the latter the mandibles are always greatly exposed above. A lateral view of the beak will therefore show the tip to be obliquely truncate in those with the emarginate genae, and squarely truncate in the other case.

The scar of the deciduous mandibular cusp is very distinct in all the genera excepting *Colpocerus*, and is usually on the face of the mandible, although in some genera at the summit of an obtuse process.

The tribes forming this division are shown in the following table:—

Mentum moderate, rarely small, never retracted; sub-mentum not notched at middle; thorax rarely (*Pachmeus*) with feeble ocellar lobes; eyes round;

Thorax imbricate at the sides behind the eyes; striae entire.

TANYMECINI.

Thorax not imbricate at the sides behind the eyes;

Genae emarginate behind the mandibles;

Rostrum short, robust; tenth stria confluent with the ninth; claws free, except in *Aphrastus*. CYPRINI.

Genae not or very feebly emarginate; tenth stria free;

Rostrum at least moderately elongate, scrobes long; claws free; head not prolonged behind the eyes; articular surfaces of hind tibiae cavernous; mentum large. EVOTINI.

Rostrum rather short, scrobes short; head prolonged behind the eyes; claws connate; articular surfaces of hind tibiae open; mentum small. PHYLLONISI.

Mentum small, retracted; thorax with large ocellar lobes; eyes transversely oval. PROMECOSINI.

The partial obliteration of the marginal stria occurs in but one tribe, in the others that stria is entire and nearly equally distant from the preceding throughout. The mentum attains the minimum in the last two groups.

Tribe I.—TANYMECINI.

Rostrum moderate, subangulate, subparallel, more or less emarginate at tip and at the sides. Scrobes moderately deep, arcuate, passing beneath the eyes. Antennae moderate, scape

moderately long, usually attaining the hind margin of the eye, sometimes attaining the thorax. Thorax with a short row of bristly hairs behind the eyes (and in *Pachnæus* very feebly lobed). Scutellum distinct. Metasternum moderately long. Second segment of abdomen longer than the third and fourth together, and separated from the first by an arcuate suture. Articular cavities of hind tibiae variable. Claws free.

As represented in our fauna, this tribe does not differ from the group indicated by Lacordaire, except in the addition of *Pandeletejus*.

Our genera are as follows:—

Anterior coxae contiguous;

Thorax feebly lobed behind the eyes (the latter transversely oval, pointed beneath) and bisinuate at base, ***Pachnæus*.**

Thorax not lobed, base truncate, eyes round, or longitudinally oval;

Anterior femora normal, the tibiae simple, ***Tanymecus*.**

Anterior femora much longer and stouter than the others, the tibiae denticulate within, ***Hadromerus*.**

Anterior coxae distant;

Anterior femora larger than the others, ***Pandeletejus*.**

The articular cavities of the hind tibiae vary in the genera. They are feebly inclosed in *Pachnæus*, more decidedly in *Tanymecus*, and entirely open in the other two genera. Into this tribe *Polydacris modestus* of Cuba should enter. It has very distinct vibrissæ composed of scales, and the anterior coxae are separated as in *Pandeletejus*. The tribe, as thus constituted, is not very homogeneous, and with more genera would divide into well-defined groups, each of the above genera constituting a type. With our few genera this appears unnecessary.

Hadromerus opalinus is found in Arizona, the other species in the Atlantic region.

Tribe II.—**CYPHINI.**

Rostrum robust, deeply emarginate at tip and sides. Scrobes variable. Antennæ moderate, second joint of funicle longer than the first, rarely (*Aphrastus*) equal to it. Thorax without ocellar lobes or fimbriae. Claws free except in *Aphrastus*. Articular surfaces of hind tibiae on the inner face, and cavernous except in *Aphrastus*, usually glabrous, rarely scaly. Elytra with the outer

strla confluent with the next inner at one-third from the base, Metasternum moderately long.

The rostrum is always acutely emarginate in front and at the sides, and in all our genera there is a fine median groove. The supports of the deciduous pieces are usually very prominent, and the deciduous pieces are (as far as seen) elongate, glabrous, falciform, and acute at tip.

The following groups may be recognized:—

Claws free; articular surfaces of hind tibiae cavernous;

Elytra wider at base than the thorax, humeri prominent. **Cyph.**

Elytra oval, not wider at base than thorax, humeri rounded. **Artipl.**

Claws connate; articular surfaces of hind tibiae not cavernous;

Elytra oval, humeri rounded, body apterous. **APHRAST.**

Group I.—**Cyphi.**

Humeri prominent, elytra wider at base, wider than the thorax. Scutellum distinct. Body winged.

Our genera are few in number, and may be distinguished as follows:—

Articular surface of hind tibiae scaly; scape passing the eyes. **Compau.**

Articular surface of hind tibiae glabrous; scape not passing the eyes;

Scape moderate, scrobes long, passing beneath the eyes; scutellum small, triangular. **Cyphus.**

Scape short, stout, scrobes short, suddenly arcuate; scutellum rather large, oval. **Brachystylus.**

Brachystylus has been placed by Lacordaire among the Otiorhynchini, but the entire structure is that of the Cyphiini, notwithstanding the slight irregularity in the form of the scrobes.

Two species of *Cyphus* in Arizona, and one of each of the other genera in the Atlantic States are the only representatives known in our fauna.

Group II.—**Artipl.**

Elytra oval or oblong, not wider at base than the thorax, humeri oblique, or broadly rounded. Scutellum distinct. Antennae long, scape passing the eyes behind. Articular surfaces of hind tibiae cavernous. Rostrum rather deeply notched behind the base of the mandibles.

The essential difference between this group and the preceding is found in the form of the elytra. The antennae (especially the

scape) are longer and more slender. The rostrum varies in form and is usually short, stout, flattened above, and deeply notched at tip. In one genus however the rostrum is decidedly Periteloid with less divergent alae. All the genera excepting *Artipus* have the anterior tibiae denticulate within.

Our genera are as follows:—

Rostrum short, stout; scrobes linear in front;

Articular surface of hind tibiae scaly; anterior tibiae not denticulate within. **Artipus.**

Articular surfaces of hind tibiae glabrous; anterior tibiae more or less denticulate within;

Articular surfaces of hind tibiae very feebly or not cavernous; tips of hind tibiae with, at most, a double row of fimbriae. **Aramigus.**

Articular surfaces of hind tibiae strongly cavernous; tips of hind tibiae with oval scaly space. **Phacepholis.**

Rostrum moderately elongate; scrobes cavernous in front;

Articular surfaces of hind tibiae sparsely scaly. **Achrastenus.**

Artipus has a form somewhat resembling *Cyphus*, without however having the humeri prominent. The next two genera, especially *Aramigus*, resemble an elongate *Strophosomus*. *Achrastenus* resembles *Peritelus*.

The species all occur in the Atlantic region, extending in some cases to Colorado, Texas, and Montana.

Group III.—**Aphrasti.**

Head broader behind the eyes; scrobes slightly visible from above, deep, directed toward the eyes but not reaching them, gradually broader behind. Antennae moderate. Elytra slightly wider at base than the thorax, humeri obtuse. Scutellum distinct. Articular surface of hind tibiae not cavernous, slightly scaly. Claws connate.

The structure of the tarsal claws will serve to distinguish this group from either of the preceding. The outer stria of the elytra joins the next inner at one-third from the base as in all the Cyphini and the genae are deeply emarginate.

Two species of *Aphrastus* constitute this group in our fauna, and occur in the Atlantic region.

Tribe III.—**EVOTINI.**

Rostrum longer than the head, usually quadrangular and dilated at tip, the latter emarginate. Genae not or feebly emar-

ginate. Head not prolonged behind the eyes. Scutellum distinct. Elytra wider at base than thorax (*Omileus* excepted), outer stria entire, not confluent with the next. Articular surfaces of hind tibiae on the inner face, at least moderately cavernous. Claws free.

This tribe is constructed at the expense of the Cyphides as defined by Lacordaire. It contains those genera in which the rostrum is elongate, the tenth stria entire, and the genae not or very feebly emarginate.

The following groups may be recognized:—

Submentum not pedunculate; mentum broad;	
Humeri prominent; thorax bisinuate at base.	EXOPHTHALMI.
Humeri very oblique or rounded; thorax truncate at base.	OMILEI.
Submentum pedunculate; mentum narrow;	
Humeri prominent; thorax truncate at base.	EVOTI.

The last group shows strong affinities with the next tribe.

Group I.—*Exophthalmi*.

Rostrum longer than the head, subquadrangular, slightly dilated at tip, which is feebly emarginate; genae moderately emarginate. Submentum not pedunculate, mentum broader than long, entirely concealing the maxilla. Antennae moderate, scape at most merely passing the eye. Scrobes narrow, moderately areolate, passing beneath the eyes. Thorax distinctly, at times feebly, bisinuate at base. Elytra wider than the thorax at base, or at least with the humeri very distinct, neither oblique nor obliterated. Scutellum distinct. Articular surfaces of hind tibiae very feebly cavernous, glabrous. Claws free.

One species of *Lachnopus*, from Florida, represents this group in our fauna.

Group II.—*Omilei*.

Rostrum longer than the head, narrow, quadrangular, and slightly dilated in front. Genae feebly emarginate. Thorax truncate at apex and base. Elytra not wider than the thorax, feebly emarginate at base, humeri either very oblique or broadly rounded. Articular surfaces of hind tibiae very feebly cavernous.

The differences between this group and the preceding are feeble, and with other genera would probably be united with it.

Two genera are at present known, one only native, and represented by one Texan species, *Omileus epica roudes*.

Group III.—**Evotl.**

Rostrum elongate, strongly dilated and auriculate at tip. Serobes visible from above. Scutellum distinct. Elytra wider at base than the thorax, humeri moderately prominent; marginal stria entire. Articular surfaces of hind tibiae feebly cavernous. Claws free.

Evotus naso is the only representative of this group known. It occurs from Colorado to Oregon.

Tribe IV.—**PHYLLOBINI.**

Head prolonged behind the eyes, these round or slightly oval. Mentum small, usually concealing the maxillae. Rostrum usually stout, cylindrical, truncate or very feebly emarginate at tip. Gena not emarginate. Serobes short, subterminal. Meso- and metasternal side pieces broad, the former diagonally divided. Articular surfaces of the hind tibiae terminal, glabrous. Claws connate. Tenth elytral stria free in its entire extent. Scutellum distinct.

The above characters serve to isolate a number of genera evidently closely allied among themselves, and also with well-marked affinity with certain members of the tribe Cyphini. The mandibular scar is not prominent in any of our genera, but is round and directly on the face of the mandible itself. The deciduous piece is moderately long, glabrous, and regularly falciform. The mentum varies in size in the genera of this group, but not to the extent of causing *Scythrops* and *Phyllobius* to be widely separated.

The following genera compose this tribe in our fauna:—

Elytra wider at base than the thorax:

Mentum entirely concealing the maxillae.

Phyllobius.

Mentum smaller, maxillae visible at the sides:

Rostrum slightly narrower than the head: also slightly divergent.

Cyphomimus.

Rostrum short, stout; also not divergent.

Scythrops.

Elytra elongate, oval, as narrow at base as the thorax:

Mentum small, maxillae entirely exposed.

Mitostylus.

In *Mitostylus* the submentum is very slightly pedunculate. *Scythrops* has the gula semicircularly emarginate, and the maxillae visible at the sides of the mentum, the other three genera have the gular notch nearly square. In the genera 2 and

4 the mentum is very narrow and the other parts of the mouth very distinctly visible.

Scythropus occurs on both sides of the continent; the others in the Atlantic region.

Tribe V.—**PROMEOPINI.**

Rostrum short, stout, dilated (Coleocerus) or not (Endiagogus) in front, tip emarginate. Antennae moderate, scape passing the eyes or not, funicle 7-jointed; club oval. Scrobes deep, arcuate, confluent or not beneath. Thorax with large lateral lobes, and deeply emarginate beneath. Scutellum distinct. Abdomen normal. Tibiæ feebly mucronate. Tarsal claws free.

This tribe, corresponding with that of Lacordaire, may be considered the most sharply defined and natural of the division. Its small and retracted mentum, large thoracic lobes and the deep emargination of the front of the thorax beneath, at once distinguish it. As in the preceding tribe the genæ are entire and the mandibles covered at base.

The following are the genera in our fauna:—

Rostrum strongly dilated at tip, scrobes meeting beneath the eyes; mesosternum protuberant.

Coleocerus.

Rostrum very feebly dilated, cylindrical flattened, scrobes not meeting beneath the eyes, but turning forward; mesosternum not protuberant; Elytra broadly oval, scutellum small; metasternum short.

Aracanthus.

Elytra oblong, broader at base than the thorax, scutellum transverse; metasternum moderately long.

Endiagogus.

In the last two genera the articular cavities of the hind tibiæ are shallow, the outer free edge is, however, double in Endiagogus. In Coleocerus the hind tibiæ are truncate at tip, forming an oval, scaly space, the outer edge of which is formed by a moderately sharp ridge not margined with spinules. The tibiæ are feebly mucronate in all of the genera, although the contrary is stated by Lacordaire.

Coleocerus occurs in Arizona and Texas; Aracanthus from Missouri to Texas; and Endiagogus from Florida to Texas.

Phyllobius.

slightly divergent.

Cyphomimus.

Scythropus.

Mitostylus.

slightly pedunculate, emarginate, and the other three in the genera 2 and

FAM. LXXIX.—**CURCULIONIDAE.**

Mentum varying in size, never concealing the base of the maxillae, larger in the first sub-families and tribes, smaller and oval in those last placed in this work, ligula and palpi also varying in size.

Maxillae exposed, palpi short, 4-jointed, rigid.

Mandibles varying according to sub-family and tribe, as mentioned below, but never with an apical scar.

Antennae inserted at the side of the beak, varying in position, usually geniculate (only feebly so in *Ithycerus*, *Cleonini*, and *Tachygonus*), with the scape long (short in *Ithycerus* and *Tachygonus*), straight in *Apioninae*; funiculus with from 5-7 joints; club composed of three joints and a terminal appendix, annulated, rarely articulated, and then divided into three joints; surface usually entirely sensitive, rarely (*Pissodes*, *Lissorhoptus*, *Eurhoptus*, *Baris*) with the basal joint shining.

Head globose, eyes usually transverse, sometimes round; beak varying in form and length; antennal scrobes wanting in *Apioninae*; labrum wanting.

Prothorax varying in form, without lateral sutures separating the prosternum; coxal cavities confluent or separate, inclosed behind.

Mesosternum variable in width, side pieces differently divided according to tribe, never attaining the coxal cavity. Metasternum variable in length, side pieces sometimes broad, sometimes narrow, indistinct only in *Trachodes*.

Elytra without epipleurae, but with an acute fold on the inner surface, limiting a deep groove in which the superior edge of the abdomen fits; pygidium sometimes covered, sometimes exposed.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, first and second closely connate; pygidium of male divided so as to form an anal segment.

Front coxae rounded, sometimes contiguous, sometimes distant; middle coxae rounded, more or less separated; hind coxae oval, not prominent, more or less distant, sometimes attaining the elytral margin, but usually entirely inclosed.

Legs variable; hind trochanters long in *Apioninae*, short in all others; tibiae usually mucronate, or hooked at tip; sometimes (especially the hind pair) truncate. Tarsi usually dilated, with the third joint bilobed and spongy beneath, rarely narrow. Claws varying according to tribe, either simple or toothed, diverging and movable, or fixed and

approximate; sometimes connate, and rarely single (*Brachybanus*, *Mononychus*, *Barilepton*, and *Eisonyx*), entirely wanting in some foreign genera.

This family is by far the largest in the Rhynchophora, and therefore exhibits a greater range of variation in some of the important organs than is observed in the other families. Certain of the most remarkable divergences from the average type may, however, be separated as sub-families, exhibiting relationships with other families, without losing the essential characters of this family; that is to say, the mandibles without scar, the tarsi with the third joint more or less dilated, or not spinous beneath, the antennae with annulated or articulated club.

Of such sub-families five may be recognized in our fauna; all of very limited extent, except the *Curculioninae*.

They may be separated as follows:—

A. Condyles of mandibles on outer side, motion lateral;

Mandibles stout, feebly emarginate at tip, with the inner edge sharp; gular peduncle broad; beak short, broad.

(p. 459) *SITONINÆ*.

Mandibles without sharp inner edge; apparently emarginate at tip, with an additional cusp; gular peduncle broad;

Antennae geniculate; gular margin prominent, peduncle and mentum retracted; claws not toothed. (p. 460) *ALOPHINÆ*.

Antennae straight, club annulated, gular margin not prominent; claws toothed. (p. 462) *ITHYGERINÆ*.

Mandibles varying in form, usually 3-toothed, sometimes oblique without teeth,* gular margin not prominent, peduncle usually long;

Antennae straight, 11-jointed, inserted in fovea, hind trochanters long. (p. 463) *APIONINÆ*.

Antennae geniculate, rostrum with distinct scrobes, hind trochanters short. (p. 464) *CURCULIONINÆ*.

B. Condyles of mandibles on upper side, motion vertical.

(p. 497) *BALASININÆ*.

Sub-Family I.—SITONINÆ.

The species of this sub-family have been heretofore classed with the Otiorhynchide group *Naupacti*. They differ, however, essentially by family characters; the mandibles are short, very stout with the outer side convex, roughly punctured, and quite destitute of the apical scar which indicates the deciduous cusp; they are

* In *Desmoris* they are also toothed on the outer edge as in *Rhynchitidae*.

broadly emarginate at tip, and the inner edge is acute. These insects are easily known from other Curenlionidae by the mentum larger, more quadrate, slightly concave, and supported on a broad, but not long, gular peduncle. The maxillæ are exposed as in the lower Otiorhynchidae, and as in all Curenlionidae, and it therefore seems singular that Lacordaire should have classed them with his *Adelognathes Cyclophthalmes*, without noting the exception in this respect which they make in common with *Cratopus* and *Elytrodon*.* The condyle of the base of the mandible is visible on the outer side, the beak is short, broad, flat, and emarginate at tip. The antennal grooves extend forwards quite to the base of the mandibles; they are short and curve abruptly downwards behind the insertion of the antennæ, which are geniculate, with elongate annulated club covered with sensitive surface. The eyes are small, rounded, convex, and rather finely granulated. The front coxæ are contiguous and prominent, the hind coxæ widely separated and extend to the side margin; the tibiæ truncate at tip, without terminal hook. Tarsi dilated, spongy beneath; claws slender, simple, divergent. The ventral segments are not very unequal, and the sutures are nearly straight. The side pieces of the mesothorax are diagonally divided, and the epimera do not largely attain the prothorax; those of the metathorax are narrow, and suddenly dilated in front.

A few species of *Sitones* occur in our fauna, some of which are also found in Europe.

Sub-Family II.—ALOPHINÆ.

The small group of Curenlionidae, represented in Europe by *Aloplus*, and in our fauna by several other genera, is sufficiently distinct in its oral structure to warrant its reception as a sub-family. The convex oval elytra, without humeral angles, and with the posterior part strongly deflexed, added to the more or less rounded prothorax, give an appearance not unlike certain Otiorhynchidae; and the prolongation of the antennal grooves to the tip of the rostrum, which is rather stout, increases the resemblance.

There are, however, radical differences in the mandibles; which are nearly flat externally and punctured; pincer-shaped, with a

* Lacordaire, Gen. Col. v², 19, note.

sharp edge at the apex, which is more or less emarginate, and without apical scar or deciduous piece. The mentum is tolerably large, trapezoidal, and flat, retracted with the gular peduncle, which is broad; the posterior edge of the latter is prominent, so that the mouth appears hollow; the maxillæ are exposed, as are also the ligula and palpi.

The beak is as long as the prothorax, rather stout, usually a little wider at tip, with distinct apical wings; the tip is feebly emarginate, and marked also in the first two genera with a deep angulated impression; and (except in *Lophalophus*) a medial groove. The eyes are transverse, narrowed below, and finely granulated. The antennæ are geniculated; the scape long, the funicle seven-jointed (the first and second joints longer), the club annulated, oval, pointed; the antennal grooves usually long, well-defined, narrow, and reaching nearly to the lower angle of the eye, except in *Lophalophus*, where they are wider and shorter. The prothorax is distinctly lobed behind the eyes; the front coxæ are contiguous and prominent. The metasternum is nearly as long as the first and second ventral segments, and the side pieces are narrow; first, second, and fifth ventral segments long; third and fourth united equal to either of the others. Legs moderate in length, slender; tibiæ truncate at tip, hind pair not mucronate at the inner angle; tarsi dilated, claws entire, separate.

Our genera are as follows:—

- A. Beak deeply channelled; tarsi brush-like beneath;
Elytra oval, nearly smooth with faint striae. **Triglyphus.**
Elytra oblong oval, with distinct humeri, scabrous punctured, with distinct rows of punctures. **Plinthodes.**
- B. Beak more finely channelled;
Tarsi setose beneath; elytra with strong rows of punctures, pubescence mixed with scales. **Acmægenius.**
Tarsi brush-like beneath, elytra with obsolete striae, pubescence above not mixed with scales. **Trichalophus.**
- C. Beak finely carinate; elytra with rows of punctures, squamose, with small intermixed bristles. **Lophalophus.**
- D. Beak not carinate; body covered with scales with rows of bristles on the elytra; second joint of funiculus much shorter than first, equal to the third. **Lepidophorus.**

Lophalophus differs from the European *Alophus*, chiefly by the beak having lateral grooves, which are wanting in the latter genus.

Sub-Family III.—ITHYCERINÆ.

This sub-family is represented by a single species, and is well distinguished from all other Curculionidæ by the following assemblage of characters.

Mandibles prominent, not very stout, emarginate at tip, with an inferior ensp; mentum large, quadrate, supported on a broad and short gular peduncle; ligula and labial palpi small. Beak short, rather broad, one-half longer than the head, antennal grooves wanting; eyes small, rounded, convex. Antennæ not at all geniculate; first joint scarcely longer than the second; third longer than the second; 4-8 gradually a little shorter and broader; club small, oval pointed, annulated. Side pieces of mesosternum diagonally divided; epimera not attaining the prothorax; those of metasternum moderately wide, slightly dilated in front. Ventral segments nearly equal in length; sutures straight, well marked. Front coxæ contiguous, middle coxæ narrowly separated; hind coxæ transverse, narrow, attaining the side margin. Legs moderate in length, slender, tibiæ truncate at tip, with two small terminal spurs; articular surface terminal, well defined. Tarsi broad, spongy, pubescent beneath; third joint deeply bilobed; claws divergent, armed at the middle with a small acute tooth.

Inner surface of elytra with the usual fold, commencing near the posthumeral sinuosity, running parallel to the margin as far back as the beginning of the apical curvature; apical region very finely scabrous, with a narrow marginal band of very fine golden pubescence.

In this sub-family the Curculionidæ make the nearest approach to the Rhynchitidæ.

But one species, *Ithycerus noreboracensis*, in the Atlantic States represents this sub-family from Canada to Texas; sometimes quite injurious to fruit trees by gnawing off the tender buds, as is observed by C. V. Riley (Third Report Ins. Inj. Missouri, p. 57). The anal segment of the ♂ is very convex and protuberant, so as to be visible from beneath, simulating a ventral segment. The pygidium is deeply grooved in both sexes, and projects beyond the elytra.

Sub-Family IV.—*APIONINÆ*.

Mentum narrow, linear, much longer than wide, inserted upon a short gular peduncle of equal width; slightly channelled at tip, reaching nearly to the mandibles, and quite concealing the ligula and palpi, which are very small, maxillæ entirely filling the buccal fissures with a large corneous mass; there is but one broad lobe, densely fringed with hairs; palpi not visible; on dissection they appear very short, with not more than three joints. Mandibles three-toothed, the middle tooth curved, acute, forming the apex; near the tip on the anterior edge is a small tooth; the third tooth is on the inner side and very large.

Antennæ inserted in foveæ, at the sides of the beak, eleven-jointed, straight, first joint longer than second; these two are stouter than the succeeding ones; 9-11 broader and longer, forming an oval pubescent club, which is pointed at the end.

Head prominent, not deflexed, not narrowed behind the eyes, which are rounded, convex, and not finely granulated; beak long and slender, sometimes stouter towards the base; without antennal grooves.

Prothorax truncate, in front, without postocular lobes, subsinuate behind, gradually narrowed from base to tip; prosternum very short, coxal cavities rounded, confluent, closed behind; prosternal sutures distinct.

Mesososternum small, narrow between the coxæ; side pieces diagonally divided; epimera triangular, pointed at the inner side, and not attaining the coxal cavities. Metasternum a little longer than the first ventral segment, side pieces narrower.

Elytra ample, sometimes almost ventricose, deeply striate, entirely covering the pygidium; without epipleuræ; fold on the inner surface parallel with the side margin, diverging gradually from it towards the tip. Wings large.

Abdomen with the first and second ventral segments large, closely connate, with a fine straight suture; third and fourth segments very short, sutures straight; fifth longer, flat, rounded at tip; dorsal segments membranous, pygidium small; anterior coxæ conical, prominent, contiguous; middle coxæ round, slightly separated; hind coxæ small, transverse, rather widely separated.

Legs rather long and stout; thighs somewhat clavate; hind trochanters long; tibiæ truncate at tip, without spurs or spines;

tarsi dilated, first point scarcely longer, third bilobed; claws divergent, appendiculate, toothed, or simple.

The species of this sub-family are small, and have a peculiar and easily recognized appearance. Lacordaire has placed them, as a tribe, near his *Attelabides*, with which, however, as will be seen by the foregoing description, they have but little resemblance or affinity.

Lacordaire describes them as apterous; in all the species we have examined the wings are quite well developed. We also find that in many of our species the claws are toothed or appendiculate, while in a few they are simple, and we have therefore attempted to group them in our collections upon those characters, the position of the antennae, and the relative length of the first and second joints of those organs.

The species are numerous in all parts of our country, and many are yet undescribed.

Sub-Family V.—CURCULIONINÆ.

The species of this sub-family may be recognized by the mandibles being rarely emarginate at tip, but either bi-emarginate, with three apical cusps, or oblique, with three cusps on the inner side, which sometimes become effaced or obsolete. In the first tribes the inferior cusp is also smaller, and less prominent, but it speedily becomes more developed, and it is by the final dominance of that cusp, with the edge of the mandible which corresponds to it, that the oblique form with the teeth on the inner edge, is assumed; and a still greater prominence of this inferior edge and cusp results in the oblique or flattened form of mandible seen in certain *Cryptorhynchini* and *Barini*. From them the transition is easy to the next sub-family *Balanininae* in which the mandibles are still more depressed, and the condyle instead of being on the outer side comes to the upper surface, so that the movement is vertical, instead of horizontal as in all other *Coleoptera*.

It must also be observed that in certain *Phytonomini* the interior cusp becomes very small or obsolete, so that the mandibles seem to be only emarginate at tip. They thus approach the first three sub-families, but are readily known by not possessing the peculiar characters which distinguish each of them. The beak is not short and flat, and the eyes are not round, as in *Sitona*; the gular margin is not prominent as in *Alophinae*; and

the antennae are not straight, nor the claws appendiculate as in *Thyccerinae*.

After eliminating the types which seem of sufficient importance to be regarded as having family or sub-family value, there still remains this vast complex, which presents no difficulty in circumscription. It nevertheless comprehends so many diversified combinations and representations of a few simple characters, and under each, so many variations in a few definite directions, that much labor, and very careful observation is necessary to devise a scheme which will enable the genera to be naturally grouped, and easily recognized.

We believe that the following table will be found sufficient for the proper elucidation of our limited fauna, and perhaps with a certain amount of expansion and modification, may serve as a basis for a general arrangement of the sub-family.

Front coxae contiguous (except in <i>Pissodes</i> , <i>Phycocertes</i> , and <i>Miarus</i>).	2.
Front coxae separated (except in <i>Conotrachelus</i>).	14.
2. Ungues simple; pygidium not exposed.	3.
Ungues appendiculate, toothed or cleft (except in some <i>Magdalis</i> and <i>Cionini</i>).	9.
3. Eyes not contiguous beneath.	4.
Eyes contiguous beneath.	(p. 496) <i>HEMORINI</i> .
4. Mandibles biemarginate, and 3-toothed at tip.	5.
Mandibles usually emarginate, 2-toothed at tip, articular surface of at least the hind tibiae terminal.	(p. 466) <i>PHYTOXOMINI</i> .
5. Tibiae fossorial.	(p. 467) <i>EMPHYASTINI</i> .
Tibiae not fossorial.	6.
6. Side pieces of metathorax distinct.	7.
Side pieces of metathorax indistinct.	(p. 478) <i>TEUCHOMINI</i> .
7. Lateral angles of first ventral segment not visible.	8.
Lateral angles of first ventral segment uncovered.	(p. 469) <i>CLEONINI</i> .
8. Mentum transverse, labial palpi large.	(p. 468) <i>HYLORINI</i> .
Mentum smaller, labial palpi small.	(p. 471) <i>EURHININI</i> .
9. Ventral sutures straight.	10.
Ventral sutures angulated at the sides.	12.
10. Prothorax contiguous to the elytra.	11.
Prothorax pedunculate.	(p. 478) <i>OTIDOCEPHALINI</i> .
11. Blind angles of prothorax acute.	(p. 479) <i>MAGDALINI</i> .
Blind angles of prothorax rectangular or rounded.	(p. 480) <i>ANTHROXOMINI</i> .
12. Funicle six or seven-jointed.	13.
Funicle five-jointed.	(p. 483) <i>CIONINI</i> .
13. Scape extending upon the eyes.	(p. 481) <i>PHIOSOMERINI</i> .
Scape not extending upon the eyes.	(p. 482) <i>TYCHINI</i> .

14. Ventral sutures more or less curved. 15.
 Ventral sutures entirely straight. (p. 485) LÆMOBACCINI.
 15. Humeri of elytra truncated by side pieces of mesothorax. (p. 494) BARINI.
 Humeri not truncated. 16.
 16. Beak received in or upon the breast. 17.
 Beak not received in or upon the breast;
 Prosternum continuous on the same plane with the mesosternum. (p. 483) TRYPETINI.
 Prosternum distant from the mesosternum. (p. 484) DERELOMINI.
 17. Eyes more or less covered in repose, except in the group Phytobii. 18.
 Eyes not covered. 19.
 18. Body oval, pygidium covered. (p. 486) CRYPTOMYSCHINI.
 Body broad, pygidium exposed. (p. 491) CECTOMYSCHINI.
 19. Antennae geniculate, eyes very large. (p. 489) ZYGOPISI.
 Antennae straight. (p. 490) TACHYONINI.

Tribe 1.—PHYTONOMINI.

Among the tribes in which the ungues are simple and separate, and the pygidium not exposed, the present one may be distinguished by the form of the mandibles, and by the hind tibiae being truncate at tip, with the articular surface terminal, and though somewhat oblique, not lateral as in Hylobiini. It follows from this that the terminal spine representing the spur is situated on the inner side of the apical surface.

The mentum is oblong, and supported on a gular peduncle which is not longer than wide, and emarginate. The ligula and labial palpi are less developed than in Hylobiini; the maxillae are entirely exposed. The mandibles are short, very stout, pincer-shaped, emarginate at tip (except in *Phytonomus punctatus*), convex and sparsely sculptured on the outer surface, the basal condyle large. Antennae inserted near the tip of the beak, geniculate; scape long, club elongate-oval, pointed, annulated, covered with sensitive surface; funiculus 7-jointed; the seventh joint in some species connected with the club. Beak moderately long, not slender, antennal grooves extending nearly to the tip, deep, directed towards the lower part of the eyes, which are more or less transverse and narrowed beneath. Front coxae round; contiguous; middle coxae round, narrowly separated, entirely inclosed by the meso- and metasternum. Side pieces of mesosternum diagonally divided; of the metasternum, narrow dilated in front, the outer angle making a sinuosity in the side margin of the elytra. Ventral segments unequal; first and second longer;

15.

(p. 485) LEMNACUS.
PROTHORAX.

(p. 494) BAHISI.

16.

17.

the mesosternum.

(p. 483) TRYPETINI.

(p. 484) DERELOMINI.

group Phytobii. 18.

19.

(p. 489) CRYPTORHYNCHINI.

(p. 489) CRYPTORHYNCHINI.

(p. 489) ZYGOPINI.

(p. 490) TACHYGONINI.

simple and separate,
one may be distin-
guished by the hind
tibiae being
small, and though
small. It follows from
this that the spur is situated on

a gular peduncle
e. The ligula and
maxilla; the maxillae are
very stout, pincer-
like (*punctatus*), com-
pact, the basal condyle
is beak, geniculate;
dilated, covered with
teeth joint in some
moderately long, not
to the tip, deep,
which are more or
less coxal round; con-
cave, entirely inclosed
by mesosternum
now dilated in front,
side margin of the
first and second longer;

third and fourth shorter; fifth as long as the two preceding
united; sutures straight; the lateral angles of the first segment
are covered by the elytra, and the intercoxal process is broad.

The proportions of the ventral segments permit the recognition
of two groups.

A. Ventral segments not very unequal; postocular lobes of prothorax
obsolete. PHYTONOMI.

Articular surface of hind tibiae well defined, terminal. **Phytonomus.**

Articular surface of hind tibiae ill-defined, oblique. **Lepyrius.**

B. Ventral segments very unequal; third and fourth short, united equal
to one of the others. LISTRONOTI.

Tibiae strongly mucronate; second joint of funiculus much longer than
the first. **Listronotus.**

Tibiae feebly mucronate; first joint of funiculus as long as, or but
little longer than the second. **Macrops.**

Phytonomus occurs on both sides of the continent; *Lepyrius* in
Kansas and Canada. *Listronotus* and *Macrops* have a general
distribution.

Tribe II.—EMPHYASTINI.

This tribe is evidently closely related to *Hylotiini*, and agrees
with it in the structure of the mouth, but differs from it, as from
all other tribes in our fauna, by the peculiar form of the tibiae,
which are fitted for digging.

The front tibiae are compressed, slender, subsinuate, prolonged
beyond the articulation of the tarsus into a broad process, rounded
at tip, and concave beneath; the spur is small and straight; the
middle tibiae are roughly tuberculate and setose, with the apical
margin repand, dilated on the outer side, and armed with a
straight fixed spur at the inner side; the hind tibiae are bent out-
wards, tuberculate and setose; much thickened towards the tip,
with very large and acutely margined corbels. Tarsi sparsely
setose beneath, and not spongy; third joint not dilated nor bi-
lobed; fourth joint moderate in size, claws slender simple, and
divergent.

The antennae are geniculate; funiculus 7-jointed; first joint
longer; 2-7 gradually broader, forming a perfoliate stem uniting
with the club, which is oval, annulated, and pubescent. Beak
stout, shorter than the prothorax, deeply grooved; antennal
grooves extending to the eyes, which are small, nearly round,
and coarsely granulated.

Prosternum not emarginate beneath; front coxæ contiguous, middle ones slightly separated, metasternum short, side pieces narrow, hind coxæ rather large, oval, widely separated, extending to the elytral margin. Thighs stout, unarmed. Ventral segments unequal; third and fourth united equal to the second or fifth; sutures straight, the first obliterated at the middle.

The above characters are drawn from *Emphyastes*. The Australian genus *Aphela* only differs by the legs being less stout; the tibiae less expanded or thickened towards the tip, and by the beak not being grooved.

Emphyastes fuscicola is found on the Pacific sea-coast from Alaska to San Diego.

Tribe III.—HYLOBINI.

The mandibles in this tribe have two apical teeth, of which the lower one is a little shorter; there is besides a cusp on the inner edge, so that they become three-toothed. This normal form is preserved through many of the following tribes, modified only by the greater development of the inferior edge and cusp, which by assuming more prominence gives finally an oblique form to the mandible. The gular peduncle is longer than wide, a little wider in front, truncate anteriorly; the mentum is transverse, not large, and the palpi are rather more developed than in the following tribes. The beak is rather long, not slender, except in *Pissodes*, and the antennal grooves do not extend to the tip. Eyes transverse. The antennæ are geniculate; scape long, funiculus 7-jointed, club oval, pointed, annulated, entirely pubescent and sensitive, except in *Pissodes*, where the first joint is smooth and subglabrous.

The front coxæ are contiguous and the cavities confluent, except in *Pissodes*, where they are slightly separated. The middle coxæ are not widely separated; the side pieces of metasternum diagonally divided, with the epimera triangular, not attaining largely the base of the prothorax. Side pieces of metasternum narrow, slightly dilated in front. Hind coxæ widely separated, attaining the lateral margin, or nearly so.

Ventral segments unequal, first, second, and fifth longer; sutures straight and deeply impressed, except the first which is finer and sometimes slightly sinuate. Pygidium covered by elytra.

coxae contiguous, short, side pieces separated, extended. Ventral segment to the second or the middle.

Empyastes. The legs being less stout; the tip, and by the

the sea-coast from

teeth, of which the a cusp on the inner his normal form is s, modified only by and cusp, which by oblique form to the wide, a little wider anverse, not large, in the following except in *Pissodes*, to the tip. Eyes ape long, funiculus only pubescent and joint is smooth and

ies confluent, except . The middle coxae metasternum dingot attaining largely metasternum narrow, separated, attaining

and fifth longer; at the first which is idium covered by

Legs stout, or strong; tibiae armed with a strong hook at tip; articular face lateral; terminal edge of hind tibiae double, except in *Pissodes*; tarsi with third joint dilated, spongy beneath; claws simple, divergent.

The species are of moderate size, never very small, and are subcortical in their habits; they mostly infest coniferous trees.

This tribe leads directly to the *Eriirhinini*, from which they differ chiefly by the less delicately organized mouth, and generally stronger and coarser structure, and by the double edge or corbel to the terminal margin of the hind tibiae. This character, common in *Otiorynchidae*, now reappears for the last time in the present family.

These corbels are very large and wide in *Pachylobius*, but narrow in the other genera.

Mesosternum moderately long.

Mesosternum very short.

2. Front coxae contiguous.

Front coxae slightly separated.

3. Thighs clavate, strongly toothed.

Thighs feebly clavate, not toothed.

4. Tibiae of usual form.

Tibiae short and very thick.

5. Body with spots of fine pubescence.

Body with spots of small scales.

6. Eyes small, elytra oval, convex.

Eyes larger, elytra elongate, parallel.

2.

Plinthus.

3.

Pissodes.

4.

5.

6.

7.

Pachylobius.**Hylobius.****Hilipus.****Hypomolyx.****Eudocimus.**

Except *Plinthus*, from the northern part of the Pacific region, and *Pissodes*, which extends across the continent, these genera occur only in the Atlantic region. *Hypomolyx* is founded upon *Hylobius pineti* (*pinicola Couper*), which is found also in northern Europe. *Hilipus* is numerously represented in the tropics, but by only one species in the Southern States.

Tribe IV.—**CLEONINI.**

The character which distinguishes this from all neighboring tribes, is that the elytra are less extended on the flanks of the metathorax and abdomen, so that the lateral angles of the first ventral segment become visible.

The body is never very stout, and frequently is almost linear. The gular peduncle is sometimes short, sometimes long, emargi-

nate at tip; mentum large, flat; ligula feebly or not prominent; palpi much less developed than in *Ilyobiini*. Tibiae more or less mucronate at tip; articular surface lateral; corbels wanting; claws connate at base, or at least approximate. Antennae sometimes feebly geniculate; joints of funicle gradually broader; club elongate-oval, annulated, pubescent, and sensitive.

The other characters are variable. The beak is either short and thick, or long and cylindrical, but not slender; the tarsi are dilated and spongy beneath, with the third joint broad and bilobed, or only hairy, with the third joint shorter and emarginate. The first and second ventral segments are long and connate; in the elongate species the other segments are moderately long; in the species with thick short beak they are shorter. The antennae are inserted at a variable distance from the tip of the beak.

Sexual differences are not apparent in the short-beaked species; in some of the elongate forms the beak is longer in the female.

Gradational characters are observed in the form of the beak, antennae, tarsi, and claws, varying by almost insensible degrees, so as to render the classification of this tribe very difficult. After several efforts, we are only able to offer the following table for the identification of the genera we have examined:—

Beak flat, stout, more or less grooved, somewhat dilated at tip; prothorax angulated on the sides near the tip, then suddenly constricted. Antennae rather stout, feebly geniculated; ventral segments 3-5 shorter than in the subsequent genera. Tarsi usually not spongy beneath, in which case the third joint is emarginate, not bilobed.	2.
Beak cylindrical, rather stout, not dilated at tip; prothorax usually not angulated at the side; ventral segments 3-5 not so short; tarsi usually spongy beneath, claws connate at base.	4.
Beak cylindrical, varying in length, generally smoother than in the preceding genera; antennae less approximate to the tip; prothorax not angulated at the sides; ventral segments 3-5 not very short; tarsi spongy beneath, third joint broad, bilobed; claws connate at base; second joint of funicle equal to first.	
	Lixus.
2. Prosternum without spines in front of the coxae.	3.
Prosternum armed with short spines in front of the coxae.	

Centrocleonus.

3. Beak strongly carinate, third joint of hind tarsi not spongy beneath.

Stephanocleonus.

- Beak feebly carinate, third joint of hind tarsi broad, spongy beneath.

Cleonopsis.

4. Hind tarsi with third joint shorter, emarginate, not spongy beneath.

Cleonaspis.

- Hind tarsi with third joint broader, bilobed, spongy beneath. **Cleonus.**

One *Stephanocleonus* occurs at Lake Superior, and one *Cleonus* in Texas, and one in Massachusetts; *Lixus* is universally distributed. The other species are found from California to Kansas.

Tribe V.—**ERIRHINI.**

This tribe consists of a great number of species, all of small size, and representing a large number of genera. Most of them are found near water, on plants, and some of them are quite aquatic in their habits. In the beak, prosternum, tibiae, and tarsi they differ greatly, so as to permit the recognition of several groups, as will be seen below, but they agree in the following characters:—

Mandibles with three teeth, separated by two emarginations, the middle tooth more prominent; in the group *Desmorrhines* the outer side of the mandibles, by the transposition of the apical tooth, becomes toothed as in *Rhynchitidæ*; gular peduncle longer than wide, slightly emarginate, mentum small, not transverse, ligula and palpi prominent, smaller than in *Hylobiini*. The beak is cylindrical, sometimes very long and slender, sometimes rather stout; the antennal grooves commence at a distance from the tip, descend obliquely, and sometimes become confluent behind. The antennæ are geniculate, the scape long and slender; funiculus usually 7-jointed, sometimes (*Endalus*) 6-jointed; club oval, annulated, entirely clothed with sensitive surface except in *Lisso-rhoptrus*. Prothorax with or without postocular lobes; front coxæ contiguous, prosternum flat, emarginate, or not, in front; sometimes (*Bagous*) broadly sulcate for reception of the beak. Mesosternum with the side pieces diagonally divided, epimera not attaining widely the base of the prothorax. Metasternum usually long, rarely (*Phycocetes*) very short; side pieces narrow, dilated in front. Hind coxæ widely separated, transverse, narrower externally, and extending almost to the elytral margin. Legs never very stout, thighs usually simple, rarely (*Dorytomus*) toothed; tibiae truncate at tip and feebly mucronate in most genera, strongly unguiculate in *Bagoi*. Tarsi usually dilated, narrow in certain genera; last joint sometimes long, sometimes short; claws not toothed, divergent, sometimes connate (*Desmorrhines*) or single (*Brachybamus*); last joint wanting in the European genus *Anoplus*.

Ventral segments unequal, third and fourth united about equal

t prominent;
tibiae more or
bels wanting;
antennæ some-
broader; club

is either short
; the tarsi are
ad and bilobed,
marginate. The
connate; in the
ly long; in the
the antennæ are
beak.

beaked species;
in the female.
form of the beak,
sensible degrees,
y difficult. After
following table for
ed:—

ed at tip; prothorax
stricted. Antennæ
3-5 shorter than in
beneath, in which
2.
othorax usually not
short; tarsi usually
4.
er than in the pre-
tip; prothorax not
ot very short; tarsi
vs connate at base;

Lixus.

3.

e coxæ.

Centrocleonus.

ot spongy beneath.

Stephanocleonus.

ad, spongy beneath.

Cleonopsis.

ot spongy beneath.

Cleonaspis.

beneath. **Cleonus.**

to the second or fifth; sutures straight, excepting the first which is sinuate in most genera, and the last, which is broadly curved in *Stenopelmus*.

Our genera are numerous, and indicate several groups; in fact, all of those recognized by Lacordaire are represented, and we have found it necessary to establish two others.

The affinities of the tribe are in several directions; towards the *Hylobiini*, *Emphyastini* (*Phycocætes*), *Centorhynchini* (*Hydronon* i).

Metasternum as long as first ventral segment.	2.
Metasternum very short.	VIII. PHYCOCÆTES.
2. Eyes contiguous to prothorax.	3.
Eyes distant from the prothorax;	
Third tarsal joint bilobed; tibiae truncate.	III. EUGNOMI.
Third joint feebly emarginate; tibiae feebly emarginate.	V. STENOPELMI.
3. Body scaly or pubescent.	4.
Body with waterproof crust.	5.
4. Beak not constricted at base; claws divergent.	I. ERIRHINI.
Beak strongly constricted; claws connate or approximate.	II. DESMORHINES.
5. Tarsi with third joint bilobed.	6.
Tarsi with third joint simple.	VII. HYDROXOMI.
6. Last joint of tarsi short.	IV. CRYPTOPLI.
Last joint of tarsi long.	VI. BRACHYPLI.

Group I.—*Erirhini*.

The species have the beak long, usually slender, the mandibles with two sharp teeth at the end; the inferior cusp in *Erycus* comes to the outer margin, and is not very prominent, but thus shows a tendency to assume the position which it has in the next group. The antennal grooves are directed against the eyes, and do not converge beneath. The scape nearly or quite attains the eyes, and the first, and usually the second joint of the funicle are longer than the others. The mesosternum is as long as the first ventral; the legs are slender, tibiae truncate at tip, and feebly mucronate; the tarsi are spongy beneath, with the third joint dilated and bilobed; last joint long, claws rather strong, simple, divergent.

This group recedes in the direction of the *Phytonomini* and *Hylobiini*.*

* The following species do not belong to this tribe: *Erirhinus ephippiatus* Say, has the thighs not toothed, and the claws broadly appendiculate;

g the first which
s broadly curved

groups; in fact,
ted, and we have

ctions; towards
rhynchiini (Hy-

2.
VIII. PHYCOCETES.
3.

III. EUGNOMINI.
inate.

V. STENOPELMI.
4.
5.

I. ERIRHINI.
inate.

II. DESMORHINES.
6.

VII. HYDROXOMI.
IV. CRYPTOPH.
VI. BRACHYPL.

er, the mandibles
cusp in *Erycus*
minent, but thus
it has in the next
nst the eyes, and
quite attains the
of the funicle are
s long as the first
at tip, and feebly
h the third joint
er strong, simple.

Phytonomini and

Eirichius ephippiatus
ally appendiculate;

1. Thighs not toothed, prosternum emarginate in front.
Thighs toothed, prosternum not emarginate.
2. Body pubescent or glabrous.
Body densely clothed with scales.
3. Antennae inserted far from the tip of the rostrum.
Antennae inserted near the tip of the rostrum, grooves not confluent behind.
4. Beak elongate, areolate.
Beak stout, and nearly straight.

2.
Dorytomus.

3.
Grypoidius.

Erycus.

4.

Procas.

Acrisius.

Procas and *Acrisius* are confined to the Atlantic slope in the northern portion. The other genera extend across the continent.

Group II.—*Desmorhines*.

In the genera constituting this group the beak is slender, and separated from the head by a sharply defined transverse line or constriction. In our genera the claws are connate at base, but as this character is not mentioned in the European genus *Sharpia* (Tournier, Ann. Ent. Belg. xvii. 84), and is somewhat variable in *Smicronyx*, we do not know that it is properly of group value. The mandibles are truncate at tip, and toothed both on the inner and outer edge as in *Rhynchitidae*. The prosternum is emarginate in front, and the ventral sutures are very slightly curved at the sides. The antennal grooves descend obliquely and are almost confluent behind.

- Antennae with first and second joints of funicle elongated. 2.
- Antennae with second joint of funicle scarcely longer than third. 3.
2. Antennae slender, club small, oval.
- Antennae stouter, club larger, elongate oval.
3. Claws small, frequently connate nearly to the tip.

Desmoris.
Barytychius.
Smicronyx.

By an error of determination *Pachytychius* was used in our work on *Rhyecophora* instead of *Barytychius*. The former genus is unknown in our fauna, and has a distinct scent.

Desmoris is found in Kansas; *Barytychius* and *Smicronyx* on both sides of the continent.

Group III.—*Eugnomini*.

Following the example of Lacordaire, we recognize as a distinct group a small number of genera which are closely related

belongs to *Elleschus*. *Eirichius juniperinus* Sauborn, is an *Anthonomus*. *Eirichius latulentus* and *cutis* Boh., Sch. Curc. vii. 24, 165 and 167 have not been identified.

to the Erirhini proper, and like them have the antennal grooves directed against the eyes; they differ in having the eyes larger and more prominent, and separated from the margin of the prothorax by the head being more or less prolonged behind. The head thus recalls the form already seen in *Rhinomacer* and *Rhynchites*, though otherwise there is no resemblance.

The two species known to us resemble in appearance small *Dorytomus* but the thighs are unarmed, and the second joint of the funicle of the antennae is short.

They may be for the present referred to the genus *Phyllotrox*, though they differ from the description given by Lacordaire (Gen. Col. vi. 505), by the first ventral suture being well marked. One is Californian, the other from Florida.

Group IV.—*Cryptophil*.

In this group the body is densely clothed with scales, forming usually a shining crust; the beak is cylindrical and curved, not separated from the head by a transverse impression; the antennal grooves commence about one-third from the end, and run directly towards the eyes which are lateral, oval, transverse, coarsely granulated, and not approximate beneath. Funiculus of the antennae in some genera 6-jointed; first joint long, the others short, increasing gradually in breadth, and sometimes passing insensibly into the club, which is rather large, oval, annulated, and pubescent. Prothorax with broad postocular lobes, front coxae large, prominent, contiguous, prosternum transversely, very deeply impressed but not excavated in front of the coxae, or deeply emarginate. The legs are not very slender, the thighs moderately clavate, the tibiae sinuate on the inner side, as long as the thighs, truncate and mucronate at tip, with the articular surface terminal; the front tibiae subserrate from the middle to the tip. Tarsi broad with the fourth joint short, variable in form (absent in the European *Anoplus*), third joint broad, deeply bilobed. Elytra with ten entire striae.

Last joint of tarsi broad, claws distant.

Last joint of tarsi narrow, with one claw.

Last joint of tarsi narrow, projecting, with two slender claws.

Elytra slightly wider than the prothorax.

Elytra much wider than the prothorax.

2.

Brachybamus.

Onychyllis.

Endalus.

Tanysephyrus.

Except one species of *Endalus*, which extends to California, these species are confined to the Atlantic region. *Tanysphyrus lenæ* occurs also in Europe.

Group V.—*Stenopelmi*.

The genus *Stenopelmus* is included by Lacordaire in his group *Storeides*, but it seems that the remarkable combination of characters requires that it should be received as a separate group, with the following definition:—

Body clothed with a dense crust of scales; beak short and broad, not longer than the head; antennal grooves very short. Antennæ inserted on the upper rather than the lateral surface, scape long, reaching to the back part of the eyes, which are round, and coarsely granulated; funiculus 7-jointed, first joint longer and stouter, remaining joints short, closely united; club oval, pointed, entirely pubescent, annulated. Prothorax obliquely truncate in front, without postocular lobes, longer on the disk than at the sides; prosternum extremely short, not emarginate in front. Elytra much wider than the prothorax, humeri nearly rectangular. Ventral segments, first, second, and fifth very large, third and fourth very short, last ventral suture slightly curved. Legs slender, thighs not toothed; tibiae truncate at tip, very slightly unneronate; tarsi narrow, third joint not broader, slightly emarginate; fourth joint as long as the two preceding; claws slender, divergent.

This group diverges towards *Prionomerus* in the form of the head and antennæ, but otherwise has no resemblance to that genus.

Stenopelmus extends from the Atlantic to the Pacific region.

Group VI.—*Brachypi*.

The genus *Brachypus* is placed by Lacordaire in his group *Erirrhinides*; it differs from the other genera of that division by the narrow linear form. Though the three species described below do not exactly agree with the generic description given by Schönherr and Lacordaire, we think that they accord sufficiently to indicate the propriety of associating them together as a special group.

As here established, the *Brachypi* are nearly related to *Hydronomi*, but differ by the third joint of the tarsi being more or less

2.

Brachybamus.
claws. *Onychylis*.
Endalus.
Tanysphyrus.

bilobed, and the hind tibiae truncate at tip, not unguiculate, but only feebly mucronate, with the articular surface terminal. The tarsi are either broad or narrow, the third joint sometimes but slightly dilated, and the last joint long, with large divergent claws. The body is narrow, covered with a dense water-proof crust of scales, as in *Cryptopli* and *Hydronomi*. The beak is straight, cylindrical, moderately stout, and as long as the prothorax; the antennal grooves run directly to the eyes and converge but slightly behind; they commence at a varying distance from the mouth. The antennae are slender; funicle 7-jointed, first and second joints elongated in our genera, 3-7 gradually broader, club oblong-oval, annulated, entirely covered with sensitive surface. Prothorax with large postocular lobes, prosternum deeply emarginate beneath, not excavated. Legs long, slender, thighs moderately clavate, front and middle tibiae slightly sinuate, all are very feebly mucronate at tip; tarsi with 3d joint broad, deeply bilobed in *Anchodemus*, narrow, slightly emarginate in *Lixellus*.

Tibiae not serrate on the inner side.
Front and middle tibiae serrate.

Anchodemus.
Lixellus.

The species have been found in the Atlantic region, but *Lixellus* extends to Nevada. They have a general resemblance to the European genus *Lyprus*, which, however, has strongly unguiculate tibiae and nearly filiform tarsi.

Group VII.—*Hydronomi*.

The same varnish-like covering noticed in the three preceding groups is retained in this, the species of which are also found on plants near water. They are easily distinguished by the longer and more slender legs, the tibiae curved, and frequently serrate on the inner side and strongly hooked at tip. The tarsi are usually slender, the third joint frequently not dilated, and the last joint moderate or very long, with stout, simple, divergent claws. The prosternum is usually broadly sulcate.

Our genera may be tabulated as follows:—

Club of antennae entirely sensitive. 2.
Club of antennae partly smooth and shining; prosternum not excavated.

2. Prothorax feebly constricted in front.

Prothorax very strongly constricted in front.

Lissorhoptus.
Bagous.
Fulgodes.

Except one species of *Bagous* from California, these species all belong to the Atlantic region.

Group VIII.—*Phycocetes*.

This group is established upon one small species, *Phycocetes testaceus*, of pale brown color, which lives under sea-weed east up by the waves at San Diego, California. It differs greatly from all the other members of the tribe, by the front coxae which are not absolutely contiguous, but separated by a very narrow lamina of prosternum, and by the very short metasternum, only one-third the length of the first ventral segment.

In color, form, and sculpture it resembles *Emphyastes*, but differs from that genus by such strong structural characters, that we cannot venture to place them together in one tribe.

Body clothed with very sparse pubescence. Beak cylindrical, slightly curved, as long as the prothorax, not very slender, mandibles of normal form; antennal grooves commencing near the tip, extending to the eyes, which are small, rounded, and coarsely granulated; front continuous with the beak. Antennae with scape extending to the eyes, funicle 7-jointed, first joint stouter and longer, second nearly as long as the first, 3-6 rounded, seventh transverse, rounded; club rather small, oval, annulated, pubescent. Prothorax oval, longer than wide, rounded on the sides, not constricted nor lobed in front. Elytra oval, a little wider than the prothorax, humeri rounded, not prominent, base feebly emarginate. Prosternum rather long in front of the coxae, flattened, not sulcate; joining the posterior point, so as to slightly separate the front coxae which are large and globose. Mesosternum declivous, rather widely separating the middle coxae; side pieces with the episterna very large, and the epimera very small, extending along the margin of the elytra. Metasternum very short, side pieces very narrow, but distinct; hind coxae oval, very widely separated, extending to the margin of the elytra. Ventral segments, first longer than the second, separated by a sinuous suture; third and fourth united equal to second; fifth shorter than second, rounded at tip. Legs moderate, thighs clavate; tibiae slender, nearly straight, slightly mucronate at tip, hind pair truncate, but without corbels; tarsi rather short, spongy beneath; third joint broader, deeply bilobed; fourth as long as the two preceding with rather large diverging simple claws.

2.

sum not excavated.

Lissorhoptus.

Bagous.

Paigodes.

The generic and group characters are combined in the above description.

Tribe VI.—**TRACHODINI.**

The genus *Trachodes*, which occurs in Europe, Asia, and Alaska, differs sufficiently from all others in our fauna to merit being placed in a separate tribe. Lacordaire classed it with the *Molytini*, which however seems an unnatural grouping of genera agreeing only in convex body, short metasternum, and absence of wings. The beak is rather slender, as long as the prothorax; the antennae are inserted a little before the middle (♀), or one-third from the end (♂), rather slender, the scape reaching the inferior margin of the eyes, which are nearly round, coarsely granulated, and somewhat removed from the prothorax; the funiculus is 7-jointed, first joint elongate and stout, second nearly as long, but slender, 3-7 short, slightly increasing in thickness; club rounded oval, about one-half longer than thick, annulated, pubescent, tip rather pointed. Prothorax scarcely lobed, but ciliate behind the eyes. Epimera of metathorax narrow, entirely covered by the elytra; hind coxae rounded, widely separated, not attaining the elytral margin. Ventral segments, first and second, large, each as long as the metasternum, separated by a straight suture which is deeply impressed at the sides; third and fourth short, sutures straight; fifth as long as the two preceding united. Legs rather long, thighs pedunculated, not toothed; tibiae slender, strongly hooked at tip; tarsi rather long, third joint wider, bilobed, last joint elongate, claws simple, slender, separate. Body rough with short erect bristles.

Three species of *Trachodes* are found from Alaska to Vancouver Island.

Tribe VII.—**OTIDOCEPHALINI.**

In all the preceding tribes the tarsal claws are simple, usually separate and divergent, rarely connate; in this, as in several of those which follow, they are toothed; the tooth, however, is broad and not very prominent, giving the form termed appendiculate. The species are easily known from those of other tribes by the prothorax being narrowed at base, and somewhat pedunculate. Several of them are shining black and glabrous, so that they resemble in appearance ants.

Mr. C. V. Riley, who has hatched several specimens of *Otidoccephalus laevicollis* from the galls of *Cynips quercus-globulus*, informs us that they have a general resemblance to an apterous *Cynips*.

The other characters of the tribe and genus are as follows: Beak rather stout, straight, nearly as long as the prothorax, subcylindrical, not emarginate at tip; antennal grooves extending in front of the insertion of the antennae, converging behind, directed below the eyes, which are distant from the prothorax, rounded, and finely granulated; mandibles of normal form, mentum and labial palpi small, gular peduncle narrow, long; antennae inserted about one-third from the tip of the beak, scape long, slender, extending to the back part of the eyes; funicle 7-jointed; first joint stouter but only slightly longer than the second; 2-7 gradually a little wider, rounded; club oval pointed, pubescent, feebly annulated. Prothorax without postocular lobes; prosternum broad, short, not emarginate. Mesosternum very narrow between the coxae, side pieces almost longitudinally divided. Metasternum long, side pieces very narrow. Ventral segments nearly equal, sutures straight, well marked, intercoxal process obtuse, moderately wide. Front coxae rounded, prominent; middle coxae rounded, not prominent; hind coxae oval, not extending to the elytral margin. Legs rather long, thighs somewhat clavate, usually toothed; tibiae truncate at tip, not mucronate; articular surface terminal; tarsi dilated, spongy beneath, third joint broader, bilobed; claws divergent, more or less toothed. Elytra elongate-oval, convex, rounded at tip, entirely concealing the pygidium.

Two genera occur in our fauna:—

Beak long and slender; mandibles thin; prosternum long. **Erodiscus.**

Beak shorter and stouter; mandibles thick; prosternum short.

Otidoccephalus.

Erodiscus is represented by one species in Florida, perhaps identical with one of the South American forms. *Otidoccephalus* by several species in the Atlantic region and the interior, and one in California.

Tribe VIII.—MAGDALINI.

As the preceding tribe differs from all others with the front coxae contiguous by the pedunculate prothorax, so does this

differ by the hind angles being prominent, and more or less produced over the base of the elytra.

The beak is slender, cylindrical, as long as the prothorax; the antennal grooves reach the lower edge of the eyes which are rounded and distant from the prothorax. Antennae inserted near the tip (♂), or about the middle of the beak ♀, slender, feebly geniculated; scape slender, slightly clavate, curved near the end, and usually attaining the eyes. Front coxae contiguous, prominent; middle coxae not widely separated; hind coxae not very distant, small, oval, not extending to the elytral margin. Side pieces of mesothorax rather large, obliquely divided. Metasternum long, episterna rather wide; epimera visible behind, ventral segments unequal, first and second long, connate, with a faint undulated suture; intercoxal process acute; segments 3-5 short, equal. Elytra oblong, not convex, widely separated at base by the scutellum, separately rounded at tip, exposing part of the pygidium. Legs moderate, thighs not clavate, sometimes toothed, tibiae strongly unguiculate at tip; tarsi spongy beneath, third joint broader, bilobed; claws sometimes simple, sometimes toothed.

Magdalis extends across the continent.

Tribe IX.—**ANTHONOMINI.**

This tribe is represented by a large number of species of small size, and contains but few genera.

They may be distinguished by the following assemblage of characters:—

Mandibles normal in form, gular peduncle long, mentum and ligular small. Beak long, slender, cylindrical; antennal grooves extending to the lower edge of the eyes, which are small, convex, rounded, and distant from the prothorax, widely separated above, except in *Orchestes*, and a few species of *Anthonomus*. Antennae inserted far from the tip of the beak, slender, scape long, funicle 6- or 7-jointed; club elongate-oval, pointed, entirely pubescent, and sensitive, very distinctly annulated, sometimes almost articulated or divided into separate joints. Prothorax without post-ocular lobes, prosternum very short, not emarginate in front, coxae contiguous, prominent. Mesosternum separating moderately the coxae; side pieces diagonally divided. Metasternum moderately long, side pieces narrow, ventral segments separated

by deep straight sutures, usually nearly equal; third and fourth segments short in *Elleschus*; legs rather long; thighs frequently clavate and toothed; front and middle tibiae with terminal hooks; hind tibiae mucronate at tip, articular surface apical, and not lateral. Tarsi spongy beneath, third joint broad, bilobed, claws cleft, toothed, or appendiculate. The elytra are separately rounded at tip, so as to expose a portion of the pygidium in most of the species, but conjointly rounded in *Macrorhoptus* and *Elleschus*; this exposure of the pygidium is however so slight in some species that it is evidently a character of no importance.

Prosternum long in front of the coxae.	2.
Prosternum short, broadly emarginate.	3.
2. Claws simple; pygidium slightly exposed.	Acalyptus.
Pygidium more or less exposed; claws toothed.	3.
Pygidium entirely covered.	5.
3. Pygidium and last ventral of ♂ normal.	4.
Pygidium of ♂ perpendicular, last ventral short, emarginate.	
	Coccotorus.
4. Eyes rounded distant, hind thighs normal.	Anthonomus.
Eyes approximate above, hind thighs thickened.	Orchestes.
5. Ventral segments nearly equal; claws toothed.	Macrorhoptus.
Ventral segments very unequal; claws appendiculate.	Elleschus.

Coccotorus has one species in the Atlantic region; the other genera extend across the continent. *Alyca* Lee, is the same as *Elleschus*.

Tribe X.—PRIONOMERINI.

This tribe contains a few small species of robust form, easily known by the following assemblage of characters:—

Beak stout, sometimes short and flat; antennae inserted about the middle, scape extending upon the eyes which are large and rounded; funicle 7-jointed, club very large, pubescent, oval-pointed, almost articulated. Prothorax without postocular lobes, front coxae contiguous; prosternum short, not emarginate.

Ventral sutures deeply impressed; the first is straight, the others strongly angulated at the sides; fifth segment scarcely longer than the fourth. Legs stout, tibiae with a slender terminal hook; tarsi dilated, spongy beneath; third joint bilobed, claws appendiculate. Pygidium more or less visible.

Beak as long as prothorax, subcylindrical; long; front thighs with a large serrated tooth.

Prionomerus.

Beak short, broad, and flat; thighs with a small acute tooth.

Plazorhinus.

One species of *Prionomerus* and two of *Piazorhinus* are found in the Atlantic States.

Tribe XI.—TYCHINI.

In this tribe a form of body is resumed, which resembles that of the *Eriirhinini*. The claws, however, are not simple, but appendiculate or toothed, and the second, third, and fourth ventral sutures are not straight, but strongly angulated at the sides. The prolongation backwards of the side angles of the second segment is in some genera carried to such an extent that the points reach the fourth segment, and the sides of the third segment are thus entirely covered. The pygidium is usually exposed by the tips of the elytra being separately rounded, but in *Tychius* they are conjointly rounded, and the pygidium is covered. This character, as in *Anthonomini*, possesses, therefore, but little value. The ventral segments are less unequal than in *Eriirhinini*.

The other characters are those common to the preceding tribes: Beak long and usually slender; antennæ inserted far from the tip; antennal grooves directed sometimes against the eyes, sometimes below them. The eyes are rounded or nearly so, not finely granulated. The funicle of the antennæ is 6- or 7-jointed, and the club entirely pubescent and annulated. The prothorax has no postocular lobes; the prosternum is short, not strongly emarginate in front, and the coxæ are contiguous. The side pieces of the mesothorax are diagonally divided, and the epimera do not largely attain the base of the prothorax. The metasternum is long, and the side pieces are narrow, or moderately wide, dilated in front. Tibiæ feebly or strongly mucronate; articular surface prolonged on the outer face, so as to become oblique.

Our genera are as follows:—

Angles of second ventral segment not extending to the fourth.	2.
Angles of second ventral segment extending to the fourth.	5.
2. Claws broadly appendiculate.	3.
Claws toothed.	4.
3. Beak stout; venter of ♂ with acute processes.	Proctorus.
Beak slender; venter of ♂ unarmed.	Encalus.
4. Beak slender; fourth ventral suture indistinct.	Thysanocnemis.
Beak stout, carinate.	Plocetes.
5. Elytra not tuberculate.	6.
Elytra tuberculate.	Tylopterus.

6. Tips of elytra conjointly rounded.

Tychius.

Tips of elytra separately rounded.

7.

7. Claws toothed.

Sibynca.

Claws simple.

Paragogenes.

Sibynca and Paragogenes occur in California, Tychius in both regions; the other genera are confined to the Atlantic region.

Tribe XII.—**CIONINI.**

In this tribe the funicle of the antennae has but five joints; the club is either articulated or annulated. The front coxae are very large and prominent, contiguous in some of the genera, separate in others; the claws are simple, approximate, free in *Miarus*, but connate in the other genera.

The form is robust, the beak cylindrical; antennae inserted at about two-thirds the length; the scape attains the anterior margin of the eyes, which are oval, transverse and moderate in size, and widely separated above and below. The front coxae are large, and the sternum is short both before and behind; the middle and hind coxae are separated, the side pieces of the metasternum narrow, and the margin of the elytra not sinuate; the side pieces of the mesosternum do not intervene between the base of the prothorax and the elytra. The ventral segments are not very unequal in length, though the third and fourth are a little shorter; the sutures are deep and angulated in the first two genera, but only slightly curved in *Gymnetron* and *Miarus*.

The species in our fauna indicate four genera:—

Pygidium covered.

2.

Pygidium exposed, antennal club annulated.

3.

2. Antennal club articulated.

Nanophyes.

Antennal club annulated.

Cionus.

3. Front coxae contiguous.

Gymnetron.

Front coxae separate.

Miarus.

With the exception of one species of *Miarus* from the Atlantic region, these genera are represented by single European species, which occur in the Atlantic States.

Tribe XIII.—**TRYPETINI.**

This tribe contains a few rather elongate, depressed, glabrous species, with cylindrical beak, less slender in the male than in

the female, with the antennæ of usual form, inserted near the mouth in the former, and at the middle in the latter sex; scrobes at the sides of the beak; funicle 7-jointed. Prothorax wide, narrowed in front, rounded at the sides; prosternum wide between the coxæ, flat, in the same plane as the meso- and metasternum. Scutel distinct. Pygidium covered by the elytra. Side pieces of mesosternum not interposed between the elytra and base of prothorax. Legs short, front coxæ widely separated; front thighs stout, armed with a tooth beneath; tibiæ unguiculate at tip; claws simple, divergent. Metasternum long, side pieces moderately wide. Ventral sutures straight, 1st and 2d segments very long, connate.

One species of *Nanus* from Florida represents this tribe in our fauna. It nearly resembles the West Indian *N. uniformis*, but differs in being more shining. The genus greatly resembles in appearance a depressed *Cossonus*, in which family it was placed by Wollaston, under the name *Homaloxenus*, and so recorded in the *Rhynchophora* of America north of Mexico (p. 338). The deceptive appearance is increased by the prothorax having two faint longitudinal impressions, in which the punctures are larger.

It seems to be related in diverse directions, with the *Eirrhiniini*, *Derelomini*, and elongate species of *Centrinus*.

Tribe XIV.—DERELOMINI.

A tribe which contains a few small species of oblong elongate form, glabrous, and feebly punctured, with the hind angles of the prothorax rectangular and better defined than usual. The beak is slender, long, cylindrical, and is usually projected forwards; it can, at most, be bent perpendicularly downwards in repose; the antennal grooves descend obliquely to the lower edge of the eyes, which are moderate in size, nearly round, coarsely granulated and distant from the prothorax. The antennæ, inserted one-fourth from the tip, are slender, the scape reaches the eyes; the funicle is 7-jointed; first joint stouter, and as long as the two following united; the second and the succeeding ones become slightly broader, rather closely connected and merge into the club, which is pubescent, elongate, pointed, and strongly annulated. The prothorax is quadrate for the greater part, then suddenly narrowed to the tip, which is constricted; near the tip there is a short, acute oblique lateral ridge representing a part of what is the lateral

erted near the
ne latter sex;
1. Prothorax
osternum wide
eso- and meta-
ne elytra. Side
elytra and base
eparated; front
unguiculate at
ng, side pieces
nd 2d segments

this tribe in our
uniformis, but
ntly resembles in
ly it was placed
nd so recorded in
o (p. 338). The
orax having two
ctures are larger.
ith the Eirrhiniini,

f oblong elongate
ind angles of the
usual. The beak
eted forwards; it
ds in repose; the
r edge of the eyes,
ly granulated and
serted one-fourth
eyes; the funicle
the two following
s become slightly
to the club, which
ulated. The pro-
uddenly narrowed
re is a short, acute
what is the lateral

margin of the pronotum in other Coleoptera. The prosternum is very long in front of the coxae, which are nearly contiguous in our species, though distinctly separated in the foreign genera; it is not emarginate in front, and the prosternal sutures are obliterated. The elytra are scarcely wider than the prothorax, parallel on the sides, conjointly rounded behind, so as to cover the pygidium; the surface is punctulate, and the striae are obsolete. The middle coxae are moderately separated; the side pieces are diagonally divided, and the epimera attain widely the base of the prothorax beneath, though they do not intervene between the elytra and the pronotum. Metasternum moderately long, side pieces narrow, wider in front. First, second, and fifth ventral segments long; third and fourth united about equal to each of them; surface rather flat, sutures fine and well impressed, nearly straight; second suture slightly curved at the sides; in the ♂ the anal segment is slightly visible at the tip of the fifth ventral. Legs rather stout, thighs compressed, not toothed; tibiae truncate at tip, not mucronate; tarsi spongy beneath; third joint broad, deeply bilobed; claws divergent, broadly toothed in our species; simple in the foreign genera.

While bearing a slight relation with the Magdalini and Anthonomini this tribe adds to the characters it has in common with them and other tribes, one peculiar to itself; the prosternum very long in front of the coxae. The space between the front coxae is almost imperceptible in our two species, but as the descriptions of the foreign genera mention them as moderately distant, we infer that that character, as well as the form of the claws, must be regarded of small value in this tribe.

Three species of *Notolomus*, two on *Chamaerops palmetto* and one on *Myrica*, in Florida, represent this tribe.

Tribe XV.—*LE MOSACCINI*.

This tribe is composed of a single genus *Lamosaccus*, of which one species occurs in our fauna. It is easily known by the exposed pygidium; the large, prominent, and distant front coxae, and the breast not channelled. The side pieces of the mesothorax are very transverse, and intervene somewhat between the prothorax and elytra; the episterna of metathorax are wide, and the epimera are visible behind. The ventral sutures are straight; first and second segments equal, longer than the third

and fourth. The legs are stout and short, and the tibiae are strongly hooked at tip; the tarsi are dilated, and the last joint is very slender, with two very small, simple claws.

The beak is short, stout, and cylindrical; the antennal grooves extend to the lower margin of the eyes, which are oval and transverse. The antennae are inserted about the middle, and are scarcely geniculated; the funicle consists of seven joints and merges gradually into the oval, annulated, pubescent club. There is nothing peculiar in the mouth; the gular peduncle is long, the mentum small, and the palpi short and small; the mandibles are curved, and of the usual form.

The affinities of this tribe seem to be in the direction of Barini.

*Lamosaccus plagiatu*s, from the Atlantic region, is the only representative in our fauna.

Tribe XVI.—CRYPTORHYNCHINI.

This tribe contains a large number of genera, which differ so much in appearance and details of structure, that scarcely anything can be predicated of all. It may, however, be stated in general terms, that while in common with several other tribes, the beak is received upon the sternum, and lies in repose in a pectoral groove, this tribe differs from Zygopini in the smaller size and different position of the eyes, which are more or less covered by the prothoracic lobes; and from Centorhynchini by the pygidium being entirely covered.

The pectoral groove varies in length according to the group; the front coxae are contiguous in many species of *Conotrachelus*, and other genera of the group *Ithypori*. The side pieces of the mesothorax are obliquely divided, and the epimera attain largely the base of the prothorax on the under surface, without intervening between the pronotum and the elytra. The metasternum is either long or short; the side pieces narrow, and dilated in front, except in some genera of *Cryptorhynchi*. The ventral segments vary in length; the first suture is straight or sinuate, deep or obliterated; the second and third are somewhat angulated at the sides. The tibiae are armed with a strong hook at the tip, and the articular surface is oblique; the claws are simple or toothed.

But three groups are represented in our fauna, of which the second is established upon a new genus:—

Pectoral groove confined to the prosternum, open behind;

Beak long, tarsi dilated.

ITHYPORI.

Beak short, tarsi narrow.

ACAMPTI

Pectoral groove extending into the mesosternum, sharply limited behind.

CRYPTORHYNCHI.

Group I.—*Ithypori*.

In this group the pectoral groove is confined to the prosternum, and is not closed behind; the mesosternum is sometimes flat, sometimes suddenly declivous. The eyes are coarsely granulated, partly covered in repose by the prothoracic lobes, which are sometimes very well developed, but in other genera are broad and not prominent.

The prothorax is, in most species, comparatively smaller than in the other groups, and usually very coarsely sculptured. The elytra are wider than the prothorax, with prominent humeri, the outer stria is usually abbreviated, and there is a tendency to an epipleural fold. The thighs are toothed in our genera; the tibiae slender, hooked at the tip; the claws usually toothed, though sometimes simple or even connate at the base.

The front coxae are sometimes contiguous, a character not observed in the other groups of this tribe.

Postocular lobes broad, not prominent.

2.

Postocular lobes prominent, front coxae contiguous; claws toothed, sometimes cleft.

Conotrachelus.

2. Claws slender, simple.

3.

Claws approximate, toothed.

Rhyssematus.

Claws approximate, connate at base.

Chalcoedermus.

3. Elytra at base not wider than prothorax.

Zaglyptus.

Elytra at base much wider.

Microhyus.

With the exception of one Californian *Rhyssematus*, these species all belong to the Atlantic region.

Group II.—*Acampti*.

As *Camptorhinus* differs from the *Cryptorhynchi* by the pectoral groove being confined to the prosternum, though distinctly limited behind, so is the singular insect which constitutes this group similarly separated from the *Ithypori*, by the shorter beak resting upon the front coxae. The body is elongate, as in *Camptorhinus*, and the tibiae are stout, sinuate on the inner side, and strongly hooked at the tip. The other characters are peculiar;

the tarsi are not dilated nor spongy beneath, and the club of the antennæ is pubescent and sensitive only near the tip.

These characters indicate relationships in various directions, such as the Byrsopidae and Cossonidae, but the insect preserves unchanged all the essential characters of the Cryptorhynch type of Cureulionidae.

Acampylus rigidus, from the Southern and Western States, is the only representative.

Group III.—Cryptorhynchi.

In this group the pectoral groove is distinctly limited behind. The other characters are variable, though the front coxae are never contiguous as in some Ithypori; a slight appearance of an epipleural fold exists in many species. The claws are toothed in *Phrydenus*, but simple, and generally small in the other genera.

The genera in our fauna are not numerous, but present several categories indicating sub-groups, which it is unnecessary to define at present, as their number would be increased by a careful study of exotic forms. *Micromastus* might be placed with equal propriety in Ithypori, near *Arthrostenus*, but for the present we prefer associating it with *Acalles*: the only specimen in our collection is much broken.

Metathoracic epimera indistinct.	2.
Metathoracic epimera distinct.	7.

2. Metasternum very short, humeri rounded.	5.
--	----

Metasternum as long as first ventral segment.	6.
---	----

3. Club of antennæ annulated.	4.
-------------------------------	----

Club of antennæ solid.	Eurhoptus.
------------------------	-------------------

4. First and second ventral connate, suture distinct, deeply impressed; eyes coarsely granulated.	5.
---	----

Suture between first and second ventral obliterated; third and fourth very short; prothorax prolonged over the head; eyes finely granulated, nearly covered in repose.

Lembodes.

5. First and second ventrals longer.	Micromastus.
--------------------------------------	---------------------

First ventral longer, 2-4 equal; claws very small, approximate.

Acalles.

6. First ventral longer, 2-4 short, equal; claws slender, divergent, rarely approximate.	Pseudomus.
--	-------------------

7. Tibiæ slender, more or less sinuate.	8.
---	----

Tibiæ strongly compressed.	11.
----------------------------	-----

8. Mesosternum deeply emarginate.	9.
-----------------------------------	----

Mesosternum feebly emarginate.	Tyloderma.
--------------------------------	-------------------

9. Claws simple, divergent.
Claws appendiculate, divergent. **Phyrdenus.**
10. Ventral segments 2-4 equal sutures straight. **Cryptorhynchus.**
Second ventral segment longer than 3d or 4th; 1st suture curved. **Macromerus.**
11. Tibiæ not serrate. **Zascells.**
Tibiæ more or less serrate. **Cœlosternus.**
12. First ventral suture deep. **Baropsis.**
First ventral suture sinuate, faint at the middle.

Micromastus, one *Tyloderma*, *Zascells*, and *Cœlosternus*, from California, with one species of *Acalles* in Arizona, are the only representatives on the Pacific slope of this large group. The others occur in the interior district, Texas, and the Atlantic States.

Tribe XVII.—ZYGOPINI.

The form of these insects is quite peculiar; the body is elongate, subrhomboidal, the first and second ventral segments long, the remaining ones short, rarely horizontal, as in the preceding genera, but forming an obliquely ascending surface. The pygidium is concealed by the elytra in our species, but is visible in some foreign genera. The eyes are large, and not concealed, even when the head is deflexed; they are closely approximate on the front, but widely distant beneath and finely granulated. The beak is long and slender, only slightly curved, and is received in a deep prosternal canal, which in some species does not extend upon the mesosternum, so that the end of the beak is free, as in *Conotrachelus*; even when, as in others, the mesosternum is excavated, the canal is open and not sharply limited behind. Legs slender, front coxæ elongated, and prolonged into a point on the inner side, claws simple, divergent.

Our species are of small size, and represent four genera:—

- Pygidium covered by the elytra. **Zygops.**
Pygidium exposed. **Piazurus.**
2. Mesosternum declivous. **Copturus.**
Mesosternum excavated. **Acopatus.**
3. Ventral surface obliquely ascending.
Ventral surface nearly horizontal.

Zygops is represented by one species in Arizona, probably the same as some Mexican species. The other genera occur on both sides of the continent.

the club of the
P.
us directions,
sect preserves
torhynch type
tern States, is

imited behind.
front coxæ are
appearance of an
s are toothed in
e other genera.
present several
ecessary to define
y a careful study
with equal pro-
the present we
specimen in our

2.
7.
3.
6.
4.

Eurhoptus.

deeply impressed:
5.

1; third and fourth
; eyes finely gran-

Lembodes.**Micromastus.**

approximate.

Acalles.

er, divergent, rarely

Pseudomus.

8.
11.
9.

Tyloderma.

Tribe XVIII.—**TACHYGONINI.**

This tribe contains a few small species, which in form and characters are among the strangest insects of the family. The body is broadly ovate, rather depressed above, and ornamented with tufts of hair; the prothorax is comparatively small, much narrowed in front. The head is small, the eyes large, and the front very narrow, as in *Zygopini*; the beak is rather short and stout, as in certain *Centorhynchini*, and retracted upon the prosternum, but the antennae are straight, inserted near the base of the beak, not geniculate, and the first joint (scape) is no longer than the second; this is followed by five short joints, gradually increasing in width; the club is elongate-oval, distinctly annulated. The front coxae are subconical, prominent, and widely separated, so as to leave a space in which the beak rests when retracted. The middle coxae are about three times more separated than the front coxae, and the mesosternum is very short, transverse, and perpendicular to the general surface of the metasternum, which is still wider. The side pieces of the mesosternum are large and distinct, those of the metasternum are narrow. The hind coxae are oval, more widely separated than in any other tribe known to us, and near the side margin of the elytra. The first and second ventral segments are very large and connate; the third and fourth very short; the fifth is nearly as long as the second, rounded behind. The pygidium is exposed, and suddenly declivous at tip, presenting the appearance of an anal segment in both sexes. The front and middle legs are slender and moderate in length, the tibiae armed with a terminal hook; the third joint of the tarsi is very widely dilated, the fourth joint as long as the first, with divaricate and appendiculate ungues. The hind legs are much longer and stouter, so as to clasp the leaves upon which the insect rests.

The geographical distribution is remarkable; a few species of *Tachygonus* in America; one species of *Dinorhopala* in Birmah. This fact, and the extraordinary characters above detailed, indicate the preservation of an ancient form, which, although having the affinities mentioned, is equally out of place in any position in a linear arrangement.

Four species of *Tachygonus* are found in the southern and interior parts of the Atlantic region.

Tribe XIX.—**CEUTORHYNCHINI.**

This numerous tribe consists of small species of broad form, with the beak and pectoral groove varying according to genus. They are distinguished from all the preceding tribes with distant front coxae, by the pygidium being perpendicularly deflexed, and marked with a deep excavation (*Mononychus*), or with a continuation of the acute lateral margin of the ventral segments, against which the apical margin of the elytra rests. In the latter case, the upper part of the dorsal segment is finely carinate; in both cases, the anal segment of the ♂ extends in front of the excavation or transverse line. In all the genera the coriaceous sutural margin of the left elytron is much wider than in any genera of the *Cryptorhynchoid* series, including *Zygopini*.

The antennae are geniculate as usual, inserted about the middle of the beak; the funicle is 6-7 jointed, and the club pointed oval, pubescent, and annulated. The side pieces of the mesosternum are usually visible from above.

They may be divided into four groups, the first of which indicates more properly a sub-tribe.

- A.** Pygidium without transverse line for reception of tip of elytra; pectoral groove extending upon the metasternum. *MOXONYCHI.*
B. Pygidium with line for reception of tip of elytra, and carinate in front of the line;
 Pectoral groove extending behind the prosternum. *CELOIDES.*
 Pectoral groove anterior, sometimes effaced;
 Beak long and slender. *CEUTORHYNCHI.*
 Beak stout, usually short. *PHYTOMI.*

Group I.—**Mononychi.**

A single genus constitutes this tribe. The species are of broad form, and larger than any others in the tribe, and are easily distinguished by the pygidium not being carinate in front, and with no transverse line for the reception of the tip of the elytra; the declivous exposed portion is, however, gibbous at the upper part, surrounded with an impression, distinctly margined in the male; in the female there is a small, very deep excavation, surrounded by a thickened margin. The eyes are partially covered when the head is deflexed, and the beak, which is long and cylindrical, rests in a deep groove extending through the pro- and mesosternum, into the metasternum, where it is sharply limited. The

side pieces of the meso- and metasternum are very large. The ventral sutures are curved at the sides; the first segment is as long as the metasternum, the second is shorter, third and fourth together equal to the second; fifth nearly as long as the first, truncate, and impressed in the male. Legs slender, thighs slightly clubbed, tibiae obliquely fringed at the tip, terminal hook very small at the inner angle. Tarsi with the third joint very broad, bilobed; fourth joint small, with a single claw.

Mononychus vulpeculus, in the Atlantic States, is our sole representative.

Group II.—*Cœliodes*.

In the species of this group the eyes are partially covered by postocular lobes, when the head is deflexed, and the pectoral groove extends into or beyond the mesosternum, the beak is long and cylindrical. The side pieces of the meso- and metasternum are large and wide. The ventral sutures are curved, and the first is as deeply impressed as the others; the second segment is shorter than the first; third and fourth still shorter, fifth nearly as long as the first. The pygidium is perpendicularly deflexed, marked with an elevated angulated line for the reception of the tips of the elytra, in front of which it is carinated. The third joint of the tarsi is very broad and bilobed, the fourth is as long as the first, with two claws, which are cleft or toothed.

The following genera are represented in our fauna:—

Tibiae flattened, toothed on the outer side.	2.
Tibiae slender, not dilated nor grooved.	3.
2. Pectoral groove extending to the metasternum.	Crapontus.
Pectoral groove not extending to the metasternum.	Cnemogonus.
3. Body broadly ovate, elytra suddenly wider.	Cœliodes.
Body pyriform, elytra gradually wider.	Acaliodes.

None of the species have been found on the Pacific slope.

Group III.—*Ceutorhynchl*.

The species of this group are small, and of the broad ovate form usual in the tribe. They differ from the preceding group by the pectoral groove not extending behind the front coxae, and from the next group by the beak being long, slender, and curved; usually about half the length of the body. The eyes are small, not prominent, and are partially concealed in repose by broad

very large. The
segment is as
third and fourth
ing as the first,
r, thighs slightly
anal hook very
oint very broad,
ates, is our sole

ially covered by
and the pectoral
o, the beak is long
and metasternum
e curved, and the
second segment is
orter, fifth nearly
dicularly deflexed,
e reception of the
nated. The third
e fourth is as long
toothed.
e fauna:—

2.

3.

Craponus.**Cnemogonus.****Cœliodes.****Acallodes.**

Pacific slope.

of the broad ovate
ne preceding group
the front coxae, and
slender, and curved;
The eyes are small,
in repose by broad

prothoracic lobes. The prosternum is suddenly and very deeply emarginate in front, and the antecoxal ridges defining the pectoral groove are acute and elevated in all our species.

The beak is stouter and more coarsely sculptured in ♂, and the last ventral segment is impressed. The species in our fauna are not very numerous, and, with the exception of *Rhytidosomus orobinus* Schiödte, from Greenland, which is unknown to us, all belong to *Centorhynchus*, and occur on both sides of the continent; some European species with 6-jointed funicle have been separated under the name *Centorhynchidius*, but we see nothing in our species sufficient to warrant the adoption of such a division. *Rhytidosomus* differs from *Centorhynchus* chiefly by the subglobose elytra; the funicle is 6-jointed.

Group IV.—**Phytobii.**

The species of this group differ from the *Centorhynchi* only by the beak being stout, and usually short, in one instance scarcely as long as the prothorax. The prothoracic lobes are feeble or wanting, the eyes are sometimes partially covered in repose, sometimes entirely free. The pectoral groove is sometimes well defined by antecoxal ridges on the prosternum, but occasionally these are absent. The first genus exhibits a very singular reversion towards the *Bagois* group, with which it might indeed be placed, were it not that the pygidium is exposed and similar in sculpture to that of the other members of the present tribe, and, also, that other characters correspond with the position here assigned to it.

The genera are somewhat difficult to define, in consequence of the important structural characters by which the species are distinguished. It is probable that they will be increased in future, by those whose views tend to the multiplication of genera, but for the present, the divisions here adopted express both conveniently and naturally the affinities of the species known to us.

Tarsi with the third joint dilated, bilobed.

Tarsi slender, long, not dilated.

2. Prosternum with acute antecoxal ridges.

Prosternum without acute antecoxal ridges.

3. Eyes with acutely elevated orbits.

Eyes without acutely elevated orbits.

2.

Phytobius.

3.

Pelenomus.**Cœlogaster.****Rhinoncus.**

Phytobius is represented in the Atlantic region by *P. velatus*, which occurs also in Europe; *Cælogaster* is at present confined to the Atlantic region; the other two genera are represented on both sides of the continent.

Tribe XX.—**BAHNI.**

An important type of Curculionidae, containing numerous genera and groups, of which only a few are represented in our fauna. It is in this tribe that the nearest approach to Calandridæ and Cossonidæ is made, in form and general appearance, though the family characters are quite different.

The following characters will enable them to be distinguished from the other tribes in which the front coxæ are separate.

Beak not received closely upon the sternum, which, however, is sometimes broadly sulcate in front of the anterior coxæ; when this groove does not exist, there are sometimes seen (*Madarus*) two short approximate ridges, limited inwards by an impressed line, which may be regarded as the last remnant of the pectoral groove. In other cases (*Baris striata*) even these lines disappear, and the merest trace of a concavity remains in the apical constriction of the prothorax, which in all the species is not emarginate beneath, and is destitute of postocular lobes. In many others even this slight concavity or flattening is wanting, and the apical part of the prothorax is altogether cylindrical above and beneath. The meso- and metasternum are closely united, and the suture between them is frequently obliterated. The side pieces of the mesothorax are so extended outwards and upwards, that they intervene strongly between the base of the prothorax and the elytra. The sides of the latter, therefore, become obliquely truncated, giving a form not observed in any of the preceding tribes. The other characters are somewhat variable. The pygidium is sometimes exposed, sometimes covered. The claws are simple, and either divergent, connate, or even (*Barilepton*, *Eisonyx*) single.

The genera in our fauna represent two groups:—

Pygidium exposed, usually vertical; fifth ventral segment in the latter case truncate or subemarginate.

BAHNI.

Pygidium oblique or horizontal, not fully exposed; fifth ventral segment rounded at tip.

CENTRI.

Group I.—*Barides*.

The separation between this group and the *Centrini* is not very definite, though characters such as the perpendicular pygidium, and the shorter and stouter beak, seen in most of the species, do not occur in the last-named group. The main character to be relied on, in the absence of the easily recognized habitus, is that the elytra are more broadly separately rounded at tip, and the pygidium thus becomes more exposed.

Pygidium oblique; fifth ventral segment longer, rounded at tip; outer joints of funicle but little broader, club large, elongate-oval, pubescent. 2.

Pygidium vertical; fifth ventral segment shorter, subtruncate. 3.

2. Beak long, slender, straight.

Orthoris.

Beak shorter, less slender, curved.

Rhoptobaris.

3. Club annulated, entirely pubescent.

4.

Club with first joint larger, shining, claws divergent.

Baris.

4. Claws approximate, frequently connate.

5.

Claws divergent, larger, last joint of tarsi longer than usual.

7.

5. Front coxæ widely distant, body nearly glabrous.

6.

Front coxæ not widely distant, body densely scaly.

Trichobaris.

6. Prothorax strongly constricted near the tip.

8.

Prothorax feebly constricted near the tip.

Pseudobaris.

7. Second joint of funicle not longer than third.

Onychobaris.

Second joint of funicle longer.

Autobaris.

8. Front thighs not toothed.

Ampelogypter.

Front thighs obtusely toothed.

Madarus.

Orthoris Crotchii is found from New Mexico to California; *Pseudobaris*, *Ampelogypter*, and *Madarus* belong to the Atlantic region; *Rhoptobaris canescens* occurs in Colorado. The other genera extend from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

Group II.—*Centrini*.

The only characters we can give for the recognition of this group, as distinguished from *Barides*, are: the elytra conjointly rounded at tip, or nearly so; the pygidium thus becomes entirely covered, or only partly exposed, and is nearly horizontal, or at most somewhat oblique, and never vertical. The last ventral is consequently regularly rounded at tip, never truncate or emarginate. In addition to these characters the ventral surface of the abdomen is more convex, frequently ascends obliquely, as in *Zygopini*, but in a much less degree. The tibial hooks are less

by *P. velatus*,
present confined
represented on

ining numerous
presented in our
ch to Calandridæ
pearance, though

to be distinguished
re separate.

, which, however,
erior coxæ; when
s seen (*Madarus*)
s by an impressed
ant of the pectoral
these lines disap-
pears in the apical
the species is not
stocular lobes. In
tening is wanting,
together cylindrical
ernum are closely
quently obliterated.
nded outwards and
on the base of the
e latter, therefore,
observed in any of

are somewhat vari-
sometimes covered.
, connate, or even
aps:—

segment in the latter
BARIDES.
fifth ventral segment
CENTRINI.

developed than in *Baris* and its allies, and in many species are scarcely apparent. The beak and antennae are generally of more slender form than in *Baris*, but these characters are not without exceptions.

A. Body without erect bristles ;		
Tibiae stout, with longitudinal grooves (as in <i>Baris</i>).		2.
Tibiae slender, not grooved.		4.
2. Claws two, separate.		3.
Tarsi with a single claw.	Elisonyx.	
3. Pectoral groove shallow, indefinite.	Pachybaris.	
Pectoral groove deep, sharply defined.	Stethobaris.	
4. Side margin of prothorax as usual.		5.
Side margin of prothorax well defined.	Microcholus.	
5. Third joint of tarsi broad, bilobed.		6.
Third joint of tarsi narrow.	Calandrinus.	
6. Claws separate.	Centrinus.	
Claws connate at base.	Zygobaris.	
Claws single.	Barilepton.	
B. Body with stout erect bristles, intermixed with the dense covering of
scales ; tarsi narrow ;		
Bristles very long.	Euchaetes.	
Bristles short.	Plocamus.	

Excepting two species of *Centrinus* from California, all these species inhabit the Atlantic region from New England to Colorado and Texas.

Tribe XXI.—**HORMOPINI.**

The sub-family of genuine *Cureculioninae* fitly closes with a very anomalous insect, which while having relations with several of the earlier tribes, exhibits in addition a character which is otherwise seen in one of the sub-families of the *Calandridae*. The eyes, namely, are very large, transverse, and coarsely granulated ; they are widely separated above, but are nearly contiguous beneath. It follows from this that the antennae in repose must be received in front of the eyes, which therefore form as it were a collar beneath ; and the antennal grooves, which are deep and oblique, attaining the eyes near the upper end, are suddenly and neatly flexed beneath, forming a deep, transverse excavation in front of the eyes.

The beak is shorter than the prothorax, stout, somewhat flattened, a little wider at tip than base ; the mandibles are rather flattened, acute at tip, toothed on the inner side. The gular

y species are
erally of more
e not without

2.

4.

5.

Elsouyx.**Pachybaris.****Stethobaris.**

5.

Microcholus.

6.

Calandrinus.**Centrinus.****Zygobaris.****Barilepton.**

dense covering of

Euchaetes.**Plocamus.**

iformia, all these
land to Colorado

loses with a very
s with several of
er which is other-
bride. The eyes,
granulated; they
tiguous beneath.
must be received
were a collar be-
eep and oblique,
enly and acutely
sation in front of

ut, somewhat flat-
dibles are rather
side. The gular

peduncle is small and narrow, emarginate at tip; the mentum is nearly round, and the ligula and palpi are not prominent; maxillæ exposed. Antennæ inserted near the tip of the beak, geniculate, scape long, slender, slightly clavate, funicle somewhat stout, first joint long, clavate, equal to the four following; 2-7 short, outer ones a little wider, club small, oval, pubescent, annulated. Prothorax rounded at the sides and base, truncate in front, without postocular lobes; prosternum feebly emarginate beneath, front coxæ contiguous. Elytra oblong-oval, a little wider than the prothorax, humeri rounded, pygidium entirely covered; scutellum small, rounded. Mesosternum moderately wide, middle coxæ separated, side pieces diagonally divided, not ascending between the elytra and base of prothorax. Metasternum rather long, side pieces narrow; hind coxæ moderately separated. Ventral segments first and second longer, separated by a slightly arcuate distinct suture; third and fourth short, separated by straight sutures; fifth as long as third and fourth united, broadly rounded behind. Legs rather short, stout; thighs thick, not clavate, sinuate beneath near the tip, not toothed; tibiae obliquely truncate at tip, with a small hook at the inner apical angle; tarsi two-thirds as long as the tibiae, dilated, spongy beneath, third joint broad, bilobed; fourth joint not clavate, slender, with small, approximate claws, which are slightly connate at base.

Hormops abducens is the only representative known to us; it occurs in Florida, and is very rare.

Sub-Family VI.—BALANININÆ.

The single genus which constitutes this sub-family has been heretofore arranged as a tribe, in the vicinity of Anthonomini. It differs, however, from that tribe, as from all other Coleoptera, known to us by the movement of the mandibles being vertical instead of horizontal;* the mandibles are short, pyramidal and acute, and the condyle is on the upper side; the teeth seen in most Curculionidæ are wanting; the inner edge is more convexly curved than the outer, so that in the ordinary position, the points seem slightly divergent. In general appearance, as well as by the extension of the mesothoracic epimera, so as to give an oblique

* Horn, Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc., 1873, 457.

outline to the elytra near the base, this sub-family seems to approach *Centrinus* more than *Anthonomus*; the result of this obliquity is that the tenth elytral stria commences at the margin, opposite the anterior end of the metathoracic episterna, as in all *Barini*.

The beak attains in length and attenuation the greatest development: in the ♂ it is rarely shorter than the body; in the ♀ it is frequently twice the length, and is used to make the perforation into which the egg is subsequently introduced. The great thickness of the husks of the fruits (chestnuts, walnuts, hickory-nuts, etc.), depredated on by these insects, necessitates a very long perforating instrument to reach the kernel, upon which the larva feeds.

The mouth organs are small, the gular peduncle very long and narrow. The antennae are inserted a little before the middle (♂), or behind the middle (♀) of the beak, and are very long and slender; the funicle is 7-jointed; the first joint is either longer or shorter than the second, and the outer joints are gradually a little less elongated; club elongate-oval, pointed, annulated, and pubescent. Eyes rather large, flat, nearly rounded, finely granulated. Prothorax rather long in front of the coxae, which are contiguous; broadly emarginate in front, without postocular lobes; pronotum rapidly narrowed in front, sides rounded, base slightly bisinuate. Scutellum distinct. Elytra narrowed behind, tips separately rounded, pygidium more or less exposed. Side pieces of mesothorax attaining widely the base of the prothorax, and truncating the humeral outline of the elytra; metathoracic episterna narrow, dilated in front. First ventral segment longer than the second, and closely united with it; the others are nearly equal in length. Middle coxae moderately distant, hind coxae widely distant, not attaining the elytral margin. Legs long, thighs clavate and strongly toothed in our species; tibiae slender, truncate at tip, not mucronate; tarsi dilated, claws divergent, toothed.

Balminus extends across the continent.

FAM. LXXX.—**BRENTHIDAE.**

Mouth organs very different, according to genus and sex; maxillae, ligula, and palpi concealed in the species of the

first sub-family in our fauna by the mentum, which in the ♂ is transverse and concave, in the ♀ narrow and convex. Mandibles in ♂ curved, flattened, pointed, more or less toothed on the inner edge; in the ♀ stout, small, pincer-shaped, toothed on the apical edge. Maxillae exposed in Cyladinae in both sexes, mentum oblong, and supported on a short gular peduncle, which is wanting in true Brentiinae; mandibles short, pincer-shaped.

Antennae inserted in lateral foveae at a greater or less distance in front of the eyes, according to genus and sex; not geniculate, 11-jointed in true Brentiinae, 10-jointed in Cyladinae; outer joints finely pubescent and sensitive; basal joint stouter and a little longer than the second.

Head elongated, constricted behind, except in Cylas; eyes rounded, small, not granulated; labrum wanting.

Prothorax very elongate, truncate before and behind, without trace of postocular lobes; turned into a peduncle behind, with a broad basal bead; prosternum very long in front of the coxae; prosternal sutures entirely obliterated; coxae separate in Brentiinae, conical, prominent, and contiguous in Cylas; in both the median suture behind the coxae is very evident.

Mesosternum moderately long, side pieces diagonally divided, epimera pointed in front, not attaining the base of the prothorax; coxae rounded, separate (Brentiinae), nearly contiguous (Cylas).

Metasternum very long, episterna narrow; hind coxae transverse oval, separated.

Elytra elongate, covering entirely the pygidium, with a fold on the inner surface close to the margin, which commences near the base, diverges obliquely near the tip, and extends to the sutural edge in Brentiinae, and nearly there in Cylas. Wings well developed.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, of which the first and second are very long, and united by an indistinct suture; third and fourth short, fifth a little longer, flat, rounded behind; sutures straight. Dorsal segments membranous, except the last, which is corneous; anal segment of ♂ rather large, rounded. The acute edge of the ventral segments and of the metathorax is prominent, and fits, as usual, into the elytral groove.

Legs not slender, moderate in length; thighs clavate, front tibiae sinuate, and obliquely grooved on the inner side in Brentiinae; armed with a hook on the outer tip, and a spine on the inner; middle and hind tibiae truncate at tip,

AE.

to genus and sex;
the species of the

with two small fixed spurs. In *Cylas* the tibiae are all slender, straight, and not mucronate at tip. Tarsi spongy pubescent beneath, with the third joint bilobed. Claws large, simple, and divergent, except in *Cylas*, where they are small and connate at base.

This highly specialized family is the last of those in which the male is provided with an additional dorsal segment. The mouth organs vary to a greater degree than they do in *Cureulionidae*, though usually the mentum is developed to such an extent as to conceal the ligula and labial palpi. Of the genera known to us *Cylas* is the only one in which the maxillae are exposed by the mentum not filling completely the buccal cavity, though other cases are mentioned by Lacordaire.

But what is most curious, is that while the mandibles of the ♀ preserve the pincer-form seen in many *Cureulionidae*, and the beak is slender, and in some species extremely long, for the purpose of performing its function as an accessory organ of generation,* in the ♂ the mandibles assume a flat, curved, and pointed form, resembling those of ordinary *Coleoptera*. This sexual character is exhibited even in those genera in which the beak of the ♂ is nearly as slender, and the mouth as small as in the ♀.

The explanation of this difference in the mandibular structure is afforded by the interesting remarks of Mr. A. R. Wallace, concerning the wonderful pugnacity of the ♂ ♂ when in proximity to the ♀. An excellent account of the assistance given by the ♂ to the ♀ when she is occupied in boring the hole in which the egg is placed, is also given by C. V. Riley,† from observations made by his correspondent W. R. Howard, of Forsyth, Missouri.

These combats, however, result in no injury to either of the parties engaged; the dense chitinous covering affords a perfect protection; the weaker male, overcome by exhaustion, eventually flees, and leaves to his more vigorous victor the honorable task

* Harris, *Ins. Inj. Veg.* 3d ed. 68; Wallace, *Malay Archipelago* (ed. Harper), p. 482; Riley, *Sixth Annual Report, Ins. of Missouri*, p. 115. These authors mention that the ♀ makes with her beak deep perforations in the tree, and deposits an egg in each one of them; Lee, *Amer. Journ. Sci. and Arts*, 1867.

† *Sixth Annual Report on the Noxious, etc., Insects of Missouri*, 1874, p. 415.

of guarding and assisting the fair object of strife in her efforts to preserve the species.

The habits, therefore, of these insects, as well as their peculiarities of structure, deserve a closer attention than has yet been given to them.

The smooth eyes, the reticulations of which are seen only through the transparent integument, and the form of the front tibiae, indicate a resemblance, though a remote one, to Rhyssodidae, such as might perhaps exist among objects of quite different nature originating in the same period of time. The geographical distribution of the Brentiidae is also favorable to the idea that they represent a tolerably ancient form of life.

The great extension of the longitudinal axis of the body exceeds in some members of this family any proportion that occurs in other Coleoptera; and it is singular to see that a character, which usually indicates feebleness of development, is here associated with densely chitinized integuments, and great complication of domestic life.

The family divides itself naturally into two sub-families, the characters of which have been sufficiently exposed above.

Antennæ 11-jointed, last joint oval, pointed, not larger.

BRENTINÆ.

Antennæ 10-jointed, last joint very elongate.

CYLADINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—BRENTINÆ.

Of this sub-family two genera belong in the faunal limits treated of in this work, though one of them (*Brentus*), is in a political sense partly extra-limital, having occurred in Lower California.

These two genera represent in the arrangement of Lacordaire separate groups, but in the plan of subordination of characters herein adopted, they seem to indicate what we have called tribes, which may be distinguished by the sexual and other differences in the head, as well as by the form of the prothorax.

Beak very dissimilar in the two sexes; antennæ not very remote from the eyes, rather slender, not compressed, nor clavate; prothorax convex, not grooved.

ARRHESODINI.

Beak slender in both sexes; antennæ far distant from the eyes, somewhat thickened and stouter externally; prothorax deeply grooved towards the base.

BRENTINI.

Tribe I.—**ARRHENODINI.**

The genus *Eupsalis*, represented in our fauna by a single species, differs from *Arrhenodes* by the brilliant lustre of the surface, and by the hind part of the head being less prominent; in view of the magnitude of the variations in the ♂, which we have mentioned below, we have great doubt of the generic value of these characters; nevertheless, our opinion can only be tested by a careful study of foreign species, which would interrupt the progress of the present memoir, and is, moreover, not essential for the elucidation of our own fauna.

The distribution of *Eupsalis*, even as thus limited, is remarkable; one species in Atlantic North America, one species in Guinea, and one in Madagascar, and perhaps one in Brazil. It is worthy of remark in this connection, that the genus *Amorphocephalus*, the only *Brenthide* found in Europe, is also represented in Australia.*

The development of the head of the male, and the size in both sexes (7.2–17 mm.), vary in an unusual degree in this insect.

Tribe II.—**BRENTIINI.**

Two species of *Brenthus* collected by Mr. Xantus, at Cape San Lucas, Lower California, which are closely allied to Mexican species, have been fully described by Dr. Horn: † one West Indian species, *B. anchorago*, is found in Southern Florida. We observe in the males also great variation in the form of the head in different individuals, although the beak, though shorter, is as slender in the ♂ as in the ♀, and the mandibles are equally small, but different in form; the distance from the eyes to the insertion of the antennæ is proportionally longer in the larger males.

The head is deeply excavated beneath, just in front of the neck, in *B. peninsularis*, while it is only slightly so in *B. lucanus*. In *B. mexicanus* there is a short but deep groove in the same position. The front femora alone are toothed in *B. mexicanus* and *lucanus*, while they are all toothed in *peninsularis*

* Lacordaire, Gen. Col., vii, 423.

† Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., iv, 128.

Sub-Family II.—CYLADINÆ.

This sub-family represents the tribe Cylades, of Lacordaire, placed by him between Eurlhynchus and Apion, and consists of but two genera, one of which, *Cylas*, occurs in Asia and Africa, while the other, *Myrmacieelus*, is found in Australia. The characters of this sub-family are sufficiently exposed in the description of the family, and the singular form of the antennæ, as well as the very peculiar appearance of the insect, will enable it to be easily recognized.

The relations of these insects with Brethidæ were well recognized by Fabricius, Latreille, and Olivier, and we know not for what reason they have been lost sight of by more recent observers.

Cylas formicarius is injurious to the tuber of the sweet potato in Louisiana and Florida. It also occurs in the Antilles, Cochinchina, India, and Madagascar. It has probably been introduced from Asia.

FAM. LXXXI.—CALANDRIDÆ.

Mouth cavity variable according to sub-family, as follows:—

1. Gular peduncle very long, concealing the mentum and ligula, buccal fissures narrow and long; mandibles compressed, with three apical teeth in Calandrinæ (genuini).

2. Floor of the mouth so prolonged that all of the organs are concealed, except the mandibles, which are convex on the inner face, with three apical teeth, and usually diverge externally in Rhininae.

3. Gular peduncle rather broad, mentum trapezoidal, transverse; maxillary palpi rather large; mandibles flattened, curved, with the apex acute, and one prominent tooth on the inner edge in Cossoninae.

Antennæ geniculate, inserted near the base of the beak (Calandrinæ) or about the middle (Rhininae and Cossoninae); scape long, funicle varying from four to seven joints; club variable, with the basal part, and sometimes nearly the whole surface shining, not sensitive; oval and annulated as usual in most Cossoninae.

Head prorected, beak at most capable of being deflexed vertically, never narrowed behind the eyes; beak sometimes long, sometimes short; eyes sometimes small, sometimes

very large and transverse, contiguous beneath (Rhininae); antennal grooves very short, and not receiving the scape in Calandrinae, suddenly deflexed under the eyes, and receiving the scape in Cossoninae.

Prothorax truncate in front, not emarginate beneath, prosternum long in front of the coxae, which are usually separated; prosternal sutures effaced; the transverse suture between the coxae is wanting in Calandrinae and Cossoninae, but distinct in Rhininae.

Mesosternum triangular, truncate behind, side pieces varying according to genus and tribe; middle coxae separated, cavities rounded.

Metasternum usually long, episterna varying in breadth, broader in front, epimera large in some Calandrinae, small in other genera and sub-families; hind coxae transverse, oval, not attaining the side of the abdomen.

Elytra without epipleurae; exposing the pygidium in Calandrinae, covering it more or less completely in the other sub-families; on the inner surface the elevated fold commences near the base, continues parallel and close to the margin as far as the posterior curvature, where it diverges and becomes obsolete. The space between the ridge and the margin has a pearly lustre, and may possibly serve as a stridulating organ; in the Cossoninae this ridge diverges much less and becomes obsolete sooner.

Abdomen with five ventral segments, of which the first and second are longer, with the suture nearly obliterated at the middle in Calandrinae, but deep and entire in Rhininae; in Cossoninae they are very long, and the suture is effaced at the middle; the third and fourth segments are short, and the sutures straight and deeply impressed; the fifth is about as long as the third and fourth united, and is rounded behind. The dorsal segments are membranous, except the last, or pygidium, which is large, nearly perpendicular in Calandrinae, obliquely deflexed in the other sub-families; the anal segment of the ♂ is quadrate and retractile in Calandrinae and Rhininae, broader and less retractile in Cossoninae, but not contiguous with the pygidium as in Curculionidae and Brentidae; the lateral edge of the metathorax and of the ventral segments is sharp and fits into the lateral groove of the inner surface of the elytra; in the Cossoninae this edge continues on and around the last ventral, thereby showing a tendency towards the modification finally perfected in the Scolytidae, and of which we have already seen traces in the Brentidae.

(Rhininae);
the scape in
d receiving

eneath, pro-
usually sepa-
erse suture
l Cossoninae,

pieces vary-
se separated,

g in breadth,
fine, small in
nverse, oval.

pygidium in
letely in the
elevated fold
nd close to the
ere it diverges
the ridge and
ssibly serve as
ridge diverges

which the first
obliterated at
re in Rhininae;
ture is effaced
s are short, and
e fifth is about
is rounded be-
except the last,
cular in Calan-
nilies; the anal
in Calandrina
Cossoninae, but
renlionidae and
rax and of the
teral groove of
ninae this edge
ereby showing
perfected in the
en traces in the

Legs moderate, varying, though not greatly, according to genus; thighs usually stoutly clavate, not toothed; tibiae rather short, strongly unguiculate at the outer angle. Tarsi frequently narrow and not brush-like beneath; third joint sometimes bilobed (Rhininae), sometimes broad, patellate, and not emarginate (certain *Sphenophori*); claws divergent, simple.

There are embraced in this family several very distinct forms which agree with *Curenlionidae* in general characters, but differ in having the last dorsal segment of the 5 not articulated directly at the end of the last dorsal, but either retractile or concealed under it. While the mouth organs of the *Cossoninae* are similar to those of ordinary *Curenlionidae*, and submit to modifications similar to those of *Hylobiini* for instance, in the other sub-families there are specializations which do not otherwise occur among *Rhynchophora*.

With regard to the affinities of the members of this family, it may be said, in general terms, that the *Calandrinae* show an alliance with the *Barini*; the *Rhininae* continue the specialization still farther, and have not a direct resemblance to any other tribe. The *Cossoninae* seem to be a connecting line from *Hylobiini* to *Scolytidae*, to which they approach very closely in *Rhyncolis*.

Three sub-families occur in our fauna, the characters of which have been sufficiently indicated above: the following table will enable them to be readily distinguished:—

Buccal cavity elongate, peduncle of mentum elongate, narrow; pygidium exposed. CALANDRINAE.

Buccal cavity entirely at the apex of the beak; pygidium covered.

RHININAE.

Buccal cavity normal, peduncle of mentum short, oral organs exposed; pygidium covered. COSSONINAE.

Sub-Family I.—CALANDRINÆ.

Our genera indicate three tribes:—

Side pieces of metathorax very wide, epimera large. RHYNCHOPHORINI.

Side pieces of metathorax moderate or narrow;

Mesothoracic epimera broadly truncate externally; club of antennæ wedge-shaped. SPHENOPHORINI.

Mesothoracic epimera acute externally; club of antennæ oval.

CALASPRINI.

Tribe I.—**RHYNCHOPHORINI.**

The species of this tribe are of large size, and with the exception of *Rhynchophorus*, have the mandibles turned outwards as in the *Rhinini*; in the genus just mentioned, the mandibles are of the usual pincer form with three small apical teeth. The funicle of the antennae consists of six perfoliate joints, strongly constricted at the outer end; the club is transverse, trapezoidal, corneous, with the terminal face flat, spongy, and sensitive.

One species, *R. cruentatus*, represents this tribe in the Southern States. It is parasitic on *Chamaecyparis palmetto*. In consequence of the extension of the mesothoracic epimera upwards, the humeral portion of the elytra is truncated, as in *Barini*. The third joint of the tarsi is but little wider than the second, not emarginate, fringed at the apical margin beneath. In the ♂ the tibiae, and to a less extent the thighs are densely fringed with long yellow hair on the inner side; in the ♀ the hairs are much less dense. The genital segment is sometimes protruded; it is nearly smooth, and finely channelled above in both sexes, but is longer and narrower in the ♀, in which sex also the pygidium is more flattened, and more obliquely narrowed at the tip. Another species, *R. palmarum*, occurs in the southern part of California.

Tribe II.—**SPHENOPHORINI.**

The species of this tribe are rarely large, but never very small. The mandibles are always pincer-shaped, with three apical teeth. The mesothoracic epimera are large, and truncate at the outer side, so that the outline of the elytra near the base is straight, and not oblique as in the preceding tribe; the metathoracic epimera are rather narrow, and the epimera small, though quite obvious.

The following genera have been observed in our fauna:—

Spongy portion of antennal club flat.	Scyphophorus.
Spongy portion of antennal club convex.	2.
2. Anterior coxae widely distant.	Metamasius.
Anterior coxae narrowly separated.	3.
3. Third joint of tarsi patellate, spongy surface not divided.	Cactophagus.
Third joint of tarsi patellate, spongy, narrowly divided.	Rhodobæna.
Third joint of tarsi pilose at the sides or glabrous;	4.

4. Body beneath glabrous.

Sphenophorus

Front and middle coxae, 1st and 2d ventral segments hairy.

Trichischius.

Scyphophorus, *Metamasius*, and *Cactophagus* occur in Arizona and California, *Rhodobæus* from Atlantic region to Arizona, *Trichischius* in Colorado, and *Sphenophorus* from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

Tribe III.—**CALANDRINI.**

This tribe consists of small species, in which the mandibles are pincer-shaped, and not everted; the club of the antennæ not compressed, and the mesothoracic epimera transverse, acute at the outer end, and intervening between the humeral part of the elytra and the base of the prothorax. The anterior part of the last dorsal segment of the abdomen is channelled for the reception of the sutural edge of the elytra, almost as in Anthribide. This is a very peculiar character, and no trace of it exists in the other genera in our fauna.

Three species of *Calandra* occur in our fauna; they have been distributed in the cereal grains upon which they depredate, so that their original habitat cannot be known with certainty. Dr. Horn mentions that from time to time other species have been introduced by ships from tropical ports, but fortunately they have not yet become naturalized.

Sub-Family II.—**RHININÆ.**

This sub-family corresponds nearly if not exactly with Lacordaire's tribe *Sipalides*, and the essential difference between it and the *Calandrine* is in the position of the buccal opening which is entirely at the end of the beak, not extending upon the under surface; the pygidium is not large and perpendicularly declivous as in the last sub-family, but covered by the elytra, which are conjointly rounded at tip; another character also separates it from *Calandrine* (though not from Lacordaire's tribes *Stromboscerides* and *Oxyrhynchides*, which are not represented in our fauna, and are unknown to us in nature); the eyes are strongly granulated, very large, and confluent on the under surface of the head.

In nearly all the genera mentioned by Lacordaire, the mandibles

with the excep-
ed outwards as
e mandibles are
al teeth. The
joints, strongly
rse, trapezoidal,
sensitive.
a tribe in the
s *palmello*. In
eic epimera up-
truncated, as in
e wider than the
margin beneath.
aighs are densely
in the ♀ the hairs
s sometimes pro-
ted above in both
which sex also the
r narrowed at the
the southern part

VI.

never very small.
three apical teeth.
teate at the outer
base is straight,
metathoracic epi-
nall, though quite

our fauna:—

Scyphophorus.

2.

Metamasius.

3.

divided.

Cactophagus.

divided.

Rhodobæus.

4.

are convex on the inner face, and the apical teeth are everted, though this is probably a group or generic character as in certain tribes of Calandrine. The club of the antennæ varies in form according to genus, and is not annulated. The tarsi also vary, the third joint being narrow in some genera, wide and bilobed in others.

But one representative, *Yuccaborus frontalis*, occurs in California, which indicates a genus allied to Rhin and Harpacterus.

Sub-Family III.—COSSONINÆ.

The abnormal form of mouth seen in the two preceding sub-families is here replaced by the ordinary buccal cavity and mouth organs seen in Curculionidæ. The gular peduncle is rather broad, not very long, the mentum and ligula with its palpi are distinct and moderately large, and the maxillæ and palpi are well developed. The beak varies greatly, being sometimes rather long, and moderately slender, sometimes so short and stout as to become indistinct. The antennæ are inserted at a variable distance, being sometimes basal, sometimes nearly apical; the scape generally extends beyond the eyes; the funicle has from four to seven joints; the club is small, oval, partly corneous in some genera, and but feebly annulated. The front coxæ are sometimes widely separated, sometimes almost contiguous. The thighs are unarmed, and the tibiae are armed in our genera with a long curved spine at the inner apical angle; the tarsi are variable, the third joint is usually not broader; in one genus, *Dryophthorus*, by an exception otherwise unknown in the family, and repeated again only in *Platypus* and some other genera among the Scolytidæ, the tarsi are distinctly 5-jointed.

Neglecting the number of joints in the funicle of the antennæ as being rather of generic than tribal value, the few genera represented in our fauna may be divided as follows:—

Beak long, not dilated at tip; body uneven, covered with a crust.

DAVYDENTHUS.

Beak long or moderate, usually dilated at the end, with rapidly descending antennal grooves, front coxæ distant, body sometimes depressed.

COSSONINI.

Beak usually short, always continuous with the front, and equally stout; front coxæ approximate; body cylindrical.

RUYSCOLINI.

Tribe I.—**DRYOPHTHORINI.**

We have associated with *Dryophthorus* two other genera which have but little in common with it or with each other, except the following characters, by which they differ from other *Cossoninae*, and approach other groups of *Rhynchophora*. The beak is longer than the head, not very stout, cylindrical, not dilated at tip, and the buccal cavity is smaller; the gular peduncle and mentum are smaller and narrower than in the other tribes. The tibiae are slender, not at all dilated, and the terminal hook is long. The body is coarsely sculptured, and covered with a dirt-colored crust.

Two groups are indicated by the three genera before us:—

Metasternum long; funicle 4-jointed.

Dryophthorini.

Metasternum long or short; funicle 5-7 jointed.

Dryotribini.

Group I.—***Dryophthori.***

A single small species represents this group in our fauna. It resembles in form *Calandra*, rather than any genus of *Cossoninae* known to us. The antennal club is rounded, oval, corneous, except the tip, which is spongy and not annulated; the joints of the funicle are only four, while those of the tarsi are distinctly five, though in the south European *Clacrorhinus*, according to description, this anomaly disappears, and the tarsi are 4-jointed. The metasternum is long and the side pieces are narrow; the first, second, and fifth ventral segments are very large; third and fourth excessively short, shorter in fact than in any other genus we have examined. The antennae are inserted very near the eyes, which are coarsely granulated and transverse.

Dryophthorus corticalis is found in the Atlantic district, generally under bark. Boheman mentions the occurrence in California of *D. bituberculatus*, which is widely distributed over the islands of the south Pacific, Sandwich Islands, and New Zealand. Its extension to California is doubtful.

Group II.—***Dryotribi.***

Two species of very remarkable genera are here represented; the first bears a somewhat resemblance to *Dryophthorus*, and in the arrangement of Wollaston* would be placed in the first group

* Genera of the *Cossonidae*, Trans. Ent. Soc. London, 1873, p. 434.

of his Pentarthrides. The second genus would probably go near *Lymantes*, which is thus far unknown to us, and may perhaps have some relation to the European *Styphloderes*.

Besides the more slender beak and the crusty covering these insects differ from those of the following two tribes by the head being rather peculiarly constricted behind the eyes, which are small, rounded, and very coarsely granulated; the result of this form of head is that the eyes are situated on the beak instead of at the sides of the cranium proper. The scutellum is not visible in either of our genera, and we are inclined to believe that this will be found a character of the group, permitting the association of forms not widely separated.

Antennæ with 5-jointed funicle.

Dryotribus.

Antennæ with 7-jointed funicle.

Gononotus.

The two species, one of each genus, are found in Florida.

Tribe II.—**COSSONINI.**

We associate as a distinct tribe certain other genera, which have not the body covered with a crust, but shining and bare; some of the foreign genera are more or less setose, but ours are glabrous, with the exception of *Himatium*.

The beak is never very short, and is frequently dilated at tip; the antennæ are inserted near the tip or at the middle; the antennæ grooves frequently descend rapidly on the sides of the beak, and sometimes are directed towards the eyes, but the antennæ are not received in repose in a deep transverse gular groove as in the next tribe. The club varies in form, and in our genera the funicle is 7-jointed; whether any of the genera of other countries, with less number of joints in the funicle, belong to the tribe as here constituted, must be determined by subsequent investigations.

The arrangement here proposed differs radically from that offered by Mr. Wollaston, and, if found in accordance with natural affinities, will result in a great reduction of the number of genera.

The genera we have recognized in our fauna are as follows:—

Body glabrous.

2.

Body pubescent.

Himatium.

2. Body not depressed, beak not dilated at tip. 3.
Body depressed, beak dilated at tip; antennae inserted near the tip, grooves descending rapidly. **Cossonus.**
3. Antennae inserted near the middle of the beak. 4.
Antennae inserted near the tip of the beak; funicle stout, club moderately small. **Macrorhyncholus.**
Antennae inserted near the base of the beak; body very narrow. **Macrancylus.**
4. Antennal grooves descending obliquely. 5.
Antennal grooves directed towards the eyes. **Allomimus.**
5. Body pale, very elongate; funicle slender, club large. **Stenomimus.**
Body black, less elongate; funicle gradually stouter, club large. **Caulophilus.**
Body black, less elongate; funicle very stout, club small. **Mesites.**

Macrorhyncholus is found in California; *Cossonus* extends across the continent; the other genera belong to the Atlantic region.

Tribe III.—**RHYNCOLINI.**

The genera of this tribe while differing from those of the *Cossonini* only by having the prosternum very narrow between the coxae, and by having a deep transverse gular groove beneath in front of the eyes, exhibit other characters which show a strong approximation to the *Scolytidae*; thus the number of joints in the funicle of the antennae varies so as to be barely of generic value; the beak becomes very much shortened, and the head comparatively larger, as in *Stenoseclis*; the form of the club varies, becoming wedge-shaped, truncate, and spongy at tip in *Wollastonia*, thus recalling the form seen in *Rhynchophorus*, etc.; quite rounded or perhaps a little transverse in *Stenoseclis*. The form is also that of certain *Scolytidae*. *Rhyncolus* resembles closely one section of *Hylastes*, while *Stenoseclis* has altogether the appearance of *Hylurgops* (*H. rugipennis*, etc.).

As in the *Rhynchophora*, from the nearly perfect representation of past and present forms, there are almost always intermediate genera to be found, so in the present tribe *Phlaeophagus* seems to be one of such intermediates, and would be in place in the preceding tribe, did we not regard the approximate front coxae as having greater systematic value than the longer beak and the weaker gular groove.

The antennal grooves always commence near the tip of the beak and descend obliquely below the eyes.

2.
Himatium.

Our genera may be separated as follows:—

Beak thick, neither dilated at tip nor cylindrical, slightly narrowed from the base to the tip, convex.	2.
Beak very short, parallel on the sides.	4.
Beak longer, gula only feebly concave transversely.	Philæophagus.
2. Club rounded, pubescent, feebly annulated.	3.
Club corneous, truncate at tip, which is spongy; funicle 5-jointed.	Wollastonla.
3. Funicle 5-jointed.	Amaurorhinus.
Funicle 6-jointed.	Hexarthrum.
Funicle 7-jointed.	Elassoptes.
4. Tarsi dilated, antennal grooves long.	Rhyncolus.
Tarsi narrow, antennal grooves very short.	Stenoscells.

Hexarthrum is found in houses in New York and in Washington, D. C., and is probably introduced. Elassoptes lives on the sea-shore of California; Rhyncolus extends across the continent; the other genera occur in the Atlantic region.

FAM. LXXXII.—SCOLYTIDÆ.

Mentum moderate in size, varying in form in some genera according to sex; without gular peduncle (except in Hylastes, where it is very small); ngula and palpi small, the former sometimes retracted, sometimes prominent.

Maxillæ exposed, palpi stout and short.

Mandibles stout, curved, more or less toothed on the inner side.

Antennæ inserted on the sides of the head between the eyes and mandibles; composed mostly of scape and club, funicle usually very short, from 1- to 7-jointed; club large, solid, annulated, or rarely (Philæotribus) lamellated; surface of the club more or less sensitive according to genus.

Head prominent in some tribes, deflexed and protected by the prothorax in others; eyes usually large and transverse; beak never long, frequently so short as to be not apparent. Labrum feebly developed, sometimes visible.

Prothorax truncate in front, exposing the head (Platypodinae, Scolytini, and Hylurgini), or prominent, convex, and rounded (most Tomicini); lateral edge not distinct (except in Scolytus), and prosternal sutures obliterated; flanks excavated for the partial reception of the front legs in Platypodinae; coxal cavities usually confluent; separated in a few genera.

narrowed from

2.

4.

Phicæphagus.

3.

to 5-jointed.

Wollastonia

Amaurorhinus.

Hexarthrum

Elassoptes.

Rhyncolus.

Stenoscella.

and in Wash-
ington lives on the
west coast of the continent;

E.

in some genera
except in *Hylastes*,
small, the former

oothed on the
side between one
scape and club,
ed; club large,
ellated; surface
to genus.

and protected
large and trans-
verse as to be not
times visible.

the head (Platy-
poda), convex,
not distinct (ex-
aggerated; flanks
of front legs in
contact; separated

Mesosternum triangular, pointed behind, or slightly truncate, episterna (Platypodinae) excessively large, ascending between the base of the prothorax and elytra with the epimera small, posterior, and transverse, or with the suture very indistinct; coxae rounded, not widely separated.

Metasternum long, sometimes (Platypodinae) very long; side pieces parallel or nearly so, not dilated in front.

Legs moderate in length, rather stout, front coxae almost always contiguous; middle and hind coxae more or less separated; tibiae compressed, toothed, or with transverse ridges on the outer side rarely simple (Micraeae); armed with a terminal hook at the inner apical angle. Tarsi in some genera filiform and 5-jointed; in others 4-jointed, with the third joint either narrow or dilated and bilobed; last joint long, with large, simple, divergent claws.

The insects of this family are mostly of cylindrical form and small size. They are the most formidable enemies of trees, sometimes devastating the forests, especially of conifers, by appearing in incredible numbers: the burrows are chiefly between the wood and the bark, though some genera penetrate more deeply (*Xyloterus*, etc.). The patterns made by them are complex and vary according to genus and species; those of several European species are figured in the excellent work of Ratzeburg,* and since descriptions of our species are now accessible, so that their identification is easy, we trust that those interested in the preservation of our forest trees may direct their attention to this important subject. Specimens of the ravages of these insects should be carefully collected, with individuals taken from the burrows, and these should be deposited in some museum where they will be carefully preserved for future study.

The great differences exhibited by *Platypus* and its allies, indicate the propriety of separating them as a distinct sub-family, a course already adopted by Lacordaire.

First joint of tarsi as long as the others united.

PLATYPODINÆ.

First joint of tarsi much shorter than the others united.

SCOLYTINÆ.

Sub-Family I.—PLATYPODINÆ.

Head large, not covered by the prothorax, front wide, oblique, or vertical; labrum small, but distinct. Beak wanting; eyes

* Die Forst-Insecten, vol. i.

rounded, not convex, finely granulated in our species. Antennae with large scape (elongated and curved in some foreign genera), and large compressed solid club, which is pubescent except for a small space at the base; funicle composed of four small joints. Prothorax elongate, truncate before and bisinuate behind; subsinuate on the sides; flanks broadly excavated for reception of front legs. Prosternum moderately long in front in the coxae, which are very large, conical, exerted, and contiguous in our species; space behind the coxae very short. Pronotum considerably longer than the under surface; middle of base notched for reception of the carina of the mesonotum. Mesosternum triangular, middle coxae narrowly separated; episterna very large, quadrate, occupying the space formed by the prolongation of the pronotum; epimera small, transverse, posterior, and indistinct. Metasternum very long, episterna parallel, rather wide; hind coxae slightly separated. Ventral segments five; first and second very short, together scarcely equal to the third, which is equal to the fourth; fifth a little longer, rounded behind; last dorsal segment horizontal, partially or completely covered by the elytra, according as the segments are deflexed or retracted.

Elytra margined and perpendicularly declivous at base, striate, variously prolonged into processes at tip, according to species and sex. Mesonotum strongly carinate.

Legs short, thighs stout, compressed; tibiae shorter than the thighs, stout, ungniculate, marked on the outer side with transverse ridges. Tarsi long, slender, first joint as long or longer than the three following united; fourth joint one-half as long as the third; fifth as long as the joints 2-4 united; claws long, simple, divergent.

This sub-family is represented in our fauna by a few species of *Platypus* found chiefly in the Southern States. The species are cylindrical, and suggest a resemblance to certain *Colydiidae*, from which, however, they widely depart in structural characters.

Platypus is represented by a few species on each side of the continent.

Sub-Family II.—SCOLYTINÆ.

The characters by which this sub-family differs from the *Platypodine* have been already sufficiently pointed out; in other respects the species differ greatly according to genus and tribe, and

the chief peculiarities will be pointed out under the appropriate heads.

The genera which occur in our fauna indicate the following tribes:—

1. Prothorax not prolonged over the head, which is oblong and prominent;
tarsi with fourth joint smaller or indistinct; third joint usually bilobed.	2.
Prothorax prolonged over the head, which is deeply immersed and globose; tarsi filiform, 5-jointed.	TOMICINI.
2. Ventral surface ascending obliquely.	SCOLYTINI.
Ventral surface regularly cylindrical.	HYLORINI.

Tribe I.—TOMICINI.

Although the genera of this tribe are the farthest removed from *Cossonina* by their characters; they are in some respects the most nearly allied to *Platypus*, with which the family must naturally commence, on account of the relations between the latter and *Brenthide*.

The head is globose, or nearly so, and deeply immersed in the prothorax; the eyes are transverse, sometimes divided (*Xylocerus*); the front is not prolonged into a beak; the antennae are inserted near the base of the mandibles; the scape is long and stout, the funicle short, composed of from one to five joints, the mass large, compressed, varying in form and structure according to genus. Prothorax more or less cylindrical behind, prolonged in front over the head and much rounded, so that the anterior opening becomes very oblique, or even sometimes almost horizontal; the sculpture is peculiar, and consists for a greater or less distance from the apex of sharp granules or little spines; behind the surface is smooth or punctured; the side margin is not distinct. The mesonotum is never carinate as in *Platypus*. Elytra suddenly declivous in front, so that the edge fits against the base of the pronotum; usually obliquely excavated and toothed on the posterior declivity; ridge on inner surface near the outer margin, effaced near the tip; groove very deep and narrow. Pygidium entirely covered. Mesosternum acute behind, side pieces obliquely divided, epimera small, not attaining the coxae. Metasternum rather long, side pieces narrow. Ventral segments five; first and second longer, closely united; fifth longer than the fourth, rounded behind, edge acute, fitting under the elytral edge. Front

coxae large, globose, prominent, and contiguous; middle coxae nearly contiguous; hind coxae also.

Legs stout, thighs thick, not toothed; tibiae compressed, armed with a large hook at the inner angle of the apex; outer edge serrate and acute except in *Micracides*; rarely flattened, with two edges, between which are transverse ridges, somewhat as in *Platypus*. Tarsi slender; fourth joint very small, but distinct; fifth joint long, with large, divergent simple claws.

Crypturgus and *Dolurgus* seem to us more properly placed in the tribe *Hylurgini*. The other genera represented in our fauna arrange themselves naturally into groups, according to the structure of the club of the antennae.

Club large, oval, compressed, pubescent, and transversely annulated on both sides, sutures straight or slightly curved; inner face usually broadly concave; tibiae serrate. CORTHYL.

Club large, oval, solid, pubescent on both sides; eyes completely divided; tibiae serrate. XYLOTER.

Club small, entirely corneous on the inner face, obliquely truncate on the outer face; truncature spongy and sensitive, marked with two concentric lines, or transverse sutures, or entirely terminal and narrow; tibiae serrate. XYLOBOR.

Club large, oval or rounded, compressed, entirely corneous on the inner face, more or less pubescent on the outer face, and divided by two or three sutures, which are usually sinuated or angulated; declivity of elytra deeply concave with acute margin, usually strongly toothed; funicle of antennae with five distinct joints; tibiae coarsely serrate. TONIC.

Club elongate-oval, marked on each side by sutures which are sometimes long and curved, but sometimes nearly straight; the basal joint corneous, others pubescent; funicle 5-jointed; elytra convex behind, with the suture slightly prolonged; tibiae fringed with hair, but not serrate; tarsi usually with joints 1-3 rather stout, fourth very small, fifth long and slender. MICRACIDES.

Since the publication of the *Rhynchophora* of North America, in which the arrangement adopted in the present work is first set forth, the monograph of *Tomicidae*, corresponding with our *Tomicini* has been issued by Eichhoff in the *Acad. Roy. Sciences Liège, mém. vol. viii., 1878*. The genera are divided by Eichhoff in two sets as follows:—

1. Maxillary lobe pilose, more densely at tip; last joint of palpi extremely finely striate; genera, *Trypodendron* (*Xyloterus*), *Corthylus*, *Gnathotrichus*, *Coccotrypes*, *Xyleborus*, *Pterocyclon*, 1868 (*Monarthrum*, 1866).

middle coxae

compressed, armed
X; outer edge
flattened, with
somewhat as
d, but distinct;

properly placed in
d in our fauna
ing to the struc-

ely annulated on
ce usually broadly

CORTHYL.
completely divided;

XYLOTERI.
ly truncate on the
with two concen-
and narrow; tibiae

XYLENORI.
neous on the inner
divided by two or
luted; declivity of
strongly toothed;
arsely serrate.

TOMICI.
which are sometimes
e basal joint concave
convex behind, with
air, but not serrate;
very small, fifth long
MICRACIDES.

f North America,
sent work is first
ounding with our
ad. Roy. Sciences
vided by Eichhoff

nt of palpi extremely
Corthylus, Gnatho-
1863 (Monarthrum,

2. Maxillary lobe with radiating spines on outer edge; last joint of palpi not striate; genera, Crypturgus, Dolurgus, Stephanoderes (Hypothenemus), Cryphalus, Micracis, Pityophthorus, Dryocetes, Tomicus, Xylodeptes.

These characters are very difficult to observe and verify, and after careful trial we have concluded to adhere for the illustration of our fauna to the scheme proposed by Dr. Le Conte.

Those, however, who prefer the Eichhoffian system can make the necessary changes by detaching Pityophthorus proper from Gnathotrichus, and transferring it to the Tomici; by dividing the group Xylebori between Corthyli and Tomici; and by removing the group Crypturgi from Hylurgini to the present tribe.

Group I.—Corthyli.

In this group the species are mostly of very small size, and are easily recognized by the club of the antennae, which is pubescent and annulated with nearly straight sutures on both side. One species of Micracis (*hirtellus*) has a nearly similar club, and shows thereby a resemblance to the present group, but it is otherwise so closely allied to the other Micrales that it seems unnecessary to separate it from them. The funicle varies from one to five joints; the tibiae are serrate or ridged transversely on the outer side; the tarsi are slender, the fourth joint distinct; fifth long, with simple, divergent claws. The anal segment of the ♂ is occasionally visible from beneath.

The genera may be thus separated:—

1. Funicle 1-jointed.	2.
Funicle 2-5 jointed.	3.
2. Body robust.	Corthylus.
Body slender.	Monarthrum.
3. Outer part of funicle rather slender:	
Club of antennae fringed with long hairs.	Gnathotrichus.
Club of antennae not fringed.	Pityophthorus.
Outer part of funicle very short.	Hypothenemus.

Corthylus punctatissimus depredates on maple trees in the Atlantic States; the other genera extend across the continent. Hypothenemus, as understood by us, includes *Stephanoderes* Eichhoff.

Group II.—Xyloteri.

The insects of this group are rather robust and cylindrical; the declivity of the elytra is oblique, not excavated and not

toothed. The eyes are completely divided, and the club of the antennae is oval, solid, pubescent on both sides, and not annulated. The tibiae are broad, rounded at tip, and serrate on the outer and terminal edge. The tarsi are slender, the fourth joint small, as usual, and the fifth long, with simple divergent claws. The species bore deeply into the wood of the trees they attack, thus injuring the timber much more than the subcortical *Tomici*.

Four species of *Xyloterus* occur in the Atlantic region, one of which extends to Alaska and Vancouver Island.

Group III.—*Xylebori*.

The essential character of this group is that the club of the antennae is entirely corneous, and not articulated on the inner surface; on the outer surface it is also corneous, except towards the distal end, where it is obliquely truncate; the truncate surface is pubescent and sensitive, and has three concentric or transverse sutures, which indicate the other joints of the club. The scape of the antennae is elongate, and the funicle usually distinctly 5-jointed, though in some species there appear to be but four joints. The tibiae are dilated, more or less serrate, and spinose on the outer margin, with the apex obtusely rounded, and the inner angle not very strongly unguiculate. The tarsi are slender; fourth joint small, fifth nearly as long as the others united; claws strong, divergent, simple.

Funicle 5-jointed; antennal club with sensitive surface oblique, marked with annulated curved sutures. 2.

Funicle 5-jointed; sutures of club not concentric. 3.

Funicle 4-jointed.

2. Tibiae straight, outer edge spinose.

Tibiae with outer edge curved, finely serrate.

3. Tibiae and antennae as in *Xyleborus*; antennal club obliquely truncate, with straight sutures.

Tibiae slender, outer edge spinulose; antennal club not truncate, with sutures curved backwards forming loops, almost as in *Micraels*.

Cryphalus.

Coccotrypes.

Xyleborus.

Dryocotes.

Xylocleptes.

Coccotrypes has been introduced in date seeds. The other genera extend across the northern part of the continent.

Group IV.—*Tomici*.

The species of this group are of cylindrical, but not very slender form, and are easily recognized by the deeply excavated elytral

declivity, which is sharply margined and acutely toothed. The club of the antennae, as in the group *Xylebori*, is entirely corneous on the inner face, but is not obliquely truncate on the outer face. The sensitive surface is more or less distinctly defined, and is divided by two sutures which are more or less curved or angulated in our species, but are described in some European species as straight, thus showing an affiliation with *Dryocetes* of the preceding group. The tibiae are coarsely serrate, and the tarsal joints 1-3 are rather stouter than in the preceding groups.

Our species represent but one genus, *Tomicus*, which may be divided conveniently according to the form of the sutures of the antennal club. Species occur in all parts of our country under the bark of coniferous trees.

Group V.—*Micraces*.

The funicle of the antennae is 6-jointed, the outer joints broader; the club is pubescent and usually marked with sutures on both sides, as in the group *Corthyli*, but these sutures are usually very much curved, though sometimes nearly straight; the basal joint is long, and in one sex is fringed on the front margin with very long hairs; the eyes are transverse, coarsely granulated, either distant or contiguous beneath. The prothorax is produced over the head, rounded and asperate in front, and its anterior opening is very oblique as in most *Pityophthori*. The elytra are usually punctured in rows, convexly declivous behind, then concave near the tip, and sometimes asperate with small granules; the suture is produced into a sharp point, except in *T. fimbriicornis*. The tibiae are compressed, armed with a terminal hook, outer edge acute, not at all toothed (or but slightly so in *M. radis*), and fringed with long hair; the front pair are as broad at base as at tip; the joints of the tarsi 1-3 are rather stout in all the species except *M. hirtella*, where they are longer and more slender; the fourth joint is small, and the fifth long, slender, with divergent simple claws. Although important structural differences are seen in the species, we regard them as constituting but two genera. This group is excellently defined by the 6-jointed funicle, and the broad parallel front tibiae.

Club pubescent and annulated on both sides, outer joints of funicle slightly broader, not fringed; elytra aciculate at tip. **Micracia.**

the club of the
not annulated.
the outer and
joint small, as
claws. The
y attack, thus
l *Tomici*.
region, one of

the club of the
d on the inner
except towards
truncate surface
ic or transverse
ub. The scape
usually distinctly
to be but four
ate, and spinose
ounded, and the
arsi are slender;
rs united; claws

oblique, marked
2.
3.

Cryphalus.

Coccotrypes.

Xyleborus.

obliquely truncate,

Dryocetes.

not truncate, with
s in *Micracis*.

Xylocleptes.

eds. The other
inent.

not very slender
excavated elytral

Club sparsely hairy, corneous, without sutures on upper surface; with two indistinct sutures on the lower surface; outer joints of funicle transversely produced, fringed with long hairs; elytra not aculeate.

Thysanoces.

Micneis occurs on both sides of the continent; *Thysanoces* in the Atlantic States only. None live on conifers.

Tribe II.—**SCOLYTINI.**

The species of this tribe are easily known by the peculiar conformation of the ventral surface, which is, namely, flattened or concave, and obliquely ascending from the posterior end of the first segment to the fifth; the first and second segments are closely connate, and the other three are separated by straight sutures, about equal in length, and united are hardly longer than the oblique part of the second segment. The antennal club is pubescent on both sides, nearly solid, and marked with indistinct but strongly curved, or rather angulated, sutures; the scape is short, the first joint of the funicle rounded, the remaining joints (five in number) closely united forming a pedicel to the club. The thighs are stout, the tibiae rather broad and compressed; the front pair are not serrate on the outer edge, which is quite sharp; the outer apical angle is armed with a long curved hook, and the inner angle is nearly rectangular but not armed with a spine; the outer margins of the middle and hind tibiae are feebly serrate, they are truncate at tip, and armed with two spines or spurs at the *outer* angle, and a much smaller spine at the inner angle; the tarsi are slender, as long as the tibiae; the third joint is deeply bilobed, the fourth small, the fifth long, with simple divergent claws.

The side margin of the prothorax is distinctly defined, a very rare character in Rhynchophora, and the front coxae are separated by the prosternum, which is very short in front of the coxae. In some of the species the ventral segments of the ♂ are ornamented with spines, or acute tubercles such as have been observed in *Proctornis* and certain species of *Platypus*.

But one genus, *Scolytus*, represents this tribe; species are found in both the Atlantic and Pacific regions.

Tribe III.—**HYLURGINI.**

In this tribe the head is exposed, not covered by a prolongation of the prothorax; the latter is truncate in front or but slightly rounded, and not differently sculptured; beak short and stout. The antennæ vary in form according to the group, and in Hylastes assume very much the same form as in Cossonidae, to which some of these insects bear a strong resemblance. They may be distinguished, however, by the compressed and serrate or spinulose tibiae.

The third joint of the tarsi is frequently dilated and bilobed, and the fourth joint, less conspicuous than in the preceding tribes, is sometimes quite indistinct. The first and second ventral segments are always separated by a well-defined straight suture, more deeply impressed than in Tomicini.

The prothorax is bisinuate behind, with a well-defined ante-scutellar angle in some of the species of all the groups except Hylastes. They thus manifest a tendency to the Anthribidae (Choragus, etc.), as Hylastes does towards the Cossonidae.

In several genera the front coxæ are separated by the prosternum, and in Dendroctonus and the allied European genera Hylurgus and Blastophagus the second and third ventral sutures are curved backwards at the sides. In Hylastes the prosternum is deeply excavated for the reception of the short beak. In all these characters resemblances are seen to different tribes of Curculionidae.

Our genera indicate the following groups:—

Club oval, annulated, scarcely compressed.	2.
Club strongly compressed, not annulated, pubescent on both sides.	
	POLYGRAPHI.
2. Joints of club separated.	
Joints of club closely connate as usual.	3.
3. First and fifth ventral segments elongated, scutellum not depressed.	4.
Ventral segments nearly equal and scutellum depressed.	HYLURGI.
4. Prosternum very short, funicle with few joints.	CRYPTICI.
Prosternum excavated; funicle 7-jointed.	HYLASTES.

Group I.—**Polygraphi.**

This group is sufficiently defined by the club of the antennæ being large, strongly compressed, pubescent and sensitive, and without sutures on both sides, and by the antennæ being inserted as usual at the sides of the front. The tibiae are broadly dilated,

Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14530
(716) 872-4503**

28
25
22
20

10
01

obliquely rounded at the apex, and finely serrate; the third joint of the tarsi is not bilobed, and the fourth, though small, is distinct. The basal margin of the elytra is acute and serrate.

Two genera occur in our fauna:—

Eyes slightly emarginate, funicle attached at the side of the club, outer joints slender. **Chramesus.**

Eyes completely divided, funicle attached at the end of the club, outer joints gradually stouter. **Polygraphus.**

Chramesus has priority over *Rhopalopleurus* Chapuis; two species occur in Carya in the Atlantic States. *Polygraphus rufipennis* extends from Georgia and Canada to Alaska.

Group II.—**Phloeotribi.**

This group is intermediate between the preceding and the following, and differs from both by the antennal club being composed of three separate joints, which in *Phloeotribus* form a lamellate mass, and in the European genus *Phloeophthorus* a loosely articulate club as in many *Clavicornia*. Dr. Chapuis describes the antennae as frontal; but we see no special difference in their position from that observed in the preceding and following groups. The head is but very little prolonged in front of the eyes, and there is no preocular groove for the reception of the scape of the antennae such as is observed in the two following groups. The tibiae are dilated, compressed, obliquely rounded and serrate at tip, with the inner angle slightly mucronate; the tarsi have the joints 1-3 short, gradually a little wider; third not emarginate; fourth very small; fifth as long as the others united, with divergent simple claws. The basal margin of the elytra is acute and serrate.

But one genus, *Phloeotribus*, is represented in our fauna, in the Atlantic region.

Group III.—**Hymnrgi.**

In this group the form varies from oval to cylindrical; the antennae are inserted at the sides of the front, immediately before the eyes, which are large, transverse, slightly or not at all emarginate, and finely granulated. The scape of the antennae is long, and is received in a narrow, transverse groove in front of the eyes; this groove becomes more developed in the next group, but is not apparent in the preceding groups or tribes; the mandibles

are stronger, nearly flat above, and the labrum is obsolete; these characters indicate a recurrence towards the normal Rhynchophora. The funicle of the antennæ is 5-7 jointed; the first joint stout, the others slender, closely united; the club is very slightly compressed, emulated, and pubescent, oval-pointed in *Hylesinus*, circular, compressed, nearly glabrous, with transverse sutures in *Dendroctonus*. The ventral segments are convex, nearly equal; the first and fifth somewhat longer, the sutures deep and straight. The tibiæ are dilated, and strongly toothed except in *Cnesinus* and *Bothrostermus*, where they are not serrate; the third joint of the tarsi is usually bilobed, and the fourth very small; the fifth long with divergent simple claws.

The basal margin of the elytra is elevated and acute as in the two preceding groups, and the prothorax is narrowed from the base forwards.

Funicle 7-jointed. 2.

Funicle 5-jointed. 4.

Prosternum narrow, tibiæ serrate. **Hylesinus.**

2. Prosternum wide between the coxæ. 3.

3. 1-cent tibiæ with three small teeth; prothorax strigose. **Cnesinus.**

Tibiæ bidentate, front ones with a large apical bifid spine; prothorax densely punctured. **Bothrostermus.**

4. Club oval, obtusely pointed; first joint of tarsi not shorter; outer joints of funicle much broader. **Phæosinus.**

Outer joints of funicle scarcely broader. **Chætophlæus.**

Club oval-elongate; first joint of tarsi short. **Carphoborus.**

Club circular, compressed; first joint of tarsi not shorter. **Dendroctonus.**

Cnesinus has priority over *Nemophilus* Chapuis. *Hylesinus*, *Phæosinus*, and *Dendroctonus* extend across the continent; *Chætophlæus* is represented by one Californian species; the others all belong to the Atlantic region.

Group IV.—*Crypturgi*.

This group consists of two genera, represented by very small species of elongate form, which agree with *Hylastes* in general appearance and sculpture, but differ by the beak being much shorter, and the prosternum very short and not excavated. The genus *Crypturgus* has been usually associated with the *Tomicini*, on account of the slender tarsi, but it makes a notable exception to the other members of that tribe by the large exerted head, and

the absence of the hood-like prolongation of the prothorax. We have, therefore, thought it best to remove it from that position, and place it with *Dolurgus*, as a separate group. Though differing in the antennal club, which is solid in *Crypturgus*, and annulated transversely with the first joint corneous in *Dolurgus*, these two genera are otherwise closely related, and differ remarkably from neighboring forms by the small number of joints in the funicle. The prothorax is elongate-oval, rounded in front, nearly truncate at base; the scutellum is very small, not depressed, and the basal edge of the elytra is not elevated. The elytra are elongate-cylindrical, with the posterior declivity convex; the striae are well marked, and strongly punctured; the interspaces narrow, finely punctulate and slightly pubescent. The ventral sutures are straight and deep; the first and fifth segments are longer than the others. The prosternum is very short, not excavated; the front coxae are contiguous; the tibiae are dilated and finely serrate; the terminal spur is very small; the tarsi are slender, with the third joint not dilated.

Antennal club solid; funicle 2-jointed.

Crypturgus.

Antennal club annulated; funicle 3-jointed.

Dolurgus.

One species of *Crypturgus* in the Atlantic region, and one of *Dolurgus* in Alaska are our only representatives of this group.

Group V.—*Hylastes*.

In this group a reversion is made towards *Cossonidae*, and some tribes of *Curculionidae*, in the antennal funicle and club, the excavated prosternum, and the antennal grooves of the beak, which, though short and stout, is more developed than in any other *Scolytidae*. The tibiae are, however, more strongly serrate, and are armed with a strong apical spur; the tarsi are rather short, and the third joint is more or less dilated, bilobed, or emarginate. The ventral sutures are straight and deep; first and fifth segments longer than the others. The head is exerted and prominent, the beak short and stout, with oblique deep grooves, which unite in the gular space, forming a transverse impression; the eyes are transverse, not very finely granulated. Antennae with 7-jointed funicle and oval annulated club, which is not compressed, and has the basal joint large, corneous, and shining, very much as in *Baris*. The scutellum is small, not depressed, and the basal

margin of the elytra is not acutely elevated, though quite distinct in *H. granulatus* and *pinifex*.

Three genera, which extend across the northern part of the continent, are indicated by our species:—

Front coxae contiguous or nearly so.

2.

Front coxae widely separated.

Scierus.

Third joint of tarsi emarginate.

Hylastes.

Third joint of tarsi bilobed.

Hylurgops.

FAM. LXXXIII.—ANTHRIBIDAE.

Mentum large, deeply emarginate in front, closely connate (except in the group *Hormisci*) with the gular peduncle, which is broad and short; buccal fissures consequently narrow, only partially exposing the base of the maxillae; ligula large, corneous, narrowly emarginate at tip; palpi 3-jointed, inserted at the sides of the lower face of the ligula, distant, slender, cylindrical, longer than in other Rhynchophora and flexible, as in normal Coleoptera and in Rhinomaceridae; last joint elongated, narrower at the tip.

Maxillae visible in the narrow buccal fissures, with two narrow lobes, usually rounded and ciliate at tip; palpi slender, 4-jointed, with the last joint longer and narrower at the tip.

Mandibles flattened on the upper surface, curved, pointed, or emarginate at tip.

Antennae inserted usually under the sides of the front, rarely upon the front. They are 11-jointed, slender, and not geniculate; the first joint is stouter, but scarcely longer than the second; joints 3-8 slender, pubescent; 9-11 broader, more or less compressed, finely pubescent and sensitive. The antennae of the ♂ are sometimes much longer than the body. The outer joints form a compact oval club in *Hormiscus*.

Head prominent, not deflexed; beak broad, flat, sometimes so short as to be indistinct; never cylindrical or slender, and never separated from the front by a transverse impression. Eyes moderate in size, not very finely granulated, rounded, sometimes slightly emarginate in front. Labrum distinct, quadrate, fringed with hairs. Gular suture completely obliterated.

Prothorax of varied form, usually trapezoidal and truncate in front; rarely somewhat rounded over the head (*Choragus*);

base truncate, with a transverse elevated line, which is either antebasal (*Tropiderini*) or entirely basal; this line is abruptly bent forwards at the sides, and forms a more or less abbreviated side margin.

The prosternal sutures are entirely obliterated, as is also the short suture behind the posterior point of the prosternum, so that the under surface consists of but one piece. The coxal cavities are rounded and narrowly separated.

Mesosternum flat, triangular behind, with the point rounded, and separating the middle coxæ; cavities rounded, epimera transverse, oblique, not attaining the coxæ.

Metasternum long, side pieces narrow, or moderate in width, wider in front, with the outer angle prolonged forwards; in many genera there is a transverse impression in front, simulating a suture.

Elytra conjointly rounded behind, and forming a small sutural fold, which fits into a deep emargination of the pygidium; fold of the inner surface acute, not prolonged much behind the middle. Epipleuræ distinct. The striae are ten in number, with a short scutellar one as in *Carabidae*; this scutellar stria is usually about one-fourth the length of the elytra, and does not connect itself with the sutural stria.

Abdomen with five free, and sometimes nearly equal ventral segments; sutures straight; intercoxal process triangular, acute, or rounded in front; dorsal segment membranous, except the pygidium, which is corneous, declivous, and exposed; no anal segment in the ♂.

Anterior coxæ narrowly separated, globose; middle coxæ moderately separated, rounded; hind coxæ transverse, not prominent, never very widely separated.

Legs slender, front pair sometimes elongated in ♂; tibiae truncate at tip, without spurs or hooks.

Tarsi brush-like beneath, 4-jointed; second joint triangular, emarginate; third joint bilobed, sometimes large, sometimes small; fourth joint slender with divergent claws, which are either simple or toothed.

Our genera represent four tribes:—

Antennæ inserted at the sides of the beak;

Prothoracic ridge not basal.

TROPIDERINI.

Prothoracic ridge basal.

BASITROPINI.

Antennæ inserted on the front: prothoracic ridge basal;

Elytra striate as usual.

ARROCHERINI.

Elytra not striate.

XENORCHESTINI.

Tribe I.—**TROPIDERINI.**

The genera of this tribe are sufficiently distinguished by the position and form of the prothoracic ridge, which is remote from the base, more or less sinuous, and flexed obliquely at the sides. The antennae are situated under the lateral edge of the beak, which is sometimes flattened and expanded so that the antennal cavities are partially covered.

Three groups occur in our fauna:—

Eyes entire, suture of mentum obliterated.	2.
Eyes emarginate; suture of mentum distinct.	HORMISCI.
2. Sides of beak not dilated; antennae very long.	ISCHNOCERI.
Sides of beak dilated over the antennal cavities.	TROPIDERES.

Group I.—**Ischnoceri.**

Beak longer than the head, dilated at tip; antennal cavities large, lateral, limited above by a small, elevated line, which descends to the inferior margin of the eyes. Eyes longitudinal, elliptical, rather coarsely granulated. Antennae very slender, longer than the body in ♂; two-thirds as long in ♀; first joint very short; second twice as long as first, and more than one-half as long as third; 9–11 broader, forming a compressed, loose, oval club. Tarsi with the first joint long; second triangular, emarginate, with prolonged angles; third as wide as the second, bilobed; claws armed with a long, acute tooth at the middle.

One species of *Ischnocerus* extends from Mexico into the Southern States.

Group II.—**Tropideres.**

The sides of the beak in the insects of this group are dilated over the antennal cavities, which are therefore not visible from above. The form of the antebasal ridge differs in each genus, and in conjunction with the antennal club and tarsal claws affords easy characters for distinguishing the genera. The eyes are entire, either rounded or oblique.

Antennal club narrow, not compressed.	2.
Antennal club oval, compressed.	3.
2. Prothoracic ridge strongly angulated and touching the base at the middle; claws simple.	Gonotropis.
Prothoracic ridge straight at the middle, base deeply biemarginate; claws acutely toothed.	Eurymycter.
3. Eyes oblique, slightly oval, beak short.	Tropideres.
Eyes rounded, beak longer, antennae ♂ very long.	Allandrus.

TROPIDERINI.
BASITROPINI.

ARCHOCERINI.
XENORCHESTINI.

Eurygaster fasciatus extends from New York to Vancouver Island: the other species are found in the Atlantic region.

Group III.—**Hormisci.**

The genera upon which this group is founded seem sufficiently distinct from the other *Corrhecerides* of Lacordaire to be separated from them. It has the following characters:—

Beak not dilated at the sides over the antennal cavities. Eyes emarginate, not finely granulated. Prothoracic ridge antebasal, curved, or obtusely angulate backwards at the middle, flexed obliquely forward at the sides. Tarsi with the first joint long; second triangular, scarcely emarginate; third bilobed, not narrower, but shorter than the second; claws acutely toothed at the middle. Mentum transverse, less deeply emarginate than usual, with the emargination nearly filled by the broad basal piece of the ligula; transverse suture between the gula and mentum distinct.

Antennal club 3-jointed.

2.

Antennal club solid, sensitive only at tip.

Hormiscus.

2. Eyes feebly emarginate; claws indistinctly toothed.

Toxotrops.

Eyes strongly emarginate; claws cleft almost to the base.

Gonops.

Gonops is Californian, the other two genera are found in the Atlantic region.

Tribe II.—**BASITROPINI.**

The only characters of a general kind which can be given to distinguish this from the other tribes are that the antennae are inserted under the sides of the beak, and that the prothoracic ridge is quite basal, causing the surface behind it to become perpendicular; it consequently attains the hind angles, and is there flexed forwards, not obliquely and at an obtuse angle, but rectangularly. As a farther consequence of this arrangement the basal margin of the elytra is acute.

Our species represent but three groups:—

Beak with parallel or nearly parallel sides.

2.

Beak narrow in front, trapezoidal.

BRACHYTARSI.

2. Tarsi with third joint wider, deeply bilobed, visible from above.

ASTHRINI.

Tarsi with the third joint bilobed, not visible from above. **CRATOPARES.**

Group I.—**Anthribi.**

These species are sufficiently distinguished from *Cratopares* by the third joint of the tarsi being not narrower than the second, and quite visible from above; the second joint is broad, triangular, and rather flat, emarginate at tip. The sides of the beak partly cover the antennal cavities, which are large and deep, and but slightly visible from above. The antennæ are sometimes very long in the ♂, and the first joint is stouter and shorter than usual. The tarsal claws vary according to genus. Except in *Anthribus* the antennal cavities are somewhat distant from the eyes.

1. Hind angles of the prothorax not directed outwards.	2.
Eyes emarginate, hind angles of prothorax directed outward; front coxæ contiguous.	Eusphyrus.
2. Front coxæ contiguous or nearly so.	3.
Front coxæ well separated by the prosternum.	4.
3. Claws almost cleft, body elongate-cylindrical, eyes emarginate.	Phœnicobius.

Claws feebly appendiculate, body stout, subcylindrical, eyes oval.

Piezocorynus.

4. Eyes rounded.	Anthribus.
Eyes broadly emarginate.	Toxonotus.

No species has yet been found in the Pacific region.

Group II.—**Cratopares.**

The insects of this group, represented by only two species in the Atlantic region, differ from the *Anthribi*, chiefly by the second joint of the tarsi less dilated, longer and though deeply emarginate at tip, concealing the third joint so that the articulation is not visible from above; but merely the lobes, which do not extend beyond the prolonged angles of the second joint. The beak is flat and parallel on the sides; the antennal cavities extend to the eyes, which are oval and coarsely granulated, somewhat truncate in front. The side margin of the prothorax extends to about the middle; the base is slightly bisinuate, and the lower basal margin is very well defined, so that when the prothorax is deflexed, it might be supposed that the transverse ridge was not absolutely basal. The same is the case, though to a less extent, in the genera of the preceding group. The front coxæ are contiguous, and the mentum is but feebly emarginate in our species; the buccal fissures are rather wide.

Group III.—**Brachytarsi.**

In this group the beak is gradually narrowed from the eyes forwards, so as to become trapezoidal in form; the antennal cavities extend to the eyes, which are coarsely granulated and emarginate in front. The first and second joints of the antennae are stout, the second a little longer, 3-8 shorter, gradually a little wider; 9-11 much wider, forming an oval compressed sensitive club. Prothorax rounded in front, overhanging the head, basal ridges flexed rectangularly at the angles, but extending only a very short distance along the sides; inferior basal margin acute. Elytra with even and equal interspaces. Tarsi with the first joint scarcely longer than the second, which is triangular and emarginate; third deeply bilobed, not narrower than the second, claws toothed near the tip, so as to appear cleft. Mentum deeply emarginate with lobes, rounded at tip; gula transversely impressed.

Our species, which occur in the Atlantic region, represent two genera.

Basal ridge flexed abruptly forwards at the hind angles, and continued along the sides of the prothorax for a short distance. **Brachytarsus.**
Basal ridge gently rounded and becoming obsolete at the hind angles.

Anthribulus.

Tribe III.—**ARÆOCERINI.**

But two genera of this tribe have occurred in our fauna; they are of small size, and are easily known by the antennae being inserted in small foveae upon the upper surface of the beak. The transverse carina of the prothorax as in the preceding tribe is basal, suddenly flexed, forming a right angle, and extended a short distance along the sides; the antennae are slender, and the last three joints form a loose club. The elytra are regularly striate as in all the preceding tribes and groups of the family.

Antennae with second joint shorter than the first.

Aræocerus.

Antennae with second joint as long as the first, elytra striate. **Choragus.**

Aræocerus fasciculatus has become cosmopolitan in articles of commerce. *Choragus* occurs in the Atlantic States.

Tribe IV.—**XENORCHESTINI.**

The species of this tribe have lost all appearance of the family, and indeed of Rhynehophora. Those known in our fauna might be readily mistaken for small Cryptocephali; while the Maderan species figured by Wollaston* seems to resemble in miniature Gibbium.

The body is oval or ovate, very convex, and quite glabrous. The beak is so short as to be not distinct from the front; the antennæ are inserted upon the front, which is deflexed; the eyes are small, transverse oval. The first and second joints of the antennæ are longer and stouter; 3-7 shorter and thinner, nearly equal; eighth subtriangular, a little wider, 9-11 wider forming a loose club. Prothorax narrowed from the base forwards, ridge entirely basal, flexed at the hind angles, and continuing a short distance along the sides. Scutellum invisible. Elytra not striate. Tarsi with the first joint elongated; second triangular, emarginate; third bilobed; claws slender, not toothed.

Two genera are thus separated:—

Upper surface smooth.

Xenorchestes.

Prothorax punctured; elytra with irregular double rows of punctures.

Euxenus.

One species of *Xenorchestes*, and two of *Euxenus* are found in the Atlantic States. *Xenorchestes* was first described from Madeira, and is another evidence of the relations between the fauna of North America and that of the Atlantic Islands.

* *Insecta Maderensia*, pl. viii. f. 8. The maxilla has a strikingly Adephagous form, the inner lobe being curved, acute, and sparsely spinose on the inner edge.

Aræocerus.

Choragus.

in articles
es.

APPENDIX I.

THE following pages give, in brief, such corrections or additions as seem necessary to place the text in full accord with the latest works which have reached us:—

Page 72.—The genus *Philhydrus* has been divided by Dr. Sharp (Biol. Cent. Amer. Coleoptera, i. pt. 2, pp. 66 et seq.) into a number of genera, of which two occur in our fauna: *Philhydrus*, in which the mesosternum has a longitudinal carina, and the middle and hind tarsi 5-jointed, *Hydrocombus*, with the mesosternum at most slightly transversely carinate, and the middle and hind tarsi 4-jointed. The latter genus contains those species placed in the division *Helochares* by Dr. Horn (Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc. xiii., 1873, p. 130). *Helochares* proper has not yet been recognized in our fauna.

Berosus altus Lec. and one Mexican species form the genus *Derallus* Sharp (loc. cit., p. 77), which differs from *Berosus* in having the front tibiae broader to tip and not slender.

Page 73 —*Cyclonotum estriatum* Say forms the type of *Phaenonotum* Sharp (loc. cit., p. 97). In *Cyclonotum* the intercoxal carina is formed entirely by the mesosternum, in *Phaenonotum* the metasternum is prolonged in front of the middle coxae. Probably other species will enter this genus.

Page 165.—The name *Helichus* must be replaced by *Dryops*. Dr. Sharp states that the characters given by Erichson for the separation of these genera do not exist (*vide* Biol. Cent. Amer. Coleoptera, i. pt. 2, p. 119).

Page 193.—The genera of Throscidae indicate two tribes, the Lissomini, represented in our fauna by *Drapetes*, and *Throscini* by *Throscus* and *Pactopus*. As the tribal names are used in the tables (pp. xxxii., xxxiv.), they are mentioned here to explain their absence on p. 193, the small number of genera not seeming to require tribal division.

Page 210.—The occurrence of additional material has enabled us to make a careful dissection of *Omethes* with the following result:—

OMETHES Lec.

Mentum short, transverse sides arcuately converging in front, separated at base from submentum by a narrow membranous space; ligula large, membranous, the palpi nearly as in *Podabrus*. Maxillæ bilobed, slightly pubescent within, the inner lobe larger, the two somewhat triangular in form; palpi as in *Podabrus*. Mandibles slender, arcuate, prominent, acute at tip, a slight tooth on the inner side near the middle. Labrum short, transverse, sinuate in front. Prosternum moderate in front of the coxæ, which are conical, prominent, contiguous, and with large trochantin. Middle coxæ conical, contiguous. Posterior coxæ transverse, prominent internally. Abdomen with seven segments, the first in great part concealed by the coxæ. Tarsi with the third and fourth joints lobed beneath, claws dilated at base in a broad tooth. Metathoracic episterna straight on the inner side. Epipleuræ distinct.

In addition to the above characters, the gular sutures are observed to be distant and parallel.

The characters above given are essentially those of the *Telephorinae*, excepting in the structure of the third and fourth tarsal joints, in which an approach is made to the last tribe of the *Lampyrinae*. We, therefore, conclude that the view expressed in the preceding edition of this work (p. 188) is correct, and that *Omethes* must be regarded as a connecting link between the two sub-families. The following modification of the table (*ante*, p. 210) is suggested:—

Tarsi with joints 3-4 lobed beneath; mentum moderate; gular sutures distant and parallel.	OMETHINI.
Tarsi simple, or with fourth joint lobed beneath;	
Mentum very long, broader in front.	CHAULIOGNATHINI.
Mentum small, often semimembranous.	TELEPHORINI.

Excepting in a group of *Telephorini* the gular sutures are confluent in the last two tribes.

Page 304.—The occurrence of *Trichoxys Hartwegii* *White* in Arizona requires the insertion of the genus. It is closely related to *Cyllene*, and differs in the absence of the excavation at the base of the pronotum, a character of very doubtful value.

APPENDIX II.

At our request, Mr. S. Henshaw, of Boston, has prepared the following list of bibliographical references to memoirs in which more or less complete synopses of the families, genera, and species of the Coleoptera of the United States have been published. Though many of these synopses are quite old, and require remodelling by the aid of our increased experience and larger collections, they are the best now accessible, and this systematic list of them will greatly facilitate the determination of the described species.

REFERENCES FOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFICATION.

By SAMUEL HENSHAW.

While care has been taken to include in the list all the more useful references, it should not be considered as a bibliography, as many of the earlier papers and the larger monographs which treat but incidentally of the species of our fauna have been purposely omitted as well as all mention of the genera containing single species.

CICINDELIDAE.

Sexual characters, etc. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 232-240.

Omus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. (6-8) 12-14.

Tetracha. *Characters.* Schaupp, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. (5) 14.

Cicindela. *Revision.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1857, n. ser., v. 11, p. 27-63, plate.

Notes, etc. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 157-162.

CARABIDAE.

- Descriptive catalogue.* LeConte, Ann. Lye., 1848, v. 4, p. 172-474.
Classification. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1853, n. ser., v. 10, p. 363-403.
Classification. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 91-196, plates.
- Omophron.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 71-75.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 4.
- Trachypachys.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 30.
- Cychrus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 168-185.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 1, p. 79-82.
- Nomaretus.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 1, p. 79.
- Carabus.** *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 247-248; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 66.
- Calosoma.** *Notes.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1862, p. 52-53.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 64-66.
- Elaphrus.** *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 246; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 6.
- Blethusa.** *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 247; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 29.
- Loricera.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 29.
- Notiophilus.** *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 247; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 30.
- Nebria.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 97-104; LeConte, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., 1878, v. 4, p. 473-480.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 45-46.
- Felophila.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 1, p. 63.
- Promecognathus.** *Synoptic table.* Schaupp, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 15.
- Pasimachus.** *Monograph.* LeConte, Ann. Lye., 1848, v. 1, p. 141-151.
Synopsis. LeConte, Bull. Buffalo Soc. Nat. Sci., 1874, v. 1, p. 266-273.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 15-16.
- Scarites.** *Characters.* Schaupp, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 16.
- Dyschirius.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1857, p. 75-80.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 17-18; 31.
- Clivina.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1857, p. 81-82.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 32-34.
Species grouped. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. viii.
- Schizogenius.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1857, p. 82-83.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 34; 59.
- Ardistomis.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1857, p. 80.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 32.
- Panagæus.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 59.

- Bembidura.** *Synoptic catalogue.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1857, p. 2-6.
- Anillus.** *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1868, v. 2, p. 127.
- Patrobus.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 130-131; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 47-48.
- Pogonus.** *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 249-250. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 47.
- Trechus.** *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 131. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 48.
- Anophthalmus.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1868, v. 2, p. 126; *ibid.* 1871, v. 3, p. 329; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 48.
- Myas.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 63.
- Pterostichus.*** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1852, ser. 2, v. 2, p. 234-248; 253-255. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 302-311; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 15-16; 23-24; 31-32; 39-42.
- Evarthus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1852, ser. 2, v. 2, p. 224-234. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 318-320; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 3, p. 21-22; 49; 73-74.
- Amara.** *Notes.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 346-356. (division **Bradytus.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 128. (division **Amara.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 127.
- Loxandrus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1852, ser. 2, v. 2, p. 250-253. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 375-376; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 3, p. 19-20; 73.
- Diplochila.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 3, p. 52.
- Dicælus.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 3, p. 51-52.
- Badister.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 165; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 7.
- Calathus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1854, v. 7, p. 36-38. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1860, p. 317-318.
- Platynus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1854, v. 7, p. 39-58; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 43-58.
- Olisthopus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1854, v. 7, p. 58. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 63.
- Casnonia.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 2, p. 85.
- Galerita.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 61.
- Zuphium.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 61-62; 85.
- Diaphorus.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 62; 85.

* For Lophoglossus, see LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1852, ser. 2, v. 2, p. 248-249; Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 316; Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 3, p. 49-50, and for Holciophorus, Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 3, p. 50.

- Thalpius.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 62.
- Ega.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 2, p. 85.
- Tetragonoderus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 127-129.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 39.
- Lebia.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1872, v. 4, p. 130-142.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 2, p. 86-88.
- Dromius.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 132-133.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 39.
- Apristus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 133-134.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 4, p. 44.
- Blechnus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 134-135.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 4, p. 53.
- Axinopalpus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 135-136.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 39.
- Callida.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 138-142.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 4, p. 55.
- Philophuga.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 142-145.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 4, p. 54.
- Plochionus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 145-146.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 2, p. 86.
- Pinacodera.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 146-149.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 59.
- Cymindis.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 149-156.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 4, p. 43-44.
- Apenes.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 156-158.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 40.
- Helluomorpha.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 2, p. 60-61.
- Brachynus.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1862, p. 523-525.
- Miscodera.** *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 168.
- Chlænus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 253-273.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1856, v. 8, p. 25-29; Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 3-6.
- Anomoglossus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 276.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 29.
- Oodes.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 106-109.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 30.
- Evolenes.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 109.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 4, p. 30.
- Agonoderus.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1868, p. 374-376.
- Harpalus.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 98-104.
- Selenophorus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1880, v. 19, p. 178-183.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 8.

879, v. 2, p. 62.
 880, v. 2, p. 85.
 1882, v. 10,
 v. 4, p. 39.
 4, p. 130-142.
 v. 2, p. 86-88.
 10, p. 132-133.
 v. 4, p. 39.
 10, p. 133-134.
 v. 4, p. 44.
 10, p. 134-135.
 v. 4, p. 53.
 1882, v. 10,
 v. 4, p. 39.
 10, p. 138-142.
 v. 4, p. 55.
 10, p. 142-145.
 v. 4, p. 54.
 10, p. 145-146.
 10, v. 2, p. 86.
 10, p. 146-149.
 v. 4, p. 50.
 10, p. 149-156.
 v. 4, p. 43-44.
 10, p. 156-158.
 v. 4, p. 40.
 Ent. Soc., 1879,
 p. 523-525.
 81, v. 9, p. 168.
 5, p. 253-273.
 25-29; Horn,
 76, v. 5, p. 276.
 v. 4, p. 29.
 3, p. 106-109.
 v. 4, p. 30.
 0, v. 3, p. 109.
 v. 4, p. 30.
 5, p. 374-376.
 98-104.
 1880, v. 19,
 v. 5, p. 8.

- Stenolophus.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1868, p. 376-379.
Acupalpus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1868, p. 377-378.*
Bradycellus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1868, p. 380-382.
Tachycellus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1868, p. 379-380.†
Anisodactylus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1880, v. 19, p. 162-178.
Synoptic table. Horn, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 3, p. 83-86.
Pseudomorpha. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1867, v. 1, p. 151-154; *ibid.* 1870, v. 3, p. 76.

AMPHIZOIDAE.

- Characters.* LeConte, Pacific R. Expl. and Surveys, xii; Matthews, Cistula Entomologica, 1872, v. 5, p. 119-121; Horn, Rept. U. S. Geol. Surv., 1872; 1873, p. 717.

HALIPLIDAE.

- Revision.* Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1873, v. 4, p. 383-385.

DYTISCIDAE.

- Monograph.* Sharp, Trans. Royal Dublin Soc., 1882, ser. 2, v. 2, p. 179-1603, plates.
Revision. Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1873, v. 4, p. 385-424.
Hydroporus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 290-299.
Colymbetes. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1862, p. 521-523.

GYRINIDAE.

- Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1868, p. 365-373.

HYDROPHILIDAE.

- Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 356-375.
Ochtheblus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 378-379.
Tropisternus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 251-252.
Hydrocharis. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 251.
Berosus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 118-124.
Laccobius. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 125.
Chaetarthria. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 124-125.
Philhydrus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 126-132.

* Section C of *Stenolophus* Lee., l. c.

† Included in *Bradycellus* Lee., l. c.

Hydrobius. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 132-136.

Cyclonotum. *Synoptic table.* Schwarz, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 355.

SILPHIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1853, v. 6, p. 274-287; Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 219-322, plates.

SCYDMENIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1852, v. 6, p. 149-157.

Euthia. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., 1879, v. 5, p. 513-514.

PSELAPHIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Boston Journal Nat. Hist., 1850, v. 6, p. 64-110; Brendel, Proc. Ent. Soc. Philad., 1866, v. 6, p. 31-38.

Bryaxis. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 181-183.

Trimium. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 385-386.

STAPHYLINIDAE.

Aleocharini. *Compiled descriptions.* Bland, Proc. Ent. Soc. Philad., 1865, v. 4, p. 391-425.

Falagria. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1866, p. 370-372.

Tachyporini. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1877, v. 6, p. 81-128, plate.

Quediini. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 149-167.

Acylophorus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 388.

Leistotrophus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 7, p. 198-199.

Staphylinus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 7, p. 185-198.

Xantholinus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 171-172.

Leptacinus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 168.

Leptolinus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 171.

Lathrobium. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 174-177.

Cryptobium. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 390-392.

Stilpnus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 178.

- 1873, v. 13,
os. Soc., 1878,
Horn, Trans.
5, p. 513-514.
6, p. 64-110;
e., 1880, v. 8.
e., 1878, v. 17.
Soc. Philad.,
372.
e., 1877, v. 6,
1878, v. 7, p.
os. Soc., 1878,
e., 1879, v. 7.
1879, v. 7, p.
nt. Soc., 1880,
Soc., 1880, v.
Soc., 1880, v.
nt. Soc., 1880,
os. Soc., 1878,
80, v. 8, p. 178.
- Liparoccephalus.** *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 177.
Sunus. *Synopsis.* Austin, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., 1876, v. 19, p. 4-7.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 179-180.
Pæderus. *Synopsis.* Austin, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., 1876, v. 19, p. 7-11.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 395-396.
Palaminus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 396-397.
Oxytelini. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1877, v. 6, p. 23-248; Fauvel, Notices Entomologiques, 1878, pt. 7, p. 91-100.*
Homalini. *Synopsis.* Fauvel, Notices Entomologiques, 1878, pt. 7, p. 32-91.
Protinini. *Synopsis.* Fauvel, Notices Entomologiques, 1878, pt. 7, p. 26-32.
Phlecocharini. *Synopsis.* Fauvel, Notices Entomologiques, 1878, pt. 7, p. 24-26.
Piestini. *Synopsis.* Fauvel, Notices Entomologiques, 1878, pt. 7, p. 10-24.
Slagonium. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1877, v. 6, p. 249.
Eleusis (Isomalus). *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 297-299.
Glyptoma. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 332-333.
Ancæus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1877, v. 6, p. 249-250.
Lispinus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1877, v. 6, p. 250.
Micropeptidæ. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1877, v. 6, p. 250-252; Fauvel, Notices Entomologiques, 1878, pt. 7, p. 1-8.

TRICHOPTERYGIDÆ.

Monograph. Matthews, London, 1872, 4to. pp. 189, plates.

SCAPHIDIIDÆ.

- Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1860, p. 321-324.
Scaphidium. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 132.

PHALACRIDÆ.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1856, v. 8, p. 15-17.

CORYLOPHIDÆ.

Characters. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1852, v. 6, p. 141-145.

* Incomplete.

COCCINELLIDAE.

Notes. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1852, v. 6, p. 129-141.

Revision. Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1873, v. 4, p. 363-382.*

Hyperaspis. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 186-188.

ENDOMYCHIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1853, v. 6, p. 357-360; Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1873, v. 4, p. 359-363.

EROTYLIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1854, v. 7, p. 158-163; Crotch, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1873, v. 4, p. 349-358.

COLYDIDAE.

Synopsis. Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 555-592.

RHYSSODIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 162-168.

CUCUJIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1854, v. 7, p. 73-79.

Hemipeplus. *Notes.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. xii-xv.

CRYPTOPHAGIDAE.

Diplocælus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 606.

MYCETOPHAGIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1856, v. 8, p. 12-15.

Mycetophagus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 603-604.

Triphyllus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 608.

Litargus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 606-608.

DERMESTIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1854, v. 7, p. 106-113; Jayne, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1882, v. 20, p. 343-377, plates.

Perimegatoma. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 135-137.

* *Scymnus* is not included.

HISTERIDAE.

Monograph. J. E. LeConte, Boston Journal Nat. Hist., 1845, v. 5, p. 32-66, plates.

Synopsis. Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 273-360, plate.

Teretrius. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 144.

Acritus (Abraeus). *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1853, v. 6, p. 287-292.

Aletes (Abraeus). *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1853, v. 6, p. 287-292.

NITIDULIDAE.

Synopsis. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 7, p. 267-336.

TROGOSITIDAE.

Tenebriloides (Trogosita). *Monograph.* Horn, Proc. Acad., 1862, p. 82-88.

MONOTOMIDAE.

Synopsis. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 7, p. 257-267.

LATHRIDIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 299-305.

Dasycerus. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 117.

BYRRHIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1854, v. 7, p. 113-117.

Limnichus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Bull. U. S. Geol. Surv., 1879, v. 5, p. 514-515.

GEORYSSIDAE.

Georyssus. *Characters.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1874, v. 3, p. 51.

PARNIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1852, v. 6, p. 41-45; Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 29-42.

DASYLLIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1853, v. 6, p. 350-357; Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 76-114, plate.

RHIPICERIDAE.

Sandalus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 86.

ELATERIDÆ.

Synopsis. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1853, n. ser., v. 10, p. 405-508.

Eucnemides. *Monograph.* Bonvouloir, Ann. Soc. Ent. Fr., 1870, ser. 4, v. 10, pp. 907, plates.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1852, v. 4, p. 45-49.

Adelocera. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 7, p. xiv-xv.

Corymbites. *Species grouped.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 318-319.

Asaphes. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 69-75.

Aplastus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1874, v. 5, p. 24; *ibid.*, 1881, v. 9, p. 77-78.

Plastocerus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 79.

Euthysanulus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 79-81.

Cebrio. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 82-83.

Scaptolenus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 83-84.

THROSCIDÆ.

Monograph. Bonvouloir, Paris, 1859, p. 18-144, plates.

HUPRESTIDÆ.

Synopsis. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1859, n. ser., v. 11, p. 187-258, plate.

Notes. Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 84-96.

Hippomelas (Gyascutus). *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1868, v. 2, p. 134.

Dicerca. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 84-88.

Melanophila. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 101-106.

Anthaxia. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 106-111.

Polycesta. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1858, p. 68.

Acmæodera. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 2-27.

Agria. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 91-96.

LAMPYRIDÆ.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1851, v. 5, p. 331-347; Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 15-72.

MALACHIIDÆ.

Notes. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1852, v. 6, p. 163-171.

Synopsis. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1872, v. 4, p. 109-127.

Collops. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 79-84.

Malachus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1874, v. 5, p. 28.

Dasytini. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1866, p. 349-361.

CLERIDAE.

- Synopsis.* LeConte, Ann. Lyc., 1849, v. 5, p. 10-35.
Cymatodera. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 220-231.
Trichodes. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 231-232.

PTINIDAE.

- Anobiini.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 222-244.
Catorama. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 410-411.
Cænocara. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 412.
Dostrychiniæ. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 540-555.

CUPESIDAE.

- Synopsis.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1874, v. 5, p. 87-88.

LUCANIDAE.

- Synopsis.* Fuchs, Bull. Brooklyn Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 5, p. 49-52; 57-60, plate.

SCARABEIDAE.

- Canthon.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 44-47.
Chœridium. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 137.
Copris. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 3, p. 42-43.
Onthophagus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 137-141.
Aphodius. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 110-133.
Dialytes. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 133-134.
Atœnius. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 284-289.
Rhyssenus. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 290-291.
Psammodius. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 292-293.
Ægialia. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 293-294.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 610-611.
Ochodæus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 177-183.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1868, v. 2, p. 51.
Bradycinetus (Amechanus). *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 48-49.
Bolboceras. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 49-50.

- Odontæus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 50.
- Geotrupes.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1868, v. 1, p. 313-322.
Synoptic table. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 145.
- Pleocoma.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1874, v. 5, p. 81-84.
- Trox.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1874, v. 5, p. 1-12.
- Amphicoma.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 119-120.
- Hoplia.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1856, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 284-287.
Synoptic table. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 191-192.
- Dichelonycha.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1856, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 278-282; Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 5, p. 185-192.
- Cœnonycha.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 192-194.
- Serica.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1856, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 274-277.
- Macrodaetylus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1856, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 277-278; Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 182-185.
- Plectrodes.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 145-147.
- Diplotaxis.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1856, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 266-273.
- Lachnosterna.*** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1856, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 233-261.
- Listrochelus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1856, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 262-265; Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 137-148.
- Polyphylla.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1856, ser. 2, v. 3, p. 228-232; Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. 73-76.
- Cotalpa.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1867, v. 1, p. 169; *ibid.* 1871, v. 3, p. 338.
- Cyclocephala.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 334-337.
- Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1863, pt. 1, p. 79.
- Ligyrrus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1847, ser. 2, v. 1, p. 86; *Proc. Acad.*, 1856, v. 8, p. 19-21.
Synoptic table. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 143.
- Aphonus.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, *Proc. Acad.*, 1856, v. 8, p. 21-23.
- Strategus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 143-147.
- Dynastes.** *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 78.
- Phileurus.** *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 147-148.
- Euphoria.** *Synopsis.* Horn, *Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, 1879, v. 18, p. 397-408, plate.
- Cremastochilus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, *Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc.*, 1879, v. 18, p. 382-397, plate.
Synoptic table. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 339-340.
- Trichilus.** *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 194-196.

* Including *Eugastra* and *Endrosa*.

CERAMBYCIDÆ.

Notes. Haldeman, Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1845, n. ser., v. 10, p. 27-67; Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1847, v. 4, p. 371-376.

Synopsis. LeConte, Journ. Acad., 1850, ser. 2, v. 1, p. 311-340; v. 2, p. 5-38; 1852, v. 2, p. 99-112; 139-178.

Criocephalus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 169-170.

Ceme. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 133.

Eburia. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 179.

Elaphidion. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 181-183.

Anellus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 185-186.

Etheceus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 133-134.

Batyte. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 41-42.

Crossidius. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 196-197.

Cyllene. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 134-136.

Desmocerus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1881, v. 9, p. vii.

Acmæopa. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 208-210.

Strangalia. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 212.

Typocerus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 213-214.

Leptura. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 215-223.

Moullema. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 228-230.

Monohammus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 231.

Acanthoderini. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 115-133.

Pogonocherus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 237; Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 42.

Saperda. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1873, pt. 2, p. 238-239.

Mecas. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 44-45.

Obeera. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 45-48.

Tetrops. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 50.

Tetraopes. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 48-50.

CHRYSOMELIDÆ.

Notes. Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 19-83.

Donacia. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1851, v. 5, p. 310-316.

Synoptic table. Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 20-21.

Orsodachna. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 22-23.

Zeugophora. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 23.

- Syneta.** *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 24.
Lema. *Synopsis.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 24-26.
Anomœa. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 27.
Saxinis. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 28.
Euryscopa. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 28.
Coscinoptera. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 28-30.
Chlamys. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 30.
Exema. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 30.
Monachus. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 30; LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 196.
Diachus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 196-197.
Triachus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 197.
Cryptoccephalus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 197-204.
Griburius. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 32.
Pachybrachys. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 205-209.*
Fidia. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 33-34.
Xanthonia. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 34.
Heteraspis (Glyptops). *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 34-35.
Glyptoscels. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 35-37.
Myochrous. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 37.
Chrysocnus. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 37-38.
Typophorus. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 38-39.
Paria. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 39-40.
Metachroma. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 41-44.
Colaspis. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 44-45.
Timarcha. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 46.
Chrysomela. *Synopsis.* Rogers, Proc. Acad., 1856, v. 8, p. 29-39, plate; Crotch, ibid., 1873, p. 47-51.
Gastrophysa. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 51.
Prasocuris. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Pract. Entom., 1866, v. 2, p. 9; Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 51.
Gonioctena. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 52.
Plagiodera. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 52-53.
Phyllobrotica. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 206-207.
Phyllechthrus. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 207-208.
Luperus. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 208-210.
Diabrotica. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 211-213.
Species grouped. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1868, v. 2, p. 58.
Galeruca. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 213-219.

* For Haldeman's early papers on the Cryptocephali, see Journ. and Proc. Acad. for 1849.

- Monoxia.** *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 221-222.
Trirhabda. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 219-221.
Hypolampsis. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 57-58.
Oedionychis. *Synopsis.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 59-63.
Disonycha. *Synoptic table.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 64.
Lactica. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 151.
Batophila. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 65.
Orchestris. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 65-67.
Aphthona. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 67.
Systema. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 68-69.
Orthaltica. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 69-70.
Luperaltica. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 70.
Crepidodera. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 71-72.
Epitrix. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 72-73.
Chetocnema. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 419-420.
Characters. Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 73-75.
Stenispis. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 80.
Odontota. *Synopsis.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 80-82.
Microrhopala. *Synopsis.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 82-83.
Chelymorpha. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 77.
Cassida. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 77-78.
Coptocycla. *Characters.* Crotch, Proc. Acad., 1873, p. 78-79.

BRUCHIDAE.

- Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1873, v. 4, p. 311-342.

TENEBRIONIDAE.

- Monograph.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1870, n. ser. v. 14, p. 253-304, plates.
Stibbia. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1874, v. 5, p. 29.
Zopherus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1867, v. 1, p. 157-162.
Dacoderus. *Characters.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 219.
Eusattus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1866, pt. 1, p. 112.
Cœlotaxis. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1876, v. 5, p. 201.
Eleodes. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1858, p. 180-188.
Uloa. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1866, pt. 1, p. 124.
Phaleria. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1866, pt. 1, p. 125.
Hypophila. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 424.
Helops (apterous). *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 152-153.
Strongylium. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 425.

CISTELIDAE.

Hymenorus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1866, pt. 1, p. 135.

Mycetochares. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 616-617.

OTHNIIDAE.

Othnius. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1868, v. 2, p. 132.

MONOMMIDAE.

Hyporhagus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1872, v. 4, p. 150.

MELANDRYIDAE.

Hallomenus. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 619.

Mycterus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 7, p. 336-338.

Lacconotus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1879, v. 7, p. 338-339.

PYTHIDAE.

Cononotus. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1868, v. 2, p. 136.

CEDEMERIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1854, v. 7, p. 20-22.

Copidita. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1866, pt. 1, p. 164.

Oxaxis. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1866, pt. 1, p. 165-166.

CEPHALOIDAE.

Cephaloon. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist., 1874, v. 16, p. 275-276.

MORDELLIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1862, p. 43-51; Smith, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1882, v. 10, p. 73-100, plates.

RHIPHIPHORIDAE.

Rhiphiphorus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Am. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 121-125.

Myodites. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1865, p. 96-98.

Synoptic table. LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 210.

ANTHICIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1852, v. 6, p. 91-104.

Eurygenius. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 270-271.

Stercopalpus. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 271

Corphyra. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 272-274;
Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1871, v. 3, p. 278-283.

Synoptic table. Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1874, v. 5, p. 40.

Macratris. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 271-272.

Xylophilus. *Synopsis.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 276-277.

Synoptic table. LeConte, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 425-426.

PYROCHROIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1855, v. 7, p. 274-275.

MELOIDAE.

Synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1853, v. 6, p. 328-350.

Tricrania. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1860, p. 320-321.

Macrobasis. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 88-95.

Epicauta. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 95-103.

Pyrota. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, New Species Col., 1866, pt. 1, p. 159.

Pomphopoea. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 115-117.

Synoptic table. LeConte, New Species Col., 1866, pt. 1, p. 161.

Cantharis. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 103-115.

Calospasta. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1878, v. 7, p. 60.

Zonitis. *Synoptic table.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1875, v. 5, p. 155.

Nemognatha. *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1880, v. 8, p. 212-215.

Gnathium. *Synopsis.* Horn, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1870, v. 3, p. 94-96.

RHYNCHOPHORA.

Monograph. LeConte and Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1876, v. 15.

Tabular synopsis. LeConte, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1877, v. 16, p. 417-421.

CURCULIONIDAE.

Otidoccephalus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 448-452.

Magdalis. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 452-457.

Orchestes. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 461-463.

Synoptic table. Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1878, v. 17, p. 621.

Rhyssomatus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 463-465.

Chalcodermus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 465-467.

Tyloderma (Analcia). *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 467-469.

Baridius.* *Synoptic table.* LeConte, Proc. Acad., 1868, p. 361-365.

Balaninus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 457-461.

* Includes many genera, see Monograph, p. 285-303.

BRENTIIDAE.

Synopsis. Horn, Proc. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1872, v. 4, p. 127-129.

CALANDRIDAE.

Scyphophorus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 409-410.

Sphenophorus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 411-430.

Calandra. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 430-431.

Cossonus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 437-443.

Phloeophagus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 443-444.

Rhyncolus. *Synopsis.* Horn, Proc. Amer. Philos. Soc., 1873, v. 13, p. 444-446.

SCOLYTIDAE.

Synopsis. Zimmermann and LeConte, Trans. Amer. Ent. Soc., 1868 v. 2, p. 141-178.

, 1873, v. 13,

, 1873, v. 13,

, p. 430-431.

, p. 437-443.

, 1873, v. 13,

, 1873, v. 13,

t. Soc., 1868

INDEX.

- Abrens, 147
 Acalles, 488
 Acalloides, 492
 Acalyptus, 481
 Acampiti, 487
 Acamptus, 488
Acanthocerini, 245
 Acanthocini, 324
Acanthocinini, 322
 Acanthocinus, 324
 Acanthoderes, 322
Acanthoderini, 321
 ACANTHODEROIDES, 315
Achenops, 342
 Achrasceus, 454
Achroptera, 55
 Achryson, 285
 Achrysones, 285
 Achrota, 104
 Achilus, 67
 Achopus, 55
Acheta, 214
 Aclopus, 249
 Acmegulus, 461
 Acmocera, 199
 Acmecops, 313
 Aeneus, 173
 Acolpus, 142
 Acoptus, 480
Acerpis, 228
 Acerisus, 473
 Acrilus, 147
 Acrulla, 104
 Actenodes, 198
 Actidium, 107
 Actinopteryx, 108
 Acupalpus, 56
 Aciophorus, 95
 Adalia, 115
 Adama, 378
 Adelocera, 180
 Adelops, 81
 Adelothyreus, 179
 Adimonia, 348
 Adonia, 115
 Adoxus, 343
 Adranes, 86
 Eglialla, 242
 Eglialites, 388
 EGIALITIDAE, 387
Eglopsis, 330
Eletes, 147
Eolus, 184
Etheceus, 299
 Agabates, 65
 Agabi, 65
 Agabius, 65
 Agabus, 65
Agallissini, 306
 Agallissus, 306
Agasoma, 56
Agaricohara, 94
 Agaspheroptus, 439
 Agathidium, 82
 Agelea, 31
 Agelastica, 348
 Agleni, 127
 Aglenus, 127
 Aglyptus, 82
 Agonoderus, 55
 Agraphi, 446
 Agraphus, 446
 Agrilli, 200
Agriini, 200
 Agrilus, 201
 Agriotes, 186
 Agronius, 447
Agrypnini, 180
 Agrypnus, 180
 Agyrtes, 79
 Alephus, 378
 Alaudes, 380
 Alaus, 181
 Aleochara, 92
Aleocharae, 91
Aleocharini, 90
 Alexia, 120
 Alindia, 153
 Allandrus, 527
 Allecula, 390
 Allomimus, 511
 Allonyx, 215
 Allopoda, 399
 Allopogon, 169
 Allorhina, 262
 Allobus, 253
 ALOPHINE, 460
 Alaphus, 461
 Alphetobius, 381
 Alyca, 481
 Amannus, 299
 Amara, 31
 Amartus, 149
 Amanrorhinus, 512
 Amblychila, 3
 Amblyetis, 397
Amerizus, 28
 Ammodonius, 380
 Amnesia, 444
 Ampelogypter, 405
Amphasia, 57
 Amphicerus, 228
 Amphichroum, 104
 Amphicoma, 249
 Amphicrossus, 151
 Amphicyrta, 160
Amphicyrtini, 160
 Amphidora, 375
Amphidorini, 375
 Amphionycha, 372
 AMPUTZOIDAE, 59
 Amphizon, 60
Anachilus, 191
Anacypus, 100
 Anadus, 382
 Ananidia, 383
 Anaglypti, 305
 Ananetis, 444
 Anamorphus, 120
 Anapleus, 146
Anaspini, 467
 Anaspis, 408
 Anatis, 115
 Anatrachis, 51
 Anchastus, 183
 Anchodemus, 476
Anchommuni, 126
 Anchomma, 126
 Anchonoderi, 37
Anchonoderini, 35
 Anchonoderus, 36
 Anchytetis, 170
 Anchytarsus, 170
 Ancylolera, 233
Ancylocerini, 293
 Ancyromyx, 166
 Ancyrophorus, 103
 Andrector, 348
 Androchirus, 390
 Androlyperus, 348
 Anectus, 371
 Anellus, 287
 Anelastes, 179

- Anopsiini**, 367
 Anepsilus, 367
 Aullius, 38
 Anisocalvia, 115
 Anisodactylus, 56
 Anisodactylus, 56
 Anisomeria, 66
 Anisosticta, 115
 Anisotoma, 82
Anisotomini, 81
 Anisoxya, 363
 Anobia, 224
ANOBII, 223
Anobiini, 223
 Anobium, 225
 Anogmus, 82
 Anomadus, 437
 Anomala, 257
 Anomala, 257
 Anomoea, 339
 Anomoglossus, 51
 Anophthalmus, 39
 Anophthalmus, 287
 Anorus, 170
 Anthaxia, 197
 Anthaxiae, 196
 Anthrophagi, 137
 Anthrophagus, 137
ANTHICIDAE, 409
Anthicini, 412
 Anthicus, 412
 Anthobium, 104
 Anthocomus, 214
 Anthoneus, 149
Anthonomini, 480
 Anthonomus, 181
 Anthophylax, 313
 Anthrenus, 142
ANTHRIBIDAE, 525
 Anthribid, 529
 Anthribus, 530
 Anthribus, 529
 Anthribus, 272
 Apeneus, 45
 Aphanobius, 185
 Aphanotus, 381
Aphodiini, 211
 Aphodius, 242
 Aphonus, 259
 Aphorista, 121
 Aphrastus, 454
 Aphrastus, 451
 Aphreth, 189
 Aphricus, 189
 Aphthona, 353
 Aphthona, 352
 Apion, 464
APIONINAE, 463
 Apion, 463
 Apocrypha, 385
Apocryphini, 384
 Apotomus, 22, 39
 Aristus, 44
 Apocetus, 143
 Aracanthus, 457
Aræocerini, 530
 Aræocerus, 530
 Aræopus, 170
 Aræoschizus, 366
 Arægnomus, 448
 Arægnus, 454
 Aræstomis, 18
 Arhopalus, 304
 Argopistes, 353
 Argopis, 375
 Aristus, 52
 Arpedum, 104
Arrhenodini, 502
 Arripodes, 353
 Arthropis, 113
 Arthromacra, 303
 Artip, 453
 Artip, 454
 Asaphes, 188
 Asclera, 405
 Ascm, 278
Asemini, 277
 Asemum, 278
ASTIDINAE, 360
 Asida, 370
Asidini, 369
 Aspidoglossa, 18
 Astrotus, 370
 Atanhus, 242
 Ataxia, 329
Ataxiini, 329
Atauchini, 239
 Athol, 186
 Athous, 187
 Atilex, 361
 Athina, 307
Atimiini, 307
 Atimus, 87
 Atomaria, 138
Atomariini, 138
 Atractocerus, 231
 Atrani, 37
 Atrani, 36
 Attalus, 214
 Attegenus, 142
ATTELABIDAE, 431
 Attelabus, 432
 Auchenobii, 362
 Auchenobius, 362
 Auletes, 430
 Auletes, 218
 Autobaris, 495
 Autonum, 127
 Autalia, 92
 Axesthus, 286
 Axinocerus, 113
 Axinopalpus, 44
 Babia, 340
 Babia, 340
 Baenulus, 147
 Baetridium, 155
 Baetrocerus, 410
 Badister, 53
 Baecera, 111
 Bagous, 476
BALANINAE, 497
 Balaninus, 498
 Baptilinus, 17
 Barbleton, 496
 Barides, 495
Barini, 494
 Baris, 495
 Baropsis, 489
 Barynoti, 438
 Barynotus, 438
 Barytychius, 473
 Bassareus, 312
Basitropini, 528
 Bathyscia, 81
 Batrisus, 88
Batuliini, 364
 Batulus, 364
 Batyle, 269
 Belionota, 198
 Bellamira, 313
 Belomachus, 96
Bombidiini, 27
 Bombidium, 28
 Berghius, 139
 Berosus, 72
 Betarmon, 186
 Bidesius, 64
 Blus, 378
 Bladus, 188
 Blaps, 374
Blaptini, 373
 Blaptis, 379
 Blaptis, 379
 Blauta, 184
 Blechnus, 44
 Blechnus, 103
 Blepharida, 350
 Blepharidae, 350
 Blethia, 10
 Bolhocerus, 243
Boletothagini, 384
 Boletothagus, 384
 Boletotherus, 384
 Boletothia, 100
 Boletothia, 101
 Boletothia, 93
 Bonvouloira, 156
 Boros, 402
BOSTRYCHINAE, 227
Bostrychini, 228
 Bostrychus, 228
 Bothrideres, 128
Bothriderini, 128
 Bothriophorus, 161
 Bothrosternus, 523
 Brachies, 201
 Brachyacantha, 117
 Brachybamus, 474
 Brachyderes, 439
Brachyderini, 436
 Brachylobus, 51
Brachynini, 47
 Brachynus, 47

- 111
470
AN.E. 497
s, 498
n, 97
n, 496
s, 495
494
5
480
11, 458
s, 458
n, 473
s, 472
ipini, 528
n, 81
n, 88
ini, 364
s, 364
390
n, 198
n, 313
n, 96
idini, 27
n, 28
s, 139
n, 186
s, 64
188
474
ini, 373
1111, 379
n, 379
184
s, 44
s, 163
rida, 350
aridae, 350
a, 10
erius, 243
ophagini, 384
phagus, 384
therus, 384
obii, 100
n, 101
chara, 93
uloiria, 156
402
RYCHIN.E. 227
ychini, 228
chus, 228
deres, 128
iderini, 128
ophorus, 161
osternus, 523
hes, 201
yacaantha, 117
ybanus, 474
yderes, 439
yderini, 436
yobonus, 51
hynini, 47
yuuus, 47
Brachypeplus, 150
Brachypyl, 475
Brachypsetra, 170
Brachypsectrini, 170
Brachypsetrini, 149
Brachypterus, 149
Brachys, 201
Brachystylus, 453
Brachytarsus, 530
Brachytarsus, 530
Braderochus, 273
Bradycellus, 50
Bradycelmetus, 243
Branchini, 370
Branchus, 371
Branchus, 84
BRENTHIDAE, 498
BRENTIN.E. 501
Brentini, 502
Brentus, 502
Brontes, 134
Brontini, 134
Broscini, 48
Brothylus, 286
BRUCHIDAE, 356
Bruchus, 358
Bryaxes, 87
Bryaxis, 88
Brychilus, 61
Bryoporus, 101
Buprestes, 196
BUPRESTIDAE, 193
Buprestini, 195
Buprestis, 196
BYRRHIN.E. 158
Byrrhini, 160
Byrrhodes, 226
Byrrhus, 160
BYRSOPIDAE, 432
Bythius, 87
BYTURIN.E. 141
Byturus, 141
Caeoplia, 320
Caetophagus, 506
Caeta, 235
Caenocara, 226
Caenocella, 138
Caenosternus, 115
Calandra, 507
CALANDRIDAE, 501
CALANDRIDIN.E. 505
Calandri, 507
Calandrinus, 496
Calandrus, 35
Callicerus, 92
Callichroma, 296
Callichromini, 296
Callida, 44
Callidiini, 280
Calligrapha, 281
Calligrapha, 346
Callimoxys, 292
Callimus, 291
Callofolides, 304
Calochromus, 204
Calode, 92
Calopa, 401
Calopteron, 203
Calosoma, 9
Calosynasta, 421
Calypit, 111, 440
Calypitellus, 419
Calypitomerus, 83
CAMPTOMERUS, 336
Campylus, 187
Canlia, 390
Cantharides, 420
Cantharini, 416
Canthon, 240
Cantharis, 421
Canthion, 240
Canthylus, 61
Capnocyba, 390
CARABIDAE, 4
CARABIN.E. 5
Carabini, 9
Carabus, 9
Carchopus, 147
Cardiophori, 182
Cardiophorus, 183
Cardiara, 398
Carphoborus, 523
Carphoborini, 149
Carphophilus, 150
Cartallum, 291
Caryoborus, 358
Cassonia, 39
Cassida, 356
Cassidini, 355
Categus, 182
Catoptrichus, 81
Catoprama, 227
Caulonomus, 133
Caulophilus, 511
Cebrio, 191
CEBRIONIN.E. 190
Cebius, 87
Celetes, 263
Celina, 64
Cenophengus, 209
Centrini, 495
Centrinus, 496
Centroptera, 368
Centrocleonus, 470
Centrodora, 313
Centronopus, 377
Ceophylus, 87
CEPHALOIDAE, 465
Cephaloon, 406
Cephaloscyamus, 117
Cepheum, 84
Ceracis, 232
Cerambyces, 286
CERAMBYCIDAE, 267
CERAMBYCIN.E. 275
Cerambycini, 282
Cerataltica, 352
Ceratonegilla, 115
Cereocerus, 87
Cereopus, 449
Cereus, 149
Cereyon, 73
Cereyon, 375
CEROPHYTTIN.E. 191
Cerophtum, 192
Cerotoma, 348
Ceruchini, 236
Cernehus, 236
Cerylon, 129
Cerylonini, 129
Cetoniac, 262
Cetonini, 261, 262
Centropychidius, 493
Centorhynchus, 492
Centorhynchini, 491
Centorhynchus, 493
Chetarthra, 72
Chaetechus, 449
Chaetocema, 754
Chaetocemae, 354
Chaetocelus, 214
Chaetopileus, 523
Chalcodermus, 487
Chalcopidini, 181
Chalcopidius, 181
Chalcophora, 196
Chalcophora, 196
Chalcophora, 219
Chaulognathini, 210
Chaulognathus, 210
CHELOLARIN.E. 161
Chelonium, 161
Chelymophra, 356
Chevrolata, 84
Chilochori, 116
Chilochorus, 116
Chilometopon, 363
Chion, 287
Chlaeniti, 51
Chlaeniini, 50
Chlaenus, 51
Chlamydini, 340
Chlamys, 341
Chlaenanthus, 219
Chloridum, 240
Cholerus, 84
Choleva, 81
Cholevae, 81
Cholevini, 80
Choragus, 530
Chramesus, 522
Chromatla, 390
Chrysobothres, 197
Chrysobothris, 198
Chrysoschus, 343
Chrysodina, 343
Chrysomela, 346
Chrysomelae, 345
CHRYSOMELIDAE, 334
Chrysomelini, 344
Chrysophana, 199
Cibdelis, 377
Cicndela, 4
CICINDELIDAE, 1

- Cicadellini**, 4
Cicomes, 127
Cicra, 100
Cimbocera, 444
Cimra, 186
CICADAÆ, 232
Cionini, 481
Cionus, 183
Cis, 232
Cistela, 380
CISTELIÆ, 380
Clambini, 82
Clambus, 83
CLAYTONIÆ, E. 86
Clenaspis, 470
Cleonini, 469
Clenopsis, 470
Clenus, 470
Cleri, 218
CLERIDÆ, 216
Clerini, 217
Clerus, 218
Climidium, 130
Clivina, 18
Clivinae, 18
Clicotus, 215
Clyanthus, 304
Clythra, 330
Clythrini, 339
Clyth, 304
Clytini, 302
Clytus, 304
Cnemephatia, 380
Cnemidodus, 61
Cnemodini, 363
Cnemodus, 364
Cnemosomus, 492
Cneshus, 523
Coccidula, 118
Coccidulac, 118
Coccidula, 115
Coccinellac, 115
COCINELLIDÆ, 113
C. GENUINI, 114
C. HYDROPHAGI, 118
Coccinellus, 115
Coccotrypes, 518
Coccolous, 64
Cocidus, 492
Cocodemis, 377
Coclogaster, 493
Coclosternus, 489
Coclotaxis, 371
Cofus, 371
Conomycha, 251
Conomyces, 323
Colaspis, 343
Colaspis, 150
Colenis, 82
Colocerus, 487
Collops, 213
Colom, 81
Colones, 81
Colpus, 63
Colyidi, 127
COLYIDIÆ, 125
COLYDIANÆ, E. 120
Colydiini, 127
Colydam, 127
Colymbetes, 66
Colymbetes, 66
Colymbetini, 65
Colpus, 280
Compus, 453
Conifus, 370
Coninomus, 157
Coniontini, 371
Conofus, 371
Conipius, 371
Cononotini, 403
Cononotus, 403
Conosoma, 100
Conotus, 150
Conotracheilus, 487
Copeclatus, 65
Coptidia, 405
Copes, 240
Copsis, 241
Copriini, 239, 240
Coprophius, 163
Coptocyela, 356
Coptodera, 44
Coptostethus, 183
Coptotomus, 65
Copturus, 489
Corydoplasta, 410
Corypha, 411
Coryth, 517
Corythius, 517
Cortieria, 157
CORYLOPHIDÆ, 112
Corylophus, 113
Corymbites, 188
Corymbitini, 185
Corymbes, 120
Corymbini, 185
Corymbopora, 310
CORONARIÆ, E. 508
Corosonini, 510
Corosomus, 511
Cotabes, 257
Covetis, 127
Cranioetini, 361
Cranotus, 361
Craponius, 492
Crataceus, 55
Cratidus, 375
Cratopares, 529
Cratoparis, 529
Cregya, 219
Cremastochitta, 263
Cremastochilus, 263
Crepophis, 96
Crepidodera, 352
Crepidoderae, 352
Crocophalus, 278
Criocerini, 338
Criceris, 339
Cridorepus, 290
Crossidius, 301
Crossoceps, 52
Crymotes, 402
Cryphalus, 518
Cryptaphia, 151
Crypticini, 380
Crypticus, 380
Cryptobium, 98
Cryptoccephalini, 341
Cryptoccephalus, 342
Cryptoglossa, 368
Cryptoglossini, 368
Cryptognatha, 117
Cryptohypn, 183
Cryptophylus, 183
CRYPTOPHAGIDÆ,
135
Cryptophagi, 138
Cryptophagini, 137
Cryptophagus, 138
Cryptopleura, 306
Cryptopleurum, 73
Cryptopli, 474
Cryptorhopalum, 143
Cryptorhynch, 148
Cryptorhynchini, 486
Cryptorhynchus, 489
Cryptostoma, 179
Cryptostomus, 336
Crypturg, 523
Crypturgus, 524
Ctenopli, 390
Ctenoporus, 390
Ctenistes, 87
Ctenodum, 224
Ctenodactylini, 37
CTETIDÆ, 131
CTETIDÆ, E. 132
Cucujini, 133
Cucujus, 133
Cupes, 230
CUPESIDÆ, 220
CUTICULONIDÆ, 458
CUTICULONIDÆ, E. 461
Cuth, 280
Curtus, 280
Cybor, 67
Cybistriini, 67
Cybocephalini, 151
Cybocephalus, 151
Cyehramini, 151
Cyehramus, 151
Cyehriini, 7
Cyehrus, 8
Cyellus, 336
Cyeloccephala, 258
Cyelocephalini, 258
Cyclonotum, 73
CYLADINÆ, E. 503
Cylas, 503
Cylistix, 146
Cyliscus, 304
Cylindrus, 303
Cylindrus, 151
Cymatodera, 217

301
52
402
518
151
380
580
1, 98
phalini, 341
adus, 342
ossini, 308
sa, 308
hu, 117
yph, 183
nus, 184
HAAGIDAE,
hang, 138
agini, 137
gus, 138
ra, 306
rum, 79
11, 474
pium, 143
lynech, 488
ynchini, 486
achus, 489
um, 179
ONES, 330
gl, 523
us, 524
1, 300
300
87
u, 224
ctylini, 37
AE, 131
N.E, 132
i, 133
133
0
AE, 220
IONIDAE, 458
JOYIN.E, 461
89
67
ini, 67
phalini, 151
alus, 151
mini, 151
us, 151
ti, 7
8
336
phala, 258
phalini, 258
um, 73
N.E, 503
3
146
304
es, 303
s, 151
era, 217
Cynhids, 45
Cynous, 381
Cyparum, 111
Cyphini, 452
Cyphid, 453
Cyphomus, 150
Cyphon, 171
Cyplus, 453
Cyrtinini, 318
CYRTINOIDES, 315
Cyrtinus, 318
Cyrtophorus, 305
Cytotriphax, 121
Cyrtusa, 82
Cystodermus, 410
Cyllus, 160
Daene, 124
Daenes, 124
Dacnochilus, 90
Dacoderini, 365
Dacoderus, 366
Dactylosternum, 73
Dammster, 9
Dapsini, 121
Dapil, 51
Daptus, 51
DASYLLIDAE, 167
DASYLLIN.E, 168
Dasyllini, 169
Dasyllus, 170
Dasycerus, 156
Dasylepa, 249
Dasyglossa, 92
Dasytes, 215
Dasytini, 214
Dearthrus, 142
Dearthron, 88
Delester, 103
Dellphum, 104
Deltocella, 210
Deltocellum, 210
Deltometopus, 179
Dendrocharis, 179
Dendroctonus, 523
Dendroides, 414
Dendrophagus, 134
Dendrophilus, 146
Derallus, 333
Derelomini, 484
Deretaphrini, 128
Deretaphrus, 128
DERMESTIDAE, 140
DERMESTIN.E, 142
Dermites, 142
Derobranchini, 272
Derobranchus, 272
DERODONTIDAE, 157
Derodontus, 158
Deronectes, 61
Desmiphora, 328
Desmiphorini, 328
Desmocerini, 309
Desmocerus, 309
Desmopachria, 61

Desmophines, 473
Desmoris, 473
Diabrota, 348
Diachila, 10
Diachus, 312
Dialytes, 242
Diamulus, 444
Diamus, 97
Diaperis, 383
Diaporini, 383
Diaperis, 383
Diaphorus, 41
Diazus, 253
Dibolia, 351
Dibolliae, 354
Diechus, 33
Diecutrus, 270
Diecra, 106
Dichelonycha, 251
Dichelonychini, 251
Dichosmus, 444
Dichida, 408
Dieranopschaphus, 173
Dieropid, 111, 184
Dieropidulus, 184
Dignamptini, 385
Dignamptus, 386
Dinentus, 69
Dinoderus, 228
Dinopsis, 91
Dinorhopala, 490
Diechus, 97
Diodontolobus, 142
Diodrythynchus, 428
Diochus, 381
Diphyllini, 140
Diphyllus, 140
Diplochila, 33
Diploaxini, 253
Diploaxia, 253
Diraea, 398
Diracae, 398
Diratognathini, 450
Diratognathus, 450
Diradomus, 371
Discedrus, 55
Disceporia, 374
Disonycha, 351
Disonychia, 351
Distenomycha, 351
Distenia, 367
Distenini, 367
Ditcanus, 211
Ditoma, 127
Ditonus, 54
Ditylus, 404
Dolichosoma, 215
Dolopius, 186
Doltricus, 524
Domela, 337
Donaciini, 337
Dorcadini, 316
Dorcadionides, 315
Dorcaschema, 320
Dorcesta, 330
Doreutoma, 220
Doreutoma, 225
Dorcus, 230
Doryphora, 315
Dorytomus, 473
Draperus, 193
Drasterius, 181
Dromaeolus, 159
Dromulus, 44
Dryobius, 284
Dryocetes, 518
Dryophilus, 223
Dryophilus, 509
Dryophthorini, 509
Dryophthorus, 509
Dryops, 531
Dryotribus, 510
Drypta, 41
Dryptini, 40
Dynastes, 260
Dynastini, 257
Dyschilus, 18
Dyschilus, 414
Dysmathus, 60
Dysphaga, 334
Dystaxia, 198
Dyslecheus, 448
DYTISCIDAE, 61
D. complicata, 63
D. FRAGMENTATI, 62
Dytiscini, 61
Dytiscus, 67
Eburnus, 214
Eburnia, 287
Echidaster, 90
Echidnognossus, 91
Echinodes, 116
Echocerus, 381
Ectopria, 173
Ecyrus, 326
Edaphus, 98
Edrotes, 361
Ega, 42
Egini, 41
Eisonyx, 496
Elacatis, 392
Elaphidion, 287
Elaphropus, 28
Elaphrini, 10
Elaphrus, 10
Elasmocerus, 217
Elasoptes, 512
Elater, 181
Elateres, 184
ELATERIDAE, 176
ELATERIN.E, 180
Elaterini, 181, 182
Elateropsis, 275
Elatrinus, 184
Eleodora, 384
Eleodes, 374
Eleusis, 106
Elleschus, 481

- Elliptosoma, 12
 Ellychnia, 207
ELMYNÆ, 105
 Elna, 166
 Embaphion, 374
Emmucadia, 424
 Emmeastus, 362
 Emmesa, 307
 Empelus, 83
 Emphyastes, 469
Emphyastini, 467
 Emphyilus, 138
Emphicoides, 288
 Encalu, 482
 Enchodes, 308
Encyclopini, 311
 Encyclops, 312
 Endalus, 471
Endocatomini, 227
 Endeatomus, 227
 Endeodes, 214
ENDOMYCHIDÆ, 119
Endomychini, 122
 Endomychus, 122
 Endophræus, 127
 Enneacarthron, 232
 Enoplia, 219
Enopliini, 219
 Enoplium, 219
 Entomophthalmus, 179
 Entomosecellides, 345
 Entomosecells, 345
 Entomosterna, 260
 Ephalus, 380
 Ephelis, 104
 Ephiltemus, 138
 Epicaeris, 437
 Epicerus, 437
 Epicauta, 421
 Epierus, 140
 Epilachma, 118
 Epimetopus, 71
 Epiphanis, 179
Epiphyssini, 361
 Epipocus, 121
Epitragini, 363
 Epitragus, 363
 Epuraea, 150
 Eriochinus, 100
 Erites, 67
 Ergates, 271
Ergatini, 271
 Eriopsis, 115
Eriopsis, 301
 Erichini, 472
Erichiniini, 471
Erichipis, 262
 Erichius, 224
 Erioliscus, 479
 Eros, 204
 Eretus, 204
 Eretylachris, 128
 Eretylli, 125
EROTYLIDÆ, 122
Erotyliini, 123
 Erotylus, 125
 Erycus, 473
 Eschatocerps, 215
 Esthesopus, 183
 Estola, 325
 Estoline, 325
 Euaesthetus, 98
 Eumesthetus, 98
Eubriini, 172
 Eucerus, 45
 Euceratocerus, 220
 Eucetes, 490
Eucinotini, 172
 Eucinetus, 172
EUCNEMINÆ, 177
 Eucrada, 222
Eucradini, 222
 Eucrossus, 284
 Eueyllus, 448
 Euectus, 104
 Eudera, 92
 Euderes, 305
 Eudesma, 127
 Eudlogus, 457
 Eudolmus, 469
 Euguamptus, 430
Eugnomini, 473
 Eulabris, 375
 Eumichthus, 291
 Eumernus, 84
Eumolpini, 342
 Eupactus, 225
 Eupagoderes, 442
 Euparia, 242
 Euphorbia, 262
 Euphorcleus, 30
Euploctini, 88
 Euplectroscelis, 354
 Euplectus, 88
 Eupoda, 336
 Eupogonell, 327
 Eupogonulus, 327
 Eupompha, 422
 Eupomphaea, 422
 Eupristocerus, 201
 Euproctus, 44
 Eupsalis, 502
 Eupsentus, 88
 Eupsophus, 378
 Euphoptus, 488
 Eupops, 155
 Eurygenell, 410
 Eurygenulus, 410
 Eurymetopon, 362
 Eurymycter, 527
 Eurypogon, 169
 Euryporus, 86
 Euryptera, 313
 Euryptera, 313
 Eurypterus, 234
Eurypterus, 57
 Eurytus, 371
 Eusattus, 371
Euschides, 370
 Eusphyrus, 529
 Eustronia, 287
 Eustrophus, 399
Eutessus, 323
Euthela, 331
 Euthia, 84
 Euthorax, 92
Euthuornis, 331
 Euthysanulus, 100
 Eutochia, 381
Eutonius, 232
 Eutrichites, 88
 Eutrypanus, 324
 Eutyphlus, 88
 Euxenus, 531
Evanlocerini, 424
 Evarthrus, 31
 Evolenes, 51
 Evoplus, 381
 Exoti, 456
Exotini, 454
 Exotus, 456
 Exema, 341
 Exochomus, 116
 Exophthalmi, 455
Exoploides, 228
 Falagria, 91
 Faronus, 88
 Fidia, 343
 Formicomus, 412
 Formax, 179
 Fustiger, 86
 Galerita, 41
 Galeruca, 348
Galerucella, 318
Galerucini, 347
Gaminus, 284
 Gastrallus, 224
Gastrappia, 348
 Gastroides, 345
Gastrodysia, 60
 Gaurotes, 313
 Geoderes, 448
 Geodromicus, 104
 Geophilus, 54
GEORYSSIDÆ, 161
 Georyssus, 162
 Geotrupes, 243
Geotrupini, 243
 Gibbium, 222
Glabryra, 292
Glaphyriini, 248
Glipa, 468
 Gllpodes, 408
Glossosoma, 113
Glycebius, 304
 Glyptonyx, 186
 Glyptus, 353
 Glyptoma, 106
 Glyptosecells, 343
 Glyptotus, 377
 Glyptus, 52
 Gnathium, 318

Gnathocerus, 481
Gnathosini, 361
 Gnathospasta, 421
 Gnathotrichus, 517
 Gnathinus, 263
 Gnae, 320
 Goniotema, 340
 Goniotemae, 340
 Gonocellus, 281
 Gononotus, 510
 Gonops, 528
 Gonotrops, 527
 Graella, 285
 Graelliae, 285
 Graphoderes, 67
 Graphops, 343
 Graphiscus, 324
 Graphorhinus, 437
Graphocera, 351
 Grubulus, 342
 Grynochilus, 154
 Grypulus, 173
 Gysaeus, 190
 Gynetes, 202
 Gynoths, 262
 Gynotron, 483
 Gynopleuri, 240
 Gynusa, 91
 Gynusae, 91
 Gynandropus, 56
 Gyrotes, 66
GYRINIDAE, 68
 Gyrinus, 69
 Gyrophana, 94
 Gyrophanae, 93
 Habroceri, 101
 Habrocera, 101
Habrosini, 247
 Habroregmus, 224
 Habrotes, 452
 Habrotes, 90
 Haemolia, 337
HALEPLIDAE, 60
 Halplus, 61
 Haltonemus, 390
 Haltica, 351
 Halticidae, 351
Halticini, 349
Haltia, 350
 Hammaticherus, 286
Hapalichnus, 214
 Haplandrus, 377
 Haplusa, 284
Haplochile, 24
 Haplocerus, 103
 Haploglossa, 92
 Haplotenus, 259
Haplostethus, 199
 Harpalus, 55
HARPALINAE, 19
 Harp. misetosae, 20
 Harp. misetosae, 46
Harpalini, 52
 Harpalus, 56

Hedobia, 222
Hedichus, 165
Hedimanes, 202
 Hedimorphia, 40
Hellonini, 45
 Helodes, 174
HELLODINAE, 171
Helodini, 173
 Helopetis, 72
Helophorini, 70
 Helophorus, 71
Holopini, 385
 Holops, 385
HEMIPHELINAE, 134
 Hemipheps, 134
 Hemiphetus, 225
Homichipini, 181
 Homichipus, 181
 Homotus, 138
 Honous, 410
 Hesperianus, 155
 Heterlus, 140
 Heterachthes, 289
Heteraspis, 344
HETEROCERIDAE, 166
 Heterocerus, 167
Heterocera, 184
Heterotarsini, 382
 Heterothops, 95
 Heterus, 320
 Hexarthrum, 512
 Hilpans, 409
 Hilmatus, 510
 Hippodamia, 115
 Hippodamia, 115
Hippopsini, 330
 Hippops, 330
Hispini, 355
HISTERIDAE, 143
Historini, 145, 146
 Hister, 146, 147
Histocera, 32
 Hololepta, 145
Hololeptini, 145
 Holoparameus, 156
 Holopleura, 295
 Holotrochus, 102
 Homostethus, 273
Homalini, 103
 Homalium, 104
 Homalota, 91
Homalotenus, 484
 Homocera, 92
 Hoplandria, 91
Hoplani, 251
 Hoplocephala, 383
 Hoplosia, 326
 Hoplosia, 326
 Horia, 417
Horiini, 417
 Horistonotus, 183
Horsini, 219
 Hormiscus, 528

Hormopini, 496
 Hornops, 407
 Hornori, 438
 Hornorus, 438
 Hornia, 419
 Hydodera, 291
Hybosorini, 243
 Hybosorus, 243
 Hydatius, 67
 Hydobius, 82
 Hydocera, 218
 Hydocerid, 218
 Hydrea, 71
Hydrobiini, 72
 Hydrobius, 72
 Hydrocanthus, 63
 Hydrocharis, 71
 Hydrochilus, 71
 Hydrocambus, 533
 Hydronomi, 476
HYDROPHILIDAE, 69
Hydrophilini, 71
 Hydrophilus, 71
Hydroporini, 64
 Hydroporus, 64
 Hydroscapha, 109
HYDROSCAPHIDAE, 108
 Hydrotripes, 65
Hydromus, 71
 Hydrovatus, 64
 Hyalastes, 524
 Hyalestus, 231
 Hyalotus, 524
Hylobiini, 468
 Hylobius, 469
 Hylochares, 179
 Hydotripes, 381
 Hylurgus, 522
Hylurgini, 521
 Hylurgops, 525
 Hymenorus, 330
 Hypaspidus, 117
 Hyperaspis, 117
Hyperaspis, 288
 Hyperplatys, 324
 Hypocerus, 179
 Hypocopus, 140
 Hypocryptus, 100
 Hypomelys, 350
 Hypomelys, 350
 Hypophloeus, 383
 Hypophagus, 394
 Hypotenus, 106
 Hypothemus, 517
 Hypotrichia, 251
 Hypulus, 398
 Ibidionus, 288
 Ichne, 219
 Ichthyurus, 211

35, 296
308
352
365
202
121
201
229
steri, 201
us, 201
DAE, 231
231
28
327
79
ini, 79
ychi, 390
129
us, 511
412
ini, 412
aces, 420
s, 420
ctylini, 252
ylus, 252
us, 489
us, 466
hyllini, 255
on, 169
gonini, 168
67
pus, 481
neolus, 511
65
ini, 479
111DAE, 212
ini, 215
s, 214
erus, 284
h, 272
ontini, 271
ni, 211
s, 212
s, 212
orus, 299
orini, 3
353
nolus, 117
s, 146
308
occerini, 209
erus, 209
renini, 199

Mastogenius, 199
Mathetel, 206
Mathetus, 206
Matus, 65
Mecus, 332
Mecomycet, 215
Mecotetartus, 321
Mecynotarsus, 412
Mecysmus, 379
Megacophalini, 4
Mega deri, 297
Megaderus, 297
Megalolacue, 124
Megalopes, 102
Megalops, 102
Megalostomus, 310
Megastomus, 105
Megasoma, 260
Megasternum, 73
Megetra, 416
Megilla, 115
Megobrium, 291
Melanomphus, 411
Melanaetes, 188
Melanetes, 189
Melandrya, 397
Melandryae, 397
MELANDRYIDAE, 391
Melandyriini, 395
Melanophila, 197
Melanotti, 186
Melanotus, 186
Melastini, 178
Melastis, 178
Meligethes, 159
Meloce, 416
MELODIDAE, 415
Meloini, 416
Melolonthae, 255
MELOLONTINAE, 217
M. LAPAROSTICTI, 218
M. PLEUROSTICTI, 259
Melolonthini, 251
Melyris, 215
Meracantha, 387
Meracanthini, 386
Merinus, 377
Meristhus, 180
Merium, 281
Merotempus, 381
Mestres, 511
Mesomphalia, 356
Mesosini, 321
Mesosomus, 315
Metabicus, 41
Metachroma, 443
Metacilla, 381
Metacylela, 318
Metamastus, 506
Metaparia, 343
Metaponcus, 97
Methia, 334

Methiini, 334
METHIOPIDAE, 310
Methriini, 15
Methrus, 14
Mezium, 222
Miarus, 489
Miechthysoma, 317
Miechthysomini, 317
Mieraces, 519
Mieralis, 519
Mierallia, 352
Mieralynna, 104
Mieridium, 107
Mierixys, 22
Mierocara, 174
Mierocholus, 490
Mieroclytus, 365
Mierocyptus, 100
Mierodius, 104
Mierodius, 187
Mierodipus, 214
Mieromastus, 231
Mieromastus, 488
MICROPELINAE, 106
Mieropelus, 106
Mierophorus, 207
Mierophilus, 170
Mierophilopa, 355
Mieroscapus, 369
Mieroscapus, 369
Mierosporus, 110
Mierostoma, 41
Mierotomus, 84
Mimetes, 411
Minyomera, 437
Minyomera, 437
Miseodera, 49
Mitostylus, 456
Mnlophila, 353
Molochus, 292
Monachus, 312
Monachium, 517
Monilema, 316
Monilemini, 316
Monocasta, 318
Monocrepidia, 183
Monocrepidius, 181
Monodius, 157
Monobaculum, 319
Monobacmini, 319
Monobaculus, 319
Monomma, 391
MONOMMIDAE, 391
Mononychini, 391
Mononychus, 492
Monoplatia, 359
Monotoma, 155
MONOTOMIDAE, 151
Monoxia, 318
Morphella, 408
MORDELLIDAE, 406
Mordellini, 408
Mordellistena, 408
Morio, 27

Morionini, 26
Morionilus, 113
Morgchus, 160
Motschulskium, 107
MURMIDIDAE, 129
Murmidius, 129
Musops, 191
Myas, 31
Mycten, 121
Myctetini, 129
Myctetia, 121
Myctetomus, 380
MYCETOPHAGIDAE, 138
Mycetophagini, 139
Mycetophagus, 139
Mycetoporus, 101
Mycetocerus, 129
Mycetotretus, 124
Mycetotrogus, 381
Myeteri, 401
Mycterini, 400
Mycterus, 401
Mylabrini, 419
Mylacus, 418
Mylama, 94
Myochrous, 345
Myodites, 425
Myoditini, 424
Myrmecochara, 92
Myrmecichixoni, 140
Myrmecichixenus, 140
Myrmecospectra, 214
Myrmecodonta, 92
Myzla, 115
Nacerdes, 405
Nania, 116
Nanophyes, 483
Nanosella, 107
Nanus, 484
Narthecus, 133
Nausibius, 132
Nobria, 13
Nobriini, 12
Necrobia, 220
Necrophorus, 79
Necrophorus, 79
Necydalini, 510
Necydalis, 510
Nematidell, 127
Nematidium, 127
Nematodes, 129
Nematoplia, 410
Nematophilus, 418
Nemognathus, 418
Nemognathini, 418
Nemophiles, 523
Nemossoma, 153
Nemotus, 44
Nemotus, 394
Nemotus, 447
Nephantes, 108
Nicagini, 245

Nicagus, 245
 Nicobium, 224
 Niptus, 222
NTTIDULIDAE, 148

Nitidulini, 150

Nitidula, 150
 Nocheles, 444
 Nomarectus, 8

Nomiini, 24

Nomius, 24

NOSODENDRIDAE, 150

Nosodendron, 159

Nosodema, 365

Nossidium, 107

Noterini, 63

Nothini, 100

Nothodes, 188

Nothopleurus, 272

Nothopus, 54

Nothorhina, 278

Nothus, 400

Notibius, 379

Notophilus, 13

Notolomus, 485

Notomierus, 63

Notoxus, 112

Nyctobates, 377

Nyctoporini, 368

Nyctoporis, 368

Oberca, 332

Obrja, 290

Obrini, 290

Obrium, 291

Ocalca, 92

Ochodaus, 242

Ochthebius, 71

Ocyus, 96

Odacanthini, 38

Odontaus, 247

Odontonyx, 179

Odontosphindus, 234

Odontota, 355

ODEMERIDAE, 404

Oedonyches, 351

Oedonychis, 351

Oelostethus, 183

Oeme, 284

Oemes, 283

Oestodes, 188

Olibrus, 112

Oligomerus, 224

Oligota, 93

Olistherus, 101

Olisthopus, 35

Ologlyptus, 370

Olophrum, 104

Omalodes, 146

Ometes, 210, 531

Omethini, 531

Ommel, 455

Ommilus, 455

Omma, 230

Omophon, 6

Omophonini, 6

Omorgus, 247

Omosegla, 317

Omosita, 150

Omus, 3

Oncerini, 249

Oncerus, 249

Oncideres, 329

Onciderini, 328

Oncideroides, 315

Oniticeilus, 241

Onota, 45

Onthophagi, 241

Onthophagus, 241

Onthophilus, 146

Onychobaris, 495

Onychyllis, 474

Ouchila, 368

Oodes, 51

Oodes, 51

Opatris, 379

Opatrinus, 378

Opelopalpus, 8

Ophryastes, 442

Ophryastini, 441

Opilus, 218

Opisthius, 13

Opsimi, 279

Opimus, 279

Orchesia, 399

Orchesia, 398

Orchesites, 481

Orimodema, 111

Orizabus, 359

Orobanus, 104

Orphilus, 143

Orphnini, 242

Orsodaena, 338

Orsonyx, 253

Orthallia, 352

Orthopleus, 150

Orthoperus, 113

Orthopleura, 219

Orthoris, 495

Orthosoma, 273

Orthostethus, 185

Oryctes, 260

Oryctini, 259

Osmidus, 287

Osmoderma, 263

Osoriti, 102

Osorius, 102

Othius, 97

OTHINIDAE, 391

Othnius, 392

Otidocephalini, 478

Otidocephalus, 479

OTIORHYNCHIDAE, 433

Otiiorhynchus, 446

Otiiorhynchini, 445

Otiiorhynchus, 447

Oxalis, 405

Oxophilus, 391

Oxygonus, 188

Oxylemus, 158

Oxymus, 242

Oxyptoda, 92

Oxyptori, 103

Oxyptorus, 102

Oxytelii, 102

Oxytelini, 101

Oxytelus, 103

Ozenini, 23

Ozognathus, 224

Pachneus, 452

Pachybaris, 496

Pachybrachys, 342

Pachylobius, 469

Pachyonychis, 350

Pachypterus, 243

Pachyseelus, 201

Pachyta, 313

Pachyteleus, 24

Pachytelchus, 473

Pachytelchus, 477

Pactopus, 163

Pæderini, 97

Pæderi, 98

Pæderus, 99

Palaminus, 99

Pallodes, 151

Panagæini, 22

Panagæus, 22

Pandeleceus, 452

Pansepocus, 444

Paragages, 483

PARANDRIDAE, 265

Parandra, 265

Parandrita, 133

Paranomus, 188

Paraptocelus, 417

Paratenetus, 382

Paria, 313

Paristomiini, 294

PARNIDAE, 162

Parnini, 165

PARNIDAE, 164

Paromalus, 146, 147

Pasmachus, 17

Passalini, 236

Passalus, 236

PASSANDRIDAE, 132

Patrobus, 30

Pediacus, 133

Pedilini, 411

Pedilini, 410

Pedilophorus, 160

Pedinini, 378

Pechtes, 79

Pelcium, 41, 50

Pelcotoma, 421

Pelcyphorus, 370

Pelcomus, 493

Pelidnota, 257

Pelion, 229

Pelionomus, 165

88
128
12
102
102
101
3
224
452
496
ys, 342
s, 460
ns, 243
rus, 243
s, 201
3
24
os, 473
s, 377
103
97
98
9
99
51
22
ns, 452
s, 414
s, 483
RIN.E, 265
265
s, 133
s, 188
s, 417
s, 382
niini, 294
AE, 162
165
E, 164
s, 140, 147
ns, 17
s, 236
236
DRIN.E, 132
30
133
411
s, 410
rus, 160
s, 378
9
s, 41, 50
na, 421
rus, 370
s, 493
s, 257
s, 220
ns, 165
Pelophila, 13
Peltastica, 158
Peltini, 154
Peltis, 154
Pentagonica, 45
Pentaphylli, 383
Pentaphyllus, 383
Pentaria, 408
Pentris, 396
Penthelispa, 128
Penthes, 396
Pentilia, 117
Pentodontes, 259
Peploglyptus, 146
Perarthrus, 301
Pericompsus, 28
Perigona, 35
Perigonae, 35
Perilypus, 217
Perimegatoma, 142
Peritaxia, 444
Peritici, 447
Peritopopsis, 448
PEROTHOPIN.E, 191
Perothops, 191
Perthalyera, 150
Petallium, 225
Phaecepholis, 454
Phaen, 332
Phaedronus, 350
Phaenocerus, 179
Phaenonotum, 533
PHALACRIDAE, 111
Phalacrus, 112
Phaleria, 383
Phanaeus, 211
Phaenix, 207
Phellister, 147
Phengodes, 209
Phengodini, 208, 209
Phenolia, 150
Phileurini, 260
Phileurus, 260
Philhydrus, 72
Philothicus, 370
Philonthus, 96
Philopluga, 41
Philothermes, 93
Philothermus, 129
Philegon, 179
Phileocharini, 101
Philedes, 364
Phileonemus, 127
Phileophagus, 512
Phileopora, 92
Phileosinus, 523
Phileotribi, 522
Phileotribus, 522
Phileoxena, 44
Phobetus, 255
Phodaga, 422
Phodagne, 422
Phenecobius, 529
Photini, 206

Photinus, 207
Photuris, 208
Phryganophilus, 397
Phthora, 381
Phycocetes, 477
Phyconomus, 155
Phylethus, 381
Phyllobanus, 219
Phyllobiini, 456
Phyllobius, 456
Phyllobrotica, 348
Phylloceta, 347
Phyllodecta e, 347
Phyllotreta, 353
Phyllotrox, 474
Phymaphora, 121
Phymatinus, 444
Phymatodes, 281
Phydenus, 448
Physcia, 21
Physconus, 161
Physcotoporus, 100
Physocnemum, 281
Physonota, 356
Physorhini, 183
Phytobii, 493
Phytobius, 493
Phytocini, 332
Phyton, 291
Phytonomini, 466
Phytonomus, 467
Phytosus, 92
Physceles, 445
Phyxelis, 445
Piazoridius, 481
Piazurus, 489
Picinus, 32
Picesti, 106
Picesti, 105
Piezocorynus, 529
Pilota, 291
Pinacodera, 45
Pinodytes, 80
Pinodytini, 80
Pinophilii, 99
Pinophilus, 99
Piodes, 313
Piosoma, 55
Pisodes, 469
Pityobius, 187
Pityophthorus, 175
Pleconyche, 174
Pleconychini, 174
Plecura, 93
Plegaderus, 147
Plegaderus, 320
Plectrodera, 320
Plectrodes, 253
Plectromerus, 290
Plectrum, 316
Plegaderus, 147
Plecoma, 244
Plecomini, 244
Plecomus, 207
Pleurophorus, 242
Pleuropompha, 421
Pliothodes, 461
Pliothus, 469
Plocamus, 496
Plocetes, 482
Plochonus, 41
Plocosoma, 121
Plostotis, 257
Plogodes, 476
Podadius, 150
Podagricae, 353
Podabris, 210
Podabrus, 210
Podolasia, 249
Podolobium, 291
Podonota, 196
Pocilosomini, 275
Pogonini, 30
Pogoni, 30
Pogonocherini, 324
Pogonochernis, 326
Pogonocheromeres, 315
Pogonodaptus, 54
Pogonus, 30
Polemus, 211
Polpochila, 55
Polycyon, 228
Polycesta, 199
Polyclasis, 208
Polydactis, 452
Polygraphi, 521
Polygraphus, 523
Polylobus, 92
Polymochus, 257
Polypheyla, 255
Polypheylus, 377
Polystichus, 45
Pomphopaea, 421
Porcospasta, 416
Porphyraspis, 356
Porrhodites, 104
Prasocrus, 345
Prasoculus, 342
Pratacus, 382

- Priacema**, 230
Priocera, 218
Priognathus, 402
Prionocharta, 81
Prionomerini, 481
Prionomerus, 481
PRIONINÆ, 270
Prionini, 273
Prionocyphon, 173
Prionus, 273
Pristonychus, 35
Pristoscelis, 215
Probosea, 405
Procus, 473
Proctorius, 482
Proceoderus, 50
Promecognathini, 15
Promecognathus, 15
Promecopini, 157
Prometopa, 150
Pronus, 374
Prosternus, 390
Prostomis, 132
Pseudhalpa, 397
Prothea, 235
Protinini, 105
Profinus, 105
Psammodus, 242
Psammecus, 135
Psathrochroa, 322
Psclaphi, 87
PSELAPHIDÆ, 81
PSELAPHINÆ, 86
Psclaphini, 86
Psclaphus, 87
Psclaptus, 88
Psenocerini, 318
Psenocerus, 318
PSEPHINÆ, 163
Psephenus, 164
Pseudochrus, 211
Pseudotaris, 195
PSEUDOMORPHINÆ, 57
Pseudomorphini, 58
Pseudomorphus, 59
Pseudomus, 188
Pseudopsis, 101
Psiloptera, 196
Psiloscelsis, 117
Psos, 228
Psolini, 228
Psydrini, 25
Psydrus, 26
Psyttodes, 351
Psyllobora, 115
Psyllium, 108
PTEROCOLINÆ, 130
Pterocolus, 431
Pteroloma, 79
Pteroplatys, 205
Pterostichini, 30
Pterostichus, 31
Pteryx, 138
Ptiliini, 107
Ptilinini, 226
Ptilinus, 226
Ptilium, 810
Ptilodactyla, 171
Ptilodactylini, 171
Ptinella, 108
Ptinellodes, 108
PTINIDÆ, 220
PTININÆ, 221
Ptinini, 222
Ptinodes, 221
Ptinus, 222
Ptomaphagus, 81
Prostima, 139
Ptychodes, 329
Purpuricenus, 299
Pycnoglypta, 104
Pycnomerini, 128
Pycnomerus, 128
Pyractomena, 207
Pyrochroa, 414
PYROCHROIDÆ, 413
Pyrophorus, 188
Pyropyga, 207
Pyrota, 421
Pyrotrichus, 312
PYTHIDÆ, 101
Pythini, 102
Pytho, 102
Quediini, 95
Quedius, 95
Rhadalini, 216
Rhadalus, 216
Rhachosecelis, 301
Rhaglum, 313
Rhagodera, 126
Rhagoderini, 126
Rhams, 121
Rhantus, 66
Rhynchus, 88
Rhizophagus, 442
Rhizophaga, 143
Rhinandrus, 377
RHININÆ, 507
Rhinomacer, 128
RHINOMACERIDÆ, 127
Rhinomacrus, 493
Rhinoplatia, 405
Rhinosepsis, 88
Rhinostomus, 403
RHIPICRIDÆ, 175
Rhipidandrus, 232
Rhipidiini, 425
Rhipidius, 425
Rhipidiphorus, 425
RHIPIDIPHORIDÆ, 423
Rhipiphorini, 421
Rhipiphorus, 421
Rhizopertha, 228
Rhizophagini, 152
Rhizophagus, 152
Rhizotrogia, 254
Rhodolabus, 506
Rhopalophorini, 292
Rhopalophorus, 292
Rhopalophorus, 322
Rhopalopus, 281
Rhopoborus, 485
Rhyncherus, 261
RHYNCHITIDÆ, 428
RHYNCHITINÆ, 429
Rhynchites, 428, 430
Rhynchophorini, 506
Rhynchophorus, 506
Rhyncolini, 511
Rhyncolus, 512
Rhyppolus, 113
Rhyppodes, 448
Rhyssomatus, 487
Rhyssomus, 242
Rhyssodes, 150
RHYSSODIDÆ, 150
Rhytidomus, 436
Romaleum, 287
Rosalia, 295
Rosaliini, 295
Rutela, 257
Rutelac, 257
Rutelini, 256
Sacnum, 113
Sagritini, 337
Salpingini, 403
Salpingus, 403
Sandalus, 175
Superda, 331
Saperdini, 331
SAPERDIDÆ, 315
Saprinini, 147
Saprinus, 147
Saprosatha, 304
Sarpedon, 179
Saxinis, 240
Scalenarthus, 88
Scallida, 132
Scaphioma, 383
SCAPHIDIDÆ, 110
Scaphidium, 111
Scaphinus, 266
Scaphisoma, 111
Scaphium, 111
Scaptoloma, 191
SCARABÆIDÆ, 237
S. L. PLEUROSTICTI, 238
S. PLEUROSTICTI, 235
Scartus, 17
Scartini, 16
Scartomus, 240
Scaurini, 371
Seclolyperus, 318
Schizax, 301
Schizellus, 308
Schizogenus, 18
Schizophilus, 179

- 18, 152
 19, 254
 18, 506
horini, 292
 orius, 292
 orius, 522
 s, 281
 s, 495
 s, 263
 ITIDAE, 428
ITIN.E, 429
 s, 428, 430
phorini, 506
 orius, 506
ini, 511
 s, 512
 s, 113
 s, 448
 tus, 487
 s, 242
 s, 130
 IDAE, 130
 orius, 493
 n, 287
 295
i, 205
 57
 c, 257
 i, 256
 113
i, 337
ini, 403
 s, 403
 s, 175
 331
ini, 331
 orius, 315
 s, 147
 s, 147
 orius, 204
 s, 179
 340
 orius, 88
 132
 ma, 383
 IDIDAE, 110
 um, 111
 orius, 266
 ma, 111
 um, 111
 orius, 191
BEIDAE, 237
AROSTICTI, 238
UROSTICTI, 256
 17
ini, 16
 mi, 210
ini, 374
 perus, 318
 s, 301
 orius, 308
 orius, 18
 orius, 179
Schizopini, 194
 Schizopus, 198
 Schizotus, 414
 Schizocnus, 363
 Scierus, 525
 Scipophilus, 417
 Scirtes, 174
SCOLYTIDAE, 512
SCOLYTIN.E, 511
Scolytini, 520
 Scolytus, 520
 Scopus, 99
Scutobates, 377
 Scutobates, 377
 Scutochroa, 365
 Scutodes, 399
 Scutodipnus, 27
 Scraphia, 399
Scraptiini, 399
 Scutoporus, 66
SCYDMENIDAE, 83
 Scydmanus, 81
 Scymnus, 117
 Scymnus, 117
 Scyphophorus, 506
 Scythropus, 453
 Selcnophorus, 56
Sennatus, 281
Septidula, 71
 Scirtes, 252
Soricini, 252
 Soricoderus, 113
Soricoidini, 252
 Soricosomus, 188
 Scrotopalpi, 397
 Scrotopalpus, 398
 Siagonum, 106
 Siyones, 483
 Sicyobius, 330
 Silis, 211
 Silpha, 79
SILPHIDAE, 77
Silphini, 78
 Silusa, 93
SILVANTIN.E, 132
 Silvanus, 132
 Simplicaria, 160
Sinodondriini, 236
 Sinodendron, 236
 Sinoxylon, 228
Sitarini, 418
 Sitorrepi, 224
 Sitones, 460
SITONIN.E, 450
 Stenobagrus, 378
Smicripini, 152
 Smicripus, 152
 Smicronyx, 473
 Smicrus, 108
 Smodici, 279
 Smollicum, 279
 Soronia, 150
 Sosylus, 128
 Spalacopsis, 330
Sperchopsis, 72
 Spernophagus, 358
 Sphaerothecus, 301
Sphaeridiini, 73
 Sphaeridium, 73
SPILERIIDAE, 100
 Sphaerius, 109
 Sphaerites, 79
 Sphaeroderma, 353
 Sphaeromorphus, 245
 Sphalera, 408
 Sphalma, 402
Sphenophorini, 506
 Sphenophorus, 507
 Sphenostethus, 275
SPHINDIDAE, 233
 Sphindus, 234
 Splilots, 398
SPONDYLIDAE, 261
SPONDYLIN.E, 266
 Spondylis, 266
Spongopus, 57
STAPHYLINIDAE, 89
STAPHYLININ.E, 90
Staphyliini, 91, 95
 Staphylinus, 96
 Statira, 333
 Stelidota, 150
 Stenaspes, 298
 Stenaspis, 299
 Stenelmis, 166
Stenini, 97
 Stenipa, 355
 Stenochilus, 330
 Stenocohus, 170
Stenocorus, 285, 313
 Stenolophus, 56
 Stenomorphus, 511
 Stenomorphus, 56
 Stenopelmis, 155
 Stenopelmis, 475
 Stenopelmis, 555
 Stenopteri, 292
Stenopterus, 292
 Stenoscelis, 512
Stenosini, 366
Stenosphenini, 301
 Stenosphenus, 301
 Stenotarsus, 121
Stenotrachelini, 399
 Stenotrachelus, 399
 Stenotrichus, 375
Stenus, 52
 Stenus, 97
 Stenus, 93
 Stenusa, 363
 Stenusaecleus, 170
Stenusaecleus, 517
Stenusaecleus, 262
 Stenostethus, 156
 Scrotopalpus, 410
Stenotarsus, 323
 Stethobaris, 406
 Stethon, 179
 Stibia, 392
 Stictocranius, 98
 Stictopis, 99
 Stilius, 99
 Stomis, 15, 31
 Strangalia, 313
 Strangalioides, 443
 Strategus, 360
 Strigoderma, 257
 Stromatium, 287
Strongyliini, 387
 Strongylium, 387
STYLOPIDAE, 425
 Stylops, 426
 Styloxus, 334
 Smitus, 99
Suphis, 63
 Symbiotes, 121
 Symphora, 398
 Synapheta, 321
 Syncalypta, 160
 Senebina, 137
Synchitini, 126
 Synchroa, 396
 Synchroa, 396
 Syneta, 338
 Syntomium, 103
 Systena, 352
Tachini, 100
 Tachycellus, 56
Tachygonini, 490
 Tachygonus, 490
 Tachygoni, 100
Tachyporini, 99
 Tachyporus, 100
 Tachypus, 28
 Tachys, 28
 Tachysa, 92
 Tanaops, 214
 Tanarthrus, 412
 Tanygnathus, 95
Tanymericini, 451
 Tanymericus, 452
 Tanyrhinus, 101
 Tanyrsphyrus, 174
 Taphrocerus, 201
 Tarsianus, 329
 Tarsostenus, 218
 Teneophilus, 44
 Tegrodera, 421
TELEPHILININ.E, 135
 Telephianus, 135
TELEPHORIN.E, 209
 Telephori, 211
Telephorini, 210
 Telephorus, 211
Telmatochini, 136
 Telmatophorus, 137
 Temnopsephus, 213
 Temaspis, 207
 Tenebrio, 378
 Tenebroides, 153
 Tenebriones, 377
TENERIONIDAE, 358

- TENEBRIONINÆ**, 372
Tenebrionini, 376
TENTYRIINÆ, 360
 Teretiosoma, 147
 Teretius, 147
 Tetragnoderus, 11
 Tetraonyx, 421
 Tetrapops, 332
 Tetrapricea, 228
 Tetratoma, 335
Tetratomini, 335
 Tetrops, 332
 Tetropium, 278
 Thalassobius, 27
 Thalpius, 41
 Thalyra, 150
 Thanasius, 218
 Thameroclerus, 218
 Tharops, 178
 Theca, 225
 Thecesternus, 433
 Thermoetes, 6
 Thiasophila, 12
Thinobatini, 362
 Thinobius, 105
 Thinophilus, 96
 Thinoxenus, 118
 Thriolema, 338
 Thriolepis, 448
 Thriceonidus, 444
 Thriceopyge, 198
Thrincopterygini, 198
THROSCIDÆ, 192
 Throscinus, 165
 Throscus, 193
 Thyea, 255
 Thyndus, 154
 Thysanocnemis, 182
 Thysanopus, 520
 Tidea, 104
 Tiliat, 217
 Tilius, 217
 Tiliomorphus, 305
 Timarcha, 335
 Timarchæ, 315
Timarchæ, 315
 Timopus, 302
Tisophus, 152
 Tivalia, 339
 Tmesiphorus, 87
 Tolyphus, 112
 Tomarus, 137
Tomicini, 515
 Tomiceus, 519
 Tomoderus, 412
 Tomoxia, 408
 Toposcopus, 424
 Toxidium, 111
 Toxonotus, 529
 Toxotropis, 528
 Toxotis, 313
 Trachodes, 478
Trachodini, 478
 Trachyderes, 298
Trachyderini, 297
 Trachykele, 196
 Trachyphloeus, 449
 Trachyphloeus, 449
Trachyscolini, 382
 Trachyscelis, 383
 Tragidion, 209
 Tragosoma, 274
Tragosomini, 274
 Trechus, 30
 Trechus, 30
 Triachus, 342
 Triarthron, 82
 Triballiter, 146
 Tribalus, 146
 Tribollum, 381
 Tricaria, 417
 Trichalophus, 461
Trichini, 263
 Trichius, 263
 Trichischinus, 507
 Trichobaris, 495
 Trichodes, 218
 Trichodesma, 224
 Trichonyx, 88
 Trichopsentis, 100
 Trichopentis, 100
TRICHOPTERYGI-
IDÆ, 107
Trichopterygini, 108
 Trichopteryx, 108
 Trichotheca, 313
 Trichoxys, 534
 Triga, 106
 Triglyphus, 461
 Trigonocnemis, 101
 Trigonocnemis, 222
 Trigonophorus, 96
 Trigonoscuta, 439
 Trigonoscutæ, 139
 Trigouri, 106
 Trigonurus, 106
 Trilium, 88
 Trimytis, 362
 Trivrophis, 362
 Tricropus, 362
 Triphalus, 362
 Triphylus, 139
 Triphylæ, 124
 Tripiax, 124
 Trichada, 348
 Triloma, 124
Trogini, 246
 Trogloderus, 374
 Troglodipron, 218
 Trogloderma, 142
 Trogloderus, 103
 Troglota, 151
TROGOSITIDÆ, 152
Trogositini, 151
 Trogodylon, 229
 Troglodius, 214
 Tropideres, 527
Tropiderini, 527
 Tropisternus, 71
 Trox, 246
Trypetini, 483
 Tryptherus, 212
 Trypoptys, 225
Tychini, 482
 Tychius, 483
 Tychnus, 87
 Tyloclerum, 488
 Tytonotus, 287
 Tylopteris, 482
 Tyloses, 300
 Tylosis, 301
 Tymnes, 343
 Typhaa, 139
 Typocerus, 313
 Typhophorus, 311
 Tyrus, 87
 Tythonyx, 209
 Ulochates, 310
 Uloina, 381
Uloini, 380
 Ulosia, 381
 Ulos, 376
 Ulosellæ, 390
 Ulos, 377
 Urodera, 340
 Urodon, 357
 Urographis, 334
Usechini, 365
 Usechus, 365
 Valgus, 263
 Vrilletta, 225
 Wollastonia, 512
 Xanthochroa, 405
Xantholinini, 96
 Xantholinus, 96
 Xanthonia, 343
 Xanthopygus, 96
 Xenistusa, 100
 Xenomyces, 121
Xenorchestini, 531
 Xenorchestes, 531
 Xenorchinus, 134
 Xenorhipus, 197
 Xenos, 426
 Xestia, 287
 Xestobium, 224
 Xestonotus, 57
 Xylebori, 518
 Xyleborus, 518
Xyletini, 225
 Xyletus, 225
 Xylia, 397
 Xylobius, 179
 Xylocleptes, 518
 Xylocerus, 281

ai, 527
s, 71

483
212
225
482
3

488
287
482
300

1
33
39
313
s, 314

, 209

, 310
1
380
381
6
a c, 390

310
557
is, 324
i, 365
365

363
225

nia, 512

uroa, 105
linini, 96

nus, 196
la, 343
yus, 96
a, 100

celes, 121
hestini, 531

estes, 531
nus, 134
pus, 197
426

287
um, 224
us, 57

ofl, 518
us, 518

ni, 225
us, 225
397

us, 179
ples, 518
us, 281

INDEX.

567

Xylophilini, 411

Xylophilus, 411
Xylophilus, 377
Xyloryctes, 260
Xylosteus, 313
Xyloterfl, 517
Xyloterus, 518
Xylotreehus, 304
Xylotrypus, 229

Yuccaborus, 308

Zacotini, 49

Zacotus, 50
Zaglyptus, 487
Zagymnus, 306
Zalobhus, 103
Zamlum, 288
Zamodes, 287
Zaplol, 327
Zaplous, 327
Zarhipis, 209
Zaseclis, 489

Zenoa, 175

Zengophora, 338

Zilora, 398

Zonitis, 418

Zopherini, 361

Zopherus, 364

Zuphlum, 41

Zygobaris, 496

Zygozramma, 346

Zygopini, 489

Zygops, 189